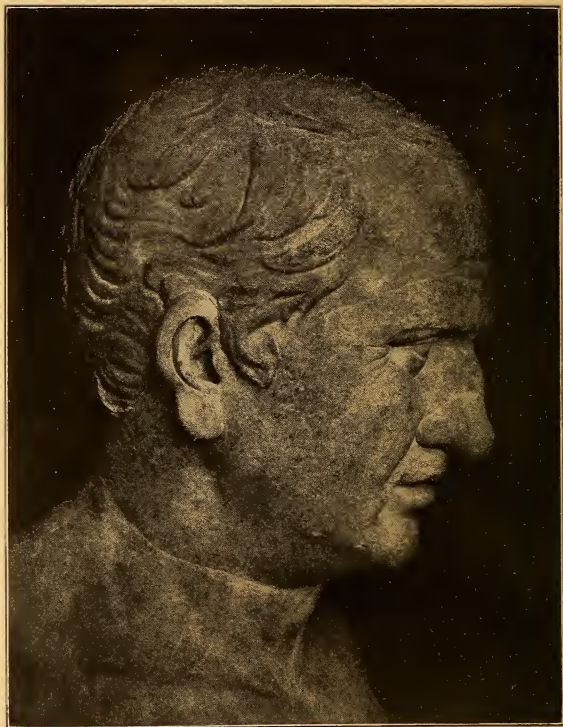


CICERO'S
ORATIONS

GUNNISON AND HARLEY





MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO
From the bust in the Vatican

MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO

SEVEN ORATIONS

WITH SELECTIONS FROM THE LETTERS, DE
SENECTUTE, AND SALLUST'S BELLUM
CATILINAE

EDITED

WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, GRAMMATICAL
APPENDIX, AND PROSE COMPOSITION

BY

WALTER B. GUNNISON, PH.D.

PRINCIPAL OF ERASMUS HALL HIGH SCHOOL
BROOKLYN, NEW YORK

AND

WALTER S. HARLEY, A.M.

TEACHER OF LATIN, ERASMUS HALL HIGH SCHOOL



SILVER, BURDETT AND COMPANY

BOSTON NEW YORK CHICAGO

[19122

PA 6279
A 4 G 8
1912

158097A

COPYRIGHT, 1912, BY
SILVER, BURDETT AND COMPANY

\$1.25

© Cl. A 314830

201

a. m. p., Apr. 9, 1932

PREFACE

For no sooner had arches gotten beyond the
 THE great success of the plan of the previous Latin books
 of this series has been an encouragement to the authors to
 present this volume of the works of Cicero and other reading
 matter for the third year in college preparatory work.
 The orations selected are those usually required for read-
 ing, supplemented by selections from Cicero's Letters
 and *De Senectute* and from Sallust, as recommended by the
 American Philological Association and by the Regents of
 the State of New York. Antioch, the place where

The general arrangement of the book is that which was
 followed in the Caesar text which preceded it, — that is,
 sufficient grammar has been furnished for the full explaina-
 tion of the text, with careful references to all the standard
 grammars for fuller explanation. This is followed also
 by exercises in prose composition giving as much as usu-
 ally can be done during the year by an ordinary class. A
 very careful effort has been made to present the essential
 grammatical points of the author and the essential charac-
 teristics of his style. This, together with the full vocabulary
 and notes, it is hoped will equip the pupils fully for the read-
 ing of the third year. of him greatly increased —

We wish to acknowledge the valuable criticism of the
 manuscript, made by Dr. Sidney G. Stacey and by Dr.
 William F. Tibbetts.

THE AUTHORS.

ERASMUS HALL HIGH SCHOOL, BROOKLYN, N.Y.

May 1, 1912.

neglected at home

PUBLISHERS' NOTE

For helpful suggestions in regard to the illustrations and for the loan of valuable photographs, the publishers desire to express their indebtedness to Professor Adeline Belle Hawes, of Wellesley College; Professor John Francis Greene, of Brown University; Professor Alexander Rice, of Boston University; and Mrs. Harriet Peirce Fuller, of the English High School, Providence. Thanks are also due to the Boston Museum of Fine Arts, the Boston Public Library, and the Farnsworth Art Gallery at Wellesley College, for courteous permission to reproduce photographs from their collections.

The public have been most favourably impressed by the illustrations of the history of the Republic, and the publishers are glad to see the success of the work. The publishers are glad to see the success of the work. The publishers are glad to see the success of the work.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
LIST OF MAPS	viii
LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS	ix
INTRODUCTION:	
Marcus Tullius Cicero	xvii
Roman Oratory	xxvi
Roman Citizens	xxvii
The Popular Assemblies	xxviii
The Senate	xxx
The Magistrates	xxxii
The Courts	xxxvi
Provinces	xxxvi
The Forum and the Public Buildings	xxxvii
Works of Reference	xl
ORATIONS :	
Oratio in Catilinam Prima	1
Oratio in Catilinam Secunda	19
Oratio in Catilinam Tertia	38
Oratio in Catilinam Quarta	57
De Imperio Cn. Pompei Oratio	75
Pro Archia Poeta Oratio	110
SELECTIONS FOR SIGHT READING:	
Pro M. Marcello Oratio	129
Epistulae Selectae	143
Cato Maior De Senectute Liber	157
C. Sallusti Bellum Catilinae	170

	PAGE
ABBREVIATIONS	180
NOTES	181
GRAMMATICAL APPENDIX	284
LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION	346
ENGLISH-LATIN VOCABULARY	399
LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY	415

LIST OF MAPS

	PAGE
PLAN OF THE FORUM IN CICERO'S TIME. From Plate III, <i>Ch. Huelsen, The Roman Forum</i> , G. E. Stechert & Co., New York, 1909	xxxix
ITALY IN CICERO'S TIME	20
THE ROMAN EMPIRE IN GREECE AND ASIA MINOR	74

Lucius was a n of Antiochia in
qua

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

[NOTE. — Nearly all of the illustrations in this book have been made from photographs. In the few exceptional cases, the publishers take pleasure in stating in this list the works to which they are indebted.]

Marcus Tullius Cicero. From the bust in the Vatican, Rome.
Brunn-Arndt photograph. [For discussion, see *Bernoulli*,
v. I, pp. 138-140, T. xii; *Burckhardt*, v. I, p. 165] *Frontispiece*

IN THE INTRODUCTION

	PAGE
Scenes from the life of a famous Roman. Relief from a sarcophagus in the Galleria degli Uffizi, Florence	xvii
"Cicero's Tower" at Arpinum	xviii
Antium	xx
So-called ruins of Cicero's villa at Tusculum	xxi
Raphael's idea of Cicero. From Raphael's sketch book in the Museo Civico, Venice	xxvi
The Forum in Cicero's time. Restoration according to the descriptions in <i>Ch. Huelsen, The Roman Forum</i> , G. E. Stechert & Co., New York, 1909	xxxviii
Cicero before the Senate. From one of the Pomfret Marbles in the Ashmolean Museum at Oxford, England. Photographed from the engraving by J. K. Sherwin, in <i>Oxonii</i> , E Typographeo Clarendoniano, 1783	xlii

IN THE TEXT

Headpiece: Roman eagle and oak wreath. Ornament from Trajan's Forum; now in the vestibule of the Church of the Santi Apostoli, Rome	1
The insignia of the Pontificate. From the frieze of the temple of Vespasian	2
The end of a Roman bronze bed (Pompeii). Museo Nazionale, Naples	5

Cicero and Catiline in the Senate. From the painting by Maccari	8
A city gate. Porta Latina, in Rome, as it is to-day	11
A domestic shrine. In the middle, the genius of the master of the house, sacrificing, holding a libation saucer and box of incense; at the sides, two Lares (household gods), each with a drinking horn and pail; below, a crested serpent about to devour the offerings; in the pediment above, sacrificial implements. From the house of the Vettii, Pompeii .	13
Ruins of the temple of Jupiter Stator. On the Palatine Hill, Rome	17
The Roman Forum as it is to-day. View from the Tabularium, looking toward the Coliseum. The columns of the Temple of Saturn are prominent at the right. (See map, p. xxxix) In the distance (right) the Palatine Hill	18
A gladiator's helmet, with reliefs representing an episode of the Trojan war (Herculaneum). Museo Nazionale, Naples .	23
The end of a Roman banquet. From a Pompeian wall painting, Museo Nazionale, Naples	25
A Roman sacrifice, showing soldiers carrying the signa militaria. Relief of the time of Marcus Aurelius, from the Arch of Constantine, Rome	27
Ruins of the Roman theater at Fiesole (Faesulae)	28
L. Cornelius Sulla. From the head in the Vatican, Rome. (See <i>Helbig</i> , 90)	31
The interior of the carcer to-day. Lower dungeon (Tullianum). (See Forum map and restoration, pp. xxxviii and xxxix) .	32
A gladiator's shield and greaves. The shield is adorned with a head of Medusa and an olive wreath (Pompeii). Museo Nazionale, Naples	35
An orator in the toga. British Museum, London	36
Tailpiece: A Roman altar. The right-hand relief represents a goddess with a torch; the left hand, Leda and the swan. Altar of the Castores, from the Lacus Juturnae, Roman Forum .	37
Headpiece: Sacrificial animals. From a relief on a balustrade in the Roman Forum	38
The Mulvian bridge. Ponte Molle, as it is now called, rests on the foundation of the Pons Mulvius, built by the Censor, M. Aemilius Scaurus, in B.C. 109. The four central arches are ancient	40

The Cumaean Sibyl with the Sibylline books. From the fresco by Michelangelo in the Sistine Chapel, the Vatican, Rome . . . 43

A Roman sacrifice. Showing Marcus Aurelius sacrificing before the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus. From a relief in the Palazzo dei Conservatori, Rome furnished out a 47

The Bronze Wolf of the Capitol. Palazzo dei Conservatori, Rome noble subject for a poet, and the other heroes his memorable actions 49

Jupiter. The Zeus Verospi in the Vatican, Rome. (See Helbig, No. 245) as both a jovial and holy deity 51

A Roman sacrificial procession. From reliefs belonging to the Ara Pacis in the Galleria degli Uffizi, Florence yet no sooner 52, 53

A Roman in the toga, sacrificing. Vatican, Rome surely 54 looks

A Roman altar. Altar of Juturna, Roman Forum in high, 56

A corner in a Roman house. The wall painting at the left shows Daedalus, pointing out to Pasiphae the wooden cow that he has made. The painting at the right represents the punishment of Ixion; the prominent standing figure is that of Mercury; Juno sits on a throne at the right. From a dining-room in the house of the Vettii, Pompeii . . . 58

A Vestal Virgin. Found in the Atrium Vestae. Now in the Museo delle Terme Diocleziane, Rome . . . 59

The Atrium in the house of the Vestal Virgins. Showing the statues of the Vestals and the marble-lined cisterns for receiving rain water . . . 65

A painting from a household shrine (Pompeii). In the center the goddess of Fortune sacrificing, while a servant brings the pig destined for an offering; on the right and left, two Lares; below, two serpents at the altar. Museo Nazionale, Naples. Photograph, G. Sommer & figlio . . . 69

Scipio Africanus, the elder. Capitoline Museum, Rome . . . 70

Marcus Tullius Cicero. From the bust in the Galleria degli Uffizi. Brunn-Arndt photograph. (For discussion, see Bernoulli, v. I, p. 132; Burckhardt, pp. 524, 525; Dütschke, v. III, p. 293) . . . 73

Cn. Pompeius. From the bust in the Museo Nazionale, Naples . . . 76

The triumph of a Roman general. Relief from a sarcophagus in the Vatican, Rome . . . 78

Medea. From the painting by N. Sichel. By courtesy of the Franz Hanfstaengl Fine Art Publishing House, 28 West 38th Street, New York . . . 85

	PAGE
Ostia. Showing the river and the main street bordered by ruined shops	90
Cn. Pompeius Magnus. From the statue in the Palazzo Spada, Rome. (See <i>Helbig</i> , No. 953)	95
Fortuna. From the statue in the Vatican, Rome	96
M. Claudius Marcellus. From the statue in the Capitoline Museum, Rome. <i>Photograph, Anderson</i>	97
Quintus Hortensius. From the herma in the Villa Albani, Rome. <i>Photograph, Anderson</i>	99
The Appian Way. Showing the aqueduct of Claudius	102
Marcus Tullius Cicero. From the bust in the Capitoline Museum, Rome. (See <i>Burckhardt</i> , v. I, p. 166)	109
Headpiece: Poet and Muse. The poet is evidently reciting from the scroll in his left hand. Relief from a sarcophagus, British Museum, London	110
Antioch personified. The mural crown distinguishes her as a city goddess. Below her feet the god of the Orontes issues from the ground. From the statue in the Vatican, Rome	112
A comic poet, with muse and actors' masks. On the wall above the table, a writing tablet. The muse is supposed to have held a stilus in her right hand, ready to write down the poet's words. From a relief in the Lateran, Rome	118
Ennius. From the bust on the Scipio tomb, in the Vatican, Rome	119
Orpheus, Eurydice, and Hermes. From the relief in the Villa Albani, Rome	120
The bust of Ennius on the Scipio sarcophagus. The Vatican, Rome. (For translation of inscription, see <i>Helbig</i> , No. 127)	122
Alexander the Great. From the bust in the Capitoline, Rome	123
Calliope, the muse of epic poetry. From the statue in the Vatican, Rome	125
Thalia, muse of comedy. Vatican, Rome	126
Tailpiece: Roman bronze lamp (Pompeii). Museo Nazionale, Naples	127

IN THE SELECTIONS FOR SIGHT READING

Julius Caesar. From the bust in the Museo Nazionale, Naples	128
The Piraeus, the harbor of Athens, where Marcellus was assassinated	134

	PAGE
A girl with tabellae and stilus. From a Herculanean wall painting in the Museo Nazionale, Naples	143
The harbor at Baiae	145
Arpinum (general view)	147
A grain mill at Pompeii. A corner of a baker's shop, showing the baking oven at the left; grain mills at the right	148
A group of Roman women. From a Herculanean wall painting, sometimes called "The Tiring of the Bride." Museo Nazionale, Naples	149
A Roman woman sacrificing. From the statue sometimes called "Livia" (Pompeii). Museo Nazionale, Naples	151
Tombs on the Appian Way	157
Themistocles. From the bust in the Vatican, Rome	160
Appius Claudius entering the Senate. From the painting by Maccari	162
Activities on shipboard. A ship entering port. From a relief on the end of the tomb of Naevoleia Tyche, Pompeii	163
Homer. From the bust in the British Museum, London	164
Socrates. From the herma in the Museo Nazionale, Naples. Visconti has translated the Greek inscription as follows: "Not only now, but always, it has been my habit to follow the dictates of my own judgment. Mature reflection, I find, after strict examination, to be the best of all things"	165
An ancient theater (Tusculum)	167
Tailpiece: A cinerary urn. Vatican, Rome	169

IN THE NOTES

The temple of Jupiter Stator. Restoration from <i>Duruy's History of Rome</i>	182
The Palatine Hill as seen from the Forum. View from the Tabularium	184
Caius Marius. From the bust in the Uffizi, Florence	187
Subsellium. A bench about six feet long and one foot wide, used in the Senate house. <i>Trollope, Illustrations of Ancient Art</i> , London, 1854	193
A Roman house. Showing the shrine (sacrarium) in place. House of Castor and Pollux, Pompeii	197
The Rostra. Restoration after Fig. 30, <i>Huelsen, The Roman Forum</i> , G. E. Stechert & Co., New York, 1909	203

Gladiators. From a stucco relief on the tomb of Umbricius Scaurus, Pompeii. <i>Real Museo Borbonico</i> , Naples, 1824	207
Cicero in the toga. (See description of cut, p. xlii)	215
Tabellae et stilus. Objects in order: tablets, double inkstand, stilus, inscribed parchment. <i>Real Museo Borbonico</i> , 1824	220
A Roman sacrifice. Showing the altar, the ram destined as an offering, and the person sacrificing holding the patera. From a relief in the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston	222
Gladiatorial combats. Showing a vanquished gladiator holding up his thumb in an appeal to the populace for mercy. From a relief on the tomb of Umbricius Scaurus, Pompeii. <i>Real Museo Borbonico</i> , Naples, 1824	225
Cato (Uticensis) and Porcia (so-called). From the portrait group in the Vatican, Rome	229
A section of the carcer. Showing the upper chamber and the lower, or Tullianum, where the conspirators were put to death. From <i>Duruy's History of Rome</i>	230
Sella curulis. A chair about fourteen inches high, which could be folded together like a modern camp stool, and so could be carried about after the consul whenever he appeared in public. <i>Trollope, Illustrations of Ancient Art</i> , London, 1854	231
Plan of a shop (Pompeii). From <i>Mau's Pompeii</i> . By courtesy of the Macmillan Company	238
A baker's shop. From a Pompeian wall painting. Museo Nazionale, Naples	239
Front elevation of the Rostra. Restoration after Fig. 27, <i>Huel- sen, The Roman Forum</i> , G. E. Stechert & Co., 1909	245
Coin of Mithridates VI, king of Pontus (B.C. 121-63). <i>Bau- meister, Denkmäler des klassischen Altertums</i> , Munich, 1885	246
Coin of Perseus, last Greek king of Macedon. <i>Baumeister, Denkmäler des klassischen Altertums</i> , Munich, 1885	262
A rostral column. The columna rostrata of Duillius. From the restoration in the Palazzo dei Conservatori, Rome. <i>Photo- graph, Anderson</i>	263
Children at dice play. Medea with a knife, at the right. From a Pompeian wall painting. Museo Nazionale, Naples. <i>Photo- graph, G. Sommer & figlio, Naples</i>	276
Orpheus with his lyre. From a Pompeian wall painting. Mu- seo Nazionale, Naples	279
Plato. From the herma in the Vatican, Rome	283

BIBLIOGRAPHY

[The following authorities may prove helpful in connection with the objects pictured in this book, and with other monuments of the time of Cicero.]

- AMELUNG, WALTHER. Führer durch die Antiken in Florenz, Munich, 1897.
- BAUMEISTER. Denkmäler des klassischen Altertums, Munich, 1885.
- BERNOULLI, J. J. Römische Ikonographie, Stuttgart, 1882-1902.
- BRUNN. Denkmäler griechischer und römischer Sculptur. Unter Leitung von Heinrich Brunn herausg. von Friedrich Bruckmann, Munich, 1888-
- BRUNN U. ARNDT. Griechische und römische Porträts. Nach Auswahl und Anordnung von Heinrich Brunn und Paul Arndt herausg. von Friedrich Bruckmann, Munich, 1891-
- BURCKHARDT, JACOB. Der Cicerone, Leipzig u. Berlin, 1900.
- Catalogue of Sculpture in the Department of Greek and Roman Antiquities, in the British Museum, London, 1904.
- DÜTSCHKE. Antike Bildwerke in Oberitalien, Leipzig, 1878.
- HELBIG, WOLFGANG. Guide to the Public Collections of Classic Antiquities in Rome. Translated by J. F. and F. Muirhead. Leipzig, Karl Baedeker, 1895.
- HUELSEN, CH. The Roman Forum, G. E. Stechert & Co., New York, 1909.
- MAU, AUGUST. Pompeii: Its Life and Art. English translation by F. W. Kelsey, Macmillan, 1899.
- MICHAELIS. Ancient Marbles in Great Britain.
- MONACO, DOMENICO. A complete handbook to the National Museum at Naples. English translation by E. Neville Rolfe, Naples, 1906.
- TROLLOPE, EDWARD. Illustrations of Ancient Art, London, 1854.



SCENES FROM THE LIFE OF A FAMOUS ROMAN¹

INTRODUCTION

MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO

1. **Early Life.** — Marcus Tullius Cicero, the foremost Roman orator and writer, was born Jan. 3, 106 B.C. His birthplace was Arpinum, a small country town about seventy miles southeast of Rome, famous also as the birthplace of Marius. His father, a member of the equestrian order, was descended from a family of old standing. Quintus, a younger brother of Marcus, became a praetor at Rome, and afterwards won distinction as one of Caesar's lieutenants in Gaul. The two brothers were early taken to Rome and placed under the care of the best instructors. One of these was Archias, the Greek poet, whose citizenship the orator defended in later years before Quintus, when the latter was presiding judge.

After a general training in grammar, rhetoric, and the Greek language, Marcus began the study of law under Mucius Scaevola, the greatest lawyer of his time. This study he supplemented by attending the courts and the Forum, listening to such advocates as Crassus and Antonius. Then at the age of eighteen a short military campaign under Pompeius Strabo, uncle of Pompey the

¹ The group at the left represents the great man's triumph. Note the horses, and Victory with the palm. The central group shows him sacrificing; and the third represents his marriage. Notice that the principal figure is made carefully the same in all three groups; that in the two first, however, he is represented in the tunic, and in the third, as wearing the toga.



“CICERO’S TOWER” AT ARPINUM

Great, gave Cicero all the experience he desired as a soldier. Gladly he resumed his studies, — rhetoric, logic, philosophy, and oratory, — pursuing them for two years, at Athens, in Asia Minor, and at Rhodes. At Athens he met Pomponius Atticus, who became his intimate friend and correspondent. At Rhodes, he was instructed by the celebrated rhetorician, Apollonius Molo, who also taught Caesar. It was this instructor who said, after listening to the young orator, “You have my praise and admiration, Cicero, and Greece my pity and commiseration, since those arts and that eloquence, which are the only glories that remain to her, will now be transferred to Rome.”

2. Cicero as an Advocate. — Cicero’s first appearance as an advocate was in 81 B.C., in a civil suit in defense of Publius Quinctius, with the brilliant Hortensius as the opposing counsel. The following year he appeared in a criminal suit defending Sextus Roscius against a plaintiff who was a favorite of Sulla. His success in winning the case was therefore a special triumph. In

77, after his return from foreign study, he resumed the practice of law, in which he was destined soon to take the leadership.

3. Cicero's Early Political Career. —It is significant of Cicero's qualifications that being a *novus homo*, *i.e.*, one whose ancestors had never held office, he himself was elected to the four offices of the *cursus honorum* at the earliest legal age: quaestor at thirty, curule aedile at thirty-six, praetor at thirty-nine, and consul at forty-two. The quaestorship in 75 B.C. was spent in the province of Sicily, where his justice and impartiality endeared him to the people, while he greatly increased his popularity at home by sending grain from the province at a time of great scarcity. The holding of this office entitled Cicero to a seat in the Senate for life. Five years later the Sicilians appealed to Cicero to prosecute their Roman governor Verres, for tyranny and extortion. He conducted the impeachment with such skill that Hortensius, the defendant's counsel, gave up the case and Verres voluntarily went into exile.

In 69, as curule aedile, Cicero pleased the people by the public games which he furnished in good taste, though not with the lavish expenditure of his wealthier predecessors. His praetorship in 67 was made memorable by the passing of the Manilian Law, conferring upon Pompey supreme command in the war with Mithridates. Cicero's speech in behalf of the bill was the first he delivered to the people from the Rostra, an oration noted for its perfect form (see p. 243). By means of it he won the favor of Pompey, who was seen to become an important political factor, and, while incurring the opposition of the senatorial party, he secured the support of the populace. It paved the way to the consulship.

4. Cicero's Consulship. —Declining the governorship of a province at the close of his term as praetor, Cicero devoted his attention to securing the highest prize, the consulship. His name was presented in 64 B.C., with five other candidates, including Antonius and Catiline. Cicero owed his election to his clean record, which secured for him the solid support of the *equites*, his own order, and of many patricians of the better sort. He was the first *novus homo* to be elected since Marius, his fellow

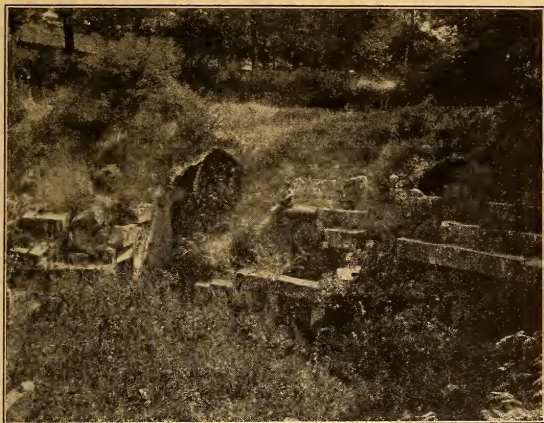
Arpinate. Antonius, second in the contest, became his colleague.

During his term he opposed the agrarian law of Servilius Rullus, defended Rabirius, an aged senator falsely accused of murder, and also the consul-elect, Murena, charged with bribery. But the main event of his consulship, and indeed of his life, was the suppression of the conspiracy of Catiline (see p. 181). This task was the more difficult because his colleague was in sympathy with the conspirators, and Caesar and Crassus had supported Catiline in his candidacy. Furthermore, there was no strong garrison in Rome at the time, for the legions were with Pompey in the East, and the nearest troops were in Cisalpine Gaul. It was the consul's prompt action that made him *pater patriae*, and honored him with a *supplicatio*, the first given to a civilian.

5. **Cicero in Exile.** — Having passed the goal of his political ambition, Cicero spent the next four years as an active member of the Senate. In 62 B.C. he delivered his oration for the poet



ANTIUM



SO-CALLED RUINS OF CICERO'S VILLA AT TUSCULUM

Archias, his former teacher (see p. 269). He also defended P. Cornelius Sulla, who was charged with complicity in the conspiracy of Catiline. In private life there was much that added to the enjoyment of the honors he had earned. His house was on the Palatine Hill, the best residential section of Rome. He had villas or country seats at Antium, Cumae, Formiae, Pompeii, and Tusculum, with their libraries and works of art.

But a cloud hung over his pleasures. On the last day of his consulship, as he ascended the Rostra to give an account of his administration, Metellus, the tribune, had tried to prevent him by declaring that a magistrate who had put Roman citizens to death without trial, should not himself speak. The gathering storm of opposition burst in the tribuneship of Clodius, 58 B.C. This profligate patrician had become the personal enemy of the orator because the latter had testified against his character. As the agent of the triumvirs whom Cicero had offended, he proposed a bill that whoever had put to death a Roman citizen with-

out trial should be outlawed. It was evident against whom it was aimed. Failing to receive assistance from Pompey and the consuls, Cicero went into voluntary exile. Immediately another bill of Clodius was passed, declaring Cicero a public enemy, confiscating his property, and prohibiting him from fire and water within four hundred miles of the city. Cicero fled to Southern Italy, thence to Greece and Thessalonica. This was about the time of Caesar's battle with the Helvetians. The rest of the year he remained crushed in spirit and hopeless, notwithstanding the consolation and kindness extended to him by the provincials.

But in Rome opposition was turning to favor. Clodius had lost his hold. Pompey and the new consuls and tribunes of 57 urged the return of the exile. A month after the bill recalling him was passed in the assembly of the people, he reached Rome. His homeward journey was marked with demonstrations of affection. His entry into the city was like a triumphal procession. Later his house on the Palatine and his villas were rebuilt at the public expense.

6. **Cicero as Ex-consul.** — Cicero resumed his place in the Senate and in the courts, but his life was one of weakened influence. His friendship was sought by Caesar, and finally won, so that he wrote to Atticus, "The delightful friendship with Caesar is the one plank saved from my shipwreck which gives me real pleasure." It was after his return from exile that Cicero began to write upon rhetorical and philosophical subjects (see sec. 10). In 53 B.C., he was honored with an appointment to the college of augurs. In 52, while attempting to speak in behalf of Milo, who was clearly guilty of the murder of Clodius, he was humiliated by failure, breaking down "in the presence of the drawn swords of the soldiers, and of the intense excitement of the bystanders." The oration, which was delivered only in part, was afterwards written out, and is one of his best. The following year Cicero was made governor of Cilicia, a province that had been grossly misruled by his predecessor. The new governor won the hearty gratitude of his subjects by his reforms in many ways, and by subduing their enemies with his legions. He was

proclaimed *imperator*, and on his return to Rome would probably have been awarded a triumph, had the citizens not been distracted by Caesar's crossing of the Rubicon.

7. **Cicero and the Civil War.** — Cicero's position between Caesar and Pompey was indeed difficult. Both leaders had claims upon his friendship. Failing as a peacemaker, he finally took the side of Pompey, following him to Greece. After Caesar's victory at Pharsalus, he returned to Brundisium, awaiting for months the will of the conqueror, until the message came with a generous offer of pardon. This was in 47 B.C. With but little interest in politics, Cicero sought comfort in writing. Three busy years followed, in which he produced four works on rhetoric and oratory, three on ethics, two on philosophy, besides essays on other subjects. Domestic sorrows came. His wife Terentia was estranged, and finally divorced. This was followed by the death of his only daughter Tullia, to whom he was devotedly attached.

Then came the assassination of Caesar in 44 B.C., which in the course of events, Cicero was more than ready to approve. Once again, at the age of 63, he threw his energy into the struggle for the freedom of the republic. He became the life and soul of the senatorial party, aiding the young Octavianus in his claims against Antony. His last oratorical efforts were called forth in the fourteen "Philippics," hurled against Antony, in which he declared the tyrant to be a public enemy, and called upon the Romans to maintain their liberty. But the voice of her greatest orator could not save the state.

8. **Cicero's Assassination.** — The formation of the second triumvirate blasted all hopes of the patriots. Once more the proscription lists were made, and to satisfy Antony, the young Octavianus consented to sacrifice Cicero. His brother Quintus was also proscribed. Marcus might have made his escape, but was overtaken by the assassins near his villa at Formiae, December 7, 43 B.C. His faithful slaves would have fought to the end, but he permitted no resistance. It is recorded that his head and hands were taken to Rome and in mockery nailed to the Rostra by order of Antony.

9. **Cicero as an Orator.** — “It happened many years after,” writes Plutarch, “that Augustus once found one of his grandsons with a work of Cicero’s in his hands. The boy was frightened and hid the book under his gown; but the emperor took it from him, and standing there motionless, read through a great part of the book; then he gave it back to the boy and said: ‘This was a great orator, my child; a great orator, and a man who loved his country well.’”

Rome was a nation of orators. Not only did Cicero hold the first place among them, but his influence has been recognized by all men of eloquence since his day. To natural ability, a commanding voice and a pleasing personality, were added long and careful discipline and experience. It is true that he argued chiefly as an advocate, often exaggerating or evading facts in order to emphasize. He was criticised for being verbose, but this defect he partly corrected. With his incisive wit, his keen sense of humor, his wonderful mastery of words, he swayed the people and the Senate at his will. Of one hundred and seven orations attributed to Cicero, over fifty have been preserved entire, with fragments of twenty others. Most of these were revised for publication after being delivered.

10. **Cicero as a Writer.** — The name of Cicero is the greatest in Roman literature. Mackail says, “Cicero’s imperishable glory is that he created a language which remained for sixteen centuries that of the civilized world, and used that language to create a style which nineteen centuries have not replaced, and in some respects have scarcely altered. He stands in prose, like Virgil in poetry, as the bridge between the ancient and the modern world.” One can hardly understand how a busy man could find time to write so much upon so many subjects. His writings, as they have come down to us, fill ten volumes, about five thousand pages. Besides his orations and letters we have his works on rhetoric and philosophy. With his broad experience no one could write with more authority than he upon rhetoric and oratory. In his *De Oratore*, *Brutus*, and *Orator*, he treats of the ideal orator, his education and training, and the history of oratory down to his own time.

The treatises in philosophy were written in the last years of his life. In 46-44 B.C. he produced fifteen works, including *De Republica*, *De Legibus*, *De Officiis*, *De Amicitia*, *De Senectute*, *De Finibus De Natura Deorum*, and the *Tusculan Disputations*. He had studied Greek philosophy from his youth. But very little had been written in Latin on this subject. To reproduce the thoughts of the Greeks without aiming to be original, to teach the lessons of philosophy to his countrymen in their own tongue, this was his task. Of the *Tusculan Disputations* it was Erasmus who said: "I cannot doubt that the mind from which such teachings flowed was in some sense inspired by divinity. I always feel a better man for reading Cicero."

11. Cicero's Letters. — To the modern world most interesting are the letters of Cicero. Of these we have over eight hundred, written to his family and friends (*Ad Familiares*), to his intimate friend and publisher, T. Pomponius Atticus (*Ad Atticum*), to his brother Quintus (*Ad Q. Fratrem*), and to Marcus Brutus (*Ad M. Brutum*). They cover a period of twenty-five years, 68 to 43 B.C., and are a priceless source of information of the times of Cicero, the last days of the republic. And yet as we read these charming and natural expressions of the great Roman, we are impressed with their modern tone and our common civilization.

12. The Character of Cicero. — Historians vary greatly in their estimate of Cicero. Perhaps it is nearest the truth to say that he had many weaknesses but much strength. He was emotional, vain, sensitive. As a statesman he made many mistakes. He failed to grasp the supreme problems of his time. He lacked force, will, and aim. He was vacillating in the civil war, but his choice of affiliation had to be made between two evils. That he was a patriot there can be no doubt. His greatest desire was to save and free the republic. That he was honest and incorruptible is shown in his provincial administration. He was a man of peace and honor, pure in life and purpose, and sympathetic with the oppressed. A biographer well says: "His fidelity to his prudent friend Atticus, his affection to his loyal freedman Tiro, his unflinching courtesy toward his wife Terentia, the love he lav-



RAPHAEL'S IDEA OF CICERO

(From his sketch book)

ished upon his daughter Tullia, his unworthy son Marcus, and his sturdy brother Quintus, stand forth in striking contrast to the coldness of the typical Roman of his day."

ROMAN ORATORY

13. In the time of Cicero there were two styles of oratory, the Asiatic and the Attic. The former style called for ornamentation, and attention to lan-

guage and delivery rather than to thought; the latter was direct, simple, natural. Hortensius represented the Asiatic; Cicero, the Attic, though being a pupil of the Rhodian School, he was inclined to strike a mean between the two extremes.

14. Orations were judicial, deliberative, or demonstrative. (1) Judicial orations, of which the *Pro Archia* is an example, were delivered in a court of justice. (2) Deliberative orations were delivered to the Senate or the popular assembly in the discussion of some public question. The oration for the Manilian Law and those against Catiline were of this kind. (3) Demonstrative orations were designed to praise or censure some one. These are illustrated by the oration *Pro Marcello*, by the portions of the Manilian Law eulogizing Pompey, and portions of the Catiline orations denouncing the conspirator.

15. The formal outline of an oration included six parts: (1) the *exordium*, or introduction; (2) the *narratio*, or statement of the

case, including the *propositio*, or statement of the main theme; (3) the *partitio*, or division of the argument. (4) the *confirmatio*, or affirmative argument from the speaker's side; (5) the *refutatio*, or rebuttal of the opponent's argument; (6) the *peroratio*, or conclusion.

ROMAN CITIZENS

16. The old distinction between patricians and plebeians was wiped out as early as 300 B.C., when both classes alike were entitled to hold any office, civil or religious. But another distinction arose, dividing the people into three classes, the senatorial order, the knights, and the commons.

17. **The Senatorial Order, or Optimates.** — This order included all who were descended from a curule magistrate (31) or who had themselves held office. They therefore constituted an hereditary nobility. They practically held a monopoly of the offices, for while any freeborn citizen might be a candidate, the power of the senatorial party was against all except the nobles. Senators were excluded by law from trade and banking. Their distinctive dress was the tunic with a broad purple stripe.

18. **The Equites, or Knights.** — This term, originally applied to the cavalry of the state, came to be used of the men who had the property qualification of 400,000 sesterces, about 20,000 dollars (*ordo equester*). They formed, therefore, an aristocracy of wealth, controlling capital and farming the public revenues. They had no constitutional privileges until the time of Gaius Gracchus, when they were given the exclusive right to sit on juries. The *equites* then lost their military connection and became influential in politics, often as rivals of the senators. The insignia of the order was a gold ring and two purple stripes on the tunic.

19. **The Commons.** — In Cicero's time the older families had all become senators or knights. The great body of the people constituted the *populus*, *plebs*, or *populares*. By amassing sufficient wealth one of the inferior class could rise to the *equites*; by holding the offices, he became a senator. Such a man ennobled his family, and being the first to hold office, was a *novus homo* (a man without ancestry). "The condition of the commons was

pitiable. The combinations of capital shut them out of commerce and manufacture, while the competition of slave labor almost closed agriculture and trade against them. Some found employment in the colonies and provinces, some eked out a scanty living on their farms, some made war their trade; but the idle and degraded flocked into the capital to live on the cheap corn provided by the treasury, and to sell their votes to the highest bidder." (Johnston.)

20. Freed slaves (*liberti*) and their descendants (*libertini*) were citizens and had the right to vote, but not to hold office until the taint of slavery was removed by two or more generations.

21. *Municipia*, or municipal towns, were conquered communities subject to taxation and military service, but without suffrage. *Civitates foederatae* were communities whose privileges depended on special treaty with Rome. Colonies sent from the city (*coloniae*), as a rule, enjoyed full citizenship. A *praefectura* was a town in which justice was administered by a prefect sent from Rome. Individual foreigners were often honored with citizenship by special gift, sometimes conferred by a commander.

THE POPULAR ASSEMBLIES

There were three assemblies based on three different divisions of the citizens.

22. **The Comitia Curiata.** — This was the old assembly of thirty *curiae* or wards. Originally its function was to confer *imperium* on the king and to decide on peace and war. In the time of the republic its only duty was the conferring of authority on the consuls and praetors as a matter of form, each *curia* being represented by a single delegate.

23. **Comitia Centuriata.** — This assembly began as a military organization in the days of Servius Tullius, when the people were divided into centuries (*centuriae*). The century or division to which a man belonged was determined by the amount of his wealth. About 250 B.C. the assembly was reorganized into three hundred and seventy-three centuries. This comitia elected the consuls, praetors, and censors, and for a long time decided ques-

tions of peace and war. This latter function, however, was transferred to the Senate. Its power of legislation was transferred largely to the *comitia tributa*, and its judicial power to the standing courts. It could be summoned by a consul, praetor, or dictator. Being military in theory, its meetings were usually held in the Campus Martius.

24. Comitia Tributa. — This was an assembly of the tribes, thirty-five in number, growing out of the older *concilium plebis*. The assembly convened under either name according to whether the patricians were included (*comitia tributa*), or excluded (*concilium plebis*). Their functions were elective, legislative, and judicial. The *comitia tributa* elected curule aediles, quaestors, and certain lesser magistrates, and was presided over by a consul or praetor. Its enactments were known as *leges*. The *concilium plebis*, whose presiding officer was a tribune, elected the plebeian tribunes and aediles and came to be the chief legislative body of the government. Its laws, known as *plebiscita*, had the same validity as the *leges* of the *comitia tributa*, and did not require the sanction of the Senate. Like the *comitia centuriata*, these tribal assemblies relegated their judicial authority to the standing courts, though as late as 63 B.C., Rabinius was tried before the *tributa* with Cicero as his defender. The sessions of these assemblies were held in the Campus for elections, and in the Forum for law-making.

25. Methods of Voting. Adjournment. — The assemblies mentioned above were called for taking action not for deliberation. The voting was done by secret ballot. At legislative meetings each voter received an affirmative and a negative ballot. At meetings to elect magistrates he received a blank *tabella*, on which he wrote the name of the candidate of his choice. In each century or tribe the individual votes determined the vote of the century or tribe which was then cast as a unit, a majority of these divisions deciding the vote of the assembly. So, for example, the favoring vote of eighteen of the thirty-five tribes would pass a bill, though the individuals represented might be less than those who opposed it. If the voting was not completed by sunset, all was void. The session might then be ad-

journeyed by the presiding officer, by his colleague, or a superior officer, or by the occurrence of lightning or storm. Finally the voting would have to be repeated if the officer failed or refused to announce the result.

26. Contiones. — An assembly of citizens to listen to an address or to a discussion was a *contio*. The people came together as individuals. Though called together by magistrates only, the assembly could be addressed by private citizens. It had no powers, and adopted no resolutions. If action was to follow, a *comitia* had to be properly called. The second and third orations against Catiline and the oration for the Manilian Law were delivered before *contiones*.

27. Political Parties. — As in all nations, two factions sprang up, the aristocratic and the democratic (*optimates* and *populares*). Cicero defined the former thus: "All those are *optimates* who, no matter to what class of citizens they belong, bravely defend the institutions of our ancestors." They formed the conservative class, including the nobility as the chief element. "Those who wish the things which they do and say to be pleasing to the multitude," said Cicero, "are the *populares*." The intense party strife between these factions which began with the Gracchi lasted till the time of Caesar, who became the successful popular champion.

THE SENATE

28. Membership. — In the earlier days of the republic any citizen of proper age was eligible to the Senate, though the preference was given to ex-magistrates. After Sulla, the Senate became exclusively a body of ex-magistrates, serving *ex-officio* for life. Before admission to membership, a candidate must be declared worthy by the censor, must be thirty-one years old, and must abstain from certain occupations. While there was no property requirement, only men of means would be able to serve, as they did, without pay. The senators in a body were addressed as *patres conscripti*, i.e. *patres et conscripti*, a phrase first used in 509 B.C. to include the original senators (*patres*) and the newly enrolled (*conscripti*) plebeians. The number of senators

was fixed by Sulla at 600, by Caesar at 900, and afterwards reduced to 600.

29. The Session. — The regular meeting place of the Senate was the *Curia Hostilia* on the north side of the Comitium, but any temple might be used instead. The first oration against Catiline was delivered in the Temple of Jupiter Stator, the fourth in the Temple of Concord. A session was called generally by a consul, praetor, or tribune, who became the presiding officer. None but members were admitted, but others might listen to the proceedings from the entrance.

30. Procedure. — After the senators had been summoned by the herald (*praeco*) or by proclamation, the presiding officer took the auspices. He then proposed the question to be considered (*rem ad senatum referre*), and called upon the members to express their opinions (*rogare sententias*). The privilege of speech was given first to magistrates-elect, then to ex-magistrates ranking as consuls, praetors, aediles, tribunes, quaestors. The presiding officer was entitled to speak at any stage of the debate. The members either spoke at length or simply expressed agreement, or nonagreement with the motion. After the discussion the voting was by division. All voted except magistrates in office. A decision of the Senate which was not vetoed was called a *senatus consultum*; but if vetoed by any magistrate having the right of veto, it was only a *senatus auctoritas*. To be valid, the decision must be reached before sunset. Filibustering was practised, for the opponent of a measure could prevent action on it by talking until sunset.

31. Functions. — The Senate was primarily an advisory body, giving advice only when asked, but by reason of the dignity of its members, it gained in power until it controlled all legislation and elections. Among its special powers were the following:

1. In religious matters the Senate ordered the consultation of the soothsayers or the Sibylline books, decreed a thanksgiving (*supplicatio*), games, or holidays, and coöperated with the religious officers in times of peril.

2. In financial matters the Senate controlled taxation, revenues, appropriations, and coinage.

3. The Senate declared war and concluded peace, assigning troops and military commands, awarding the title of *imperator* and granting a triumph or a *supplicatio*.

4. The Senate could enter into an alliance by treaty with a foreign nation, assume the protectorate of a territory, or confer the title of king or friend of the Roman people on a foreign potentate. Embassies from foreign nations were sent to it, and demands addressed to a foreign nation were sent by the Senate.

5. The government of the provinces was under the jurisdiction of the senate, which assigned the proconsuls and the proprætors.

6. The Senate discussed bills which were to be presented to the legislative assemblies.

7. The Senate had the sole right of naming a dictator, or might suspend the ordinary laws by passing a *senatus consultum ultimum*, directing the consuls *videant ne quid res publica detrimenti capiat*.

THE MAGISTRATES

32. There were six ordinary magistrates in the republican period: consul, censor, prætor, tribune of the plebs, ædile, quaestor. The dictator and *magister equitum* were extraordinary, appointed only in critical times. The consul and prætor (dictator and *magister equitum*) were magistrates with *imperium*, *i.e.* with supreme executive authority, military, civil, and judicial, which had formerly belonged to the kings. The other officials were magistrates with *potestas*. The consul, censor, prætor, curule ædile (dictator and *magister equitum*) were curule magistrates, *i.e.* were entitled to use the *sella curulis*, an ivory chair of peculiar shape, as a symbol of authority. Non-curule magistrates used a *subsellium*, a low wooden bench. By a law in 180 B.C., a *cursus honorum* was established, making it necessary for one to have been quaestor before becoming prætor, and to have been prætor before becoming consul. Furthermore, it was considered desirable to be ædile before being prætor, though not essential. Besides this sequence, a minimum age limit was fixed for the incumbent of each office; for quaestor, thirty-one; ædile, thirty-seven; prætor, forty; consul, forty-three. The

date of the elections was usually set by the Senate for July, but postponements might occur. Quaestors were inaugurated the following December 5; tribunes, December 10; others, January 1. The term of office was one year, except for the censor, who served eighteen months. An interval of two years was necessary between the different offices, and one of ten years before reëlection to the same office. Every magistrate possessed the power of veto over his colleague or an inferior magistrate. There was no salary for public officials, but an ex-magistrate found a source of gain in the province to which he was assigned.

33. Consuls. — The two consuls were theoretically of equal power, exercising their authority on alternate months. They were the chief magistrates, checking by veto any other except a tribune. Each consul was limited by the veto power of the other and of the tribune, and was restrained by the fact that he would have to give an account of his administration to the people. In the transaction of foreign affairs, they presided over the Senate, and executed its orders. They conducted the election of the curule magistrates in the popular assemblies. They had the power to levy troops, and were nominally the commanders, but in Cicero's time it was unusual for them to take the field. In times of peril, the consuls were invested by the Senate with the power of a dictator. A consul whose authority was prolonged beyond his term of office became a proconsul and acted as governor of a province. The consular insignia were the *toga praetexta*, *sella consulis*, and twelve lictors, who bore the *fasces*.

34. Praetors. — In case of the absence of both consuls from the city, the praetors acted in their place. But their chief duty was to act as judges. As the government developed, their number was increased from one to eight, as it was in Cicero's time. Of these, one was the *praetor urbanus*, in charge of cases between citizens; another was the *praetor inter peregrinos*, in charge of cases between foreigners, or between a foreigner and a citizen; the remaining six presided over the standing courts for special offences. The *praetor urbanus* was the chief judge of Rome. At the close of his year, a praetor became propraetor, in the capacity of provincial governor.

35. Aediles. — There were four aediles, two “curule” and two “plebeian.” The former were chosen by the *comitia tributa*, the latter by the *concilium plebis* (24). Their duties were practically the same, the city being divided into four districts, one for each aedile. These duties were the care of the streets and public buildings, the water supply and the grain market, the superintending of the police, and the providing against fire. An important function was to provide for the public games and festivals. For this purpose there was a state appropriation of funds, but the desire to win the favor of the people often led the aedile to excessive expenditure which he expected to pay by means of later income in the provinces.

36. Quaestors. — The quaestors were the public treasurers. Before the third century B.C. they also prepared evidence in public prosecutions (hence the name, from *quaero*). They collected money due the state and paid it out by order of the Senate. They were also custodians of the public documents such as census lists, contracts, and copies of laws. Their number, at first two, was increased by Sulla to twenty. Two of these (*quaestores urbani*), served in the city as general financial officers, while the others were with the army or in the provinces as paymasters. Their year of office began December 5, when they drew lots for assignments as referred to in Cat. IV. 7.

37. Tribunes. — The ten tribunes of the plebs were of necessity plebeian, either by birth or adoption (24). The office was first created to protect the people against the arbitrary action of a magistrate. Though they had no positive duties except to preside at certain elections (24) they came to be the most powerful officers in the state, for by their power of veto (*ius intercedendi*) they could prevent the act of any curule magistrate, the passage of laws by the assemblies, or the decree of the Senate. The only check upon them was the veto of a colleague. They could also convoke and preside over the Senate (28) and the *comitia tributa*, and initiate legislation. Their activity was confined to the city, from which they were permitted to be absent only a day at a time. As protectors of the people, the houses of the tribunes stood open day and night. Their persons were declared sacred,

i.e. death might be inflicted on any man who harmed the tribune in the exercise of his authority.

38. Censors. — Two censors were elected every five years. They served for eighteen months and then abdicated, their duties for the remaining time being assigned to the other magistrates. These duties were (1) to take the census, assess property, and arrange for the register of tribes, classes, and centuries; (2) to revise the lists of senators and knights, excluding the unworthy (28), and in general to supervise public morals; (3) to sell the privileges of collecting taxes, and to let contracts for public buildings. A man could be degraded from his rank, remaining so for the current register. On the other hand, a master could free a slave by having him inscribed on the censor's list of citizens. In the last century of the republic the office lost much of its prestige, and from 86 to 70 B.C. no censors were elected (Archias, ch. 5).

39. Dictator. — In times of special peril the consuls appointed a dictator by order of the Senate. His authority lasted for six months, or less if regular order was restored. There was no appeal from his decisions. He appointed a military assistant to command the cavalry (*magister equitum*), while he commanded the infantry. There was no regular dictator after 202 B.C., for Sulla and Caesar, who were so called, usurped the office.

40. Religious Officers. — The religion of the Romans was a state institution. The priests were men of great influence and had much to do with public life. The most important of the priestly colleges were the pontiffs (*pontifices*) and the augurs (*augures*). The former, 15 in number, supervised all religious observances, chose and guarded the Vestals, regulated the Calendar, fixing the days for legal business and for festivals. They held office for life. The president of the college, the *pontifex maximus*, was not prevented from engaging in secular pursuits. Thus Caesar was elected to this office at the age of thirty-six, and continued his public career. The augurs observed and interpreted the auspices or reputed natural signs. These signs were derived from the heavens, including thunder and lightning, from the flight of birds, from the behavior of sacred chickens, and in

other ways according to traditional rules. Unless the auspices were first taken, no assembly, no meeting of the Senate, no election could be held, neither could war be declared, nor could public business of any kind be transacted. Cicero was made one of the fifteen augurs in 53 B.C.

Haruspices from Etruria foretold the future in detail, rather than simple answers "yes" or "no." They were an unofficial guild, consulted in special cases.

THE COURTS

41. The Roman courts were in charge of the praetors (34). In cases of minor importance, the praetor either gave the decision himself or referred it to a judge (*iudex*) or jury. For cases of greater importance, standing courts were established by Sulla, the *quaestiones perpetuae*, presided over by the praetors. These courts considered cases concerning misgovernment (extortion), murder, forgery, embezzlement, treason, assault, etc. Juries varied in number of men, and were selected by the presiding judge. After 70 B.C. a law provided that they should be taken equally from the senators, the knights, and the *tribuni aerarii*. Their service was honorary. Trials were first held in the open air at the tribunal of the praetor in the Forum, but after 184 B.C., often in the basilicas around the Forum. From the decisions of the standing courts there was no appeal. By the Valerian law (509 B.C.) citizens condemned to death or excessive fine by any magistrate had the right of appeal to the *comitia centuriata* and *tributa* respectively. But capital punishment and the flogging of citizens were abolished by the Porcian law (198 B.C.). Imprisonment as a penalty was not known in Rome, though one awaiting trial might be kept in the *carcer*. The ordinary penalties were a fine (*multa*), loss of citizenship (*infamia*), or exile. Exile was either voluntary, or practically imposed by the denial of the use of fire and water (*aquae et ignis interdictio*).

PROVINCES

42. A Roman province was organized under a charter prepared by the conquering general with the sanction of the Senate. Its

government was intrusted to a proconsul when an army was necessary, to a proprætor when the province was quiet. As far as practicable, the freedom of the provincials in local matters was not interfered with. "The tax exacted of a province was a tithe (*decuma*), or a fixed amount in money (*stipendium*). Besides the tithe, the Senate might impose the burden of supplying further produce at a fixed price." (Gow.) During the later years of the republic, especially, the provinces were plundered by the governors as well as by the tax farmers. Although charges could be brought in the special court at Rome against the offender, yet in fact such action brought little permanent relief.

THE FORUM AND THE PUBLIC BUILDINGS

43. The Forum was the low open space between the Capitoline and Palatine Hills, originally a market place. "It was about two hundred and twenty yards long, sixty yards wide near the Capitoline, narrowing to thirty-five near the Palatine." (Gow.) Adjacent to it on the northwest corner was a small square, the Comitium, used in earlier days as the center of public life. Between the Forum and the Comitium stood the Rostra, the speaker's platform, from which audiences could be addressed on either side. It was from this platform that Cicero's orations to the people were delivered. The Capitoline Hill on the west was famed for its temple of Jupiter. The Palatine Hill on the southeast was the site of many shrines, and of the residences of wealthy citizens. On the north side of the Comitium was the Senate House, the *Curia Hostilia*, whose site is now marked by the Church of St. Adriano. At the western end of the Forum was the Temple of Concord, built to commemorate the final harmony between the patricians and the plebeians. The Temple of Jupiter Stator, in which Cicero delivered his first oration against Catiline probably stood on the slope of the Palatine, a short distance to the east of the Forum. Among the other buildings of interest about the Forum were the Temple of Vesta, with its sacred fire; the *Regia*, formerly the palace of the king, later the residence of the *pontifex maximus*; the *basilicæ*, used for the law courts; and the *tabernæ*, rows of shops. The Forum was therefore the center

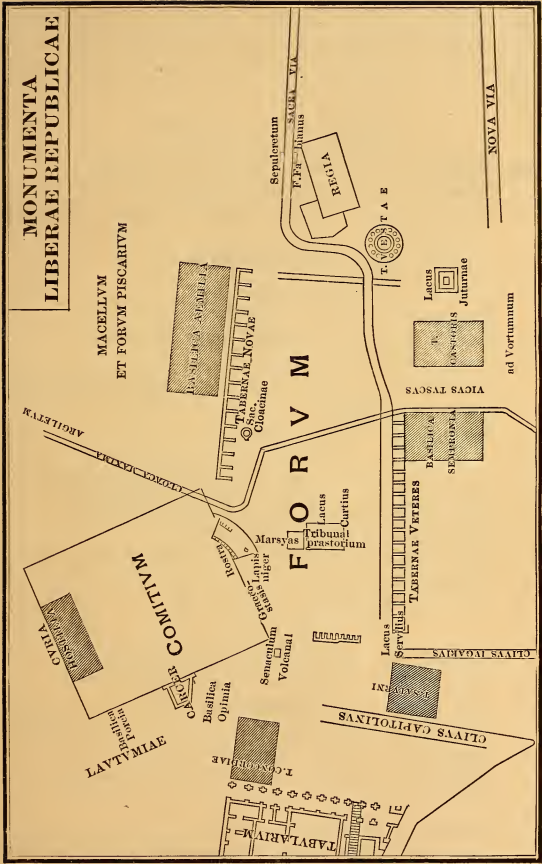
Tabularium
 Basilica Porcia
 Curia
 Basilica Optima
 Comitium
 Carcer
 Senaculum
 Rostra
 Tabernae Novae
 Basilica Aemilia
 Macellum



T. Saturni
 Tabernae Veteres
 Tribunal
 Privata domus
 Basilica Sempronii
 T. Castoris
 T. Vestae
 Regia

THE FORUM IN CICERO'S TIME

**MONUMENTA
LIBERAE REPUBLICAE**



PLAN OF THE FORUM IN CICERO'S TIME

Mons Palatinus

Mons Capitolinus

of the religious, legal, and business interests. On the northwest corner stood the Tullianum or state's prison, which exists to-day, the place of the execution of Catiline's fellow-conspirators (see p. 32).

WORKS OF REFERENCE

44. BEESLY, A. H., *Catiline, Clodius, and Tiberius.*
 BOISSIER, G., *Cicero and his Friends.*
 COLLINS, W. L., *Cicero (Ancient Classics for English Readers.)*
 FAUSSET, W. Y., *The Student's Cicero.*
 FORSYTH, W., *Life of Cicero.*
 FROUDE, J. A., *Caesar, a Sketch.*
 OMAN, Ch., *Pompey (Seven Roman Statesmen).*
 PLUTARCH, *Life of Cicero.*
 STRACHAN-DAVIDSON, J. L., *Cicero and the Fall of the Roman Republic.*
 TROLLOPE, A., *Life of Cicero.*
-
- CRUTTWELL, C. T., *A History of Roman Literature.*
 FOWLER, H. N., *A History of Roman Literature.*
 MACKAIL, J. W., *Latin Literature.*
 MIDDLETON and MILLS, *The Students' Companion to Latin Authors.*
 SEARS, L., *The History of Oratory.*
-
- ABBOTT, F. F., *Roman Political Institutions.*
 CHURCH, A. J., *Roman Life in the Days of Cicero.*
 GOW, J., *A Companion to School Classics.*
 GREENIDGE, A. H. J., *Legal Procedure in Cicero's Time.*
 GREENIDGE, A. H. J., *Roman Public Life.*
 JOHNSTON, H. W., *The Private Life of the Romans.*
-
- HUELSEN, Ch., *Forum Romanum.*
 LANCIANI, R., *The Ruins and Excavations of Ancient Rome.*
 MIDDLETON, J. H., *The Remains of Ancient Rome.*
 NICHOLS, F. M., *The Roman Forum.*



CICERO BEFORE THE SENATE
(From the statue at Oxford)



M. TULLI CICERONIS
ORATIO IN CATILINAM PRIMA
IN SENATU HABITA

The orator arraigns Catiline for his boldness.

1. Quō ūsque tandem abūtēre, Catilīna, patientiā nostrā? Quam diū etiā furor iste tuus nōs elūdet? Quem ad finem sēsē effrēnāta iactābit audācia? Nihilne tē nocturnum praesidium Palātī, nihil urbis vigiliae, nihil timor populī, nihil concursus bonōrum omnium, nihil hīc mūnitissimus habendī senātūs locus, nihil hōrum ōra vultūsque mōvērunt? Patēre tua cōnsilia nōn sentis? Cōnstrictam iam hōrum omnium scientiā tenērī coniūrātiōnem tuam nōn vidēs? Quid proximā, quid superiōre nocte ēgeris, ubi fueris, quōs convocāveris, quid cōnsili cēperis, quem nostrum ignōrāre arbitrāris?

Ō tempora! Ō mōrēs! Senātus haec intellegit, cōnsul videt; hīc tamen vivit. Vivit? Immō vērō etiā in senātum venit, fit pūblicī cōnsili particeps, notat et dēsīgnat oculis ad caedem ūnum quemque nostrum. Nōs autem, fortēs virī, satis facere rei pūblicae vidēmur, sī istius furōrem ac tēla vitēmus.



THE INSIGNIA OF THE PONTIFICATE

Ad mortem tē, Catilīna, dūcī iussū cōnsulis iam prīdem oportēbat; in tē cōnferrī pestem, quam tū in nōs māchi-
 20 nārīs. An vērō vir amplissimus, P. Scīpiō, pontifex
 māximus, Ti. Gracchum mediocriter labefactantem statum
 reī pūblicae prīvātus interfēcit; Catilīnam orbem terrae
 caede atque incendiis vāstāre cupientem nōs cōsulēs per-
 ferēmus? Nam illa nimis antīqua praetereō, quod C.
 25 Servīlius Ahāla Sp. Maelium novīs rēbus studentem manū
 suā occīdit. Fuit, fuit ista quondam in hāc rē pūblicā
 virtūs, ut virī fortēs ācriōribus suppliciīs cīvem perniciō-
 sum quam acerbissimum hostem coērcērent. Habēmus
 senātūs cōsultum in tē, Catilīna, vehemēns et grave.
 30 Nōn deest reī pūblicae cōsiliū neque auctōritās hūius
 ōrdinis; nōs, nōs, dīcō apertē, cōsulēs dēsumus.

The Senate has decreed against Catiline, but he is allowed
 to live.

2. Dēcrēvit quondam senātus, ut L. Opīmius cōsul
 vidēret, nē quid rēs pūblica dētrimentī caperet. Nox
 nūlla intercessit; interfectus est propter quāsdam sēdi-
 35 tiōnum suspīciōnēs C. Gracchus, clārissimō patre, avō,
 māiōribus; occīsus est cum liberīs M. Fulvius cōsulāris.
 Similī senātūs cōsultō C. Mariō et L. Valeriō cōsulibus
 est permissa rēs pūblica. Num ūnum diem posteā L.
 Sāturnīnum tribūnum plēbis et C. Servīlium praetōrem

mors ac rei publicae poena remorata est? At nos vicēsi-
 mum iam diem patimur hebescere aciem horum auctori-
 tatis. Habemus enim huiusce modi senatus consultum,
 verum inclusum in tabulis tamquam in vāginā recondi-
 tum, quō ex senatus consultō confestim tē interfectum
 esse, Catilina, convenit. Vivis, et vivis nōn ad depōnen-
 dam, sed ad cōfirmandam audāciam.

Cupiō, patrēs cōscripti, mē esse clēmentem, cupiō in
 tantis rei publicae periculis mē nōn dissolutum vidēri,
 sed iam mē ipse inertiae nequitiaeque condemnō. Castra
 sunt in Italiā contrā populum Rōmānum in Etrūriae fauci-
 bus conlocata; crēscit in diēs singulōs hostium numerus;
 eōrum autem castrōrum imperatōrem ducemque hostium
 intrā moenia atque adeō in senatū vidēmus, intestinam
 aliquam cotidiē perniciem rei publicae mōlientem.

Sī tē iam, Catilina, comprehendī, sī interficī iusserō,
 crēdō, erit verendum mihi, nē nōn potius hōc omnēs boni
 sērius ā mē quam quisquam crūdēlius factum esse dīcat.
 Vērū ego hōc, quod iam pridem factum esse oportuit,
 certā dē causā nōndum addūcor ut faciam. Tum dēnique
 interficiēre cum iam nēmō tam improbus, tam perditus,
 tam tuī similis invenīri poterit quī id nōn iūre factum
 esse fateātur. Quamdiū quisquam erit quī tē dēfendere
 audeat, vivēs, et vivēs ita ut vivis, multis meis et firmis
 praesidiis obsessus, nē commovēre tē contrā rem publicam
 possis. Multōrum tē etiam oculi et aurēs nōn sentientem,
 sicut adhūc fecerunt, speculābuntur atque custōdient.

The conspiracy is fully known.

3. Etenim quid est, Catilina, quod iam amplius ex-
 spectēs, sī neque nox tenebris obscurāre coeptūs nefariōs
 nec privāta domus parietibus continēre vōcēs coniūrā-
 tiōnis tuae potest, sī inlūstrantur, sī ērumpunt omnia? 70
 Mūtā iam istam mentem; mihi crēde, oblīvīscere caedis

atque incendiōrum. Tenēris undique; lūce sunt clāriōra nobīs tua cōnsilia omnia, quae iam mēcum licet recognōscās. Meministīne mē ante diem XII Kalendās Novembrēs dīcere in senātū fore in armīs certō diē, quī diēs futūrus esset ante diem VI Kalendās Novembrēs, C. Mānlium, audāciae satellitem atque administrum tuae? Num mē fefellit, Catilīna, nōn modo rēs tanta, tam atrōx tamque incrēdibilis, vērūm, id quod multō magis est admirandum, diēs?

Dixī ego idem in senātū caedem tē optimātium contulisse in ante diem V Kalendās Novembrēs, tum cum multī principēs civitātis Rōmā nōn tam suī cōservandī quam tuōrum cōnsiliōrum reprimendōrum causā profūgērunt. Num infitiārī potes tē illō ipsō diē meīs praesidiīs, meā diligentiā circumclūsum commovēre tē contrā rem pūblicam nōn potuisse, cum tū discessū cēterōrum, nostrā tamen, quī remānsissēmus, caede tē contentum esse dīcebās? Quid? Cum tē Praeneste Kalendis ipsīs Novembribus occupātūrum nocturnō impetū esse cōfiderēs, sēnsistīne illam colōniam meō iussū meīs praesidiīs, custodiīs, vigiliīs esse mūnītā? Nihil agis, nihil mōlīris, nihil cōgitās, quod nōn ego nōn modo audiam, sed etiam videam plānēque sentiam.

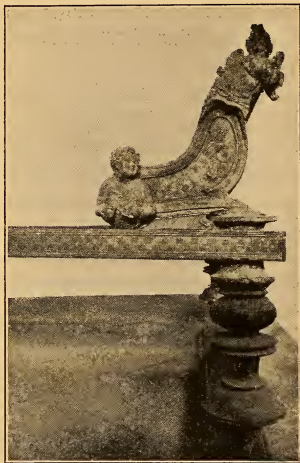
The meeting of conspirators at the house of Laeca. The attempt on the life of Cicero.

95 4. Recognōsce tandem mēcum noctem illam superiōrem; iam intellegēs multō mē vigilāre ācrius ad salūtem quam tē ad perniciem rei pūblīcae. Dīcō tē priōre nocte vēnisse inter falcāriōs (nōn agam obscurē) in M. Laecae domum; convēnisse eōdem complūrēs eiusdem āmentiae scelerisque sociōs. Num negāre audēs? Quid tacēs? Convin-
cam, sī negās. Videō enim esse hīc in senātū quōsdam quī tēcum unā fuērunt.

O dī immortālēs! Ubinam gentium sumus? In quā urbe vivimus? Quam rem pūblicam habēmus? Hīc, hīc sunt in nostrō numerō, patrēs cōscriptī, in hōc orbis 105 terrae sānctissimō gravissimōque cōsiliō, quī dē nostrō omnium interitū, quī dē hūius urbis atque adeō dē orbis terrārum exitiō cōgitent. Hōs ego videō cōsul et dē rē pūblicā sententiam rogō, et quōs ferrō trucidārī oportēbat, eōs nōndum vōce vulnerō!

Fuistī igitur apud Laecam illā nocte, Catilīna; distribuistī partēs Ītalīae; statuistī quō quemque proficisci placēret; delēgistī quōs Rōmae relinquerēs, quōs tēcum edūcerēs; discrisistī urbis partēs ad incendia; cōnfirmāstī tē ipsum iam esse exitūrum; dixistī paulum tibi esse etiam nunc morae, quod ego viverem. Repertī sunt duo equitēs Rōmānī quī tē istā cūrā liberārent, et

sēsē illā ipsā nocte paulō ante lūcem mē in meō lectulō interfectūrōs pollicērentur. Haec ego omnia, vixdum etiam 130 coetū vestrō dīmissō, comperī; domum meam māiōribus praesidiis mūnivī atque firmāvī; exclusī eōs quōs tū ad mē salūtātum māne miserās, cum illī ipsī vēnissent quōs ego iam multīs ac summīs virīs ad mē id temporis ventūrōs esse praedixeram.



THE END OF A ROMAN BRONZE BED

Catiline is urged to leave the city and join his waiting forces.

5. Quae cum ita sint, Catilīna, perge quō coepisti. Egre-
 140 gredere aliquandō ex urbe; patent portae; proficiscere. Nimium diū tē imperātōrem tua illa Mānliāna castra dēsiderant. Edūc tēcum etiam omnēs tuōs; sī minus, quam plūrimōs; pūrgā urbem. Māgnō mē metū liberābis, dum modo inter mē atque tē mūrus intersit. Nōbiscum versārī iam diūtius nōn potes; nōn feram, nōn patiar, nōn sinam.

Māgna dīs immortalibus habenda est atque huic ipsī
 145 Iovī Statōrī, antīquissimō custōdī hūius urbis, grātia, quod hanc tam taetram, tam horribilem tamque infestam rei publicae pestem totiēns iam effūgimus. Nōn est saepius in ūnō homine summa salūs periclitanda rei publicae. Quamdiū mihi cōsulī dēsīgnātō, Catilīna, insidiātus es,
 150 nōn publicō mē praesidiō, sed prīvatā diligentīā dēfendī. Cum proximīs comitiīs cōsulāribus mē cōsulem in campō et competitōrēs tuōs interficere voluisti, compressī cōnātūs tuōs nefariōs amīcōrum praesidiō et cōpiīs, nullō tumultū publicē concitātō; dēnique, quotiēscumque mē
 155 petisti, per mē tibi obstiti, quamquam vidēbam perniciem meam cum māgnā calamitāte rei publicae esse coniūctam. Nunc iam apertē rem publicam ūniversam petis; templa deōrum immortalium, tēcta urbis, vītam omnium cīvium, Itāliam tōtam ad exitium et vāstitātem vocās.

160 Quā rē, quoniam id quod est prīmum, et quod hūius imperī disciplīnaeque māiōrum proprium est, facere nōndum audeō, faciam id quod est ad sevērītātem lēnius et ad commūnem salūtem ūtilius. Nam sī tē interficī iusserō, residēbit in rē publicā reliqua coniūrātōrum manus; sīn
 165 tū, quod tē iam dūdum hortor, exieris, exhauriētur ex urbe tuōrum comitum māgna et perniciōsa sentīna rei publicae. Quid est, Catilīna? Num dubitās id, mē im-

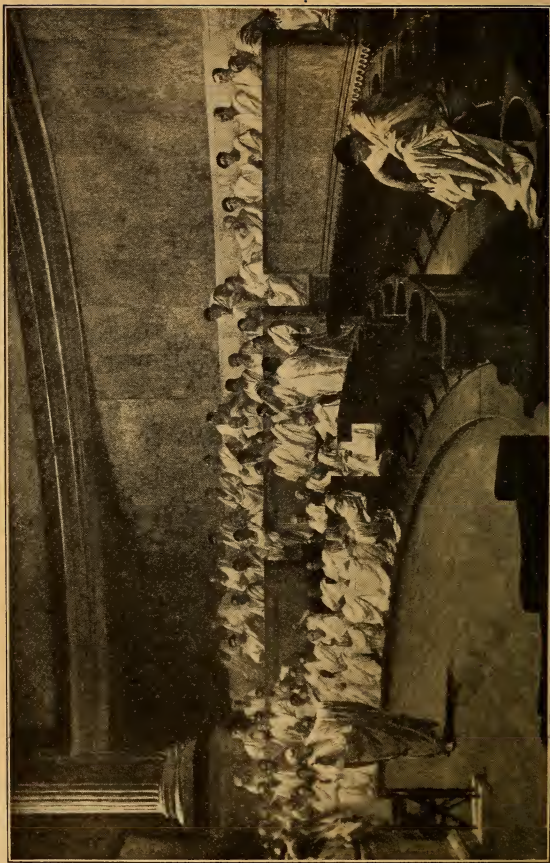
perante, facere quod iam tuā sponte faciēbās? Exīre ex urbe iubet cōsul hostem. Interrogās mē, num in exsiliū? Nōn iubeō; sed, sī mē cōsulis, suādeō. 170

All men fear Catiline because of his crimes.

6. Quid est enim, Catilīna, quod tē iam in hāc urbe dēlectāre possit, in quā nēmō est extrā istam coniūrātiōnem perditōrum hominum quī tē nōn metuat, nēmō quī nōn ōderit? Quae nota domesticae turpitūdinis non inūsta vītae tuae est? Quod prīvātārum rērum dēdecus 175 nōn haeret in fāmā? Quae libīdō ab oculīs, quod facinus ā manibus umquam tuīs, quod flāgitium ā tōtō corpore āfuit? Cui tū adulēscentulō, quem corruptēlārum inlecebrīs inrētissēs, nōn aut ad audāciam ferrum aut ad libīdinem facem praetulistī? 180

Quid vērō? Nūper cum morte superiōris uxōris novīs nūptiīs domum vacuēfēcissēs, nōne etiam aliō incredibili scelere hōc scelus cumulāstī? Quod ego praetermittō et facile patior silērī, nē in hāc cīvitāte tantī facinoris immānitās aut exstitisse aut nōn vindicāta esse videātur. 185 Praetermittō ruīnās fortūnārum tuārum, quās omnēs impendēre tibi proximīs Idibus sentiēs. Ad illa veniō quae nōn ad prīvātam ignōminiam vitiōrum tuōrum, nōn ad domesticam tuam difficultātem ac turpitūdinem, sed ad summam rem publicam atque ad omnium nostrum vītā 190 salūtemque pertinent.

Potestne tibi haec lūx, Catilīna, aut hūius caeli spīritus esse iūcundus, cum sciās esse hōrum nēminem quī nesciat tē prīdiē Kalendās Iānuāriās Lepidō et Tullō cōsulibus stetisse in comitiō cum tēlō, manum cōsulum et prīncipiū 195 cīvitātis interficiendōrum causā parāvisse, scelerī ac furōrī tuō nōn mentem aliquam aut timōrem tuum, sed fortunam populī Rōmānī obstitisse? Ac iam illa omittō (neque enim sunt aut obscūra aut nōn multa commissa



“ QUID, QUOD ADVENTŪ TUŌ ISTA SUBSELLIA VACŪFACTA SUNT? ”

postea); quotiens tū mē dēsīgnātum, quotiens cōnsulem 200
interficere cōnātus es! Quot ego tuās petitiōnēs, ita
coniectās ut vitārī posse nōn vidērentur, parvā quādam
dēclīnātiōne et, ut aiunt, corpore effūgī! Nihil adse-
queris, neque tamen cōnārī ac velle dēsistis. Quotiens
tibi iam extorta est ista sīca dē manibus! Quotiens exci- 205
dit cāsū aliquō et ēlapseda est! Quae quidem quibus abs
tē initiāta sacrīs ac dēvōta sit nesciō, quod eam necesse
putās esse in cōsulis corpore dēfigere.

The senators show their hostility. Their country cries out against
him.

7. Nunc vērō quae tua est ista vīta? Sīc enim iam
tēcum loquar, nōn ut odiō permōtus esse videar, quō 210
dēbeō, sed ut misericordiā, quae tibi nūlla dēbētur. Vēnistī
paulō ante in senātum. Quis tē ex hāc tantā frequentiā
totque tuīs amīcīs ac necessāriīs salūtāvit? Sī hōc post
hominum memoriā contigit nēminī, vōcis exspectās con-
tumēliam, cum sīs gravissimō iūdicīō taciturnitātis oppres- 215
sus? Quid, quod adventū tuō ista subsellia vacuēfacta
sunt, quod omnēs cōsulārēs, quī tibi persaepe ad caedem
cōstitutī fuērunt, simul atque adsēdistī, partem istam
subselliorum nūdā atque inānem reliquērunt, quō tan-
dem animō tibi ferendum putās? 220

Servī, mehercule, mei sī mē istō pactō metuerent, ut tē
metuunt omnēs civēs tuī, domum meam relinquendam
putārem; tū tibi urbem nōn arbitrāris? Et, sī mē meis
civibus iniuriā suspectum tam graviter atque offēnsū
vidērem, carēre mē aspectū civium quam infēstīs omnium 225
oculis cōspicī māllem. Tū cum cōscientiā scelerum
tuōrum agnōscās odium omnium iūstum et iam diū tibi
dēbitum, dubitās, quōrum mentēs sēnsūsque vulnerās,
eōrum aspectum praesentiamque vitāre? Sī tē parentēs
timērent atque odissent tuī neque eōs ūllā ratiōne plācāre 230

possēs, ut opīnor, ab eōrum oculīs aliquō concēderēs. Nunc tē patria, quae commūnis est parēns omnium nostrum, ōdit ac metuit, et iam diū nihil tē iūdicat nisi dē parricidiō suō cōgitāre; hūius tū neque auctōritātem
235 verēbere nec iūdicium sequēre nec vim pertimēscēs?

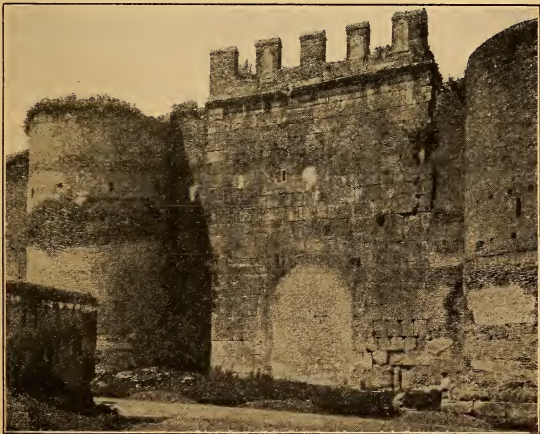
Quae tēcum, Catilīna, sic agit et quōdam modō tacita loquitur: 'Nūllum iam aliquot annīs facinus exstitit nisi per tē, nūllum flāgitium sine tē; tibi ūnī multōrum cīvium necēs, tibi vexātiō direptiōque sociōrum impūnīta fuit ac
240 libera; tū nōn solum ad neglegendās lēgēs et quaestiōnēs, vērū etiam ad ēvertendās perfringendāsque valuistī. Superiōra illa, quamquam ferenda nōn fuērunt, tamen, ut potuī, tulī; nunc vērō mē tōtam esse in metū propter ūnum tē, quicquid increpuerit, Catilīnam timēri, nūllum
245 vidēri contrā mē cōsiliū inīri posse quod ā tuō scelere abhorreat, nōn est ferendum. Quam ob rem discēde atque hunc mihi timōrem ēripe; sī est vērū, nē opprimar; sī falsus, ut tandem aliquandō timēre dēsīnam.'

Catiline has judged himself deserving of custody.

8. Haec sī tēcum, ita ut dixī, patria loquātur, nōne
250 impetrāre dēbeat, etiamsī vim adhibēre nōn possit? Quid, quod tū tē ipse in custōdiam dedistī, quod vītandae suspiciōnis causā ad M'. Lepidum tē habitāre velle dixistī? Ā quō nōn receptus etiam ad mē venīre ausus es, atque ut domī meae tē adservārem rogāstī. Cum ā mē quoque id
255 respōnsum tulissēs, mē nūllō modō posse īdem parietibus tūtō esse tēcum, quī māgnō in periculō essem, quod īdem moenibus continērēmur, ad Q. Metellum praetōrem vēnistī. Ā quō repudiātus ad sodālem tuum, virum optimum, M. Metellum, dēmigrāstī; quem tū videlicet et ad
260 custōdiendum diligentissimum et ad suspicandum sagācissimum et ad vindicandum fortissimum fore putāstī. Sed quam longē vidētur ā carcere atque ā vinculis abesse

dēbere, quī sē ipse iam dignum custodiā iūdicārit? Quae cum ita sint, Catilīna, dubitās, sī ēmorī aequō animō nōn potes, abire in aliquās terrās et vītā istam multīs sup-²⁶⁵ plicis iūstīs dēbitisque ēreptam fugae sōlitūdinīque mandāre?

‘Refer,’ inquis, ‘ad senātum’; id enim postulās, et, sī hīc ōrdō placēre dēcrēverit tē ire in exsilium, obtemperātūrum tē esse dīcis. Nōn referam, id quod abhorret ²⁷⁰ ā meis mōribus, et tamen faciam ut intellegās quid hī dē tē sentiant. Egrederere ex urbe, Catilīna; liberā rem pūblicā metū; in exsilium, sī hanc vōcem exspectās, proficiscere. Quid est, Catilīna? Ecquid attendis, ecquid animadvertis hōrum silentium? Patiuntur, tacent. Quid ²⁷⁵ exspectās auctōritātem loquentium, quōrum voluntātem tacitōrum perspicias? At sī hōc idem huic adulēscētī optimō, P. Sēstiō, sī fortissimō virō, M. Mārcellō, dīxis-



A CITY GATE

sem, iam mihi cōsulī hōc ipsō in templō iūre optimō
 280 senātus vim et manūs intulisset. Dē tē autem, Catilīna,
 cum quiēscunt, probant; cum patiuntur, dēcernunt; cum
 tacent, clāmant; neque hī solum, quōrum tibi auctōritās
 est vidēlicet cāra, vīta vīlissima, sed etiam illī equitēs
 Rōmānī, honestissimī atque optimī virī, cēterīque fortissimī
 285 cīvēs, quī circumstant senātum, quōrum tū et frequentiam
 vidēre et studia perspicere et vōcēs paulō ante exaudīre
 potuistī. Quōrum ego vix abs tē iam diū manūs ac tēla
 contineō, eōsdem facile addūcam ut tē haec, quae vāstāre
 iam prīdem studēs, relinquentem ūsque ad portās prōse-
 290 quantur.

In the face of unpopularity Cicero again calls upon the enemy to go
 into exile.

9. Quamquam quid loquor? Tē ut ūlla rēs frangat?
 Tū ut umquam tē corrigās? Tū ut ūllam fugam medi-
 tēre? Tū ut ūllum exsilium cōgitēs? Utinam tibi istam
 mentem dī immortalēs duint! Tametsī videō, sī meā vōce
 295 perterritus īre in exsilium animum indūxeris, quanta tem-
 pestās invidiae nōbīs, sī minus in praesēns tempus recentī
 memoriā scelerum tuōrum, at in posteritātem impendeat.
 Sed est tantī, dum modo ista sit prīvāta calamitās et ā reī
 pūblicae periculīs sēiungātur. Sed tū ut vitiīs tuīs com-
 300 moveāre, ut lēgum poenās pertimēscās, ut temporibus reī
 pūblicae cēdās, nōn est postulandum. Neque enim is es,
 Catilīna, ut tē aut pudor umquam ā turpitūdine aut metus
 ā periculō aut ratiō ā furōre revocārit.

Quam ob rem, ut saepe iam dixī, proficīscere, ac, sī
 305 mihi inimicō, ut praedicās, tuō cōnflāre vīs invidiam, rēctā
 perge in exsilium. Vix feram sermōnēs hominum, sī id
 fēceris; vix mōlem istius invidiae, sī in exsilium iussū
 cōsulis ieris, sustinēbō. Sīn autem servīre meae laudī et
 glōriae māvīs, ēgredere cum importūnā scelerātōrum manū,



A DOMESTIC SHRINE

cōnfer tē ad Mānlium, concitā perditōs cīvēs, sēcerne tē ā 310
bonīs, infer patriae bellum, exsultā impiō latrōciniō, ut ā
mē nōn ēiectus ad aliēnōs, sed invītātus ad tuōs isse
videāris.

Quamquam quid ego tē invītem, ā quō iam sciam esse
praemissōs, quī tibi ad Forum Aurēlium praestōlārentur 315
armātī; cui iam sciam pactam et cōstitūtā cum Mānliō
diem; ā quō etiam aquilam illam argenteam, quam tibi
ac tuīs omnibus cōnfidō perniciōsam ac fūnestam futūram,
cui domī tuae sacrārium cōstitūtum fuit, sciam esse prae-
missam? Tū ut illā carēre diūtius possis, quam venerārī 320

ad caedem proficiscēns solēbās, ā cūius altāribus saepe istam impiam dexteram ad necem cīvium trānstulistī?

The character of Catiline.

10. Ībis tandem aliquandō quō tē iam prīdem ista tua cupiditās effrēnāta ac furiōsa rapiēbat; neque enim tibi
 325 haec rēs adfert dolōrem, sed quandam incredibilem voluptātem. Ad hanc tē āmentiam nātūra peperit, voluntās exercuit, fortūna servāvit. Numquam tū nōn modo ōtium, sed nē bellum quidem nisi nefārium concupistī. Nactus es, ex perditis atque ab omnī nōn modo fortūnā vērūm
 330 etiam spē dērelictis cōnflātam, improbōrum manum.

Hīc tū quā laetitiā perfruēre, quibus gaudiis exultābis, quantā in voluptāte bacchābere, cum in tantō numerō tuōrum neque audiēs virum bonum quemquam neque vidēbis! Ad hūius vitāe studium meditātī illi sūnt quī feruntur
 335 laborēs tuī: iacēre humī nōn solum ad obsidendum stuprum, vērūm etiam ad facinus obeundum, vigilāre nōn solum insidiantem somnō marītōrum, vērūm etiam bonis ōtiōsōrum. Habēs ubi ostentēs tuam illam praeclāram patientiam famis, frīgoris, inopiae rērum omnium, quibus
 340 tē brevī tempore cōnfectum esse sentiēs. Tantum profēcī tum, cum tē ā cōnsulātū reppulī, ut exsul potius temptāre quam cōsul vexāre rem pūblicam possēs, atque ut id, quod esset ā tē scelerātē susceptum, latrōcinium potius quam bellum nōminārētur.

The whole country demands that the consul punish the traitor.

345 11. Nunc, ut ā mē, patrēs cōnscriptī, quandam prope iūstam patriae querimōniam dētester ac dēprecer, percipite, quaesō, diligenter quae dīcam, et ea penitus animīs vestris mentibusque mandāte. Etenim sī mēcum patria, quae mihi vitā meā multō est cārior, sī cūncta Ītalia, sī
 350 omnis rēs pūblica loquātur:

‘M. Tullī, quid agis? Tūne eum quem esse hostem comperistī, quem ducem bellī futūrum vidēs, quem expectārī imperātōrem in castrīs hostium sentīs, auctōrem sceleris, prīncipem coniūrātiōnis, ēvocātōrem servōrum et cīvium perditōrum, exīre patiēre, ut abs tē nōn ēmissus 355 ex urbe, sed immissus in urbem esse videātur? Nōne hunc in vincula dūcī, nōn ad mortem rapī, nōn summō supplicio mactārī imperābis? Quid tandem tē impedit? Mōsne māiōrum? At persaepe etiam prīvātī in hāc rē publicā perniciosōs cīvēs morte multarunt. An lēgēs, 360 quae dē cīvium Rōmānōrum supplicio rogātae sunt? At numquam in hāc urbe quī ā rē publicā dēfēcērunt cīvium iūra tenuērunt. An invidiam posteritātis timēs? Praeclāram vērō populō Rōmānō refers grātiam, quī tē, hominem per tē cognitum, nullā commendātiōne māiōrum, tam 365 mātūrē ad summum imperium per omnēs honōrum gradūs extulit, sī propter invidiae aut alicūius periculī metum salutem cīvium tuōrum negligis. Sed sī quis est invidiae metus, nōn est vehementius sevērītātis ac fortitudinis invidia quam inertiae ac nēquitiae pertimēscenda. An 370 cum bellō vāstābitur Ītalia, vexābuntur urbēs, tēcta ārdēbunt, tum tē nōn exīstimās invidiae incendiō cōnflagrātūrum?’

Cicero's reason for recommending exile rather than death.

12. Hīs ego sānctissimīs reī publicae vōcibus et eōrum hominum quī hōc idem sentiunt mentibus pauca respon- 375 dēbō. Ego sī hōc optimum factū iūdicārem, patrēs cōnscriptī, Catilīnam morte multārī, ūnīus ūsūram hōrae gladiātōrī istī ad vīvendum nōn dedissem. Etenim sī summī virī et clārissimī cīvēs Sātūrnīnī et Gracchōrum et Flaccī et supēriōrum complūrium sanguine nōn modo sē 380 nōn contāminārunt, sed etiam honestārunt, certē verendum mihi nōn erat nē quid hōc parricidā cīvium inter-

fectō invidiae mihi in posteritātem redundāret. Quodsī
 ea mihi māximē impendēret, tamen hōc animō fui semper,
 385 ut invidiam virtūte partam glōriam, nōn invidiam putārem.

Quamquam nōn nullī sunt in hōc ōrdine, quī aut ea
 quae imminent, nōn videant aut ea quae vident dissimul-
 lent; quī spem Catilīnae mollibus sententiis aluērunt
 coniūrātiōnemque nāscentem nōn crēdendō corrōborā-
 390 vērunt; quōrum auctōritāte multī nōn solum improbi,
 vērūm etiam imperitī, sī in hunc animadvertissem, crūdē-
 liter et rēgiē factum esse dicerent. Nunc intellegō, sī iste,
 quō intendit, in Mānliāna castra pervēnerit, nēminem tam
 stultum fore quī nōn videat coniūrātiōnem esse factam,
 395 nēminem tam improbum quī nōn fateātur. Hōc autem
 ūnō interfectō intellegō hanc rei pūblīcae pestem paulisper
 reprimī, nōn in perpetuum comprimī posse. Quodsī sē
 ēiēcerit sēcūmque suōs ēdūxerit et eōdem cēterōs undique
 collēctōs naufragōs adgregārit, exstinguētur atque delē-
 400 bitur nōn modo haec tam adulta rei pūblīcae pestis,
 vērūm etiam stirps ac sēmen malōrum omnium.

All patriots will unite under the guidance of Heaven to save the state

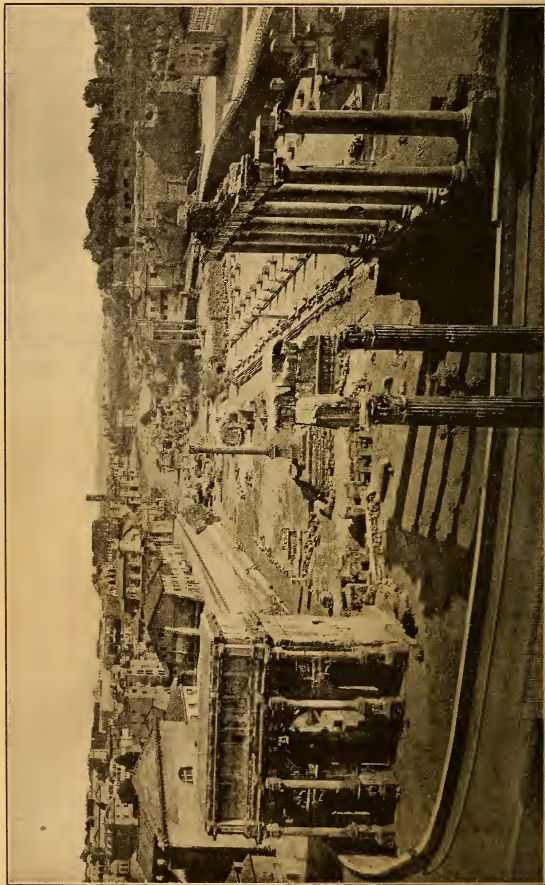
13. Etenim iam diū, patrēs cōnscriptī, in hīs periculīs
 coniūrātiōnis insidiisque versāmur, sed nesciō quō pactō
 omnium scelerum ac veteris furōris et audāciae mātūritās
 405 in nostrī cōsulātūs tempus ērūpit. Quodsī ex tantō la-
 trōciniō iste ūnus tollētur, vidēbimur fortasse ad breve
 quoddam tempus cūrā et metū esse relevātī; periculum
 autem residēbit et erit inclūsum penitus in vēnīs atque in
 vīsceribus rei pūblīcae. Ut saepe hominēs aegrī morbō
 410 gravī, cum aestū febrīque iactantur, sī aquam gelidam
 bibērunt, primō relevārī videntur, deinde multō gravius
 vehementiusque afflictantur, sic hīc morbus quī est in
 rē pūblīcā, relevātus istius poenā vehementius reliquīs vivīs
 ingravēscet.



RUINS OF THE TEMPLE OF JUPITER STATOR

Quārē sēcēdant improbī, sēcernant sē ā bonīs, ūnum in ⁴¹⁵
 locum congregentur, mūrō dēnique, quod saepe iam dīxī,
 sēcernantur ā nōbīs; dēsinant īnsidiārī domī suae cōnsulī,
 circumstāre tribūnal praetōris urbānī, obsidēre cum gladiīs
 cūriam, malleolōs et facēs ad īnflammandam urbem com-
 parāre; sit dēnique īnscrip̄tum in fronte ūnīus cūiusque ⁴²⁰
 quid dē rē pūblicā sentiat. Polliceor hōc vōbīs, patrēs
 cōnscrip̄tī, tantam in nōbīs cōnsulibus fore diligentiam, tan-
 tam in vōbīs auctōritātem, tantam in equitibus Rōmānīs
 virtūtem, tantam in omnibus bonīs cōnsēnsiōnem, ut
 Catilīnae profectiōne omnia patefacta, īnlūstrāta, oppressa, ⁴²⁵
 vindicāta esse videātis.

Hīsce ōminibus, Catilīna, cum summā rei pūblicae
 salūte, cum tuā peste ac perniciē, cumque eōrum exitiō
 quī sē tēcum omnī scelere parricidiōque iūnxērunt, pro-
 ficiscere ad impium bellum ac nefārium. Tū, Iuppiter, ⁴³⁰
 quī īsdem quibus haec urbs auspiciīs ā Rōmulō es cōn-
 stitūtus, quem Statōrem hūius urbis atque imperī vēre
 nōmināmus, hunc et hūius sociōs ā tuīs cēterisque templīs,
 ā tēctīs urbis ac moenibus, ā vitā fortūnisque cīvium arcē-
 bis et hominēs bonōrum inimicōs, hostēs patriae, latrōnēs ⁴³⁵
 Ītaliae, scelerum foedere inter sē ac nefāriā societāte
 coniūctōs, aeternīs suppliciīs vīvōs mortuōsque mactābis.



THE ROMAN FORUM AS IT IS TO-DAY

M. TULLĪ CICERŌNIS

ŌRĀTIŌ IN CATILĪNAM SECUNDA

AD POPULUM

Cicero announces the departure of Catiline.

1. Tandem aliquandō, Quirītēs, L. Catilīnam, furentem audāciā, scelus anhelantem, pestem patriae nefariē mōlientem, vōbīs atque huic urbī ferrō flammāque minitantem, ex urbe vel ēiēcimus vel ēmīsimus vel ipsum ēgredientem verbīs prōsecūtī sumus. Abiit, excessit, ēvāsit, ērūpit.⁵ Nūlla iam perniciēs ā mōnstrō illō atque prōdigio moenibus ipsīs intrā moenia comparābitur. Atque hunc quidem ūnum hūius bellī domesticī ducem sine contrōversiā vīcimus. Nōn enim iam inter latera nostra sīca illa versābitur; nōn in campō, nōn in forō, nōn in cūriā, nōn¹⁰ dēnique intrā domesticōs parietēs pertimēscēmus. Locō ille mōtus est, cum est ex urbe dēpulsus. Palam iam cum hoste nūllō impediēte bellum iūstum gerēmus. Sine dubiō perdidimus hominem māgnificēque vīcimus, cum illum ex occultīs īnsidiīs in apertum latrōcinium coniēcimus. Quod vērō nōn cruentum mucrōnem, ut voluit, extulit, quod vīvīs nōbīs ēgressus est, quod eī ferrum ē manibus extorsimus, quod incolumēs cīvēs, quod stantem urbem reliquit, quantō tandem illum maerōre esse adflīctum et prōfligātum putātis? Iacet ille nunc prōstrātus,²⁰ Quirītēs, et sē perculsum atque abiectum esse sentit et retorquet oculōs profectō saepe ad hanc urbem, quam ē



ITALY IN CICERO'S TIME

suīs faucibus ēreptam esse lūget; quae quidem mihi laetārī vidētur, quod tantam pestem ēvomuerit forāsque prōiēcerit.

25

Why he was allowed to go without arrest.

2. Ac sī quis est tālis, quālēs esse omnēs oportēbat, qui in hōc ipsō, in quō exsultat et triumphat ōrātiō mea, mē vehementer accūset, quod tam capitālem hostem nōn comprehenderit potius quam emiserim, nōn est ista mea culpa, Quiritēs, sed temporum. Interfectum esse L. 30 Catilīnam et gravissimō suppliciō adfectum iam pridem oportēbat, idque ā mē et mōs māiōrum et hūius imperī sevērītās et rēs pūblica postulābat. Sed quam multōs fuisse putātis quī quae ego dēferrem nōn crēderent, quam multōs quī etiam dēfenderent? Ac sī illō sublātō dēpellī 35 ā vōbīs omne perīculum iūdicārem, iam pridem ego L. Catilīnam nōn modo invidiae meae, vērūm etiam vītāe perīculō sustulissem. Sed cum vidērem, nē vōbīs quidem omnibus rē etiam tum probātā, sī illum, ut erat meritis, morte multāssem, fore ut ēius sociōs invidiā oppressus 40 persequī nōn possem, rem hūc dēdūxī ut tum palam pūgnāre possētis, cum hostem apertē vidērētis.

Quem quidem ego hostem, Quiritēs, quam vehementer forīs esse timendum putem, licet hinc intellegātis, quod etiam illud molestē ferō, quod ex urbe parum comitātus 45 exierit. Utinam ille omnēs sēcum suās cōpiās ēdūxisset! Tongilium mihi ēdūxit, quem amāre in praetextā coeperat, Pūblicium et Minucium, quōrum aes aliēnum contrāctum in popinā nūllum rei pūblīcae mōtum adferre poterat; reliquit quōs virōs, quantō aere aliēnō, quam valentēs, 50 quam nōbilēs!

Cicero's contempt for the conspirators left in the city.

3. Itaque ego illum exercitum prae Gallicānis legiōnibus et hōc dilēctū, quem in agrō Picēnō et Gallicō Q.

Metellus habuit, et hīs cōpiis quae ā nōbīs cotidiē com-
 55 parantur, māgnō opere contemnō, collēctum ex senibus
 dēspērātīs, ex agrestī lūxuriā, ex rūsticīs dēcoctōribus, ex
 eīs quī vadimōnia dēserere quam illum exercitum mā-
 luērunt; quibus ego nōn modo sī aciem exercitūs nostrī,
 vērum etiam sī ēdictum praetōris ostenderō, concident.
 60 Hōs quōs videō volitāre in forō, quōs stāre ad cūriam,
 quōs etiam in senātum venīre, quī nitent unguentīs, quī
 fulgent purpurā, māllem sēcum suōs militēs ēdūxisset; quī
 sī hīc permanent, mementōte nōn tam exercitum illum
 esse nōbīs quam hōs quī exercitum dēseruērunt perti-
 65 mēscendōs. Atque hōc etiam sunt timendī magis, quod,
 quid cōgitent, mē scīre sentiunt, neque tamen permoven-
 tur.

Videō cui sit Āpūlia attribūta, quis habeat Etrūriam,
 quis agrum Picēnum, quis Gallicum, quis sibi hās urbānās
 70 insidiās caedis atque incendiōrum dēpopōscerit. Omnia
 superiōris noctis cōnsilia ad mē perlāta esse sentiunt;
 patefēcī in senātū hesternō diē. Catilīna ipse pertimuit,
 profūgit; hī quid exspectant? Nē illī vehementer errant,
 sī illam meam pristinam lēnitātem perpetuam spērant
 75 futūram.

These men should follow Catiline.

4. Quod exspectāvī, iam sum adsecūtus, ut vōs omnēs
 factam esse apertē coniūratiōnem contrā rem pūblicam
 vidērētis; nisi vērō sī quis est, quī Catilīnae similēs cum
 Catilīnā sentīre nōn putet. Nōn est iam lēnitātī locus;
 80 sevērītātem rēs ipsa flāgitat. Ūnum etiam nunc concē-
 dam: exeant, proficīscantur, nē patiantur dēsideriō suī
 Catilīnam miserum tābēscere. Dēmōnstrābō iter: Aurēliā
 viā profectus est; sī accelerāre volent, ad vesperam cōn-
 sequentur.

85 Ō fortūnatam rem pūblicam, sī quidem hanc sentīnam
 urbis eīēcerit! Ūnō, meherculē, Catilīnā exhaustō, levāta

mihi et recreāta rēs pūblica vidētur. Quid enim malī aut sceleris fingī aut cōgitārī potest quod nōn ille concēperit? Quis tōtā Ītaliā venēficus, quis gladiātor, quis latrō, quis sīcārius, quis parrieīda, quis testāmentōrum subiector, 90 quis circumscrīptor, quis gāneō, quis nepōs, quis adulter, quae mulier infāmis, quis corruptor iuventūtis, quis corruptus, quis perditus invenīrī potest, quī sē cum Catilīnā nōn familiārissimē vīxisse fateātur? Quae caedēs per hōsce annōs sine illō facta est, quod nefārium stuprum 95 nōn per illum?

Iam vērō quae tanta umquam in ūllō homine iuventūtis inlecebra fuit quanta in illō? Quī aliōs ipse amābat turpissimē, aliōrum amōrī flāgitiōsissimē serviēbat; aliīs frūctum libīdinum, aliīs mortem parentum nōn modo im- 100 pellendō, vērū etiam adiuvandō pollicēbātur. Nunc vērō quam subitō nōn solum ex urbe, vērū etiam ex agrīs ingentem numerum perditōrum hominum collēgerat! Nēmō nōn modo Rōmae, sed nē ūllō quidem in angulō tōtīus Ītaliae oppressus aere aliēnō fuit quem nōn ad hōc incrēdibile sceleris foedus ascīverit.



A GLADIATOR'S HELMET

Fate overhangs these degenerate traitors.

5. Atque ut ēius dīversa studia in dissimilī ratiōne per- 116 spicere possitis, nēmō est in lūdō gladiātōriō paulō ad faci-

nus audāciōr quī sē nōn intimum Catilīnae esse fateātur, nēmō in scaenā levior et nēquior quī sē nōn ēiusdem prope
 120 sodālem fuisse commemoret. Atque idem tamen, stuprō-
 rum et scelerum exercitātiōne adsuēfactus frīgore et famē
 et siti et vigiliis perferendis fortis ab istis praedicābatur,
 cum industriae subsidia atque instrūmenta virtūtis in
 libidine audāciāque cōsūmeret.

125 Hunc vērō sī secūtī erunt suī comitēs, sī ex urbe exierint
 dēspērātōrum hominum flāgitiōsī gregēs, Ō nōs beātōs!
 Ō rem pūblicam fortūnātam! Ō praeclāram laudem cōn-
 sulātūs mei! Nōn enim iam sunt mediocrēs hominum
 libidinēs, nōn hūmānae ac tolerandae audāciae; nihil
 130 cōgitant nisi caedem, nisi incendia, nisi rapīnās. Patri-
 mōnia sua profūdērunt, fortūnās suās obligāvērunt; rēs
 eōs iam pridem dēseruit, fidēs nūper dēficere coepit;
 eadem tamen illa quae erat in abundantīā, libidō permanet.
 Quodsī in vīnō et āleā cōmissātiōnēs solum et scorta
 135 quaerent, essent illī quidem dēspērāndī, sed tamen essent
 ferendī; hōc vērō quis ferre possit, inertēs hominēs for-
 tissimīs virīs insidiārī, stultissimōs prūdentissimīs, ēbriōsōs
 sōbrūs, dormientēs vigilantibus? Quī mihi accubantēs in
 conviviis, complexī mulierēs impudicās, vīnō languidī,
 140 cōnfertī cibō, sertīs redimītī, unguentīs oblitī, dēbilitātī
 stuprīs ērūctant sermōnibus suis caedem bonōrum atque
 urbis incendia.

Quibus ego cōnfidō impendēre fātum aliquod, et poenam
 iam diū improbitātī, nēquitiae, scelerī, libidīnī dēbitam
 145 aut instāre iam plānē aut certē adpropinquāre. Quōs sī
 meus cōsulātus, quoniam sānāre nōn potest, sustulerit,
 nōn breve nesciō quod tempus, sed multa saecula prōpā-
 gārit rei pūblicae. Nulla est enim nātiō quam perti-
 mēscāmus, nullus rēx quī bellum populō Rōmānō facere
 150 possit. Omnia sunt externa ūnīus virtūte terrā marique
 pācāta; domesticum bellum manet; intus insidiae sunt,

THE END OF A ROMAN BANQUET ¹

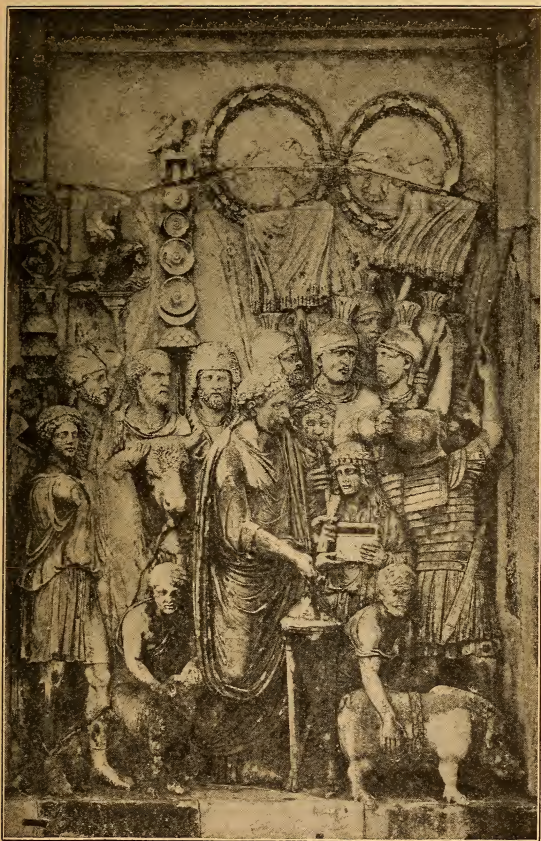
intus inclūsum perīculum est; intus est hostis. Cum lūxuriā nōbīs, cum āmentiā, cum scelere certandum est. Huic ego mē bellō ducem profiteor, Quirītēs; suscipiō inimicitias hominum perditōrum! Quae s̄nārī poterunt, ¹⁵⁵ quācumque ratiōne s̄nābō; quae resecanda erunt, nōn patiar ad perniciem cīvitātis manēre. Proinde aut ex-eant aut quiēscent aut, sī et in urbe et in eādē mente permanent, ea quae merentur exspectent.

¹ This illustration taken from a Pompeian wall painting shows very well the Roman custom of reclining at a feast (*accubantēs in convivīs*). Notice the little slave putting on his master's shoe; the second, offering the wine cup, and the third, supporting one of the diners who is evidently *vīnō languidus*.

Cicero narrates the arraignment of Catiline.

160 6. At etiam sunt quī dīcant, Quirītēs, ā mē ēiectum
in exsilium esse Catilinam. Quod ego sī verbō adsequī
possem, istōs ipsōs ēicerem quī haec loquuntur. Homō
enim vidēlicet timidus aut etiam permodestus vōcem cōn-
sulis ferre nōn potuit; simul atque ire in exsilium iussus
165 est, pārui, iuit.

Hesternō diē, Quirītēs, cum domī meae paene inter-
fectus essem, senātum in aedem Iovis Statōris convocāvī,
rem omnem ad patrēs cōscriptōs dētulī. Quō cum
Catilīna vēnisset, quis eum senātor appellāvit, quis salū-
170 tāvit, quis dēnique ita aspexit ut perditum cīvem ac nōn
potius ut importūnissimum hostem? Quīn etiam prīn-
cipēs eius ōrdinis partem illam şubsellīōrum ad quam ille
accesserat nūdā atque inānem reliquērunt. Hīc ego
vehemēns ille cōsul quī verbō cīvēs in exsilium ēiciō
175 quaesīvī ā Catilinā in nocturnō conventū apud M. Laecam
fuisset necne. Cum ille homō audācissimus cōscientiā
convictus primō reticuisset, patefēcī cētera; quid eā nocte
ēgisset, quid in proximam cōstituisset, quem ad modum
esset eī ratiō tōtīus bellī dēscripta, ēdocuī. Cum haesi-
180 tāret, cum tenērētur, quaesīvī quid dubitāret proficīscī eō
quō iam prīdem parāret, cum arma, cum secūrēs, cum
fascēs, cum tubās, cum sīgna militāria, cum aquilam illam
argenteam, cui ille etiam sacrārium domī suae fēcerat,
scīrem esse praemissam. In exsilium ēiciēbam quem iam
185 ingressum esse in bellum vidēbam? Etenim, crēdō, Mān-
lius iste centuriō, quī in agrō Faesulanō castra posuit,
bellum populō Rōmānō suō nōmīne indīxit, et illa castra
nunc nōn Catilinam ducem expectant, et ille ēiectus in
exsilium sē Massiliam, ut āiunt, nōn in haec castra cōnferet.



A ROMAN SACRIFICE, SHOWING SOLDIERS CARRYING THE SIGNA
MILITARIA
(Notice also the *aquila*.)



RUINS OF THE ROMAN THEATRE AT FIESOLE (*Faesulae*)

Cicero is willing to endure unpopularity.

190 7. \bar{O} condi \bar{c} ionem miseram n \bar{o} n modo administrandae,
 v \bar{e} r \bar{u} m etiam c \bar{o} nservandae rei p \bar{u} blicae! Nunc s \bar{i} L.
 Catilina c \bar{o} nsiliis, lab \bar{o} ribus, periculis meis circumcl \bar{u} sus ac
 d \bar{e} bilitatus subit \bar{o} p \bar{e} rtimuerit, sententiam m \bar{u} taverit,
 d \bar{e} seruerit su \bar{o} s, c \bar{o} nsilium bell \bar{i} faciend \bar{i} abi \bar{e} cerit, et ex
 195 h \bar{o} c curs \bar{u} sceleris ac bell \bar{i} iter ad fugam atque in exsilium
 converterit, n \bar{o} n ille \bar{a} m \bar{e} spoliatus armis audaciae, n \bar{o} n
 obstupefactus ac perterritus me \bar{a} diligentia, n \bar{o} n d \bar{e} sp \bar{e}
 c \bar{o} n \bar{a} t \bar{u} que d \bar{e} pulsus, sed indemnatus, innocens in exsilium
 e \bar{i} ectus \bar{a} c \bar{o} nsule v \bar{i} et minis esse dicetur; et erunt qui
 200 illum, s \bar{i} h \bar{o} c fecerit, n \bar{o} n improbum sed miserum, m \bar{e} n \bar{o} n
 diligentissimum c \bar{o} nsulem sed crudelissimum tyrannum
 existimari velint!

Est mihi tant \bar{i} , Quirit \bar{e} s, huius invidiae falsae atque iniquae tempestatem subire, dum modo \bar{a} vobis huius horri-

bilis bellī ac nefārīi perīculum dēpellātur. Dicātur sānē 205
 ēiectus esse ā mē, dum modo eat in exsilium. Sed, mihi
 crēdite, nōn est itūrus. Numquam ego āb dīs immortāli-
 bus optābō, Quirītēs, invidiae meae levandae causā, ut L.
 Catilinam dūcere exercitum hostium atque in armīs voli-
 tāre audiātis, sed trīduō tamen audiētis; multōque magis 210
 illud timeō, nē mihi sit invidiōsum aliquandō, quod illum
 ēmiserim potius quam quod ēiēcerim. Sed cum sint
 hominēs quī illum, cum profectus sit, ēiectum esse dīcant,
 īdem, sī interfectus esset, quid dīcerent? Quamquam
 istī quī Catilinam Massiliam ire dicitant, nōn tam hōc 215
 queruntur quam verentur. Nēmō est istōrum tam miseri-
 cors quī illum nōn ad Mānlium quam ad Massiliēnsēs ire
 mālit. Ille autem sī, meherculē, hōc quod agit numquam
 anteā cōgitāssset, tamen latrōcinantem sē interficī māillet
 quam exsulem vīvere. Nunc vērō, cum eī nihil adhūc 220
 praeter ipsius voluntātem cōgitātiōnemque acciderit, nisi
 quod vīvīs nōbīs Rōmā profectus est, optēmus potius ut
 eat in exsilium quam querāmur.

Six classes of men in Catiline's forces.

8. Sed cūr tam diū dē ūnō hoste loquimur, et dē eō
 hoste quī iam fatētur sē esse hostem, et quem, quia, quod 225
 semper voluī, mūrus interest, nōn timeō; dē hīs, quī dis-
 simulant, quī Rōmae remanent, quī nōbiscum sunt, nihil
 dīcimus? Quōs quidem ego, sī ūllō modō fierī possit, nōn
 tam ulciscī studeō quam sānāre sibi ipsōs, plācāre rei
 pūblicaē; neque id quārē fierī nōn possit, sī mē audire 230
 volent, intellegō. Expōnam enim vōbīs, Quirītēs, ex qui-
 bus generibus hominum istae cōpiae comparentur; deinde
 singulis medicīnam cōsiliī atque ōrātiōnis meae, sī quam
 poterō, adferam.

First: Men of wealth, unwilling to pay their debts.

235 Ūnum genus est eōrum quī māgnō in aere aliēnō māiōrēs
 etiam possessiōnēs habent, quārum amōre adductī dissolvī
 nūllō modō possunt. Hōrum hominum speciēs est
 honestissima, sunt enim locuplētēs; voluntās vērō et
 causa impudentissima. Tū agrīs, tū aedificiīs, tū argentō,
 240 tū familiā, tū rēbus omnibus ōrnātus et cōpiōsus sīs, et
 dubitēs dē possessiōne dētrahere, adquirere ad fidem?
 Quid enim exspectās? Bellum? Quid ergō? In vāstā-
 tiōne omnium tuās possessiōnēs sacrōsāctās futūrās putās?
 An tabulās novās? Errant quī istās ā Catilinā ex-
 245 spectant; meō beneficiō tabulae novae prōferentur, vērū
 auctiōnāriae; neque enim istī quī possessiōnēs habent aliā
 ratiōne ūllā salvī esse possunt. Quod sī mātūrius facere
 voluissent neque, id quod stultissimum est, certāre cum
 ūsūrīs frūctibus praediōrum, et locuplētīōribus hīs et
 250 meliōribus cīvibus ūterēmur. Sed hōsce hominēs minimē
 putō pertimēscendōs, quod aut dēdūcī dē sententiā possunt
 aut, sī permanēbunt, magis mihi videntur vōta factūrī
 contrā rem pūblicam quam arma lātūrī.

Second: Debtors ambitious for political power.

9. Alterum genus est eōrum quī, quamquam premun-
 255 tur aere aliēnō, dominātiōnem tamen exspectant, rērum
 potīrī volunt; honōrēs, quōs quiētā rē pūblicā dēspērant,
 perturbātā sē cōsequī posse arbitrantur. Quibus hōc
 praeciendum vidētur, ūnum scilicet et idem quod reli-
 quīs omnibus, ut dēspērent sē id quod cōnantur cōsequī
 260 posse; primum omnium mē ipsum vigilāre, adesse, prō-
 vidēre rē pūblicae; deinde māgnōs animōs esse in bonīs
 virīs, māgnam concordiam, māgnās praeterea cōpiās mili-
 tum; deōs dēnique immortalēs huic invictō populō, clāris-
 simō imperiō, pulcherrimae urbi, contrā tantam vim sceleris
 265 praesentēs auxilium esse lātūrōs. Quodsī iam sint id

quod summō furōre cupiunt adeptī, num illī in cinere urbis et in sanguine cīvium, quae mente cōnsclerātā ac nefāriā concupivērunt, cōsulēs sē aut dictātōrēs aut etiam rēgēs spērant futūrōs? Nōn vident id sē cupere quod, sī adeptī sint, fugitīvō alicui aut gladiātōrī concēdī sit necesse? 270

Third: Sulla's veterans, who hope for the spoils of another war.

Tertium genus est aetate iam adfectum, sed tamen exercitatioe robustum;

quō ex genere iste est Mānlius cui nunc Catilīna succēdit. Hī sunt hominēs ex eīs colōniīs quās Sulla cōstituit; quās ego ūniversās cīvium esse optimōrum et fortissimōrum virōrum sentiō, sed tamen eī sunt colōnī quī sē in inspērātīs ac repentinīs pecūniīs sūmptuōsius insolentiusque iactārunt. Hī dum aedificant tamquam beātī, dum prae-diīs lēctīs, familiīs māgnīs, conviviīs apparātīs dēlectantur, in tantum aes aliēnum incidērunt, ut, sī salvī esse velint, Sulla sit eīs ab inferīs excitandus; quī etiam



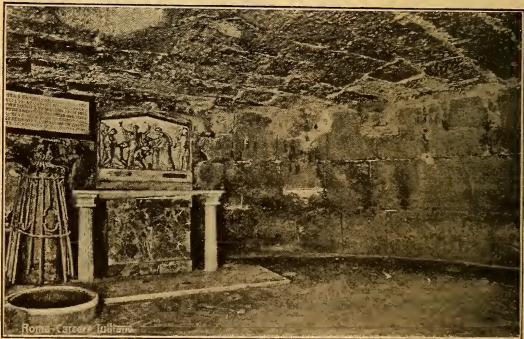
L. CORNELIUS SULLA.

nōnnūllōs agrestēs, hominēs tenuēs atque egentēs, in ean-295 dem illam spem rapinārum veterum impulērunt. Quōs ego utrōsque in eōdem genere praedātōrum direptōrum-

que pōnō. Sed eōs hōc moneō, dēsinant furere ac prō-
 scriptiōnēs et dictātūrās cōgitāre. Tantus enim illōrum
 300 temporum dolor inūstus est cīvitatī ut iam ista nōn modo
 hominēs, sed nē pecudēs quidem mihi passūrae esse vide-
 antur.

Fourth: Hopeless bankrupts.

10. Quārtum genus est sānē varium et mīxtum et tur-
 bulentum; quī iam prīdem premuntur, quī numquam
 305 ēmergunt, quī partim inertīā, partim male gerendō negō-
 tiō, partim etiam sūmptibus in vetere aere aliēnō vacillant;
 quī vadimōniīs, iūdicīīs, prōscriptiōne bonōrum dēfatīgātī,
 permultī et ex urbe et ex agrīs sē in illa castra cōferre
 dīcuntur. Hōsce ego nōn tam militēs ācrēs quam īfitiā-
 310 tōrēs lentōs esse arbitror. Quī hominēs quam prīmum,
 sī stāre nōn possunt, corruant, sed ita ut nōn modo cīvītās,
 sed nē vīcīnī quidem proximī sentiant. Nam illud nōn
 intellegō, quam ob rem, sī vīvere honestē nōn possunt,
 perīre turpiter velint, aut cūr minōre dolōre peritūrōs sē
 315 cum multīs, quam sī sōlī pereant, arbitrentur.



THE INTERIOR OF THE CARCER TO-DAY

See note on l. 319, p. 33.

Fifth: Criminals.

Quīntum genus est parricidārum, sicāriōrum, dēnique omnium facinorōsōrum. Quōs ego ā Catilinā nōn revocō; nam neque ab eō divelli possunt, et pereant sānē in latrōciniō, quoniam sunt ita multī ut eōs carcer capere nōn possit.

Sixth: Catiline's body-guard of effeminate debauchees.

Postrēmum autem genus est nōn solum numerō, vērūm ³²⁰ etiam genere ipsō atque vitā, quod proprium Catilinae est, dē eius dilēctū, immō vērō dē complexū eius ac sinū; quōs pexō capillō, nitidōs, aut imberbēs aut bene barbātōs vidētis, manicātis et tālāribus tunicis, vēlis amictōs, nōn togis; quōrum omnis industria vitae et vigilandī ³²⁵ labor in antelūcānis cēnis exprōmitur. In hīs gregibus omnēs āleātōrēs, omnēs adulteri, omnēs impūrī impudīci-que versantur. Hī puerī tam lepidī ac dēlicātī nōn solum amāre et amārī, neque saltāre et cantāre, sed etiam sicās vibrāre et spargere venēna didicērunt. Quī nisi exeunt, ³³⁰ nisi pereunt, etiamsī Catilina perierit, scītōte hōc in rē publicā sēminārium Catilinārum futūrum. Vērūm tamen quid sibi istī miserī volunt? Num suās sēcum mulierculās sunt in castra ductūrī? Quem ad modum autem illis carēre poterunt, hīs praesertim iam noctibus? Quō ³³⁵ autem pactō illi Appenninum atque illās pruīnās ac nivēs perferent? Nisi idcirco sē facilius hiemem tolerātūrōs putant, quod nūdī in convīviis saltāre didicērunt.

The forces of the State contrasted with those of Catiline.

11. Ō bellum māgnō opere pertimēscendum, cum hanc sit habitūrus Catilina scortōrum cohortem praetōriam! ³⁴⁰ Instruite nunc, Quiritēs, contrā hās tam praeclārās Catilinae cōpiās vestra praesidia vestrōsque exercitūs. Et primum gladiātōrī illi cōnfectō et sauciō cōsulēs imperā-

tōrēsque vestrōs oppōnite; deinde contrā illam naufraga
 345 gōrum ēiectam ac dēbilitātātam manum flōrem tōtīus Ītaliae
 ac rōbur ēdūcite. Iam vērō urbēs colōniārum ac mūnici-
 piōrum respondēbunt Catilīnae tumulīs silvestribus.
 Neque ego cēterās cōpiās, ōrnāmenta, praesidia vestra
 cum illius latrōnis inopiā atque egestāte cōferre dēbeō.

350 Sed sī omissīs hīs rēbus quibus nōs suppeditāmur, eget
 ille, senātū, equitibus Rōmānis, urbe, aerārīō, vectīgālī-
 bus, cūctā Ītaliā, prōvinciīs omnibus, exterīs nātiōnibus,
 sī hīs rēbus omissīs causās ipsās quae inter sē cōnfligunt
 contendere velīmus, ex eō ipsō quam valdē illī iaceant
 355 intellegere possumus. Ex hāc enim parte pudor pūgnat,
 illinc petulantia; hinc pudicitia, illinc stuprum; hinc
 fidēs, illinc fraudātiō; hinc pietās, illinc scelus; hinc cōn-
 stantia, illinc furor; hinc honestās, illinc turpitūdō; hinc
 continentia, illinc libīdō; dēnique aequitās, temperantia,
 360 fortitūdō, prūdentia, virtūtēs omnēs certant cum inīqui-
 tāte, lūxuriā, ignāviā, temeritāte, cum vitiīs omnibus;
 postrēmō cōpia cum egestāte, bona ratiō cum perditā,
 mēns sāna cum āmentia, bona dēnique spēs cum omnium
 rērum dēspērātiōne cōnfligit. In ēius modī certāmine ac
 365 proeliō nōnne, sī hominum studia dēficient, dī ipsī im-
 mortālēs cōgant ab hīs praeclārissimīs virtūtibus tot et
 tanta vitia superārī?

The consul calls for vigilance, and warns traitors of punishment.

12. Quae cum ita sint, Quirītēs, vōs, quem ad modum
 iam antea dixi, vestra tēcta vigiliīs custōdiisque dēfendite;
 370 mihi, ut urbī sine vestrō mōtū ac sine ūllō tumultū satis
 esset praesidī, cōnsultum atque prōvisum est. Colōnī
 omnēs mūnicipēsque vestri certiōrēs ā mē factī dē hāc
 nocturnā excursiōne Catilīnae facile urbēs suās finēsque
 dēfendent. Gladiātōrēs, quam sibi ille manum certissi-
 375 mam fore putāvit, quamquam animō meliōre sunt quam



A GLADIATOR'S SHIELD AND GREAVES

pars patriciōrum, potestāte tamen nostrā continēbuntur. Q. Metellus, quem ego hōc prōspiciēns in agrum Gallicum Picēnumque praemisī, aut opprimet hominem aut ēius omnēs mōtūs cōnātūsque prohibēbit. Reliquīs autem dē rēbus cōstituendīs, mātūrandīs, agendīs iam ad senātum 380 referēmus, quem vocārī vidētis.

Nunc illōs quī in urbe remānsērunt, atque adeō quī contrā urbis salūtem omniumque vestrum in urbe ā Catilinā relictī sunt, quamquam sunt hostēs, tamen, quia sunt cīvēs, monitōs etiam atque etiam volō. Mea lēnitās 385 adhūc sī cui solūtiōr vīsa est, hōc exspectāvit, ut id quod latēbat ērumperet. Quod reliquum est, iam nōn possum obliviscī meam hanc esse patriam, mē hōrum esse cōnsulem, mihi aut cum hīs vīvendum aut prō hīs esse moriendum. Nūllus est portīs custōs, nūllus insidiātor viae; sī 390 quī exīre volunt, cōnīvēre possum. Quī vērō sē in urbe commōverit, cūius ego nōn modo factum, sed inceptum ūllum cōnātumve contrā patriam dēprehenderō, sentiet in

394 hāc urbe esse cōsulēs vigilantēs, esse ēgregiōs magistrātūs, esse fortem senātum, esse arma, esse carcerem, quem vindicem nefāriōrum ac manifestōrum scelerum māiōrēs nostrī esse voluerunt.



AN ORATOR IN THE TOGA

Order will be restored by the aid of the gods.

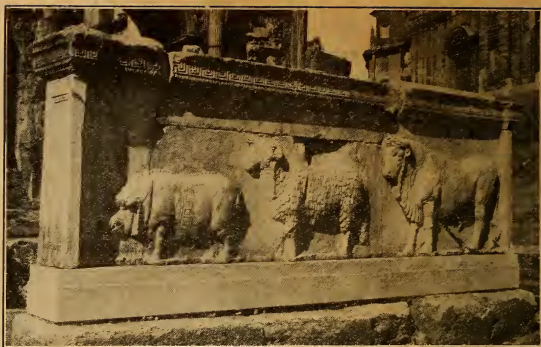
13. Atque haec omnia sic agentur, Quiritēs, ut mājimae rēs minimō mōtū, pericula summa nūllō tumultū, bellum intestinum ac domesticum post hominum memoriam crūdēlissimum et mājimum mē ūnō togātō duce et imperātōre sēdētur. Quod ego sic administrābō, Quiritēs, ut, sī ūllō modō fieri poterit, nē improbus quidem quisquam in hāc urbe poenam suī sceleris sufferat. Sed sī vīs manifestae audāciae, sī impendēs patriae periculum mē necessariō dē hāc animī lēnitāte dēdūxerit, illud profectō perficiam, quod in tantō et tam insidiōsō bellō

422 vix optandum vidētur, ut neque bonus quisquam intereat paucōrumque poenā vōs omnēs salvī esse possītis.

Quae quidem ego neque meā prūdentiā neque hūmānis

cōsiliis frētus polliceor vōbīs, Quirītēs, sed multīs et nōn 425
dubiis deōrum immortalīum sīgnificātiōnibus, quibus ego
ducibus in hanc spem sententiamque sum ingressus; quī
iam nōn procul, ut quondam solēbant, ab externō hoste
atque longinquō, sed hīc praesentēs suō nūmine atque
auxiliō sua templa atque urbis tēcta dēfendunt. Quōs 430
vōs, Quirītēs, precārī, venerārī, implōrārē dēbētis, ut, quam
urbem pulcherrimam flōrentissimamque esse voluērunt,
hanc omnibus hostium cōpiis terrā marīque superātis ā
perditissimōrum cīvium nefariō scelere dēfendant.





M. TULLI CICERONIS

ORATIO IN CATILINAM TERTIA

AD POPULUM

Cicero congratulates the Roman people on their safety.

1. Rem publicam, Quirites, vitamque omnium vestrum, bona, fortunās, coniugēs liberōsque vestrōs, atque hōc domicilium clārissimī imperī, fortunātissimam pulcherrimamque urbem, hodiernō diē deōrum immortālium
5 summō ergā vōs amōre, labōribus, cōnsiliis, periculis meis ē flammā atque ferrō ac paene ex faucibus fātī ereptam et vōbīs cōservātam ac restitūtam vidētis. Et sī nōn minus nōbīs iucundī atque inlūstrēs sunt eī diēs quibus cōservāmur quam illi quibus nāscimur, quod salutis certa
10 laetitia est, nāscendī incerta condiciō, et quod sine sēnsū nāscimur, cum voluptāte servāmur, profectō, quoniam illum quī hanc urbem condidit, ad deōs immortālēs benevolentīā fāmāque sustulimus, esse apud vōs posterōsque vestrōs in honōre dēbēbit is quī eandem hanc urbem con-

ditam amplificātamque servāvit. (Nam tōtī urbī, templīs, 15
 dēlūbrīs, tēctīs ac moenibus subiectōs prope iam ignēs
 circumdatōsque restīnimus; īdemque gladiōs in rem
 pūblicam dēstrictōs rettudimus mūcrōnēsque eōrum ā
 iugulis vestrīs dēiēcimus. Quae quoniam in senātū inlūs-
 trāta, patefacta, comperta sunt per mē, vōbīs iam expōnam 20
 breviter, Quirītēs, ut et quantā et quam manifestā et quā
ratione invēstigāta et comprehēnsa sint, vōs, quī et ignō-
 rātis et exspectātis, scīre possitis.)

Prīncipiō, ut Catilīna paucīs ante diēbus ērūpit ex urbe,
 cum sceleris suī sociōs, hūiusce nefariī bellī ācerimōs 25
 ducēs, Rōmae reliquisset, semper vigilāvī et prōvidī,
 Quirītēs, quem ad modum in tantīs et tam absconditis īn-
 sidiīs salvī esse possēmus.

How written evidence was secured against the conspirators.

2. Nam tum, cum ex urbe Catilīnam ēiciēbam (nōn
 enim iam vereor hūius verbī invidiam, cum illa magis sit 30
 timenda, quod vīvus exierit), sed tum, cum illum exter-
 minārī volēbam, aut reliquam coniūrātōrum manum simul
 exitūram aut eōs quī restitissent, infirmōs sine illō ac
 dēbilēs fore putābam. Atque ego ut vidī quōs māximō
 furōre et scelere esse inflammātōs sciēbam, eōs nōbīscum 35
 esse et Rōmae remānsisse, in eō omnēs diēs noctēsque cōn-
 sūmpsi, ut, quid agerent, quid mōlīrentur, sentīrem ac
vidērem, ut, quoniam auribus vestrīs propter incredibilem
 māgnitudinem sceleris minōrem fidem faceret orātiō mea,
 rem ita comprehenderem, ut tum dēmum animīs salūtī 40
 vestrae prōvidērētis, cum oculīs maleficiū ipsum vidērētis.
 Itaque, ut comperī lēgātōs Allobrogum bellī Trānsalpīnī
 et tumultūs Gallicī excitandī causā ā P. Lentulō esse solli-
 citātōs, eōsque in Galliam ad suōs cīvēs eōdemque itinere
 cum litterīs mandātisque ad Catilīnam esse missōs, comi- 45
 temque eīs adiūctum esse T. Volturcium, atque huic



THE MULVIAN BRIDGE

esse ad Catilinam datās litterās, facultātem mihi oblātam putāvī, ut, quod erat difficillimum, quodque ego semper optābam ab dīs immortālibus, ut tōta rēs nōn solum ā mē, sed etiam ā senātū et ā vōbīs manifestō dēprehenderētur. 50

Itaque hesternō diē L. Flaccum et C. Pomptinum praetōrēs, fortissimōs, atque amantissimōs rei pūblīcae virōs, ad mē vocāvī, rem exposuī, quid fierī placēret ostendī. Illī autem, quōmnia dē rē pūblīcā praecīlāra atque ēgria sentīrent, sine recūsātiōne ac sine ūllā morā negōtium sus- 55 cēpērunt, et cum advesperāsceret, occultē ad pontem Mulvium pervēnērunt, atque ibi in proximīs villīs ita bipertitō fuērunt ut Tiberis inter eōs et pōns interesset. Eōdem autem et ipsī sine cūiusquam suspīciōne multōs fortēs virōs ēdūxerant, et ego ex praefectūrā Reātīnā complūrēs 60 dēlectōs adulēscentēs, quōrum operā ūtor adsiduē in rei pūblīcae praesidiō, cum gladiīs miseram. Interim tertiā ferē vigiliā exāctā, cum iam pontem Mulvium māgnō comitātū lēgātī Allobrogum ingredi inciperent ūnāque Volturnicius, fit in eōs impetus; ēdūcuntur et ab illīs gladii et ā 65 nostrīs. Rēs praetōribus erat nōta sōlis, ignōrābātur ā cēterīs.

How the conspirators and the Gallic envoys were brought before the Senate.

3. Tum interventū Pomptīni atque Flaccī pūgna quae erat commissā sēdātur. Litterae, quaecumque erant in eō comitātū, integrīs signīs praetōribus trāduntur; ipsi 70 comprehēnsī ad mē, cum iam dilucēsceret, dēdūcuntur. Atque hōrum omnium scelerum improbissimum māchinātōrem Cimbrum Gabīnium statim ad mē nihil dum suspicantem vocāvī; deinde item arcessitus est L. Statilius et post eum C. Cethēgus; tardissimē autem Lentulus 75 vēnit, crēdō quod in litterīs dandīs praeter cōnsuetūdinem proximā nocte vigilārat.

Cum summīs et clārissimīs hūius cīvitātis virīs, quī
 audītā rē frequentēs ad mē māne convēnerant, litterās ā
 80 mē prius aperīrī quam ad senātum dēferrī placēret, nē, sī
 nihil esset inventum, temerē ā mē tantus tumultus iniec-
 tus cīvitātī vidērētur, negāvī mē esse factūrum, ut dē perī-
 culō pūblicō nōn ad cōnsilium pūblicum rem integram
 dēferrem. Etenim, Quirītēs, sī ea quae erant ad mē
 85 dēlāta, reperta nōn essent, tamen ego nōn arbitrābar in
 tantīs reī pūblicae perīculīs esse mihi nimiam dīligentiam
 pertimēscendam. } Senātum frequentem celeriter, ut vīdis-
 tis, eoēgī. Atque intereā statim admonitū Allobrogum C.
 Sulpicium praetōrem, fortem virum, mīsi, quī ex aedibus
 90 Cethēgī, sī quid tēlōrum esset, efferret; ex quibus ille
 māximum sicārum numerum et gladiōrum extulit.

The testimony of Volturcius and the Gauls before the Senate.

4. Intrōdūxī Volturcium sine Gallis; fidem pūblicam
 iussū senātūs dedī; hortātus sum ut ea quae scīret sine
 timōre indicāret. Tum ille dixit, cum vix sē ex māgnō
 95 timōre recreāsset, ā P. Lentulō sē habēre ad Catilinam
 mandāta et litterās, ut servōrum praesidiō ūterētur, ut
 ad urbem quam primum cum exercitū accēderet; id autem
 eō cōnsiliō, ut, cum urbem ex omnibus partibus, quem ad
 modum dīscrīptum distribūtumque erat, incendissent cae-
 100 demque īfīnitam cīvium fēcissent, praestō esset ille, quī
 et fugientēs exciperet et sē cum hīs urbānīs ducibus
 coniungeret.

Intrōductī autem Gallī iūs iūrandum sibi et litterās ab
 Lentulō, Cethēgō, Statiliō ad suam gentem data esse
 105 dīxērunt, atque ita sibi ab hīs et ā L. Cassiō esse praescrīp-
 tum, ut equitātum in Ītaliā quam primum mitterent;
 pedestrēs sibi cōpiās nōn dēfutūrās. Lentulum autem sibi
 cōfirmāsse ex fātīs Sibyllīnīs haruspicumque respōnsīs sē
 esse tertium illum Cornēlium, ad quem rēgnum hūius urbis

THE CUMAEAN SIBYL WITH THE SIBYLLINE BOOKS¹

atque imperium pervenire esset necesse; Cinnam ante sē¹¹⁰
 et Sullam fuisse. Eundemque dixisse fātālem hunc
 annum esse ad interitum hūius urbis atque imperī, quī
 esset annus decimus post virginum absolūtiōnem, post
 Capitōlī autem incēnsiōnem vicēsimus. Hanc autem
 Cethēgō cum cēteris contrōversiam fuisse dixērunt, quod¹¹⁵
 Lentulō et aliīs Sātūrnālibus caedem fierī atque urbem
 incendi placēret, Cethēgō nimium id longum vidērētur.

Four conspirators identify their letters and confess their guilt.

5. Ac nē longum sit, Quirītēs, tabellās prōferri iussi-
 mus, quae ā quōque dicēbantur datae. Prīmō ostendimus
 Cethēgō sīgnum; cognōvit. Nōs linum incīdimus, lēgi-¹²⁰
 mus. Erat scrīptum ipsius manū Allobrogum senātuī et
 populō, sēsē quae eōrum lēgātīs cōnfirmāset factūrum

¹ See note on line 108, p. 42.

esse; orāre ut item illi facerent quae sibi eorum legati
 recēpissent. Tum Cethēgus, qui paulo ante aliquid tamen
 125 de gladiis ac sicis quae apud ipsum erant deprehensa re-
 spondisset, dixissetque se semper bonorum ferramentorum
 studiosum fuisse, recitatis litteris debilitatus atque abiectus
 conscientiam repente conticuit. Intruductus est Statilius;
 cognovit et signum et manum suam. Recitatae sunt
 130 tabellae in eandem ferē sententiam; confessus est. Tum
 ostendi tabellas Lentulo et quaesivi cognosceretne signum.
 Adnuit. 'Est verō,' inquam, 'notum quidem signum,
 imago avi tui, clarissimi viri, qui amavit unicē patriam et
 civēs suos; quae quidem te a tantō scelere etiam muta
 135 revocare debuit.'

Leguntur eadem ratione ad senatum Allobrogum popu-
 lumque litterae. Si quid de his rebus dicere vellet, feci
 potestatem. Atque ille primo quidem negavit; post
 autem aliquantō, toto iam indicio exposito atque edito,
 140 surrexit; quaesivit a Gallis quid sibi esset cum eis, quam
 ob rem domum suam venissent, itemque a Volturcio.
 Qui cum illi breviter constanterque respondissent, per
 quem ad eum quotiensque venissent, quaesissentque ab
 eo nihilne secum esset de factis Sibyllinis locutus, tum ille
 145 subito scelere demens, quanta conscientiae vis esset osten-
 dit. Nam cum id posset infitari, repente praeter opinionem
 omnium confessus est. Ita eum non modo ingenium
 illud et dicendi exercitatio, qua semper valuit, sed etiam
 propter vim sceleris manifesti atque deprehensi impuden-
 150 tia, qua superabat omnes, improbitasque defecit.

Volturcius verō subito litteras proferri atque aperiri
 iubet, quas sibi a Lentulo ad Catilinam datas esse dicebat.
 Atque ibi vehementissimē perturbatus Lentulus tamen et
 signum et manum suam cognovit. Erant autem sine
 155 nomine, sed ita: 'Quis sim, scies ex eo quem ad te misi.
 Curā ut vir sis, et cogita quem in locum sis progressus.

Vidē ecquid tibi iam sit necesse, et cūrā ut omnium tibi auxilia adiungās, etiam infimōrum.’ Gabīnius deinde intrōductus, cum primō impudenter respondēre coepisset, ad extrēmum nihil ex eīs quae Gallī insimulābant negāvit. 160 Ac mihi quidem, Quirītēs, cum illa certissima vīsa sunt argūmenta atque indicia sceleris, tabellae, sīgna, manūs, dēnique ūnius cūiusque cōfessiō; tum multō certiōra illa, color, oculī, vultūs, taciturnitās. Sic enim obstupuerant, sic terram intuēbantur, sic fūrtim nōnnumquam inter sēsē 165 aspiciēbant, ut nōn iam ab aliīs indicārī, sed indicāre sē ipsī vidērentur.

The Senate praises the consuls and praetors, decrees custody for the traitors, and a solemn thanksgiving to the gods.

6. Indiciīs expositīs atque ēditīs, Quirītēs, senātum cōnsulū dē summā rē pūblicā quid fierī placēret. Dictae sunt ā prīncipibus ācerrimae ac fortissimae sententiae, 170 quās senātus sine ūllā varietāte est secūtus. Et quoniam nōndum est perscriptum senātūs cōnsultum, ex memoriā vōbīs, Quirītēs, quid senātus cēnsuerit expōnam.

Prīmum mihi grātiae verbīs amplissimīs aguntur, quod virtūte, cōnsiliō, prōvidentiā meā rēs pūblica māximīs perīculīs 175 sit liberāta. Deinde L. Flaccus et C. Pomptīnus praetōrēs, quod eōrum operā fortī fidēlique ūsus essem, meritō ac iūre laudantur. Atque etiam virō fortī, collēgae meō, laus impertitur, quod eōs quī hūius coniūrātiōnis participēs fuissent, ā suis et ā rei pūblicae cōnsiliīs remōvisset. Atque 180 ita cēnsuērunt, ut P. Lentulus, cum sē praetūrā abdicāsset, in custōdiam trāderētur; itemque utī C. Cethēgus, L. Stātilius, P. Gabīnius, quī omnēs praesentēs erant, in custōdiam trāderentur; atque idem hōc dēcrētum est in L. Cassium, quī sibi prōcūrātiōnem incendendae urbis dēpo- 185 poscerat; in M. Cēpārium, cui ad sollicitandōs pāstōrēs Āpūliam attribūtā esse erat indicātum; in P. Fūrium,

quī est ex eīs colōnīs quōs Faesulās L. Sulla dēdūxit; in Q. Annium Chīlōnem, quī ūnā cum hōc Fūriō semper erat
 190 in hāc Allobrogum sollicitātiōne versātus; in P. Umbrenum, libertinum hominem, ā quō primum Gallōs ad Gabinium perductōs esse cōstābat. Atque eā lēnitāte senātus est ūsus, Quirītēs, ut ex tantā coniūrātiōne tantāque hāc multitūdine domesticōrum hostium novem homi-
 195 num perditissimōrum poenā rē publicā cōservātā, reliquōrum mentēs sānārī posse arbitrārētur.

Atque etiam supplicātiō dīs immortalibus prō singulārī eōrum meritō meō nōmine dēcrēta est, quod mihi primum post hanc urbem conditam togātō contigit, et hīs dēcrēta
 200 verbīs est, 'quod urbem incendiīs, caede cīvēs, Ītaliā bellō liberāssem.' Quae supplicātiō sī cum cēteris supplicātiōnibus cōferātur, hōc interest, quod cēterae bene gestā, haec ūna cōservātā rē publicā cōstitutā est. Atque illud quod faciendum primum fuit, factum atque
 205 trānsactum est. Nam P. Lentulus, quamquam patefactis indicīis, cōfessiōnibus suis, iūdicīō senātūs nōn modo praetōris iūs, vērū etiam cīvis amiserat, tamen magistrātū sē abdicāvit, ut, quae religiō C. Mariō, clārissimō virō, nōn fuerat, quō minus C. Glauciam, dē quō nihil
 210 nōminātīm erat dēcrētum, praetōrem occideret, eā nōs religiōne in prīvātō P. Lentulō pūniendō liberārēmur.

The victory of the state could not have been won easily with Catiline in the city.

7. Nunc quoniam, Quirītēs, cōnscelerātissimī periculōsissimīque bellī nefariōs ducēs captōs iam et comprehēnsōs tenētis, existimāre debētis omnēs Catilinae cōpiās,
 215 omnēs spēs atque opēs hīs dēpulsīs urbis periculīs concidisse. Quem quidem ego cum ex urbe pellēbam, hōc prōvidēbam animō, Quirītēs, remōtō Catilinā nōn mihi esse P. Lentulī somnum nec L. Cassī adipēs nec C. Cethēgī



A ROMAN SACRIFICE

(The Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus in the background)

furiōsam temeritātem pertimēscendam. Ille erat ūnus
 220 timendus ex istīs omnibus, sed tam diū dum urbis moeni-
 bus continēbātur. Omnia nōrat, omnium aditūs tenēbat;
 appellāre, temptāre, sollicitāre poterat, audēbat. Erat eī
 cōnsilium ad facinus aptum, cōnsiliō autem neque manus
 neque lingua deerat. Iam ad certās rēs cōficiendās cer-
 225 tōs hominēs dēlēctōs ac dēscriptōs habēbat. Neque vērō,
 cum aliquid mandārat, cōfectum putābat; nihil erat
 quod nōn ipse obīret, occurreret, vigilāret, labōrāret; frīgus,
 sitim, famem ferre poterat.

Hunc ego hominem tam ācrem, tam audācem, tam parā-
 230 tum, tam callidum, tam in scelere vigilantem, tam in
 perditīs rēbus dīligentem, nisi ex domesticīs insidiīs in
 castrēnse latrōcinium compulsem (dīcam id quod sentiō,
 Quirītēs), nōn facile hanc tantam mōlem malī ā cervīcibus
 vestrīs dēpulissem. Nōn ille nōbīs Sātūrnālia cōstituis-
 235 set, neque tantō ante exitī ac fātī diem reī pūblicae dē-
 nūntiāvisset, neque commīsisset ut sīgnum, ut litterae
 suae testēs manifestī sceleris dēprehenderentur. Quae
 nunc illō absente sic gesta sunt ut nūllum in privātā
 domō fūrtum umquam sit tam palam inventum quam
 240 haec tanta in rē pūblicā coniūratiō manifestō inventa atque
 dēprehēnsa est. Quodsi Catilīna in urbe ad hanc diem
 remānsisset, quamquam, quoad fuit, omnibus eius cōn-
 siliīs occurrī atque obstitī, tamen, ut levissimē dīcam,
 dīmīcandum nōbīs cum illō fuisset, neque nōs umquam,
 245 cum ille in urbe hostis esset, tantīs perīculis rem pūblicam
 tantā pāce, tantō otiō, tantō silentiō liberāssēmus.

The will of the gods was clearly shown.

8. Quamquam haec omnia, Quirītēs, ita sunt ā mē ad-
 ministrāta, ut deōrum immortalīum nūtū atque cōnsiliō
 et gesta et prōvisa esse videantur. Idque cum coniectūrā
 250 cōsequī possumus, quod vix vidētur hūmānī cōnsilī tan-



THE BRONZE WOLF OF THE CAPITOL

tārum rērum gubernātiō esse potuisse, tum vērō ita praesentēs hīs temporibus opem et auxilium nōbīs tulērunt, ut eōs paene oculis vidēre possēmus. Nam ut illa omit- tam, vīsās nocturnō tempore ab occidente facēs ārdōrem- que caelī, ut fulminum iactūs, ut terrae mōtūs relinquam, 255 ut omittam cētera, quae tam multa nōbīs cōsulibus facta sunt, ut haec quae nunc fiunt, canere dī immortalēs vidē- rentur, hōc certē, quod sum dictūrus, neque praetermitten- dum neque relinquendum est.

Nam profectō memoriā tenētis Cottā et Torquātō cōn- 260 sulibus complūrēs in Capitōliō rēs dē caelō esse percussās, cum et simulācra deōrum dēpulsā sunt et statuae veterum hominum dēiectae et lēgum aera liquefacta et tāctus etiam ille quī hanc urbem condidit, Rōmulus, quem in- aurātum in Capitōliō, parvum atque lactantem ūberibus 265 lupīnīs inhiantem, fuisse meministis. Quō quidem tem- pore cum haruspicēs ex tōtā Etrūriā convēnissent, caedēs

atque incendia et lēgum interitum et bellum cīvile ac domesticum et tōtius urbis atque imperī occāsum adpro-
 270 pinquāre dīxērunt, nisi dī immortalēs, omnī ratiōne plācātī, suō nūmine prope fāta ipsa flexissent.

Itaque illōrum respōnsīs tum et lūdī per decem diēs factī sunt, neque rēs ūlla quae ad plācandōs deōs pertinēret praetermissa est. Idemque iussērunt simulācrum Iovis
 275 facere māius et in excelsō conlocāre et contrā, atque antea fuerat, ad orientem convertere; ac sē spērāre dīxērunt, sī illud sīgnum, quod vidētis, sōlis ortum et forum cūriamque cōspiceret, fore ut ea cōnsilia quae clam essent inita contrā salūtem urbis atque imperī, inlūstrārentur, ut ā
 280 senātū populōque Rōmānō perspicī possent. Atque illud sīgnum conlocandum cōsulēs illī locāvērunt; sed tanta fuit operis tarditās, ut neque superiōribus cōsulibus neque nōbīs ante hodiernum diem conlocārētur.

A new statue to Jupiter, by whom the magistrates were guided.

9. Hīc quis potest esse, Quirītēs, tam āversus ā vērō,
 285 tam praeceps, tam mente captus, quī neget haec omnia quae vidēmus, praecipuēque hanc urbem deōrum immortalium nūtū ac potestāte administrārī? Etenim cum esset ita respōnsum, caedēs, incendia, interitum rei publicae comparārī, et ea per cīvēs, quae tum propter māgnitūdinem scelerum nōnnūllis incredibilia vidēbantur, ea nōn modo cōgitāta ā nefāriis cīvibus vērū etiam suscepta esse sēnsistis. Illud vērō nōnne ita praesēns est ut nūtū Iovis Optimī Māximī factum esse videātur, ut, cum hodiernō diē māne per forum meō iussū et coniūrātī
 295 et eōrum indicēs in aedem Concordiae dūcerentur, eō ipsō tempore sīgnum statuerētur? Quō conlocātō atque ad vōs senātumque conversō, omnia quae erant contrā salūtem omnium cōgitāta, inlūstrāta et patefacta vidistis.

Quō etiam māiōre sunt istī odiō suppliciōque dignī quī nōn

solum vestris domiciliis atque tectis, sed etiam deorum 300 templis atque delubris sunt funestis ac nefarios ignes inferre conati. Quibus ego si me restitisse dicam, nimium mihi sumam et non ^{est}sim ferendus. Ille, ille Iuppiter restitit; ille Capitolum, ille haec ^{est}templa ille cunctam urbem, ille vos omnes salvos esse voluit. Dis ego immortalibus ducibus hanc mentem, Quirites, voluntatemque suscipi atque ad haec tanta indicia perveni. Iam vero ab Lentulo ceterisque domesticis hostibus tam dementer tantae res creditae et ignotis et barbaris commissaeque litterae numquam essent profecto, nisi ab dis immortalibus huic tantae audaciae consilium



JUPITER

esset ereptum. Quid vero? Ut homines Galli ex civitate male pacata, quae gens una restat, quae bellum populo Romano facere et posse et non nolle videatur, spem imperi

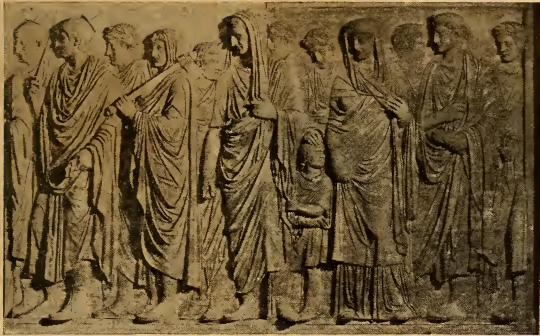


A ROMAN SACRIFICIAL PROCESSION

ac rērum m̄ximārum ultrō sibi ā patriciīs hominibus
 335 oblātam neglegerent vestramque salūtem suis opibus
 antepōnerent, id nōn dīvinitus esse factum putātis, prae-
 sertim quī nōs nōn pūgnandō, sed tacendō superāre
 potuerint?

This conspiracy compared with former civil dissensions.

10. [Quam ob rem] Quirītēs, quoniam ad omnia pul-
 340 vīnāria supplicātiō dēcrēta est, celebrātōte illōs diēs cum
 coniugibus ac liberis vestris. Nam multī saepe honōrēs
 dīs immortalibus iūsti habitī sunt ac dēbitī, sed profectō
 iūstiōrēs numquam. Ereptī enim estis ex crūdēlissimō ac
 miserrimō interitū; sine caede, sine sanguine, sine exer-
 345 citū, sine dīmiciātiōne, togātī mē ūnō togātō duce et im-
 perātōre vicistis. Etenim recordāminī, Quirītēs, omnēs
 cīvilēs dissēsiōnēs, nōn solum eās quās audistis, sed eās
 quās vōsmet ipsī meministis atque vidistis. L. Sulla P.
 Sulpicium oppressit; C. Marium, custōdem hūius urbis,
 350 multōsque fortēs virōs partim ēiēcit ex cīvitāte, partim
 interēmit. Cn. Octāvius cōsul armīs expulit ex urbe



A ROMAN SACRIFICIAL PROCESSION

collēgam; omnis hīc locus acervīs corporum et cīvium sanguine redundāvit. Superāvit postea Cinna cum Mariō; tum vērō clārissimīs virīs interfectīs lūmina cīvitātis extincta sunt. Ultus est hūius victōriae crūdēlitatem 355 postea Sulla; nē dīcī quidem opus est quantā dēminūtiōne cīvium et quantā calamitāte rei pūblīcae. Dissēnsit M. Lepidus ā clārissimō et fortissimō virō Q. Catulō; attulit nōn tam ipsīus interitus rei pūblīcae lūctum quam cēterōrum. 360

Atque illae tamen omnēs dissēnsiōnēs erant ēius modi quae nōn ad dēlendā, sed ad commūtandā rem pūblīcam pertinērent. Nōn illī nūllam esse rem pūblīcam, sed in eā quae esset sē esse pīncipēs, neque hanc urbem cōnflagrāre, sed sē in hāc urbe flōrēre voluērunt.) Atque 365 illae tamen omnēs dissēnsiōnēs, quārum nūlla exitium rei pūblīcae quaesīvit, ēius modī fuērunt ut nōn reconciliātiōne concordiae, sed interneciōne cīvium dīiūdicātae sint. In hōc autem ūnō post hominum memoriā māximō crūdēlissimōque bellō, quāle bellum nūlla umquam barbaria 370

371 cum suā gente gessit, quō in bellō lēx haec fuit ā Lentulō, Catilinā, Cethēgō, Cassiō cōstitutā, ut omnēs quī salvā



A ROMAN IN THE TOGA, SACRIFICING

urbe salvī esse possent, in hostium numero dūcerentur, ita mē gessī, Quiritēs, ut salvī omnēs cōservārēminī; et, cum hostēs vestrī tantum civium superfutūrum putās- sent quantum infīnitae caedi restitisset, tantum autem urbis quantum flamma obire nōn potuisset, et urbem et civēs integrōs incolumēsque servāvī.

Cicero's own reward.

11. Quibus prō tantis rēbus, Quiritēs, nūllum ego ā vōbīs praemium virtūtis, nūllum insigne honoris, nūllum monumentum laudis postulō praeterquam hūius diēi memoriam sempiternam.

In animīs ego vestrīs omnēs triumphōs meōs, omnia ornāmenta honoris, monumenta glōriae, laudis insignia condī et conlocārī volō. Nihil mē mūtum potest dēlectāre, nihil tacitum, nihil dēnique eius modī quod etiam minus
400 dignī adsequī possint. Memoriā vestrā, Quiritēs, nostrae

rēs alentur, sermōnibus crēscent, litterārum monumentīs inveterāscunt et corrōborābuntur; eandemque diem intellegō, quam spērō aeternam fore, prōpāgātā esse et ad salūtem urbis et ad memoriā cōsulātūs meī, ūnōque 405 tempore in hāc rē publicā duōs cīvēs exstitisse, quōrum alter finēs vestrī imperī nōn terrae sed caelī regiōnibus termināret, alter eiusdem imperī domicilium sēdēsque servāret.

Cicero's safety depends upon his fellow-citizens. His personal ambition.

12. Sed quoniam eārum rērum quās ego gessi, nōn eadem est fortūna atque condiciō quae illōrum quī externa 410 bella gesserunt, quod mihi cum eīs vīvendum est quōs vīcī ac subēgī, illī hostēs aut interfectōs aut oppressōs reliquērunt, vestrum est, Quirītēs, sī cēterīs facta sua rēctē prōsunt, mihi mea nē quandō obsint prōvidēre. Mentēs enim hominum audācissimōrum scelerātae ac nefāriae nē 415 vōbīs nocēre possent, ego prōvidī; nē mihi noceant vestrum est prōvidēre. Quamquam, Quirītēs, mihi quidem ipsī nihil ab istīs iam nocērī potest. Māgnū enim est in bonīs praesidium, quod mihi in perpetuum comparātum est; māgna in rē publicā dignitās, quae mē semper 420 tacita dēfendet, māgna vīs cōscientiae, quam quī neglegunt, cum mē violāre volent, sē ipsī indicābunt.

Est enim in nōbīs is animus, Quirītēs, ut nōn modo nūllius audāciae cēdāmus, sed etiam omnēs improbōs ultrō semper lacessāmus. Quod sī omnis impetus domesticōrum 425 hostium, dēpulsus ā vōbīs, sē in mē ūnum converterit, vōbīs erit vīdendum, Quirītēs, quā condiciōne posthāc eōs esse velītis, quī sē prō salūte vestrā obtulerint invidiae periculisque omnibus; mihi quidem ipsī quid est quod iam ad vītae frūctum possit adquīrī, cum praesertim neque 430 in honōre vestrō neque in glōriā virtūtis quicquam videam altius quō mihi libeat ascendere?

(Illud perficiam profectō, Quirītēs, ut ea quae gessi in cōsulātū privātus tuear atque ōrnem, ut, sī qua est
 435 invidia in cōservandā rē publicā suscepta, laedat invidōs,
 mihi valeat ad glōriam. Dēnique ita mē in rē publicā
 trāctābō, ut meminerim semper quae gesserim, cūremque
 ut ea virtūte, nōn cāsū gesta esse videantur.) Vōs, Quirī-
 tēs, quoniam iam est nox, venerātī Iovem illum, custō-
 440 dem hūius urbis ac vestrum, in vestra tēcta discēdite; et
 ea, quamquam iam est periculum dēpulsum, tamen aequē
 ac priōre nocte custōdiīs vigiliisque dēfendite. Id nē
 vōbīs diūtius faciendum sit atque ut in perpetuā pāce esse
 possitis, prōvidēbō.)

*But if you wish to have done in
 favour of the public.*



A ROMAN ALTAR

M. TULLĪ CICERŌNIS

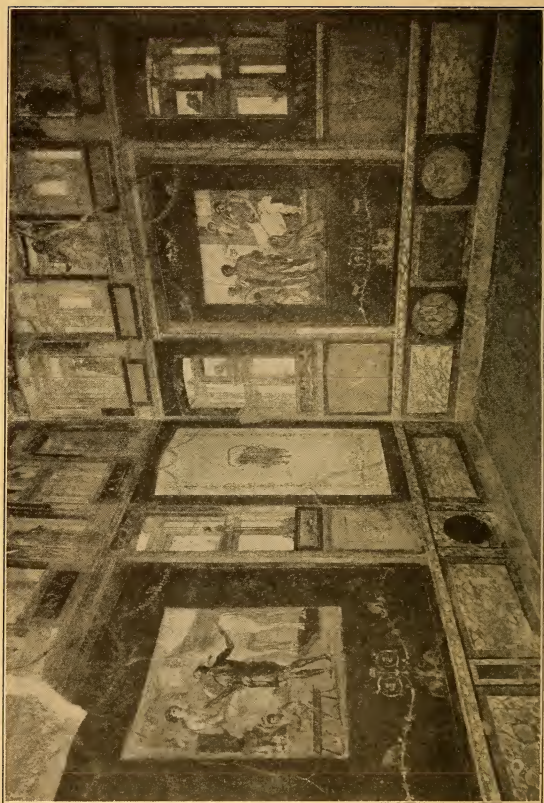
ŌRĀTIŌ IN CATILĪNAM QUĀRTA

HABITA IN SENĀTŪ

The consul declares his will to suffer for his country.

1. Videō, patrēs cōscriptī, in mē omnium vestrum ōra atque oculōs esse conversōs; videō vōs nōn solum dē vestrō ac rei pūblicaē, vērūm etiā, sī id dēpulsum sit, dē meō periculō esse sollicitōs. Est mihi iūcunda in malīs et grāta in dolōre vestra ergā mē voluntās, sed eam, per 5 deōs immortalēs, dēpōnite atque oblītī salutis meae dē vōbīs ac dē vestrīs liberīs cōgitāte. Mihi sī haec condiciō cōsulātūs data est, ut omnēs acerbitātēs, omnēs dolōrēs cruciātūsque perferrem, feram nōn solum fortiter, vērūm etiā libenter, dum modo meīs labōribus vōbīs populōque 10 Rōmānō dignitās salūsque pariātur.

Ego sum ille cōsul, patrēs cōscriptī, cui nōn forum, in quō omnis aequitās continētur, nōn campus cōsulāribus auspiciīs cōsecrātus, nōn cūria, summum auxilium omnium gentium, nōn domus, commūne perfugium, nōn 15 lectus ad quiētem datus, nōn dēnique haec sēdēs honōris umquam vacua mortis periculō atque insidiīs fuit. Ego multa tacuī, multa pertulī, multa concessī, multa meō quōdam dolōre in vestrō timōre sāvāvī. Nunc sī hunc exitum cōsulātūs meī dī immortalēs esse voluērunt, ut 20 vōs populūque Rōmānum ex caede miserrimā, coniugēs liberōsque vestrōs virginēsque Vestālēs ex acerbissimā vexātiōne, templa atque dēlūbra, hanc pulcherrimam



A CORNER IN A ROMAN HOUSE
(Pompeii)

patriam omnium nostrum ex foedissimā flammā, tōtam
 Ītaliā ex bellō et vāstitāte ēriperem, quaecumque mihi 25
 ūnī prōpōnētur
 fortūna, subeātur.
 Etenim sī P. Len-
 tulus suum nōmen
 inductus ā vāti-
 bus fātāle ad per-
 niciem rei pūblicae
 fore putāvit, cūr
 ego nōn laeter
 meum cōsulātum
 ad salūtem populī
 Rōmānī prope fā-
 tālem exstitisse?

The Senate must pro-
 vide for this crisis,
 which is the grav-
 est of all.

2. Quārē, patrēs
 cōnscrīptī, cōnsuli-
 te vōbīs, prōspicite
 patriae, cōnservāte
 vōs, coniugēs, li-
 berōs fortūnāsque



A VESTAL VIRGIN

vestrās, populī Rōmānī nōmen salūtemque dēfendite ; mihi 45
 parcere ac dē mē cōgitāre dēsinite. Nam prīmum dēbeō
 spērāre omnēs deōs quī huic urbī praesident, prō eō mihi
 ac mereor relātūrōs esse grātiam ; deinde, sī quid obtigerit,
 aequō animō parātōque moriar. Nam neque turpis mors
 fortī virō potest accidere neque immātūra cōsulārī nec 50
 misera sapientī. Nec tamen ego sum ille ferreus, quī
 frātris cārissimī atque amantissimī praesentis maerōre nōn

movear, hōrumque omnium lacrimīs ā quibus mē circum-
 sessum vidētis. Neque meam mentem nōn domum saepe
 55 revocat exanimāta uxor et abiecta metū filia et parvulus
 filius, quem mihi vidētur amplectī rēs pūblica tamquam
 obsidem cōsulātūs meī, neque ille quī exspectāns hūius
 exitum diēi stat in cōspectū meō, gener. Moveor hīs
 rēbus omnibus, sed in eam partem, utī salvī sint vōbīscum
 60 omnēs, etiāmsī mē vīs aliqua oppresserit, potius quam et
 illī et nōs ūnā reī pūblīcae peste pereāmus.

Quārē, patrēs cōscriptī, incumbite ad salūtem reī
 pūblīcae, circumspicite omnēs procellās quae impendent
 nisi prōvidētis. Nōn Ti. Gracchus, quod iterum tribūnus
 65 plēbis fierī voluit, nōn C. Gracchus, quod agrāriōs conci-
 tāre cōnātus est, nōn L. Sātūrnīnus, quod C. Memmīum
 occīdit, in discrīmen aliquod atque in vestrae sevērītātis
 iūdicium addūcitur; tenentur eī quī ad urbis incendium,
 ad vestram omnium caedem, ad Catilīnam accipiendum
 70 Rōmae restitērunt; tenentur litterae, sīgna, manūs, dēni-
 que ūnīus cūiusque cōfessiō; sollicitantur Allobrogēs,
 servitia excitantur, Catilīna arcessitur; id est initum cōn-
 silium, ut interfectīs omnibus nēmō nē ad dēplōrandum
 quidem populī Rōmānī nōmen atque ad lāmentandam
 75 tantī imperī calamitātem relinquātur.

The prisoners have been condemned, but their punishment must be
 decided before nightfall.

3. Haec omnia indicēs dētulērunt, reī cōfessī sunt,
 vōs multīs iam iūdicīis iūdicāvistis: prīmum quod mihi
 grātiās ēgistis singulāribus verbīs, et meā virtūte atque
 diligentiā perditōrum hominum coniūrātiōnem patefactam
 80 esse dēcrēvistis; deinde quod P. Lentulum sē abdicāre
 praetūrā coēgistis; tum quod eum et cēterōs, dē quibus
 iūdicāstis, in custōdiam dandōs cēnsuistis; mākīmēque
 quod meō nōmine supplicātiōnem dēcrēvistis, quī honōs

togātō habitus ante mē est nēminī; postrēmō hesternō diē praemia lēgātīs Allobrogum Titōque Volturciō dedistis 85 amplissima. Quae sunt omnia ēius modī, ut eī quī in custōdiam nōminātīm datī sunt, sine ūllā dubitātiōne ā vōbīs damnātī esse videantur.

Sed ego institui referre ad vōs, patrēs cōscriptī, tamquam integrum, et dē factō quid iūdicētis et dē poenā 90 quid cēseātis. Illa praedicam quae sunt cōsulis. Ego māgnū in rē pūblicā versārī furōrem et nova quaedam miscērī et concitārī mala iam prīdem vidēbam; sed hanc tantam, tam exitiōsam habērī coniūrātiōnem ā cīvibus numquam putāvī. Nunc quicquid est, quōcumque vestrae 95 mentēs inclinānt atque sententiae, statuendum vōbīs ante noctem est. Quantum facinus ad vōs dēlātum sit vidētis. Huic sī paucōs putātis adfinēs esse, vehementer errātis. Lātius opīniōne dissēminātum est hōc malum; mānāvit nōn solum per Ītaliā vērū etiam trāscendit Alpēs, et 100 obscurē serpēns multās iam prōvinciās occupāvit. Id opprimī sustentandō aut prōlātandō nullō pactō potest; quācumque ratiōne placet, celeriter vōbīs vindicandum est.

Silanus proposes death as a punishment; Caesar, life-imprisonment.

4. Videō duās adhūc esse sententiās: ūnam D. Silānī, quī cēnsēt eōs quī haec dēlēre cōnātī sunt, morte esse 105 multandōs; alteram C. Caesaris, quī mortis poenam removet, cēterōrum suppliciorum omnēs acerbitātēs amplectitur. Uterque et prō suā dīgnitāte et prō rērum māgnitūdine in summā sevērītāte versātur. Alter eōs quī nōs omnēs vitā privāre cōnātī sunt, quī dēlēre im- 110 perium, quī populī Rōmānī nōmen exstinguere, pūctum temporis frui vitā et hōc commūnī spīritū nōn putat oportēre; atque hōc genus poenae saepe in improbōs cīvēs in hāc rē pūblicā esse ūsūrpātum recordātur.

Alter intellegit mortem ab dīs immortalibus nōn esse 115

supplicī causā cōstitutam, sed aut necessitatē nātūrae aut labōrum ac miseriārum quiētem esse. Itaque eam sapientēs numquam invītī, fortēs saepe etiam libenter oppetivērunt. Vincula vērō, et ea sempiterna, certē ad
 120 singulārem poenam nefārii sceleris inventa sunt. Mūnicipiis dispertiri iubet. Habēre vidētur ista rēs inīquitātem, sī imperāre velis; difficultātem, sī rogāre. Dēcernatur tamen, sī placet. Ego enim suscipiam et, ut spērō, reperiam quī id quod salutis omnium causā statueritis,
 125 nōn putent esse suae dīgnitātis recūsāre. Adiungit gravem poenam mūnicipiis, sī quis eōrum vincula rūperit; horribilēs custōdiās circumdat et dīgnās scelere hominum perditōrum; sancit nē quis eōrum poenam quōs condemnat aut per senātum aut per populum levāre possit;
 130 ēripit etiam spem, quae sōla hominēs in miseriis cōsōlārī solet. Bona praetereā pūblicārī iubet. Vītā sōlam relinquit nefāriis hominibus, quam sī ēripuisset, multōs ūnā dolōrēs animī atque corporis et omnēs scelerum poenās adēmisset. Itaque ut aliqua in vītā formidō improbīs
 135 esset posita, apud inferōs ēius modī quaedam illi antīquī supplicia impiis cōstitutā esse voluērunt, quod videlicet intellegēbant hīs remōtis nōn esse mortem ipsam pertimēscendam.

It would be safer to adopt the proposal of Caesar, the popular leader.

5. Nunc, patrēs cōscriptī, ego meā videō quid inter-
 140 sit. Sī eritis secūtī sententiam C. Caesaris, quoniam hanc is in rē pūblicā viam quae populāris habētur secūtus est, fortasse minus erunt, hōc auctōre et cognitōre hūiusee sententiae, mihi populārēs impetūs pertimēscendī; sīn illam alteram, nesciō an amplius mihi negōtī contrahātur.
 145 Sed tamen meōrum periculōrum ratiōnēs ūtilitās rei pūblīcae vincat. Habēmus enim ā Caesare, sicut ipsius dīgnitās et māiōrum ēius amplitūdō postulābat, sententiam

tamquam obsidem perpetuae in rem pūblicam voluntātis. Intellēctum est quid interesset inter levitātem cōntiōnātōrum et animum vērē populārem, salutī populī cōnsulen- 155
tem.

Videō dē istīs quī sē populārēs habērī volunt, abesse nōn nēminem, nē dē capite videlicet cīvium Rōmānōrum sententiam ferat. Is et nūdius tertius in custōdiam cīvēs Rōmānōs dedit et supplicātiōnem mihi dēcrēvit et indicēs 155
hesternō diē māximīs praemiīs adfēcit. Iam hōc nēminī dubium est, quī reō custōdiam, quaesītōrī grātulātiōnem, indicī praemium dēcrērit, quid dē tōtā rē et causā iūdicārit. At vērō C. Caesar intellegit lēgem Semprōniam esse dē cīvibus Rōmānīs cōstitūtā; quī autem rei pūb- 160
licae sit hostis, eum cīvem esse nūllō modō posse; dēni- que ipsum lātōrem Semprōniae lēgis iniussū populī poenās rei pūblīcae dēpendisse. Īdem ipsum Lentulum, largī- tōrem et prōdigum, nōn putat, cum dē perniciē populī Rōmānī, exitiō hūius urbis tam acerbē, tam crūdēliter 165
cōgitārit, etiam appellārī posse populārem. Itaque homō mītissimus atque lēnissimus nōn dubitat P. Lentulum aeternīs tenebrīs vinculisque mandāre et sancit in posterum nē quis hūius supplicīō levandō sē iactāre et in perniciē populī Rōmānī posthāc populāris esse possit. Adiungit 170
etiam pūblicātiōnem bonōrum, ut omnēs animī cruciātūs et corporis etiam egestās ac mendicitās cōsequātur.

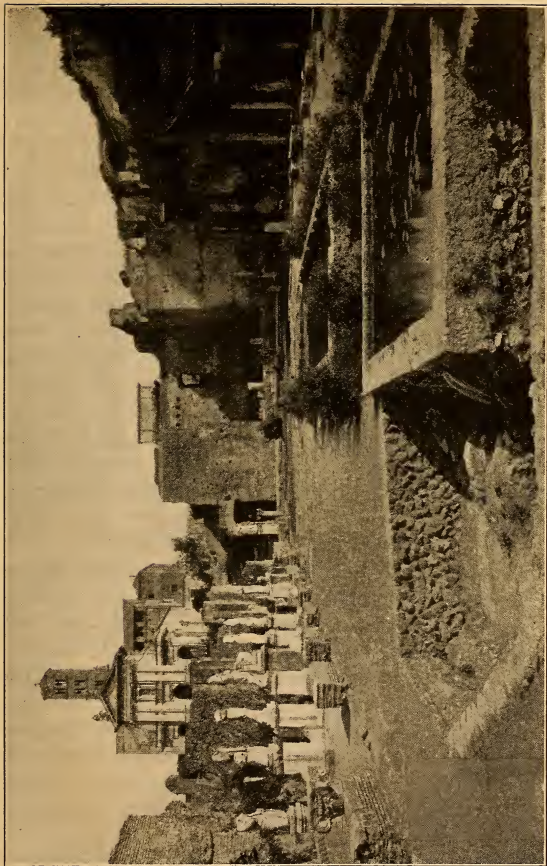
But no punishment can be too severe for crimes so unnatural.

6. Quam ob rem, sīve hōc statueritis, dederitis mihi comitem ad cōntiōnem populō cārum atque iūcundum; sīve Silānī sententiam sequī mālueritis, facile mē atque 175
vōs ā crūdēlitātis vituperātiōne populō Rōmānō pūrgābō, atque obtinēbō eam multō lēniōrem fuisse. Quamquam, patrēs cōnscripītī, quae potest esse in tantī sceleris im- mānitāte pūniendā crūdēlitās? Ego enim dē meō sēnsū

180 iūdicō. Nam ita mihi salvā rē pūblicā vōbīscum perfrūī
 liceat, ut ego, quod in hāc causā vehementior sum, nōn
 atrōcitāte animī moveor (quis enim est mē mītor?) sed
 singulārī quādam hūmānitāte et misericordiā. Videor
 enim mihi vidēre hanc urbem, lūcem orbis terrārum atque
 185 arcem omnium gentium, subitō ūnō incendiō concidentem ;
 cernō animō sepultā in patriā miserōs atque insepultōs
 acervōs cīvium ; versātur mihi ante oculōs aspectus
 Cethēgī et furor in vestrā caede bacchantis.

Cum vērō mihi prōposuī rēgnantem Lentulum, sicut
 190 ipse sē ex fātīs spērāsse cōfessus est, purpurātum esse
 huic Gabīnium, cum exercitū vēnisse Catilinam, tum
 lāmentātiōnem mātrum familiās, tum fugam virginum
 atque puerōrum ac vexātiōnem virginum Vestālium per-
 horrēscō ; et, quia mihi vehementer haec videntur misera
 195 atque miseranda, idcirco in eōs quī ea perficere voluērunt
 mē sevērūm vehementemque praebeō. Etenim quaerō, sī
 quis pater familiās, liberīs suis ā servō interfectīs, uxōre
 occīsā, incēnsā domō, supplicium dē servō nōn quam
 acerbissimum sūmpserit, utrum is clēmēns ac misericors
 200 an inhūmānissimus et crūdēlissimus esse videātur? Mihi
 vērō importūnus ac ferreus, quī nōn dolōre et cruciātū
 nocentis suum dolōrem cruciātumque lēnierit. Sic nōs in
 hīs hominibus, quī nōs, quī coniugēs, quī liberōs nostrōs
 trucidāre voluērunt, quī singulās ūniūs cūiusque nostrum
 205 domōs et hōc ūniversum reī pūblīcae domicilium dēlēre
 cōnātī sunt, quī id ēgērunt, ut gentem Allobrogum in
 vēstigiīs hūius urbis atque in cinere dēflagrātī imperī
 conlocārent, sī vehementissimī fuerimus, misericordēs habē-
 bimur ; sīn remissiōrēs esse voluerimus, summae nobīs
 210 crūdēlītātis in patriae cīviumque perniciē fāma subeunda
 est.

Nisi vērō cuiquam L. Caesar, vir fortissimus et amantissi-
 mus reī pūblīcae, crūdēlior nūdius tertius vīsus est, cum



THE ATRIUM IN THE HOUSE OF THE VESTAL VIRGINS

sorōris suae, fēminae lēctissimae, virum praesentem et
 215 audientem vitā prīvandum esse dīxit, cum avum suum
 iussū cōsulis interfectum filiumque ēius impūberem,
 lēgātum ā patre missum, in carcere necātum esse dīxit.
 Quōrum quod simile factum? Quod initum dēlendae rei
 pūblicae cōsiliū? Largītiōnis voluntās tum in rē pūb-
 220 blicā versāta est et partium quaedam contentiō. Atque
 illō tempore hūius avus Lentulī, vir clārissimus, armātus
 Gracchum est persecūtus. Ille etiam grave tum vulnus
 accēpit, nē quid dē summā rē pūblicā dēminuerētur; hīc
 ad ēvertenda rei pūblicae fundāmenta Gallōs arce sit,
 225 servitia concitat, Catilinam vocat, attribuit nōs trucīdan-
 dōs Cethēgō et cēterōs cīvēs interficiendōs Gabīniō, urbem
 inflammandam Cassiō, tōtam Ītaliā vāstandam diripien-
 damque Catilīnae. Vereāminī, cēseō, nē in hōc scelere
 tam immānī ac nefandō nimis aliquid sevērē statuisse vid-
 230 eāminī; multō magis est verendum nē remissiōne poenae
 crūdēlēs in patriam quam nē sevērītate animadversiōnis
 nimis vehementēs in acerbissimōs hostēs fuisse videāmur.

The unanimity of good citizens of all classes.

7. Sed ea quae exaudiō, patrēs cōnscrip̄tī, dissimulāre
 nōn possum. Iaciuntur enim vōcēs, quae perveniunt ad
 235 aurēs meās, eōrum quī verērī videntur ut habeam satis
 praesidī ad ea quae vōs statueritis hodiernō diē trānsigenda.
 Omnia et prōvīsa et parāta et cōstitūta sunt, patrēs cōn-
 scrip̄tī, cum meā summā cūrā atque diligentīā, tum etiam
 multō māiōre populī Rōmānī ad summum imperium retinen-
 240 dum et ad commūnēs fortūnās cōservandās voluntāte.
 Omnēs adsunt omnium ōrdinum hominēs, omnium gener-
 um, omnium dēnique aetātum; plēnum est forum, plēna
 templa circum forum, plēnī omnēs aditūs hūius templī ac
 locī. Causa est enim post urbem conditam haec inventa
 245 sōla in quā omnēs sentīrent ūnum atque idem, praeter eōs

quī, cum sibi vidērent esse pereundum, cum omnibus potius quam sōlī perīre voluērunt.

Hōsce ego hominēs excipiō et sēcernō libenter, neque in improbōrum cīvium, sed in acerbissimōrum hostium numerō habendōs putō. Cēterī vērō, dī immortālēs ! quā frequentiā, quō studiō, quā virtūte ad commūnem salūtem dignitatēque cōsentiunt ! Quid ego hīc equitēs Rōmānōs commemorem ? quī vōbīs ita summam ōrdinis cōsilīque concēdunt ut vōbīscum dē amōre rei pūblicae certent ; quōs ex multōrum annōrum dissēnsiōne hūius ōrdinis ad societātem concordiamque revocātōs hodiernus diēs vōbīscum atque haec causa coniungit. Quam sī coniūctiōnem, in cōsulātū cōfirmātam meō, perpetuam in rē pūblicā tenuerimus, cōfirmō vōbīs nūllum posthāc malum cīvile ac domesticum ad ūllam rei pūblicae partem esse ventūrum. Parī studiō dēfendendae rei pūblicae convēnisse videō tribūnōs aerariōs, fortissimōs virōs ; scribās itē universōs, quōs cum cāsū hīc diēs ad aerarium frequentāset, videō ab expectātiōne sortis ad salūtem commūnem esse conversōs. Omnis ingenuōrum adest multitūdō, etiā tenuissimōrum. Quis est enim cui nōn haec templa, aspectus urbis, possessiō libertātis, lūx dēnique haec ipsa et commūne patriae solum cum sit cārum tum vērō dulce atque iūcundum ?

Even freedmen and slaves show their loyalty and good will.

8. Operae pretium est, patrēs cōscriptī, libertīnōrum hominum studia cognōscere, quī suā virtūte fortūnam hūius cīvitātis cōsecūtī vērē hanc suam esse patriam iūdicant, quam quīdam hīc nātī, et summō nātī locō, nōn patriam suam sed urbem hostium esse iūdicāvērunt. Sed quid ego hōsce hominēs ōrdinēsque commemorō, quōs privātae fortūnae, quōs commūnis rēs pūblica, quōs dēnique libertās, ea quae dulcissima est, ad salūtem patriae

dēfendendam excitāvit? Servus est nēmō quī modo tolerābilī condiciōne sit servitūtis, quī nōn audāciam
 280 cīvium perhorrēscat, quī nōn haec stāre cupiat, quī nōn quantum audet et quantum potest cōferat ad commūnem salūtem voluntātis.

Quārē sī quem vestrum forte commovet hōc, quod audī-
 tum est, lēnōnem quendam Lentulī concursāre circum
 285 tabernās, pretiō spērāre sollicitārī posse animōs egentium atque imperitōrum, est id quidem coeptum atque temptā-
 tum, sed nūllī sunt inventī tam aut fortunā miserī aut voluntāte perditī, quī nōn illum ipsum sellae atque operis et quaestūs cotīdiānī locum, quī nōn cubile ac lectulum
 290 suum, quī dēnique nōn cursum hunc ōtiōsum vītae suae salvum esse velint. Multō vērō mākima pars eōrum quī in tabernīs sunt, immō vērō (id enim potius est dīcendum) genus hōc ūniversum amantissimum est ōtī. Etenim omne instrūmentum, omnis opera atque quaestus frequen-
 295 tiā cīvium sustentātur, alitur ōtiō; quōrum sī quaestus oclūsīs tabernīs minuī solet, quid tandem incēnsīs futū-
 rum fuit?

Quae cum ita sint, patrēs cōnscriptī, vōbīs populī Rōmānī praesidia nōn dēsunt; vōs nē populō Rōmānō
 300 deesse videāminī prōvidēte.

The foundation of the government must never hereafter be shaken.

9. Habētis cōnsulem ex plūrimīs periculīs et insidiīs atque ex mediā morte nōn ad vītam suam, sed ad salūtem vestram reservātum. Omnēs ōrdinēs ad cōservandam rem publicam mente, voluntāte, studiō, virtūte, vōce
 305 cōnsentiunt. Obsessa facibus et tēlīs impiae coniūratiōnis vōbīs supplex manūs tendit patria commūnis; vōbīs sē, vōbīs vītam omnium cīvium, vōbīs arcem et Capitōlium, vōbīs ārās Penātium, vōbīs illum ignem Vestae sempiternum, vōbīs omnium deōrum templa atque dēlūbra, vōbīs



A PAINTING FROM A HOUSEHOLD SHRINE

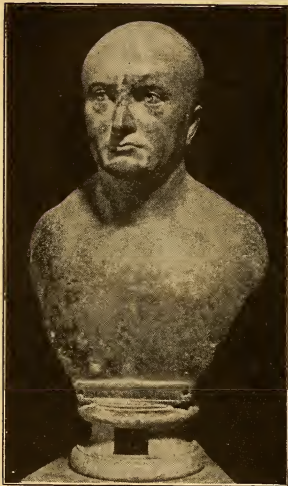
(Pompeii)

mūrōs atque urbis tēcta commendat. Praetereā dē vestrā 310
vītā, dē coniugum vestrārum atque liberōrum animā, dē
fortūnīs omnium, dē sēdibus, dē focīs vestrīs hodiernō diē
vōbīs iūdicandum est.

Habētis ducem memorem vestrī, oblītum suī, quae nōn
semper facultās datur; habētis omnēs ōrdinēs, omnēs 315
hominēs, ūniversum populum Rōmānum, id quod in cīvili
causā hodiernō diē primum vidēmus, ūnum atque idem
sentientem. Cōgitāte quantīs labōribus fundātum im-
perium, quantā virtūte stabilitam libertātem, quantā deō-
rum benīgnitāte auctās exaggerātāsque fortūnās, ūna nox 320
paene dēlērit. Id nē umquam posthāc nōn modo cōficiī,
sed nē cōgitārī quidem possit ā cīvibus, hodiernō diē
prōvidendum est. Atque haec, nōn ut vōs, quī mihi
studiō paene praecurritis, excitārem, locūtus sum, sed ut
mea vōx, quae dēbet esse in rē pūblicā prīnceps, officiō 325
fūncta cōsulārī vidērētur.

Whatever may befall the consul, he will never repent of his course.

10. Nunc, antequam ad sententiam redeō, dē mē pauca dīcam. Ego, quanta manus est coniūrātōrum, quam



SCIPIO AFRICANUS, THE ELDER

vidētis esse permāgnam, tantam mē inimicōrum multitudinem suscepisse videō ; sed eam esse iūdicō turpem et infirmam et abiectam. Quodsi aliquandō alicūius furōre et scelere concitāta manus ista plūs valuerit quam vestra ac rei pūblīcae dīgnitās, mē tamen meōrum factōrum atque cōnsiliōrum numquam, patrēs cōnseripti, paenitēbit. Etenim mors, quam illi fortasse minitantur, omnibus est parāta ; vītae tantam laudem, quantā vōs mē vestris dēcrētīs honestāstis, nēmō est adsecutus. Cēteris enim bene

350 gestā, mihi ūnī cōservātā rē pūblicā grātulātiōnem dēcrēvistis.

Sit Scīpiō clārus ille, cūius cōnsiliō atque virtūte Hannibal in Āfricam redire atque Ītaliā dēcēdere coactus est ; ōrnētur alter eximiā laude Āfricānus, quī duās urbēs huic
355 imperiō infēstissimās, Carthāginem Numantiamque, delēvit ; habeātur vir ēgregius Paulus ille, cūius currum rēx potentissimus quondam et nōbilissimus Persēs honestāvit ; sit aeternā glōriā Marius, quī bis Ītaliā obsidiōne et

metū servitūtis liberāvit; antepōnātur omnibus Pompēius, cūius rēs gestae atque virtūtēs īsdem quibus sōlis cursus 360 regiōnibus ac terminīs continentur; erit profectō inter hōrum laudēs aliquid locī nostrae glōriae, nisi forte māius est patefacere nōbīs prōvinciās quō exīre possīmus, quam cūrāre ut etiam illī quī absunt habeant quō victōrēs revertantur.

365

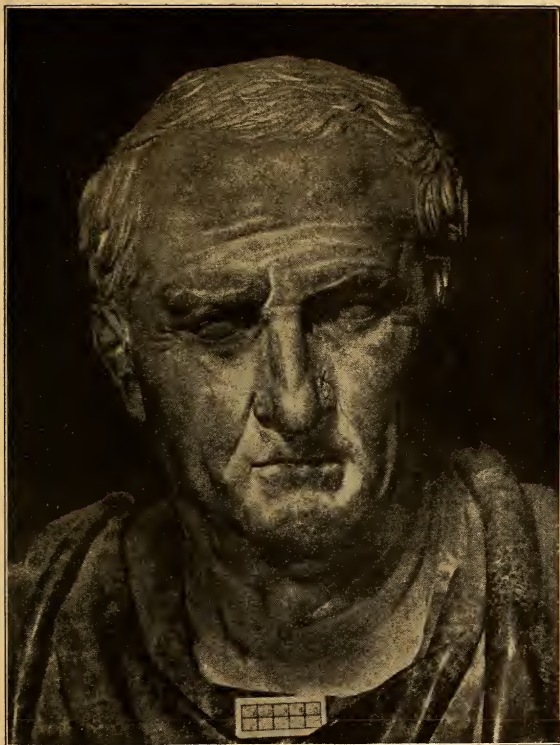
Quamquam est ūnō locō condiciō melior externae victōriae quam domesticae, quod hostēs aliēnigenae aut oppressī serviunt aut receptī in amicitiam beneficiō sē obligātōs putant; quī autem ex numerō cīvium, dēmentiā aliquā dēprāvātī, hostēs patriae semel esse coepērunt, eōs 370 cum ā perniciē rei pūblicaē reppuleris, nec vī coērcēre nec beneficiō plācāre possīs. Quārē mihi cum perditīs cīvibus aeternum bellum susceptum esse videō. Id ego vestrō bonōrumque omnium auxiliō memoriāque tantōrum periculōrum, quae nōn modo in hōc populō quī servātus est, 375 sed in omnium gentium sermōnibus ac mentibus semper haerēbit, ā mē atque ā meis facile prōpulsārī posse cōnfidō. Neque ūlla profectō tanta vīs reperiētur, quae coniūctiōnem vestram equitumque Rōmānōrum et tantam cōnspirātiōnem bonōrum omnium cōnfringere et labefactāre 380 possit.

Cicero asks for nothing but the recollection of his consulship, and protection for his son.

11. Quae cum ita sint, prō imperiō, prō exercitū, prō prōvinciā quam neglēxī, prō triumphō cēterisque laudis īsignibus, quae sunt ā mē propter urbis vestraeque salūtis custōdiam repudiāta, prō clientēlis hospitiiisque prō- 385 vinciālibus, quae tamen urbānis opibus nōn minōre labōre tueor quam comparō, prō hīs igitur omnibus rēbus, prō meis in vōs singulāribus studiīs, prōque hāc quam perspicitis ad cōnservandam rem pūblicam dīligentiā, nihil ā

390 vōbīs nisi hūius temporis tōtīusque meī cōsulātūs me-
 moriam postulō ; quae dum erit in vestrīs fixa mentibus,
 tūtissimō mē mūrō saeptum esse arbitrābor. Quod sī
 meam spem vīs improbōrum fefellerit atque superāverit,
 commendō vōbīs parvum meum filium, cui profectō satis
 395 erit praesidī nōn solum ad salūtem vērū etiam ad dīg-
 nitātem, sī ēius, quī haec omnia suō sōlīus perīculō cōnser-
 vārit, illum filium esse memineritis.

Quāpropter dē summā salūte vestrā populique Rōmānī,
 dē vestrīs coniugibus ac liberīs, dē ārīs ac focīs, dē fānīs
 400 atque templīs, dē tōtīus urbis tēctīs ac sēdibus, dē imperiō
 ac libertāte, dē salūte Ītalīae, dē ūniversā rē pūblicā dēcer-
 nite diligenter, ut īstituistis, ac fortiter. Habētis eum
 cōnsulem quī et pārēre vestrīs dēcrētīs nōn dubitet et ea
 quae statueritis, quoad vīvet, dēfendere et per sē ipsum
 405 praestāre possit.



MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO
(From the bust in the Uffizi)

M. TULLĪ CICERŌNIS
DĒ IMPERIŌ CN. POMPEĪ
AD QUIRĪTĒS ŌRĀTIŌ

Cicero's first address before the popular assembly.

1. Quamquam mihi semper frequēns cōspectus vester multō iūcundissimus, hīc autem locus ad agendum amplissimus, ad dīcendum ōrnātissimus est vīsus, Quirītēs, tamen hōc aditū laudis, quī semper optimō cuique māximē patuit, nōn mea mē voluntās adhūc, sed vītae meae 5 ratiōnēs ab ineunte aetāte susceptae prohibuērunt. Nam cum antea per aetātem nōndum hūius auctōritātem loci attingere audērem statueremque nihil hūc nisi perfectum ingeniō, ēlabōrātum industriā adferri oportēre, omne meum tempus amicōrum temporibus trāsmittendum putāvī. 10 Ita neque hīc locus vacuus umquam fuit ab eīs quī vestram causam dēfenderent, et meus labor in prīvātōrum periculīs castē integrēque versātus ex vestrō iūdicīō frūctum est amplissimum cōsecūtus. Nam cum propter dilātiōnem comitiōrum ter praetor prīmus centuriīs cūctīs renūntiā- 15 tus sum, facile intellēxī, Quirītēs, et quid dē mē iūdicārētis et quid aliīs praescriberētis.

Nunc cum et auctōritātis in mē tantum sit, quantum vōs honōribus mandandīs esse voluistis, et ad agendum facultātis tantum, quantum hominī vigilantī ex forēnsī 20 ūsū prope cotidiāna dīcendī exercitātiō potuit adferre, certē et sī quid auctōritātis in mē est, apud eōs ūtar quī eam mihi dedērunt, et sī quid in dīcendō cōsequī possum,

eīs ostendam potissimum quī eī quoque rei fructum suō
25 iūdiō tribuendum esse dūxerunt. Atque illud in primīs



CN. POMPĒIUS

mihī laetandum iūre esse videō, quod in hāc insolitā mihī ex hōc locō ratiōne dīcendī causa tālis oblāta est in quā ōrātiō deesse nēminī possit. Dīcendum est enim dē Cn. Pompēi singularī eximiāque virtūte; hūius autem ōrātiōnis difficilīus est exitum quam principium invenīre. Ita mihī nōn tam cōpia quam modus in dīcendō quaerendus est.

The situation in the East.
The main points to be considered.

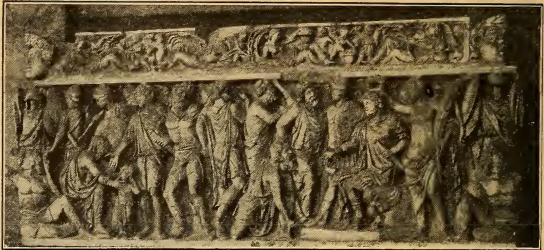
2. Atque ut inde ōrātiō mea proficiscātur unde haec omnis causa dūcitur, bellum grave et periculōsum vestris vectīgālibus ac sociīs
45 ā duōbus potentissimīs rēgibus infertur, Mithridāte et Tigrāne, quōrum alter relictus, alter lacessītus occāsionem sibi ad occupandam Asiam oblātam esse arbitrātur. Equitibus Rōmānīs, honestissimīs virīs, adferuntur ex Asiā cotidiē litterae, quōrum māgnae rēs aguntur in
50 vestris vectīgālibus exercendis occupātae; quī ad mē, prō necessitūdine quae mihī est cum illō ōrdīne, causam rei pūblicae periculaque rērum suārum dētulerunt; Bithŷniae, quae nunc vestra prōvincia est, vicōs exūstōs

esse complūrēs; rēgnum Ariobarzānis, quod finitimum est vestrīs vectīgālibus, tōtum esse in hostium potestāte 55
 L. Lūcillum māgnīs rēbus gestīs ab eō bellō discēdere; huic quī successerit nōn satis esse parātum ad tantum bellum administrandum; ūnum ab omnibus sociīs et cīvibus ad id bellum imperātōrem dēposcī atque expetī, eundem hunc ūnum ab hostibus metuī, praetereā nēminem. 60

Causa quae sit vidētis; nunc quid agendum sit cōn-sīderāte. Prīmum mihi vidētur dē genere bellī, deinde dē māgnitūdine, tum dē imperātōre dēligendō esse dīcendum. Genus est enim bellī eius modī quod māximē vestrōs animōs excitāre atque inflammāre ad persequendī studium 65 dēbeat; in quō agitur populī Rōmānī glōria, quae vōbīs ā māiōribus cum māgna in omnibus rēbus tum summa in rē militārī trādita est; agitur salūs sociōrum atque amīcōrum, prō quā multa māiōrēs vestrī māgna et gravia bella gessērunt; aguntur certissima populī Rōmānī vectī- 70 gālia et māxima, quibus āmissīs et pācis ōrnāmenta et subsidia bellī requirētis; aguntur bona multōrum cīvium, quibus est ā vōbīs et ipsōrum et rei pūblīcae causā cōn-sulendum.

The honor of Rome must be maintained.

3. Et quoniam semper appetentēs glōriae praeter cēt- 75 erās gentēs atque avidī laudis fuistis, dēlenda est vōbīs illa macula Mithridāticō bellō superiōre concepta, quae penitus iam insēdit ac nimis inveterāvit in populī Rōmānī nōmine, quod is quī ūnō diē, tōtā in Asiā, tot in cīvitātibus, ūnō nūntiō atque ūnā significātiōne litterārum cīvēs 80 Rōmānōs omnēs necandōs trucīdandōsque dēnotāvit, nōn modo adhūc poenam nūllam suō dīgnam scelere suscepit, sed ab illō tempore annum iam tertium et vicēsimum rēgnat; et ita rēgnat ut sē nōn Pontī neque Cappadociae latebrīs occultāre velit, sed ēmergere ex patriō rēgnō 85 atque in vestrīs vectīgālibus, hōc est in Asiae lūce, versārī.

THE TRIUMPH OF A ROMAN GENERAL¹

(From a Roman sarcophagus)

Etenim adhūc ita nostrī cum illō rēge contendērunt imperātōrēs ut ab illō insignia victōriæ, nōn victōriam reportārent. Triumphāvit L. Sulla, triumphāvit L. Mūrēna
 90 dē Mithridātē, duo fortissimī virī et summī imperātōrēs, sed ita triumphārunt ut ille pulsus superātusque rēgnāret. Vērūm tamen illīs imperātōribus laus est tribuenda quod ēgērunt, venia danda quod reliquērunt, proptereā quod ab eō bellō Sullam in Ītaliā rēs pūblica,
 95 Mūrēnam Sulla revocāvit.

The strength of Mithridates. The services of Pompey and Lucullus.

4. Mithridātēs autem omne reliquum tempus nōn ad obliuionem veteris bellī, sed ad comparatiōnem novī contulit; quī postea, cum māmimās aedificāset ōrnāsetque classēs exercitūque permāgnōs quibuscumque ex gentibus potuisset comparāset, et sē Bosporānis, finitimīs suis,
 100 bellum īferre simulāret, ūsque in Hispāniā lēgātōs ac litterās mīsīt ad eōs ducēs quibuscum tum bellum gerēbāmus, ut, cum duōbus in locīs disiūctissimīs māmimēque dīversīs ūnō cōnsiliō ā binīs hostium cōpiīs bellum

¹ Notice the captives kneeling; the crown and the palm, both emblematic of victory.

terrā marique gererētur, vōs ancipitī contentiōne districtī 105
dē imperiō dīmīcārētis.

Sed tamen alterius partis periculum, Sertōriānae atque
Hispāniēnsis, quae multō plūs firmāmentī ac rōboris habē-
bat, Cn. Pompēi dīvinō cōnsiliō ac singulārī virtūte dēpul-
sum est; in alterā parte ita rēs ā L. Lūcullō, summō virō, 110
est administrāta, ut initia illa rērum gestārum māgna
atque praeclāra nōn fēlicitātī eius sed virtūtī, haec autem
extrēma, quae nūper accidērunt, nōn culpaē sed fortūnae
tribuenda esse videantur. Sed dē Lūcullō dīcam aliō locō,
et ita dīcam, Quirītēs, ut neque vēra laus eī dētrācta ōrā- 115
tiōne meā neque falsa adficta esse videātur; dē vestri
imperī dīgnitāte atque glōriā, quoniam is est exōrsus
ōrātiōnis meae, vidēte quem vōbīs animum suscipiendum
putētis.

The allies of Rome are in danger; they silently appeal for Pompey's
aid.

5. Māiōrēs nostrī saepe mercātōribus aut nāviculāriīs 120
nostrīs iniūriōsius trāctātīs bella gessērunt; vōs, tot mili-
bus cīvium Rōmānōrum ūnō nūntiō atque ūnō tempore
necātīs, quō tandem animō esse dēbētis? Lēgātī quod
erant appellātī superbīus, Corinthum patrēs vestri, tōtius
Graeciae lūmen, exstīnctū esse voluērunt; vōs eum 125
rēgem inultum esse patiēminī, quī lēgātum populī Rō-
mānī cōnsulārem vinculis ac verberibus atque omnī sup-
pliciō excruciatum necāvit? Illī libertātem imminūtā
cīvium Rōmānōrum nōn tulērunt; vōs ēreptam vītā
neglegētis? Iūs lēgātīōnis verbō violātum illī persecūtī 130
sunt; vōs lēgātum omnī suppliciō interfectum relinquētis?
Vidēte nē, ut illīs pulcherrimum fuit tantam vōbīs imperī
glōriam trādere, sic vōbīs turpissimum sit id quod accēpis-
tis, tuērī et cōservāre nōn posse.

Quid? Quod salūs sociōrum summum in periculum ac 135

discrīmen vocātur, quō tandem animō ferre dēbētis? Rēgnō est expulsus Ariobarzānēs rēx, socius populī Rōmānī atque amīcus; imminent duo rēgēs tōtī Asiae nōn solum vōbīs inimīcissimī, sed etiam vestrīs sociīs atque
 140 amīcīs; cīvitatēs autem omnēs cūctā Asiā atque Graeciā vestrum auxilium exspectāre propter perīculī māgnitūdinem cōguntur; imperātōrem ā vōbīs certum dēposcere, cum praesertim vōs alium mīseritis, neque audent neque sē id facere sine summō perīculō posse arbitrantur. Vident
 145 et sentiunt hōc idem quod vōs, ūnum virum esse in quō summa sint omnia, et eum propter esse, quō etiam carent aegrius; cūius adventū ipsō atque nōmine, tametsī ille ad maritimum bellum vēnerit, tamen impetūs hostium repressōs esse intellegunt ac retardātōs. Hī vōs, quoniam
 150 liberē loquī nōn licet, tacitē rogant ut sē quoque, sicut cēterārum prōvinciārum sociōs, dīgnōs exīstimētis quōrum salūtem tālī virō commendētis; atque hōc etiam magis, quod cēterōs in prōvinciam ēius modī hominēs cum imperiō mittimus, ut etiamsī ab hoste dēfendant, tamen
 155 ipsōrum adventūs in urbēs sociōrum nōn multum ab hostilī expūgnātiōne differant. Hunc audiēbant antea, nunc praesentem vident tantā temperantiā, tantā mānsuetūdine, tantā hūmānitāte, ut eī beātissimī esse videantur, apud quōs ille diūtissimē commorātur.

The revenues of the state are imperiled.

160 6. Quārē sī propter sociōs, nullā ipsī iniūriā laccessītī, māiōrēs nostrī cum Antiochō, cum Philippō, cum Aetōlīs, cum Poenīs bella gessērunt, quantō vōs studiō convenit iniūriīs prōvocātōs sociōrum salūtem ūnā cum imperī vestrī dīgnitāte dēfendere, praesertim cum dē māximīs
 165 vestrīs vectīgālibus agātur? Nam cēterārum prōvinciārum vectīgālia, Quirītēs, tanta sunt ut eīs ad ipsās prōvinciās

tūtandās vix contentī esse possīmus; Asia vērō tam opīma est ac fertilis, ut et ūbertāte agrōrum et varietāte frūctuum et māgnitūdine pāstiōnis et multitūdine eārum rērum quae exportentur facile omnibus terrīs antecellat. 170 Itaque haec vōbīs prōvincia, Quirītēs, sī et bellī ūtilitātem et pācis dignitātem retinēre vultis, nōn modo ā calamitāte sed etiam ā metū calamitātis est dēfendenda. Nam in cēterīs rēbus cum vēnit calamitās, tum dētrīmentum accipitur; at in vectīgālibus nōn sōlum adventus malī sed 175 etiam metus ipse adfert calamitātem. Nam cum hostium cōpiae nōn longē absunt, etiamsī irruptiō nūlla facta est, tamen pecuāria relinquitur, agrī cultūra dēseritur, mercātōrum nāvīgātiō conquiēscit. Ita neque ex portū neque ex decumis neque ex scrīptūrā vectīgal cōservārī potest; 180 quārē saepe tōtīus annī frūctus ūnō rūmōre periculī atque ūnō bellī terrōre āmittitur.

Quō tandem animō esse exīstimātis aut eōs quī vectīgālia nōbīs pēnsitant, aut eōs quī exercent atque exigunt, cum duo rēgēs cum mākīmīs cōpiīs propter adsint, cum 185 ūna excursiō equitātūs perbreuī tempore tōtīus annī vectīgal auferre possit, cum pūblicānī familiās mākīmās quās in saltibus habent, quās in agrīs, quās in portubus atque custōdiīs, māgnō periculō sē habēre arbitrentur? Putātisne vōs illīs rēbus fruī posse, nisi eōs quī vōbīs frūctuī 190 sunt cōservāritis nōn sōlum, ut ante dīxī, calamitāte sed etiam calamitātis formīdine liberātōs?

The private fortunes of Roman citizens are affected.

7. Ac nē illud quidem vōbīs neglegendum est, quod mihi ego extrēmum prōposueram cum essem dē bellī genere dictūrus, quod ad multōrum bona cīvium Rō- 195 mānōrum pertinet; quōrum vōbīs prō vestrā sapientiā, Quirītēs, habenda est ratiō diligenter. Nam et pūblicānī,

hominēs honestissimī atque ōrnātissimī, suās ratiōnēs et cōpiās in illam prōvinciam contulērunt, quōrum ipsōrum
 200 per sē rēs et fortūnae vōbīs cūrae esse dēbent. Etenim sī vectīgālia nervōs esse rei pūblicae semper dūximus, eum certē ōrdinem quī exercet illa firmāmentum cēterōrum ōrdinum rēctē esse dicēmus.

Deinde ex cēterīs ōrdinibus hominēs gnāvī atque in-
 205 dustrīi partim ipsī in Asiā negōtiantur, quibus vōs absentibus cōsulere dēbētis, partim eōrum in eā prōvinciā pecūniās māgnās conlocātās habent. Est igitur hūmānitātis vestrae māgnū numerum eōrum cīvium calamitāte prohibēre, sapientiae vidēre multōrum cīvium calamitā-
 210 tem ā rē pūblicā sēiūctam esse nōn posse. Etenim primum illud parvī rēfert, nōs pūblicānis omissis vectīgālia postea victōriā recuperāre; neque enim isdem redimendī facultās erit propter calamitātem neque aliīs voluntās propter timōrem.

215 Deinde, quod nōs eadem Asia atque idem iste Mithridātēs initiō bellī Asiaticī docuit, id quidem certē calamitāte doctī memoriā retinēre dēbēmus. Nam tum, cum in Asiā rēs māgnās permultī amiserant, scīmus Rōmae solūtione impeditā fidem concidisse. Nōn enim possunt unā
 220 in cīvitāte multī rem ac fortūnās amittere, ut nōn plūrēs sēcum in eandem trahant calamitātem. Ā quō periculō prohibēte rem pūblicam, et mihi crēdite, id quod ipsī vidētis: haec fidēs atque haec ratiō pecūniārum quae Rōmae, quae in forō versātur, implicāta est cum illis
 225 pecūniīs Asiaticīs et cohaeret; ruere illa nōn possunt, ut haec nōn eōdem labefacta mōtū concidant. Quārē vidēte, num dubitandum vōbīs sit omnī studiō ad id bellum incumbere, in quō glōria nōminis vestrī, salūs sociōrum, vectīgālia māxima, fortūnae plūrimōrum cīvium coniūctae
 230 cum rē pūblicā dēfendantur.

Lucullus must be praised for his great achievements.

8. Quoniam dē genere bellī dīxī, nunc dē māgnitūdine pauca dīcam. Potest enim hōc dīcī, bellī genus esse ita necessārium ut sit gerendum, nōn esse ita māgnū ut sit pertimēscendum. In quō māximē labōrandum est nē forte ea vōbīs, quae dīligentissimē prōvidenda sunt, con-²³⁵ temnenda esse videantur. Atque ut omnēs intellegant mē L. Lūcullō tantum impertīre laudis, quantum fortī virō et sapientī hominī et māgnō imperātōrī dēbeātur, dīcō eius adventū māximās Mithridātī cōpiās omnibus rēbus ōrnātās atque īnstrūctās fuisse, urbemque Asiae²⁴⁰ clārissimam nōbīsque amīcissimam, Cŷzicēnōrum, obsessam esse ab ipsō rēge māximā multītūdine et oppūgnātam vehementissimē, quam L. Lūcullus virtūte, assiduitāte, cōnsiliō, summīs obsidiōnis perīculis liberāvit; ab eōdem imperātōre classem māgnam et ōrnātam, quae ducibus²⁴⁵ Sertōriānīs ad Ītaliā studiō īnflammāta raperētur, superātam esse atque dēpressam; māgnās hostium praetereā cōpiās multīs proeliīs esse dēlētās, patefactumque nostrīs legiōnibus esse Pontum, quī anteā populō Rōmānō ex omnī aditū clausus fuisset; Sinōpēn atque Amīsum, qui-²⁵⁰ bus in oppidīs erant domicilia rēgis, omnibus rēbus ōrnātās ac refertās, cēterāsque urbēs Pontī et Cappadociae permultās ūnō aditū adventūque esse captās; rēgem spoliātum rēgnō patriō atque avītō ad aliōs sē rēgēs atque ad aliās gentēs supplicem contulisse; atque haec omnia²⁵⁵ salvīs populī Rōmānī sociīs atque integrīs vectīgālibus esse gesta. Satis opīnor haec esse laudis, atque ita, Quirītēs, ut hōc vōs intellegātis, ā nullō istōrum quī huic obtrec- tant lēgī atque causae, L. Lūcullum similiter ex hōc locō esse laudātum.

The escape of Mithridates, the rising of many eastern nations, the retreat of Lucullus, and the defeat of part of his army.

9. Requīrētur fortasse nunc quem ad modum, cum haec ita sint, reliquum possit māgnū esse bellum. Cognōscite, Quirītēs; nōn enim hōc sine causā quaerī vidētur. Prīmum ex suō rēgnō sic Mithridātēs profūgit
 265 ut ex eōdem Pontō Mēdēa illa quondam profūgisse dicitur, quam praedicant in fugā frātris suī membra in eīs locīs, quā sē parēns persequerētur, dissipāvisse, ut eōrum collēctiō dispersa maerorque patrius celeritātem persequendī retardāret. Sic Mithridātēs fugiēns māximam vim aurī
 270 atque argentī pulcherrimārumque rērum omnium, quās et ā māiōribus accēperat et ipse bellō superiōre ex tōtā Asiā direptās in suum rēgnū congesserat, in Pontō omnem reliquit. Haec dum nostrī colligunt omnia diligentius, rēx ipse ē manibus effūgit. Ita illum in persequendī studiō
 275 maeror, hōs laetitia tardāvit.

Hunc in illō timōre et fugā Tigrānēs, rēx Armenius, excēpit diffidentemque rēbus suīs cōfirmāvit et adflictum ērēxit perditumque recreāvit. Cūius in rēgnū postea-
 quam L. Lūcullus cum exercitū vēnit, plūrēs etiam
 280 gentēs contrā imperātōrem nostrum concitātae sunt. Erat enim metus iniectus eīs nātiōnibus quās numquam populus Rōmānus neque lacescendās bellō neque temptandās putāvit; erat etiam alia gravis atque vehemēns opiniō quae animōs gentium barbarārum pervāserat, fānī locu-
 285 plētissimī et religiōsissimī diripiendī causā in eās orās nostrum esse exercitū adductum. Ita nātiōnēs multae atque māgnae novō quōdam terrōre ac metū concitābantur. Noster autem exercitus, tametsī urbem ex Tigrānis rēgnō cēperat et proeliis ūsus erat secundīs, tamen nimiā longin-
 290 quitāte locōrum ac dēsideriō suōrum commovēbātur.



N. Sichel

MEDEA

Hic iam plūra nōn dicam; fuit enim illud extrēmum, ut ex eīs locīs ā militibus nostrīs reditus magis mātūrus quam prōcessiō longior quaererētur. Mithridātēs autem et suam manū iam cōfirmārat, et eōrum quī sē ex
 295 ipsīus rēgnō collēgerant, et māgnīs adventiciīs auxiliīs multōrum rēgum et nātiōnum iuvābātur. Nam hōc ferē sic fieri solere accēpimus, ut rēgum adfictae fortūnae facile multōrum opēs adliciant ad misericordiam, māximēque eōrum quī aut rēgēs sunt aut vīvunt in rēgnō, ut
 300 eīs nōmen rēgāle māgnū et sānctum esse videātur. Itaque tantum victus efficere potuit quantum incolumis numquam est ausus optāre. Nam cum sē in rēgnū suum recēpisset, nōn fuit eō contentus quod eī praeter spem acciderat, ut illam, posteāquam pulsus erat, terram
 305 umquam attingeret, sed in exercitū nostrū clārum atque victōrem impetum fēcit.

Sinite hōc locō, Quirītēs, sicut poētae solent quī rēs Rōmānās scribunt, praeterire mē nostram calamitātem, quae tanta fuit ut eam ad aurēs imperātōris nōn ex proeliō
 310 nūntius, sed ex sermōne rūmor adferret. Hic in illō ipsō malō gravissimāque bellī offēnsiōne L. Lūcullus, quī tamen aliquā ex parte eīs incommodīs medērī fortasse potuisset, vestrō iussū coāctus, quod imperī diūturnitātī modum statuendum vetere exemplō putāvistis, partem
 315 militum quī iam stīpendiīs cōfectī erant dīmīsit, partem M'. Glabriōnī trādīdit.

Multa praetereō cōsultō, sed ea vōs coniectūrā perspiciate, quantum illud bellum factum putētis, quod coniungant rēgēs potentissimī, renovent agitātae nātiōnēs,
 320 suscipiant integrae gentēs, novus imperātor noster accipiat vetere exercitū pulsō.

In Pompey are the four qualifications of a good general. First:
knowledge of warfare.

10. Satis mihi multa verba fēcisse videor quārē esset hōc bellum genere ipsō necessārium, māgnitūdine periculōsum; restat ut dē imperātōre ad id bellum dēligendō ac tantīs rēbus praeficiendō dīcendum esse videātur. 325 Utinam, Quirītēs, virōrum fortium atque innocentium cōpiam tantam habērētis ut haec vōbīs dēlīberātiō difficilis esset, quemnam potissimum tantīs rēbus ac tantō bellō praeficiendum putārētis! Nunc vērō cum sit ūnus Cn. Pompēius quī nōn modo eōrum hominum quī nunc sunt 330 glōriam, sed etiam antīquitātis memoriam virtūte superārīt, quae rēs est quae cūiusquam animum in hāc causā dubium facere possit? Ego enim sic existimō, in summō imperātōre quattuor hās rēs inesse oportēre, scientiam rei mīlītāris, virtūtem, auctōritātem, fēlicitātem. 335

Quis igitur hōc homine scientior umquam aut fuit aut esse dēbuit? quī ē lūdō atque pueritiae disciplīnis bellō māximō atque ācerrimīs hostibus ad patris exercitum atque in mīlītiae disciplīnam profectus est; quī extrēmā pueritiā miles in exercitū fuit summī imperātōris, ineunte 340 adulēscientiā māximī ipse exercitūs imperātōr; quī saepius cum hoste cōnflīxit quam quisquam cum inimicō concertāvit, plūra bella gessit quam cēterī lēgērunt, plūrēs prōvinciās cōnfēcīt quam aliī concupivērunt; cūius adulēscientia ad scientiam rei mīlītāris nōn aliēnis praeceptīs, 345 sed suis imperiīs, nōn offēnsiōnibus bellī, sed victōriīs, nōn stīpendiīs, sed triumphīs est ērudīta. Quod dēnique genus esse bellī potest in quō illum nōn exercuerit fortūna rei pūblicae? Cīvīle, Āfricānum, Trānsalpīnum, Hispāniēse mixtum ex cīvītātibus atque ex bellicōsissimīs 350 nātiōnibus, servīle, nāvāle bellum, varia et dīversa genera et bellōrum et hostium nōn solum gesta ab hōc ūnō sed

etiam cōfecta nūllam rem esse dēclārant in ūsū positam militārī, quae hūius virī scientiam fugere possit.

Second qualification : ability. Pompey's is attested by many nations.

355 11. Iam vērō virtūtī Cn. Pompēi quae potest ōrātiō pār invenīrī? Quid est quod quisquam aut illō dīgnum aut vōbīs novum aut cuiquam inaudītum possit adferre? Neque enim illae sunt sōlae virtūtēs imperātōriae quae vulgō exīstimantur, labor in negōtiīs, fortitūdō in perī-
360 culīs, industria in agendō, celeritās in cōficiendō, cōn- silium in prōvidendō; quae tanta sunt in hōc ūnō quanta in omnibus reliquīs imperātōribus, quōs aut vīdimus aut audīvimus, nōn fuērunt.

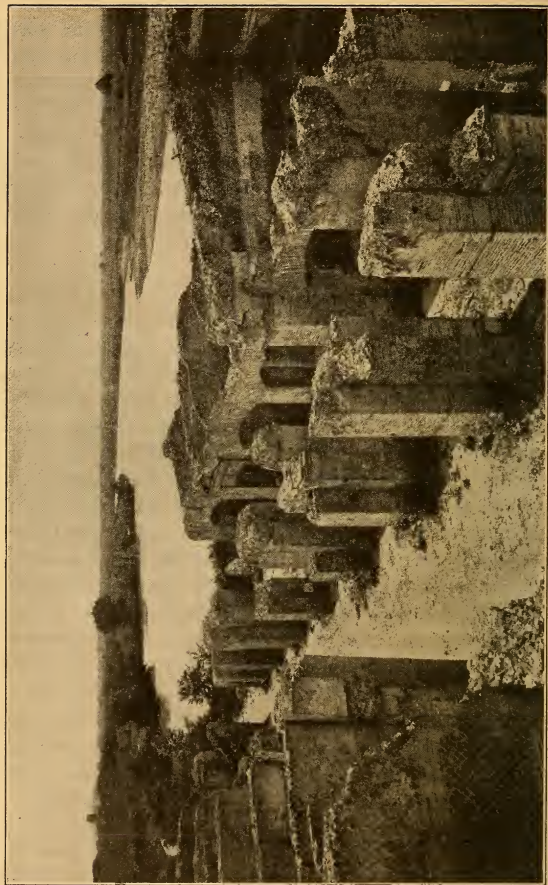
Testis est Ītalia, quam ille ipse victor L. Sulla hūius
365 virtūte et subsidiō cōfessus est liberātam. Testis est Sicilia, quam multis undique cīctam periculīs nōn terrōre bellī sed cōnsilī celeritāte explicāvit. Testis est Āfrica, quae māgnīs oppressa hostium cōpiīs eōrum ipsōrum sanguine redundāvit. Testis est Gallia, per quam legiōni-
370 bus nostrīs iter in Hispāniam Gallōrum interneciōne pate- factum est. Testis est Hispaniā, quae saepissimē plūrimōs hostēs ab hōc superātōs prōstrātōsque cōspexit. Testis est iterum et saepius Ītalia, quae, cum servilī bellō taetrō periculōsōque premerētur, ab hōc auxilium absente ex-
375 petīvit; quod bellum expectātiōne ēius attenuātum atque imminūtum est, adventū sublātum ac sepultum. Testēs nunc vērō iam omnēs sunt ōrae atque omnēs exterae gentēs ac nātiōnēs, dēnique maria omnia cum ūniversa, tum in singulis ōrīs omnēs sinūs atque portūs.

380 Quis enim tōtō marī locus per hōs annōs aut tam firmum habuit praesidium ut tūtus esset, aut tam fuit abditus ut latēret? Quis nāvīgāvit quī nōn sē aut mortis aut ser- vitūtis periculō committeret, cum aut hieme aut refertō praedōnum marī nāvīgāret? Hōc tantum bellum, tam

turpe, tam vetus, tam lātē divīsum atque dīpersum, quis 385
 umquam arbitrārētur aut ab omnibus imperātōribus ūnō
 annō aut omnibus annīs ab ūnō imperātōre cōfici posse?
 Quam prōvinciam tenuistis ā praedōnibus liberam per
 hōsce annōs? Quod vectīgal vōbīs tūtum fuit? Quem
 socium dēfendistis? Cui praesidiō classibus vestrīs fuistis? 390
 Quam multās exīstimātis īnsulās esse dēsertās, quam
 multās aut metū relictās aut ā praedōnibus captās urbēs
 esse sociōrum?

The long struggle with the pirates was soon ended by Pompey.

12. Sed quid ego longinqua commemorō? Fuit hōc
 quondam, fuit proprium populī Rōmānī longē ā domō 395
 bellāre et prōpūgnāculis imperī sociōrum fortūnās, nōn
 sua tēcta dēfendere. Sociīs ego nostrīs mare per hōs
 annōs clausum fuisse dīcam, cum exercitūs vestrī num-
 quam ā Brundisiō nisi hieme summā trānsmiserint? Quī
 ad vōs ab exteris nātiōnibus venīrent, captōs querar, cum 400
 lēgātī populī Rōmānī redēptī sint? Mercātōribus tūtum
 mare nōn fuisse dīcam, cum duodecim secūrēs in praedō-
 num potestātem pervēnerint? Cnidum aut Colophō-
 nem aut Samum, nōbilissimās urbēs, innumerābilēsque
 aliās captās esse commemorem, cum vestrōs portūs, atque 405
 eōs portūs quibus vītā ac spīritum dūcitis, in praedōnum
 fuisse potestāte sciātis? An vērō ignōrātis portum Cāiētae
 celeberrimum ac plēnissimum nāvium īnspectante prae-
 tōre ā praedōnibus esse dīreptum; ex Mīsēnō autem eius
 ipsius liberōs, quī cum praedōnibus antea ibi bellum 410
 gesserat, ā praedōnibus esse sublātōs? Nam quid ego
 Ōstiēnse incommodum atque illam lābem atque ignō-
 miniam reī pūblīcae querar, cum prope īnspectantibus
 vōbīs classis ea cui cōsul populī Rōmānī praepositus
 esset, ā praedōnibus capta atque oppressa est? Prō dī 415
 immortalēs! tantamne ūnūs hominis incredibilis ac



OSTIA, SHOWING THE RIVER AND THE RUINED SHOPS

dīvīna virtūs tam brevī tempore lūcem adferre reī pūb-
licae potuit, ut vōs quī modo ante ōstium Tiberīnum
classem hostium vidēbātis, eī nunc nūllam intrā Ōceanī
ōstium praedōnum nāvem esse audiātis? 420

Atque haec quā celeritāte gesta sint quamquam vidētis,
tamen ā mē in dicendō praetereunda nōn sunt. Quis
enim umquam aut obeundī negōtī aut cōsequendī quaes-
tūs studiō tam brevī tempore tot loca adīre, tantōs cursūs
cōficere potuit, quam celeriter Cn. Pompēiō duce tantī 425
belli impetus nāvigāvit? Quī nōndum tempestivō ad
nāvigandum marī Siciliam adiit, Āfricam explōrāvit, in
Sardiniam cum classe vēnit, atque haec tria frūmentāria
subsidia reī pūblicae firmissimīs praesidiīs classibusque
mūnīvit. Inde cum sē in Ītaliā recēpisset, duābus His- 430
pāniīs et Galliā Trānsalpīnā praesidiīs ac nāvibus cōfir-
mātā, missīs item in ōram Īllyricī maris et in Achāiam
omnemque Graeciam nāvibus, Ītaliae duo maria māximīs
classibus firmissimīsque praesidiīs adōrnāvit; ipse autem
ut Brundisiō profectus est, ūndēquīnquāgēsīmō diē tōtam 435
ad imperium populī Rōmānī Ciliciam adiūnxit; omnēs
quī ubīque praedōnēs fuērunt, partim captī interfectīque
sunt, partim ūnīus hūius sē imperiō ac potestātī dēdidērunt.
Īdem Crētēnsibus, cum ad eum ūsque in Pamphylīam
lēgātōs dēprecātōrēsque mīsissent, spem dēditionis nōn 440
adēmit obsidēsque imperāvit. Ita tantum bellum, tam
diūturnum, tam longē lātēque dispersum, quō bellō omnēs
gentēs ac nātiōnēs premēbantur, Cn. Pompēius extrēmā
hieme apparāvit, ineunte vēre suscepit, mediā aestāte
cōnfēcit. 445

Pompey's moral qualities. His scrupulous honesty.

13. Est haec dīvīna atque incrēdibilis virtūs imperā-
tōris. Quid? Cēterae quās paulō ante commemorāre
coeperam, quantae atque quam multae sunt? Nōn enim

bellandī virtūs solum in summō ac perfectō imperātōre
 450 quaerenda est, sed multae sunt artēs eximiae hūius ad-
 ministrae comitēsque virtūtis. Ac primum quantā inno-
 centiā debent esse imperātōrēs, quantā deinde in omnibus
 rēbus temperantiā, quantā fidē, quantā facilitāte, quantō
 ingenio, quantā hūmānitāte! Quae breviter quālia sint
 455 in Cn. Pompēiō cōsiderēmus. Summa enim omnia sunt,
 Quirītēs, sed ea magis ex aliōrum contentiōne quam ipsa
 per sēsē cognōscī atque intellegī possunt.

Quem enim imperātōrem possumus ūllō in numerō
 putāre cūius in exercitū centuriātūs vēneant atque vēnie-
 460 rint? Quid hunc hominem māgnū aut amplū dē rē
 pūblicā cōgitāre, quī pecūniā ex aerariō dēprōptam
 ad bellum administrandum aut propter cupiditātem prō-
 vinciae magistrātibus dīvīserit aut propter avāritiam
 Rōmae in quaestū reliquerit? Vestra admurmurātiō facit,
 465 Quirītēs, ut agnōscere videāminī quī haec fēcerint; ego
 autem nōminō nēminem; quārē irāscī mihi nēmō poterit,
 nisi quī ante dē sē voluerit cōfiterī. Itaque propter hanc
 avāritiam imperātōrum quantās calamitātēs, quōcumque
 ventum sit, nostrī exercitūs ferant, quis ignōrat? Itinera
 470 quae per hōsce annōs in Italiā per agrōs atque oppida
 cīvium Rōmānōrum nostrī imperātōrēs fēcerint, recordā-
 minī; tum facilius statuētis quid apud exterās nātiōnēs
 fierī exīstimētis. Utrum plūrēs arbitrāminī per hōsce
 annōs mīlitum vestrōrum armīs hostium urbēs an hiber-
 475 nīs sociōrum cīvitātēs esse delētās? Neque enim potest
 exercitum is continēre imperātor quī sē ipse nōn continet,
 neque sevērus esse in iūdicandō quī aliōs in sē sevērōs
 esse iūdicēs nōn vult.

Hīc mīrāmur hunc hominem tantum excellere cēterīs,
 480 cūius legiōnēs sic in Asiam pervēnerint ut nōn modo
 manus tantī exercitūs sed nē vēstīgium quidem cuiquam
 pācātō nocuisse dicātur? Iam vērō quem ad modum

militēs hibernent, cotīdiē sermōnēs ac litterae perferuntur ; nōn modo ut sūmptum faciat in militem nēminī vīs adfer-
tur, sed nē cupientī quidem cuiquam permittitur. Hiemis 485
enim, nōn avāritiae perfugium māiōrēs nostrī in sociōrum
atque amīcōrum tēctīs esse voluērunt.

His self-control, good faith, and kindness.

14. Age vērō, cēterīs in rēbus quā sit temperantiā, cōnsiderāte. Unde illam tantam celeritātem et tam in-
crēdibilem cursum inventum putātis? Nōn enim illum 490
eximia vīs rēmīgum aut ars inaudīta quaedam gubernandī
aut ventī aliquī novī tam celeriter in ultimās terrās per-
tulērunt, sed eae rēs quae cēterōs remorārī solent nōn
retardārunt ; nōn avāritia ab institūtō cursū ad praedam
aliquam dēvocāvit, nōn libīdō ad voluptātem, nōn amoeni- 495
tās ad dēlectātiōnem, nōn nōbilitās urbis ad cognitiōnem,
nōn dēnique labor ipse ad quiētem ; postrēmō sīgna et
tabulās cēteraque ōrnāmenta Graecōrum oppidōrum, quae
cēterī tollenda esse arbitrantur, ea sibi ille nē vīsenda
quidem existimāvit. 500

Itaque omnēs nunc in eīs locīs Cn. Pompēium sicut
aliquem nōn ex hāc urbe missum, sed dē caelō dēlāpsum
intuentur. Nunc dēnique incipiunt crēdere fuisse hominēs
Rōmānōs hāc quondam continentīā, quod iam nātiōnibus
exterīs incrēdibile ac falsō memoriae prōditum vidēbātur. 505
Nunc imperī vestrī splendor illīs gentibus lūcem adferre
coepit. Nunc intellegunt nōn sine causā māiōrēs suōs
tum, cum eā temperantiā magistrātūs habēbāmus, servīre
populō Rōmānō quam imperāre aliīs māluisse. Iam vērō
ita facilēs aditūs ad eum prīvātōrum, ita liberāe queri- 510
mōniae dē aliōrum iniūriīs esse dīcuntur, ut is, quī dīg-
nitāte prīncipibus excellit, facilitāte infimīs pār esse
videātur.

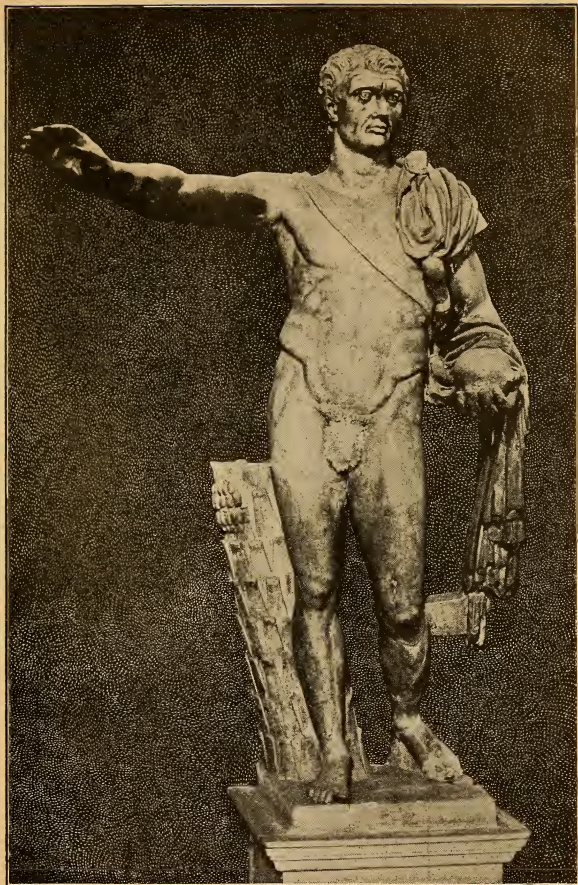
Iam quantum cōnsiliō, quantum dīcendī gravitāte et

515 cōpiā valeat, in quō ipsō inest quaedam dignitās imperā-
tōria, vōs, Quiritēs, hōc ipsō ex locō saepe cognōvistis.
Fidem vērō eius quantam inter sociōs exīstimārī putātis,
quam hostēs omnēs omnium generum sāctissimam iūdi-
cārint? Hūmānitāte iam tantā est ut difficile dictū sit
520 utrum hostēs magis virtūtem eius pūgnantēs timuerint an
mānsuetūdinem victī dilēxerint. Et quisquam dubitābit
quīn huic hōc tantum bellum trāsmittendum sit, quī ad
omnia nostrae memoriae bella cōficienda dīvinō quōdam
cōnsiliō nātus esse videātur?

Third qualification of a general: personal influence.

525 15. Et quoniam auctōritās quoque in bellis adminis-
trandis multum atque in imperiō militārī valet, certē
nēminī dubium est quīn eā rē idem ille imperātor plūrimum
possit. Vehementer autem pertinēre ad bella adminis-
tranda' quid hostēs, quid sociī dē imperātōribus nostris
530 exīstiment, quis ignōrat, cum sciāmus hominēs in tantis
rēbus ut aut contemnant aut metuant aut ōderint aut
ament opīniōne nōn minus et fāmā quam aliquā ratiōne
certā commovēri? Quod igitur nōmen umquam in orbe
terrārum clārius fuit? Cūius rēs gestae parēs? Dē quō
535 homine vōs, id quod māximē facit auctōritātem, tanta et
tam praeclāra iūdicia fēcistis? An vērō ūllam ūsquam
esse ōram tam dēsertam putātis quō nōn illius diēi fāma
pervāserit, cum ūniversus populus Rōmānus, refertō forō
complētisque omnibus templis, ex quibus hīc locus cōn-
540 spici potest, ūnum sibi ad commūne omnium gentium
bellum Cn. Pompēium imperātōrem dēpoposcit?

Itaque, ut plūra nōn dicam neque aliōrum exemplis
cōfirmem quantum auctōritās valeat in bellō, ab eōdem
Cn. Pompēiō omnium rērum ēgregiārum exempla sūman-
545 tur; quī quō diē ā vōbīs maritimō bellō praepositus est
imperātor, tanta repente vilitās annōnae ex summā inopiā



CN. POMPEIUS MAGNUS

et cāritāte rei frūmentāriae cōsecūta est ūnius hominis spē ac nōmine, quantam vix ex summā ūbertāte agrōrum diūturna pāx efficere potuisset.

550 Iam acceptā in Pontō calamitāte ex eō proeliō dē quō vōs paulō ante invītus admonuī, cum sociī pertinuissent, hostium opēs animīque crēvissent, satis firmum praesidium prōvincia nōn habēret, āmisissētis Asiam, Quirītēs, nisi ad ipsum discrīmen ēius temporis dīvinitus Cn. Pompēium



FORTUNA

ad eās regiōnēs fortuna populi Rōmānī attulisset. Hūius adventus et Mithridātem insolitā inflammātum victōriā continuit et Tigrānem māgnis cōpiīs minitantem Asiae retardāvit. Et quisquam dubitābit quid virtūte perfectūrus sit, quī tantum auctōritāte perfēcerit, aut quam facile imperiō atque exercitū sociōs et vectīgālia cōservātūrus sit, quī ipsō nōmine ac rūmōre dēfenderit?

Fourth qualification of a general: good fortune.

16. Age vērō illa rēs quantam dēclārat ēiusdem hominis apud hostēs populi Rōmānī

auctōritātem, quod ex locīs tam longinquīs tamque diversīs tam brevī tempore omnēs huic sē ūnī dēdidērunt! Quod Crētēnsium lēgātī, cum in eōrum insulā noster imperātor exercitusque esset, ad Cn. Pompēium in ultimās prope terrās vērunt, eīque sē omnēs Crētēnsium civitatēs dēdere velle dixerunt! Quid? Idem iste Mithridātēs nōne ad eundem Cn. Pompēium lēgātum ūsque in Hispāniam misit? Eum quem Pompēius lēgātum semper iūdicāvit, eī quibus erat molestum ad eum potissimum esse missum, speculā-



M. CLAUDIUS MARCELLUS

tōrem quam lēgātum iūdicārī māluērunt? Potestis igitur iam cōstituere, Quirītēs, hanc auctōritātem, multis postea 605 rēbus gestis māgnisque vestrīs iūdicīis amplificātam, quantum apud illōs rēgēs, quantum apud exterās nātiōnēs valitūram esse existimētis.

Reliquum est ut dē fēlicitāte, quam praestāre dē sē ipsō nēmō potest, meminisse et commemorāre dē alterō 610 possumus, sicut aequum est hominēs dē potestāte deōrum,

timidē et pauca dicāmus. Ego enim sic existimō, Māximō, Mārcellō, Scīpiōnī, Mariō, et cēterīs māgnīs imperātōribus nōn solum propter virtutem sed etiam propter fortunam
 615 saepius imperia mandāta atque exercitūs esse commissōs. Fuit enim profectō quibusdam summīs virīs quaedam ad amplitudinem et ad glōriam et ad rēs māgnās bene gerendās dīvinitus adiūcta fortuna. Dē hūius autem hominis felicitāte, dē quō nunc agimus, hāc ūtar moderātiōne
 620 dicendī, nōn ut in illius potestāte fortunam positam esse dicam, sed ut praeterita meminisse, reliqua spērāre videāmur, nē aut invisa dīs immortalibus ōrātiō nostra aut ingrāta esse videātur.

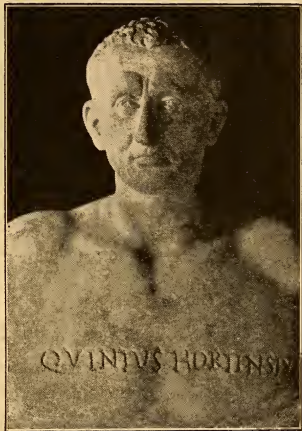
Itaque nōn sum praedicātūrus quantās ille rēs domī
 625 militiae, terrā marīque quantāque felicitāte gesserit, ut eius semper voluntātibus nōn modo cīvēs adsēserint, sociī obtemperārint, hostēs oboedierint, sed etiam ventī tempestātēsque obsecundārint. Hōc brevissimē dicam, nēminem umquam tam impudentem fuisse, quī ab dīs immortalibus tot et tantās rēs tacitus auderet optāre, quot et quantās dī immortalēs ad Cn. Pompēium dētulērunt. Quod ut illī proprium ac perpetuum sit, Quirītēs, cum commūnis salūtis atque imperī tum ipsius hominis causā, sicutī facitis, velle et optāre debētis.

635 Quārē cum et bellum sit ita necessārium ut negligē nōn possit, ita māgnum ut accūrātissimē sit administrandum, et cum eī imperātōrem praeficere possitis, in quō sit eximia bellī scientia, singulāris virtūs, clārissima auctōritās, ēgregia fortuna, dubitātis, Quirītēs, quīn hōc
 640 tantum bonī, quod vōbīs ab dīs immortalibus oblātum et datum est, in rem pūblicam cōservandam atque amplificandam cōferātis?

Pompey's advantage of being near the enemy. The objections of Catulus and Hortensius.

17. Quodsī Rōmae Cn. Pompēius privātus esset hōc tempore, tamen ad tantum bellum is erat dēligendus atque mittendus; nunc cum ad cēterās summās ūtilitātēs haec 645 quoque opportunitās adiungātur, ut in eīs ipsīs locīs adsit, ut habeat exercitum, ut ab eīs quī habent accipere statim possit, quid expectāmus? Aut cūr nōn ducibus dīs immortalibus eīdem, cui cētera summā cum salūte rei pūblicae commissa sunt, hōc quoque bellum rēgium committāmus?

At enim vir clārissimus, amantissimus rei pūblīcae, vestrīs beneficiīs amplissimīs adfectus, Q. Catulus, itemque summīs ōrnāmentīs honōris, fortūnae, virtūtis, ingeni praeditus, Q. Hortēnsius, ab hāc ratiōne dissentī-



QVINTVS HORTENSIVS

unt. Quōrum ego auctōritātem apud vōs multīs locīs plūrimum valuisse et valēre oportēre cōnfiteor; sed in hāc causā, tametsī cognōscētīs auctōritātēs contrāriās virōrum fortissimōrum et clārissimōrum, tamen omissīs auctōritātibus ipsā rē ac ratiōne exquīrere possumus vērītātem, atque 670 hōc facilius, quod ea omnia quae ā mē adhūc dicta sunt, īdem istī vērā esse concēdunt, et necessārium bellum esse et māgnū et in ūnō Cn. Pompēiō summa esse omnia.

Quid igitur ait Hortēsius? Sī ūnī omnia tribuenda
 675 sint, dīgnissimum esse Pompēium, sed ad ūnum tamen
 omnia dēferri nōn oportere. Obsolēvit iam ista ōrātiō,
 rē multō magis quam verbīs refūtāta. Nam tū idem,
 Q. Hortēsi, multa prō tuā summā cōpiā ac singulārī
 facultāte dīcendī et in senātū contrā virum fortem, A.
 680 Gabīnium, graviter ōrnātēque dīxistī, cum is dē ūnō im-
 perātōre contrā praedōnēs cōstituendō lēgem prōmul-
 gāsset, et ex hōc ipsō locō permulta item contrā eam
 lēgem verba fēcistī. Quid? Tum, per deōs immortalēs,
 sī plūs apud populum Rōmānum auctōritās tua quam
 685 ipsīus populī Rōmānī salūs et vēra causa valuisset, hodiē
 hanc glōriam atque hōc orbis terrae imperium tenērēmus?
 An tibi tum imperium hōc esse vidēbātur, cum populī
 Rōmānī lēgātī, quaestōrēs praetōrēsque capiēbantur, cum
 ex omnibus prōvinciīs commeātū et prīvatō et pūblicō
 690 prohibēbāmur, cum ita clausa nōbis erant maria omnia
 ut neque prīvatam rem trānsmarīnam neque pūblicam iam
 obīre possēmus?

The law of Gabinius restored Roman naval supremacy.

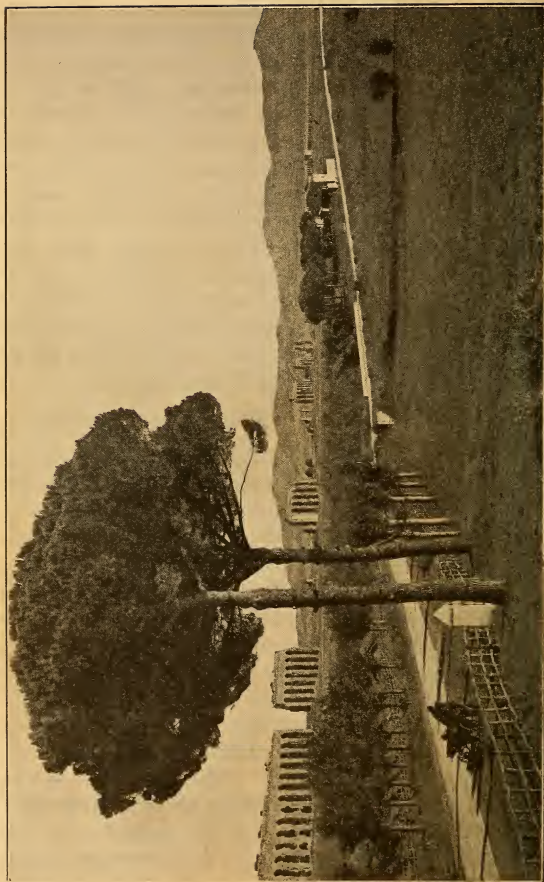
18. Quae cīvitās anteā umquam fuit, — nōn dīcō
 Athēniēnsium, quae satis lātē quondam mare tenuisse
 695 dīcitur; nōn Carthāginiēnsium, quī permultum classe ac
 maritimīs rēbus valuērunt; nōn Rhodiōrum, quōrum
 ūsque ad nostram memoriā disciplīna nāvālis et glōria
 remānsit, — quae cīvitās, inquam, anteā tam tenuis, quae
 tam parva īnsula fuit quae nōn portūs suōs et agrōs et
 700 aliquam partem regiōnis atque ōrae maritimae per sē ipsa
 dēfenderet? At hercule aliquot annōs continuōs ante
 lēgem Gabīniam ille populus Rōmānus, cūius ūsque ad
 nostram memoriā nōmen invictum in nāvālibus pūgnīs
 permānsērīt, māgnā ac multō māximā parte nōn modo
 705 ūtilitātis, sed dīgnitātis atque imperī caruit. Nōs quōrum

māiōrēs Antiochum rēgem classe Persemque superārunt omnibusque nāvālibus pūgnīs Carthāginiēnsēs, hominēs in maritimīs rēbus exercitātissimōs parātissimōsque, vicē-
 710 runt, eī nullō in locō iam praedōnibus parēs esse poterā-
 mus; nōs quī antea nōn modo Ītaliā tūtā habēbāmus, sed omnēs sociōs in ultimīs ōrīs auctōritāte nostrī imperī salvōs praestāre poterāmus, tum, cum insula Dēlos, tam procul ā nōbīs in Aegaeō marī posita, quō omnēs undique cum mercibus atque oneribus commeābant, referta dīvitīis,
 715 parva, sine mūrō, nihil timēbat, idem nōn modo prō-
 vinciīs atque ōrīs Ītaliae maritimīs ac portubus nostrīs, sed etiam Appiā iam Viā carēbāmus; et eīs temporibus nōn pudēbat magistrātūs populī Rōmānī in hunc ipsum locum ēscendere, cum eum nōbīs māiōrēs nostrī exuviīs
 720 nauticīs et classium spoliīs ōrnātum reliquissent!

The question of appointing Gabinius as Pompey's lieutenant.

19. Bonō tē animō tum, Q. Hortēnsī, populus Rōmānus et cēterōs quī erant in eādē sententiā dīcere existimāvīt ea quae sentiēbātis; sed tamen in salūte commūnī idem populus Rōmānus dolōrī suō māluit quam auctōritātī
 725 vestrae obtemperāre. Itaque ūna lēx, ūnus vir, ūnus annus nōn modo nōs illā miserīā ac turpitūdine liberāvit, sed etiam effēcīt ut aliquandō vērē vidērēmur omnibus gentibus ac nātiōnibus terrā marīque imperāre.

Quō mihi etiam indignus vidētur obtrectātum esse
 730 adhūc — Gabīniō dīcam ane Pompēiō an utrīque, id quod est vērīus? — nē lēgārētur A. Gabīnius Cn. Pom-
 pēiō expetentī ac postulantī. Utrum ille, quī postulat ad tantum bellum lēgātum quem velit, idōneus nōn est quī impetret, cum cēterī ad expīlandōs sociōs diripiendāsque
 735 prōvinciās quōs voluērunt lēgātōs ēdūxerint; an ipse, cūius lēge salūs ac dīgnitās populō Rōmānō atque omnibus gentibus cōstitutā est, expers esse dēbet glōriae eius im-



THE APPIAN WAY

perātōris atque ēius exercitūs quī cōnsiliō ipsiūs ac periculō est cōstitutus?

An C. Falcidius, Q. Metellus, Q. Caelius Latīniēnsis, 740 Cn. Lentulus, quōs omnēs honōris causā nōminō, cum tribūnī plēbī fuissent, annō proximō lēgātī esse potuerunt; in ūnō Gabīniō sunt tam diligentēs, quī in hōc bellō quod lēge Gabīniā geritur, in hōc imperātōre atque exercitū, quem per vōs ipse cōstituit, etiam praecipuō iūre esse 745 dēbēret? Dē quō lēgandō cōsulēs spērō ad senātum relātūrōs. Quī sī dubitābunt aut gravābuntur, ego mē profiteor relātūrū; neque mē impedit cūiusquam inimicum ēdictum quō minus vōbīs frētus vestrum iūs beneficiūque dēfendam, neque praeter intercessiōnem quic- 750 quam audiam, dē quā, ut arbitror, isti ipsī quī minantur etiam atque etiam quid liceat cōsiderābunt. Meā quidem sententiā, Quiritēs, ūnus A. Gabīnius bellī maritimī rērumque gestārum Cn. Pompēiō socius ascribitur, propterea quod alter ūnī illud bellum suscipiendum vestris 755 suffrāgiis dētulit, alter dēlātum susceptumque cōfēcit.

A reply to the objections of Catulus.

20. Reliquum est ut dē Q. Catulī auctōritāte et sententiā dīcendum esse videātur. Quī cum ex vōbīs quaeret, sī in ūnō Cn. Pompēiō omnia pōnerētis, sī quid eō factum esset, in quō spem essētis habitūrī, cēpit māgnū 760 suae virtūtis fructum ac dīgnitātis, cum omnēs ūnā prope vōce in eō ipsō vōs spem habitūrōs esse dīxistis. Etenim tālis est vir, ut nūlla rēs tanta sit ac tam difficilis, quam ille nōn et cōnsiliō regere et integritāte tuērī et virtūte cōficere possit. Sed in hōc ipsō ab eō vehementissimē 765 dissentīō, quod, quō minus certa est hominum ac minus diūturna vīta, hōc magis rēs pūblica, dum per deōs immortalēs licet, fruī dēbet summī virī vītā atque virtūte.

At enim nē quid novī fiat contrā exempla atque institūta

770 māiōrum. Nōn dicam hōc locō māiōrēs nostrōs semper in
 pāce cōnsuētudinī, in bellō, utilitatī pāuisse, semper ad
 novōs cāsūs temporum, novōrum cōnsiliōrum ratiōnēs
 accommodāsse; nōn dicam duo bella mākima, Pūnicum
 atque Hispāniēse, ab ūnō imperātōre esse cōfecta,
 775 duāsque urbēs potentissimās, quae huic imperiō mākimē
 minitābantur, Karthāginem atque Numantiam, ab eōdem
 Scīpiōne esse dēlētās; nōn commemorābō nūper ita vōbīs
 patribusque vestrīs esse vīsum, ut in ūnō C. Mariō spēs
 imperī pōnerētur, ut idem cum Iugurthā, idem cum Cim-
 780 brīs, idem cum Teutonīs bellum administrāret. In ipsō
 Cn. Pompeiō in quō novī cōstituī nihil vult Q. Catulus,
 quam multa sint nova summā Q. Catulī voluntāte cōn-
 stitūta recordāminī.

New precedents already established in the career of Pompey.

21. Quid tam novum quam adulēscntulum prīvātum
 785 exercitum difficili rei pūblicae tempore cōficere? Cōn-
 fēcit. Huic praesse? Praefuit. Rem optimē ductū suō
 gerere? Gessit. Quid tam praeter cōnsuētūdinem quam
 hominī peradulēscntī, cūius aetās ā senātōriō gradū longē
 abesset, imperium atque exercitum dari, Siciliam permittī,
 790 atque Āfricam bellumque in eā prōvinciā administrandum?
 Fuit in his prōvinciīs singulārī innocentiā, gravitāte, vir-
 tūte; bellum in Āfricā mākimum cōnfēcit, victōrem exer-
 citum dēportāvit.

Quid vērō tam inaudītum quam equitem Rōmānum
 795 triumphāre? At eam quoque rem populus Rōmānus nōn
 modo vidit, sed omnium etiam studiō vīsendam et concele-
 brandam putāvit. Quid tam inūsītātum quam ut, cum
 duo cōnsulēs clārissimī fortissimīque essent, eques Rō-
 mānus ad bellum mākimum formīdolōsissimumque prō
 800 cōnsule mitterētur? Missus est. Quō quidem tempore,
 cum esset nōn nēmō in senātū quī diceret nōn oportere

mitti hominem privatum pro consule, L. Philippus dixisse dicitur non se illum suam sententiam pro consule sed pro consulibus mittere. Tanta in eo rei publicae bene gerendae spes constituenda ut duorum consulum munus unius 805 adolescentis virtuti committeretur.

Quid tam singulare quam ut ex senatus consulto legibus solutus consul ante fieret quam ullum alium magistratum per leges capere licuisset? Quid tam incredibile quam ut iterum eques Romanus ex senatus consulto triumpharet? 810 Quae in omnibus hominibus nova post hominum memoriam constituta sunt, ea tam multa non sunt quam haec quae in hoc uno homine videmus. Atque haec tot exempla, tanta ac tam nova, profecta sunt in eundem hominem a Q. Catuli atque a ceterorum eiusdem dignitatis amplissimi- 815 morum hominum auctoritate.

Hortensius and Catulus should therefore withdraw their objections. Pompey especially fitted for the war in Asia.

22. Quare videant ne sit periculum et non ferendum, illorum auctoritatem de Cn. Pompei dignitate a vobis comprobata semper esse, vestrum ab illis de eodem homine iudicium populi que Romani auctoritatem impro- 820 bari, praesertim cum iam suo iure populus Romanus in hoc homine suam auctoritatem vel contra omnes qui dissentiant possit defendere, propterea quod isdem istis reclamantibus vos unum illum ex omnibus delegistis quem bello praedonum praeponeretis. Hoc si vos temere fecis- 825 tis et rei publicae parum consulueritis, recte isti studia vestra suis consiliis regere conantur. Sin autem vos plures in re publica vidistis, vos eis repugnantibus per vosmet ipsos dignitatem huic imperio, salutem orbis terrarum attulistis, aliquando isti principes et sibi et ceteris populi 830 Romani universi auctoritati parendum esse fateantur.

Atque in hoc bello Asiatico et regio non solum militaris

illa virtūs, quae est in Cn. Pompēiō singulāris, sed aliae quoque virtūtēs animī māgnae et multae requiruntur. 835 Difficile est in Asiā, Ciliciā, Syriā, rēgnisque interiōrum nātiōnum ita versārī nostrum imperātōrem ut nihil aliud nisi dē hoste ac dē laude cōgitet. Deinde, etiamsī quī sunt pudōre ac temperantiā moderātiōrēs, tamen eōs esse tālēs propter multitudinem cupidōrum hominum nēmō 840 arbitrātur. Difficile est dictū, Quiritēs, quantō in odiō sīmus apud exterās nātiōnēs propter eōrum quōs ad eās per hōs annōs cum imperiō mīsimus, libidinēs et iniūriās. Quod enim fānum putātis in illis terris nostris magistrātibus religiōsum, quam cīvitātem sāctam, quam domum 845 satis clausam ac mūnitam fuisse? Urbēs iam locuplētēs et cōpiōsae requiruntur, quibus causa bellī propter diripiendī cupiditātem īferātur.

Libenter haec cōram cum Q. Catulō et Q. Hortēnsiō, summīs et clārissimīs virīs, disputārem; nōvērunt enim 850 sociōrum vulnera, vident eōrum calamitātēs, querimōniās audiunt. Prō sociīs vōs contrā hostēs exercitum mittere putātis, an hostium simulātiōne contrā sociōs atque amicōs? Quae cīvitās est in Asiā quae nōn modo imperātōris aut lēgātī, sed ūnīus tribūnī militum animōs ac 855 spīritūs capere possit?

The bill is supported by many eminent men.

23. Quārē, etiamsī quem habētis quī conlātis signīs exercitūs rēgiōs superāre posse videātur, tamen nisi erit idem quī sē ā pecūniis sociōrum, quī ab eōrum coniugibus ac liberīs, quī ab ōrnāmentīs fānōrum atque oppidōrum, quī 860 ab aurō gazāque rēgiā manūs, oculōs, animum cohibere possit, nōn erit idōneus quī ad bellum Asiāticum rēgiumque mittātur. Ecquam putātis cīvitātem pācātam fuisse quae locuplēs sit, ecquam esse locuplētē quae istis pācāta esse videātur? Ora maritima, Quiritēs, Cn. Pompēium

nōn solum propter reī militāris glōriam, sed etiam propter 865
animī continentiam requisivit. Vidēbat enim imperā-
tōrēs locuplētārī quotannis pecūniā publicā praeter paucōs,
neque eōs quicquam aliud adsequī classium nōmine, nisi
ut dētrimentis accipiendīs māiōre adfici turpitudīne vidē-
rēmur. Nunc quā cupiditāte hominēs in prōvinciās et 870
quibus iactūrīs, quibus condiciōnibus proficiēcantur, ignō-
rant videlicet istī quī ad ūnum dēferenda omnia esse nōn
arbitrantur. Quasi vērō Cn. Pompēium nōn cum suis
virtūtibus, tum etiam aliēnis vitiis māgnū esse videā-
mus. Quārē nōlite dubitāre quīn huic ūnī crēdātis omnia, 875
quī inter tot annōs ūnus inventus sit quem sociī in urbēs
suās cum exercitū vēnisse gaudeant.

Quodsī auctōritātibus hanc causam, Quiritēs, cōnfir-
mandam putātis, est vōbīs auctor vir bellōrum omnium
māximārumque rērum perītissimus, P. Servīlius, cūius 880
tantae rēs gestae terrā marīque exstitērunt ut, cum dē
bellō dēliberētis, auctor vōbīs gravior esse nēmō dēbeat;
est C. Cūriō, summīs vestrīs beneficiis māximisque rēbus
gestīs, summō ingeniō et prūdentiā praeditus; est Cn.
Lentulus, in quō omnēs prō amplissimis vestrīs honōribus 885
summum cōnsilium, summam gravitātem esse cognōvistis;
est C. Cassius, integritāte, virtūte, cōstantiā singulārī.
Quārē vidēte hōrum auctōritātibus, illōrum ōrātiōnī quī
dissentiant respondēre posse videāmur.

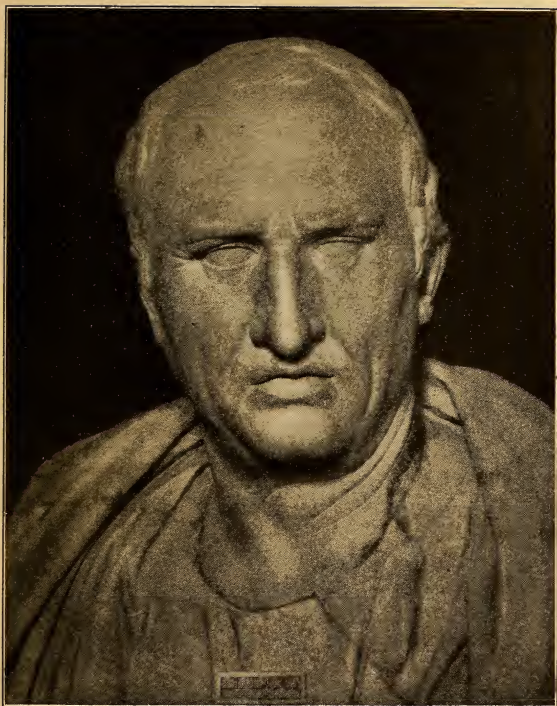
Cicero encourages Manilius and pledges his support.

24. Quae cum ita sint, C. Mānili, primum istam tuam 890
et lēgem et voluntātem et sententiam laudō vehemen-
tissimēque comprobō; deinde tē hortor ut auctōre populō
Rōmānō maneās in sententiā nēve cūiusquam vim aut
minās pertimēscās. Primum in tē satis esse animī per-
sevērantiaeque arbitror; deinde, cum tantam multitudinem 895
cum tantō studiō adesse videāmus, quantam iterum nunc

in eōdem homine praeficiendō vidēmus, quid est quod aut dē rē aut dē perficiendī facultāte dubitēmus?

Ego autem quicquid est in mē studi, cōnsili, labōris, ingenī, quicquid hōc beneficiō populī Rōmānī atque hāc potestāte praetōriā, quicquid auctōritāte, fidē, cōstantiā possum, id omne ad hanc rem cōficiendam tibi et populō Rōmānō polliceor ac dēferō; testorque omnēs deōs, et eōs māximē quī huic locō templōque praesident, quī
905 omnium mentēs eōrum quī ad rem pūblicam adeunt māximē perspiciunt, mē hōc neque rogātū facere cūiusquam, neque quō Cn. Pompēi grātiam mihi per hanc causam conciliārī putem, neque quō mihi ex cūiusquam ampli-
910 tudine aut praesidia periculīs aut adiūmenta honōribus quaeram; proptereā quod pericula facile, ut hominem praestāre oportet, innocentīā tēctī repellēmus, honōrem autem neque ab ūnō neque ex hōc locō, sed eādē illā nostrā labōriōsissimā ratiōne vītae, sī vestra voluntās feret, cōsequēmur.

915 Quam ob rem quicquid in hāc causā mihi susceptum est, Quirītēs, id ego omne mē rei pūblīcae causā suscēpisse cōfirmō; tantumque abest ut aliquam mihi bonam grātiam quaesisse videar, ut multās mē etiam simultātēs partim obscurās, partim apertās intellegam mihi nōn neces-
920 sariās, vōbīs nōn inūtilēs suscēpisse. Sed ego mē hōc honōre praeditum, tantīs vestris beneficiīs adfectum statuī, Quirītēs, vestram voluntātem et rei pūblīcae dignitātem et salūtem prōvinciārum atque sociōrum meis omnibus commodīs et ratiōnibus praeferre oportēre.



MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO
(From the bust in the Capitoline Museum)



M. TULLI CICERONIS
PRO A. LICINIŌ ARCHIĀ POĒTĀ
ŌRĀTIŌ AD IŪDICĒS.

Cicero's own indebtedness to Archias.

1. Sī quid est in mē ingenī, iūdicēs, quod sentiō quam sit exiguum, aut sī qua exercitātiō dīcendī, in quā mē nōn infitior mediocriter esse versātum, aut sī hūiusce rei ratiō aliqua ab optimārum artium studiīs ac disciplinā profecta, ā quā ego nūllum cōfiteor aetātis meae tempus abhorruisse, eārum rērum omnium vel in primīs hīc A. Licinius frūctum ā mē repetere prope suō iūre dēbet. Nam quoad longissimē potest mēns mea respicere spatium praeteritī temporis et pueritiae memoriam recordārī ul-
10 mam, inde ūsque repetēns hunc videō mihi princīpem et

ad suscipiendam et ad ingrediendam ratiōnem hōrum studiōrum exstitisse. Quodsī haec vōx hūius hortātū praeceptisque cōnfōrmāta nōnnūllis aliquandō salūtī fuit, ā quō id accēpimus quō cēteris opitulārī et aliōs servāre possēmus, huic profectō ipsī, quantum est situm in nōbīs, 15 et opem et salūtem ferre dēbēmus.

Ac nē quis ā nōbīs hōc ita dīcī forte mīrētur, quod alia quaedam in hōc facultās sit ingenī neque haec dīcendī ratiō aut disciplīna, nē nōs quidem huic ūnī studiō penitus umquam dēditī fuimus. Etenim omnēs artēs quae ad 20 hūmānitātem pertinent habent quoddam commūne vinculum et quasi cognātiōne quādā inter sē continentur.

Cicero begs indulgence for his unusual plea.

2. Sed nē cui vestrum mīrum esse videātur mē in quaestiōne lēgitimā et in iūdicīō pūblicō, cum rēs agātur apud praetōrem populī Rōmānī, lēctissimum virum, et 25 apud sevērissimōs iūdicēs, tantō conventū hominum ac frequentīā, hōc ūtī genere dīcendī, quod nōn modo ā cōnsuētūdine iūdicīōrum, vērūm etiam ā forēnsī sermōne abhorreat, quaesō ā vōbīs ut in hāc causā mihi dētis hanc veniam, accommodātā huic reō, vōbīs, quem ad modum 30 spērō, nōn molestam, ut mē prō summō poētā atque ērudītissimō homine dīcentem, hōc concursū hominum litterātissimōrum, hāc vestrā hūmānitāte, hōc dēnique praetōre exercente iūdicium, patiāminī dē studiis hūmānitātis ac litterārum paulō loquī liberius, et in ēius modī 35 persōnā, quae propter ōtium ac studium minimē in iūdicīis periculisque trāctāta est, ūtī prope novō quōdam et in ūsitātō genere dīcendī. Quod sī mihi ā vōbīs tribuī concēdīque sentiam, perficiam profectō ut hunc A. Licinium nōn modo nōn sēgregandum, cum sit cīvis, ā numerō cīvium, 40 vērūm etiam sī nōn esset, putētis asciscendum fuisse.

Archias in his youth won fame in the East. Coming to Italy, he was welcomed by men of high rank.

42 3. Nam ut primum ex pueris excessit Archiās, atque ab eīs artibus quibus aetās puerīlis ad hūmānitātem infōrmārī solet sē ad scribendī studium contulit, primum



ANTIOCH PERSONIFIED

Antiochiāe (nam ibi nātus est locō nō-bilī), celebrī quondam urbe et cōpiōsā atque ērudītissimīs hominibus liberālissimisque studiīs affluentī, celeriter antecellere omnibus ingenī glōriā coepit. Post in cēterīs Asiae partibus cūctāque Graeciā sic eīus adventūs celebrābantur ut fāmam ingenī exspectatiō hominis, exspectatiōnem ipsius adventus admiratiōque superāret. Erat Ītalia tum plēna Graecārum artium ac disciplinārum, studiaque haec et in Latiō vehementius tum

72 colēbantur quam nunc īsdem in oppidīs, et hīc Rōmae

propter tranquillitatem rei publicae non neglebantur. Itaque hunc et Tarentini et Locrensenses et Regini et Neapolitani civitate ceterisque praemiis donarunt, et omnes qui 75 aliquid de ingenio poterant iudicare cognitione atque hospitalio dignum existimaverunt.

Hac tantam celebritate famae cum esset iam absentibus notus, Romam venit Marius consul et Catulus. Nactus est primum consulens eos quorum alter res ad scribendum 80 maximas, alter cum res gestas tum etiam studium atque aures adhibere posset. Statim Luculli, cum praetextatus etiam tum Archias esset, eum domum suam recepserunt. Et erat hoc non solum ingenii ac litterarum, verum etiam naturae atque virtutis, ut domus quae huius adolescentiae 85 prima favit, eadem esset familiarissima senectuti. Erat temporibus illis iucundus Q. Metellus illi Numidico et eius Pio filio, audiebatur a M. Aemilio, vivebat cum Q. Catulo et patre et filio, a L. Crasso colebatur; Lucullus vero et Drusum et Octavio et Catonem et totam Hortensiorum 90 domum devinctam consuetudine cum teneret, adficiiebatur summo honore, quod eum non solum colebant qui aliquid percipere atque audire studebant, verum etiam si qui forte simulabant.

Archias has fulfilled the conditions of Roman citizenship.

4. Interim satis longo intervallō, cum esset cum M. 95 Lucullo in Siciliam profectus et cum ex ea provinciā cum eodem Lucullo decederet, venit Heracliam. Quae cum esset civitas aequissimo iure ac foedere, ascribi se in eam civitatem voluit, idque, cum ipse per se dignus putaretur, tum auctoritate et gratia Luculli ab Heracliensibus im- 100 petravit. Data est civitas Silvani lege et Carbonis: SĪ QUĪ FOEDERĀTĪS CĪVITĀTĪBUS ASCRĪPTĪ FUĪSSENT; SĪ TUM, CUM LĒX FERĒBĀTUR, IN ĪTALIĀ DOMICILIUM HABUĪSSENT; ET SĪ SEXĀGINTĀ DIĒBUS APUD PRAETĒREM ESSENT PRO-

105 FESSĪ. Cum hīc domicilium Rōmae multōs iam annōs habēret, professus est apud praetōrem Q. Metellum, familiārissimum suum.

Sī nihil aliud nisi dē cīvitāte ac lēge dīcimus, nihil dīcō amplius; causa dicta est. Quid enim hōrum infirmārī,
 110 Grattī, potest? Hēraclīaene esse eum ascriptum negābis? Adest vir summā auctōritāte et religiōne et fidē, M. Lūcullus, quī sē nōn opīnārī sed scīre, nōn audīvisse sed vīdisse, nōn interfuisse sed ēgisse dīcit. Adsunt Hēraclīēnsēs lēgātī, nōbilissimī hominēs; hūius iūdicī causā
 115 cum mandātīs et cum pūblicō testimōniō vērunt, quī hunc ascriptum Hēraclīēnsē dīcunt. Hīc tū tabulās dēsīderās Hēraclīēnsium pūblicās, quās Ītalīcō bellō incēnsō tabulārīō interīsse scīmus omnēs. Est rīdiculum ad ea quae habēmus nihil dīcere, quaerere quae habēre nōn
 120 possumus; et dē hominum memoriā tacēre, litterārum memoriā flāgitāre; et, cum habeās amplissimī virī religiōnem, integerrimī mūnicipī iūs iūrāndum fidemque, ea quae dēprāvārī nūllō modō possunt repudiāre, tabulās, quās īdem dīcis solēre corrumpī, dēsīderāre. An domicilium Rōmae nōn habuit is quī tot annīs ante cīvitātem
 125 datam sēdem omnium rērum ac fortūnarum suarum Rōmae conlocāvit? An nōn est professus? Immō vērō eīs tabulis professus quae sōlae ex illā professiōne collēgiōque praetōrum obtinent pūblicarum tabularum auctōritātem.

The records involved are trustworthy.

130 5. Nam cum Appī tabulae negligentius adservatae dīcerentur, Gabīnī, quamdiū incolumis fuit, levitās, post damnatiōnem calamitās omnem tabularum fidem resignāset, Metellus, homō sāctissimus modestissimusque omnium, tantā dīligentiā fuit ut ad L. Lentulum praetōrem et ad iūdicēs vērēt et ūnīus nōminis litūrā sē

commōtum esse dixerit. Hīs igitur in tabulīs nūllam litūram in nōmine A. Licinī vidētis.

Quae cum ita sint, quid est quod dē ēius cīvitāte dubitētis, praesertim cum aliīs quoque in cīvitātibus fuerit ascriptus? Etenim cum mediocribus multīs et aut nūllā 140 aut humili aliquā arte praeditīs grātuitō cīvitātem in Graeciā hominēs impertiēbant, Rēgīnōs crēdō aut Locrēnsēs aut Neāpolitānōs aut Tarentīnōs, quod scaenicīs artificibus largīri solēbant, id huic summā ingenī praeditō glōriā nōluisse! Quid? Cum cēterī nōn modo post 145 cīvitātem datam, sed etiam post lēgem Pāpiam aliquō modō in eōrum mūnicipiōrum tabulās inrēpsērunt; hīc quī nē ūtitur quidem illīs in quibus est scriptus, quod semper sē Hēracliēnsē esse voluit, rēiciētur?

Cēnsūs nostrōs requīris. Scīlicet; est enim obscūrum 150 proximīs cēnsōribus hunc cum clārissimō imperātōre L. Lūcullō apud exercitum fuisse; superiōribus, cum eōdem quaestōre fuisse in Asiā; primīs, Iūliō et Crassō, nūllam populī partem esse cēnsam. Sed, quoniam cēnsus nōn iūs cīvitātis cōnfīrmat ac tantum modo indicat eum quī sit 155 cēnsus ita sē iam tum gessisse prō cīve, eīs temporibus, quem tū crīmināris nē ipsīus quidem iūdicīō in cīvium Rōmānōrum iūre esse versātum, et testāmentum saepe fēcit nostrīs lēgibus et adiit hērēditātēs cīvium Rōmānōrum et in beneficiīs ad aerārium delātus est ā L. Lūcullō 160 prō cōnsule. Quaere argūmenta, sī quae potes; numquam enim hīc neque suō neque amicōrum iūdicīō revincētur.

The study of literature relaxes as well as cultivates. It preserves the examples of the past.

6. Quaerēs ā nōbīs, Grāttī, cūr tantō opere hōc homine dēlectēmur. Quia suppeditat nōbīs ubi et animus ex hōc 165 forēnsī strepitū reficiātur et aurēs convīciō dēfessae con-

quiēscant. An tū exīstimās aut suppetere nōbīs posse quod cotīdiē dicāmus in tantā varietāte rērum, nisi animōs nostrōs doctrīnā excolāmus, aut ferre animōs tantam posse
 170 contentiōnem, nisi eōs doctrīna eādem relaxēmus? Ego vērō fateor mē hīs studiīs esse dēditum. Cēterōs pudeat, sī quī ita sē litterīs abdidērunt ut nihil possint ex eīs neque ad commūnem adferre frūctum neque in aspectum lūcem-que prōferre; mē autem quid pudeat, quī tot annōs ita
 175 vīvō, iūdicēs, ut ā nullius umquam mē tempore aut commodō aut ōtium meum abstrāxerit aut voluptās āvocārit aut dēnique somnus retardārit?

Quārē quis tandem mē reprehendat, aut quis mihi iūre suscēseat, sī quantum cēterīs ad suās rēs obeundās,
 180 quantum ad fēstōs diēs lūdōrum celebrandōs, quantum ad aliās voluptātēs et ad ipsam requiem animī et corporis concēditur temporum, quantum aliī tribuunt tempestīvīs convīviīs, quantum dēnique alveolō, quantum pilae, tantum mihi egomet ad haec studia recolenda sūmpserō?
 185 Atque hōc eō mihi concēdendum est magis, quod ex hīs studiīs haec quoque crēscit ōrātiō et facultās, quae, quantacumque in mē est, numquam amicōrum periculīs dēfuit. Quae sī cui levior vidētur, illa quidem certē, quae summa sunt, ex quō fonte hauriam sentiō. Nam nisi multōrum
 190 praeceptīs multisque litterīs mihi ab adulēscientiā suāsissem nihil esse in vitā māgnō opere expetendum nisi laudem atque honestātem, in eā autem persequendā omnēs cruciātūs corporis, omnia perīcula mortis atque exsilii parvī esse dūcenda, numquam mē prō salūte vestrā in tot ac
 195 tantās dīmiciatiōnēs atque in hōs prōfligātōrum hominum cotīdiānōs impetūs obiēcissem. Sed plēnī omnēs sunt librī, plēnae sapientium vōcēs, plēna exemplōrum vetustās; quae iacērent in tenebrīs omnia nisi litterārum lūmen accēderet. Quam multās nōbīs imāginēs, nōn solum ad
 200 intuendum, vērūm etiam ad imitandum, fortissimōrum

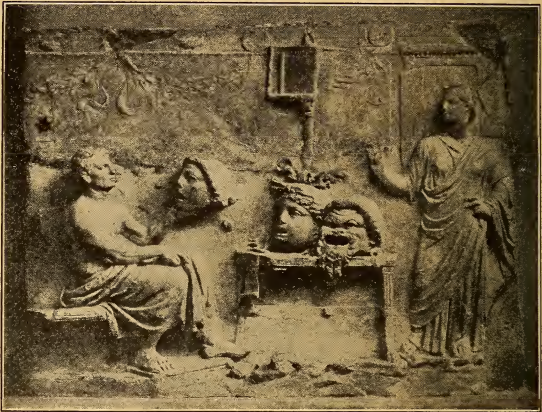
virōrum expressās scrīptōrēs et Graeci et Latīni reliquērunt ! Quās ego mihi semper in administrandā rē publicā prōpōnēs animum et mentem meam ipsā cōgitātiōne hominum excellentium cōnfōrmābam.

Nature and culture unite to produce the greatest men.

7. Quaeret quispiam: 'Quid? Illi ipsi summi viri²⁰⁵ quōrum virtūtēs litteris prōditae sunt, istāne doctrīnā quam tū effers laudibus ērudītī fuērunt?' Difficile est hōc dē omnibus cōnfirmāre, sed tamen est certum quid respondeam. Ego multōs hominēs excellentī animō ac virtūte fuisse sine doctrīnā et nātūrae ipsius habitū prope²¹⁰ dīvinō per sē ipsōs et moderātōs et gravēs exstitisse fateor; etiam illud adiungō, saepius ad laudem atque virtūtem nātūram sine doctrīnā quam sine nātūrā valuisse doctrīnam. Atque idem ego hōc contendō, cum ad nātūram eximiam et inlūstrem accesserit ratiō quaedam cōnfōrmātiōque²¹⁵ doctrīnae, tum illud nesciō quid praeclārum ac singulāre solēre existere. Ex hōc esse hunc numerō, quem patrēs nostrī vidērunt, dīvinum hominem Āfricānum; ex hōc C. Laelium, L. Fūrium, moderātissimōs hominēs et continentissimōs; ex hōc fortissimum virum et illis tempori-²²⁰ bus doctissimum, M. Catōnem illum senem; quī profectō sī nihil ad percipiendam colendamque virtūtem litteris adiuvārentur, numquam sē ad eārū studium contulissent. Quodsī nōn hīc tantus frūctus ostenderētur, et sī ex his studiis dēlectātiō sōla peterētur, tamen, ut opīnor, hanc²²⁵ animī remissiōnem hūmānissimam ac liberālissimam iūdicārētis. Nam cēterae neque temporum sunt neque aetātum ominum neque locōrum; at haec studia adulēscēntiam alunt, senectūtem oblectant, secundās rēs ōnant, adversis per fugium ac sōlācium praebent, dēlectant domī, nōn im-²³⁰ pediunt forīs, pernoctant nōbiscum, peregrīnantur, rūsticantur.

All true artists deserve our admiration. Poets have been called sacred.

8. Quodsi ipsi haec neque attingere neque sēnsū nostrō gustāre possēmus, tamen ea mirārī dēbērēmus etiam cum
235 in aliis vidērēmus. Quis nostrum tam animō agrestī ac



A COMIC POET WITH MUSE AND ACTORS' MASKS

dūrō fuit ut Rōscī morte nūper nōn commovērētur? Quī cum esset senex mortuus, tamen propter excellentem artem ac venustātem vidēbātur omnīnō morī nōn dēbuisse. Ergō ille corporis mōtū tantum amōrem sibi conciliārat ā
240 nōbīs omnibus; nōs animōrum incrēdibilēs mōtūs celeritātemque ingeniōrum neglegēmus? Quotiēns ego hunc Archiam vidī, iūdicēs (ūtar enim vestrā benignitāte, quoniam mē in hōc novō genere dīcendī tam diligenter attenditis), quotiēns ego hunc vidī, cum litteram scrīpsisset



ENNIUS

(From the bust on the Scipio Tomb)

nūllam, māgnūm numerū optimōrum versuum de eīs 245
ipsīs rēbus quae tum agerentur dīcere ex tempore; quo-
tiēns revocātum eandem rem dīcere commūtātis verbīs
atque sententiis! Quae vērō accurātē cōgitātēque scrīp-
sisset, ea sīc vīdī probārī ut ad veterum scrīptōrum laudem

ORPHEUS,¹ EURYDICE, AND HERMES

250 perveniret. Hunc ego nōn diligam, nōn admirer, nōn
omni ratiōne dēfendendum putem?

Atque sic ā summīs hominibus ērudītissimisque accēpi-
mus, cēterārum rērum studia ex doctrinā et praeceptis et
arte cōnstāre; poētam nātūrā ipsā valēre et mentis vīribus
255 excitārī et quasi divīnō quōdam spīritū inflārī. Quārē suō
iūre noster ille Ennius ‘sānctōs’ appellat poētās, quod

¹ See note on lines 260–262, p. 121.

quasi deōrum aliquō dōnō atque mūnere commendātī nōbīs esse videantur. Sit igitur, iūdicēs, sānctum apud vōs, hūmānissimōs hominēs, hōc poētae nōmen, quod nūlla unquam barbaria violāvit. Saxa et sōlitūdinēs vōcī 260 respondent, bēstiae saepe immānēs cantū flectuntur atque cōnsistunt; nōs institūtī rēbus optimīs nōn poētārum vōce moveāmur? Homērum Colophōniī cīvem esse dicunt suum, Chū suum vindicant, Salamīniī repetunt, Smyrnaei vērō suum esse cōfirmant itaque etiam dēlūbrum ēius in 265 oppidō dēdicāvērunt; permultī aliī praetereā pūgnant inter sē atque contendunt.

Archias should be honored for celebrating the glories of the Roman people.

9. Ergō illī aliēnum, quia poēta fuit, post mortem etiam expetunt; nōs hunc vīvum, quī et voluntāte et lēgibus noster est, repudiābimus, praesertim cum omne 270 ōlim studium atque omne ingenium contulerit Archiās ad populī Rōmānī glōriam laudemque celebrandam? Nam et Cimbricās rēs adulēscēns attigit et ipsī illī C. Mariō, quī dūrior ad haec studia vidēbātur, iūcundus fuit. Neque enim quisquam est tam āversus ā Mūsīs quī nōn mandārī 275 versibus aeternum suōrum labōrum facile praecōnium patiātur. Themistoclem illum, summum Athēnīs virum, dīxisse āiunt, cum ex eō quaererētur quod acroāma aut cūius vōcem libentissimē audīret: 'ēius, ā quō sua virtūs optimē praedicārētur.' Itaque ille Marius item eximiē 280 L. Plōtium dilēxit, cūius ingeniō putābat ea quae gesserat posse celebrārī.

Mithridāticum vērō bellum, māgnum atque difficile et in multā varietāte terrā marique versātum, tōtum ab hōc expressum est; quī librī nōn modo L. Lūcillum, fortissi- 285 mum et clārissimum virum, vērū etiam populī Rōmānī nōmen inlūstrant. Populus enim Rōmānus aperuit Lū-

cullō imperante Pontum, et regiīs quondam opibus et ipsā
 nātūrā et regiōne vāllātum; populī Rōmānī exercitus
 290 eōdem duce nōn māximā manū innumerābilēs Arme-
 niōrum cōpiās fūdit; populī Rōmānī laus est urbem
 amīcissimam Cȳzicēnōrum ēiusdem cōnsiliō ex omnī impetū
 regiō atque tōtīus bellī ōre ac faucibus ēreptam esse atque
 servātam; nostra semper ferētur et praedicābitur L. Lū-
 295 cullō dīmicante, cum interfectīs ducibus dēpressa hostium
 classis est, incrēdibilis apud Tenedum pūgna illa nāvālis;
 nostra sunt tropaea, nostra monumenta, nostrī triumphī.
 Quae quōrum ingeniīs efferuntur, ab eīs populī Rōmānī
 fāma celebrātur. Cārus fuit Āfricānō superiōrī noster
 300 Ennius, itaque etiam in sepulcrō Scīpiōnum putātur is
 esse cōstitutus ex marmore; cūius laudibus certē nōn
 solum ipse quī laudātur, sed etiam populī Rōmānī nōmen
 ōrnātur. In caelum hūius proavus Catō tollitur; māgnus
 honōs populī Rōmānī rēbus adiungitur. Omnēs dēnique



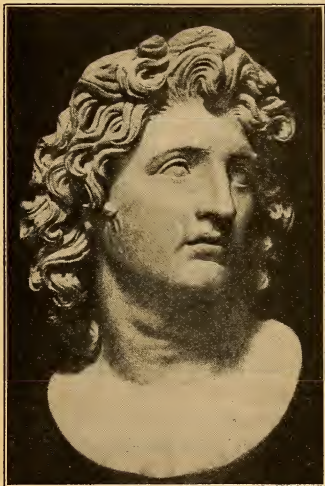
THE BUST OF ENNIUS ON THE SCIPIO SARCOPHAGUS

illi Māximī, Mārcellī, Fulvī nōn sine commūnī omnium 305
nostrum laude decorantur.

The great leaders of history have longed to be remembered in verse.

10. Ergō illum quī haec fēcerat, Rudīnum hominem,
māiōrēs nostrī in cīvitātem recēpērunt; nōs hunc Hēra-
clīensem multīs cīvitā-
tibus expetītum, in hāc
autem lēgibus cōnsti-
tūtum dē nostrā cīvi-
tāte ēiciēmus?

Nam sī quis minō-
rem glōriæ frūctum
putat ex Graecīs ver-
sibus percipī quam ex
Latīnīs, vehementer
errat, proptereā quod
Graeca leguntur in om-
nibus ferē gentibus,
Latīna suis finibus ex-
iguīs sānē continentur.
Quārē sī rēs eae quās
gessimus orbis terrae
regiōnibus dēfīniuntur,
cupere dēbēmus, quō
manuum nostrārum
tēla pervēnerint,



ALEXANDER THE GREAT

eōdem glōriam fāmamque penetrāre; quod cum ipsīs 330
populīs dē quōrum rēbus scribitur, haec ampla sunt, tum
eis certē, quī dē vitā glōriæ causā dīmicant, hōc māximum
et periculōrum incitāmentum est et labōrum. Quam mul-
tōs scriptōrēs rērum suārum māgnus ille Alexander sēcum
habuisse dīcitur! Atque is tamen, cum in Sīgēō ad 335
Achillis tumulum adstitisset: 'Ō fortunāte,' inquit,

‘adulēscēns, quī tuae virtūtis Homērum praecōnem invēneris!’ Et vērē. Nam nisi Īlias illa exstitisset, idem tumulus quī corpus eius contēxerat nōmen etiam obruisset.
 340 Quid? Noster hīc Māgnus, quī cum virtūte fortūnam adaequāvit, nōne Theophanem Mytilēnaeum, scriptōrem rērum suārum, in cōtiōne mīlitum civitāte dōnāvit; et nostrī illī fortēs virī, sed rūsticī ac mīlītēs, dulcēdine quādam glōriae commōtī, quasi participēs eiusdem laudis,
 345 māgnō illud clāmōre aprobāvērunt?

Itaque, crēdō, sī civis Rōmānus Archiās lēgibus nōn esset, ut ab aliquō imperātōre civitāte dōnārētur perficere nōn potuit. Sulla cum Hispānōs et Gallōs dōnāret, crēdō, hunc petentem repudiāset; quem nōs in cōtiōne vīdimus,
 350 cum eī libellum malus poēta dē populō subiēcisset, quod epigramma in eum fēcisset tantum modo alternīs versibus longiusculīs, statim ex eīs rēbus quās tum vēndēbat iubēre eī praemium tribuī, sed eā condiciōne, nē quid postea scriberet. Quī sēdulitātem malī poētae dūxerit aliquō
 355 tamen praemiō dignam, hūius ingenium et virtūtem in scribendō et cōpiam nōn expetisset? Quid? Ā Q. Metellō Piō, familiārissimō suō, quī civitāte multōs dōnāvit, neque per sē neque per Lūcullōs impetrāvisset? Quī praesertim ūsque eō dē suis rēbus scribī cuperet ut etiam
 360 Cordubae nātis poētīs, pingue quiddam sonantibus atque peregrīnum, tamen aurēs suās dēderet.

The desire for praise and fame is common to all.

11. Neque enim est hōc dissimulandum, quod obscurārī nōn potest, sed prae nobīs ferendum: trahimur omnēs studiō laudis, et optimus quisque māximē glōriā dūcitur.
 365 Ipsī illī philosophī, etiam in eīs libellis quōs dē contemendā glōriā scribunt, nōmen suum inscribunt; in eō ipsō, in quō praedicātiōnem nōbilitātemque dēspiciunt, praedicārī dē sē ac nōminārī volunt. Decimus quidem

Brūtus, summus vir et imperātor, Accī, amīcissimī suī, carminibus templōrum ac monumentōrum aditūs exōr-370
nāvit suōrum. Iam vērō ille
quī cum Aetōlīs Enniō comite
bellāvit, Fulvius, nōn dubi-
tāvit Mārtis manubiās Mūsīs
cōnsecrāre. Quārē in quā urbe
imperātōrēs prope armātī
poētārum nōmen et Mūsārum
dēlūbra coluērunt, in eā nōn
dēbent togātī iūdicēs ā Mūsā-
rum honōre et ā poētārum
salūte abhorrēre.

Atque ut id libentius
faciātis, iam mē vōbīs, iūdicēs,
indicābō et dē meō quōdam
amōre glōriae, nimis ācrī
fortasse vērū tamen hon-
nestō, vōbīs cōnfitēbor. Nam
quās rēs nōs in cōsulātū
nostrō vōbīscum simul prō
salūte hūius urbis atque im-
perī et prō vītā civium prō-



CALLIOPE, THE MUSE OF EPIC
POETRY

que ūniversā rē pūblicā gessimus, attigit hīc versibus
atque incohāvit. Quibus auditīs, quod mihi māgna rēs et
iūcunda vīsa est, hunc ad perficiendum adhortātus sum.
Nullam enim virtūs aliam mercēdem labōrum periculō-395
rumque dēsīderat praeter hanc laudis et glōriae; quā
quidem dētractā, iūdicēs, quid est quod in hōc tam exiguō
vītāe curriculō et tam brevī tantīs nōs in labōribus exer-
ceāmus? Certē sī nihil animus praesentīret in posterum,
et sī quibus regiōnibus vītāe spatium circumscriptum est,400
eīsdem omnēs cōgitātiōnēs termināret suās, nec tantīs sē
labōribus frangeret neque tot cūrīs vigiliisque angerētur

nec totiēns dē ipsā vītā dīmīcāret. Nunc īnsidet quaedam in optimō quōque virtūs, quae noctēs ac diēs animum
405 glōriae stimulis concitat, atque admonet nōn cum vītae

tempore esse dīmīttendā commemorātiōnem nōminis nostrī, sed cum omnī posteritāte adaequandam.



THALIA, THE MUSE OF COMEDY

Literature a lasting monument. Archias must be received and protected as a citizen.

12. An vērō tam parvī animī videāmur esse omnēs, quī in rē pūblicā atque in hīs vītae periculis labōribusque versāmur, ut cum ūsque ad extrēmum spatium nūllum tranquillum atque ōtiōsum spīritum dūxerimus, nōbīscum simul moritūra omnia arbitrēmur? An statuās et imāginēs, nōn animōrum simulācra sed corporum, studiōsē multī summī hominēs reliquērunt; cōn-

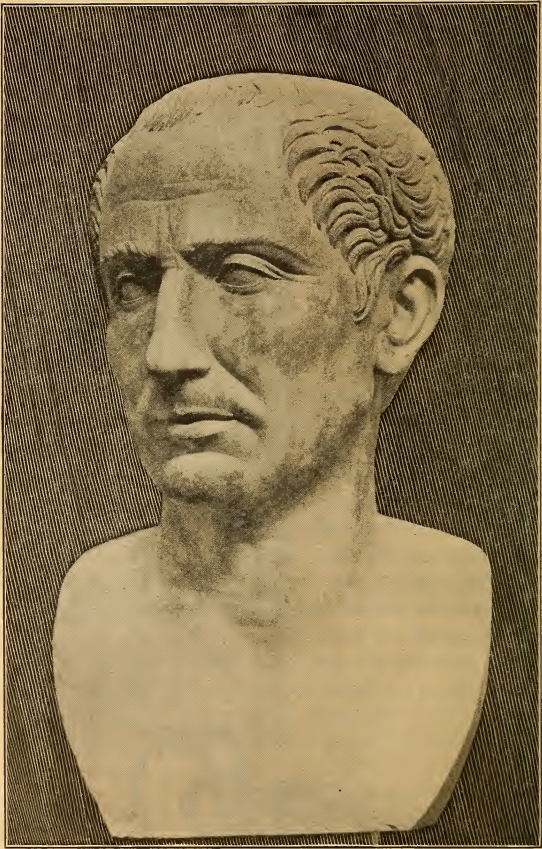
siliōrum relinquere ac virtūtum nostrārum effigiem nōnne multō mālle dēbēmus, summīs ingeniīs expressam et politam? Ego vērō omnia quae gerēbam iam tum in
430 gerendō spargere mē ac dissēmināre arbitrābar in orbis

terrae memoriam sempiternam. Haec vērō sive ā meō
sēnsū post mortem āfutūra est sive, ut sapientissimī homi-
nēs putāvērunt, ad aliquam animī meī partem pertinēbit,
nunc quidem certē cōgitatīōne quādam spēque dēlector.

Quārē cōservāte, iūdicēs, hominem pudōre eō, quem ⁴³⁵
amicōrum vidētis comprobārī cum dignitāte tum etiam
vetustāte; ingeniō autem tantō quantum id convenit
exīstimārī, quod summōrum hominum ingeniīs expetītum
esse videātis; causā vērō eius modī quae beneficiō lēgis,
auctōritāte mūnicipī, testimōniō Lūcullī, tabulīs Metellī ⁴⁴⁰
comprobētur. Quae cum ita sint, petimus ā vōbīs,
iūdicēs, sī qua nōn modo hūmāna vērū etiam dīvīna in
tantīs ingeniīs commendātiō dēbet esse, ut eum quī vōs,
quī vestrōs imperātōrēs, quī populī Rōmānī rēs gestās
semper ōrnāvīt, quī etiam hīs recentibus nostrīs vestrisque ⁴⁴⁵
domesticīs perīculīs aeternum sē testimōnium laudis
datūrum esse profitētur, estque ex eō numerō quī semper
apud omnēs sāctī sunt habitī itaque dictī, sīc in vestram
accipiātis fidem, ut hūmānitāte vestrā levātus potius quam
acerbitāte violātus esse videātur. 450

Quae dē causā prō meā cōsuētūdine breviter simplici-
terque dixī, iūdicēs, ea cōnfidō probāta esse omnibus;
quae ā forēnsī aliēna iūdiciālīque cōsuētūdine et dē
hominis ingeniō et commūniter dē ipsō studiō locūtus
sum, ea, iūdicēs, ā vōbīs spērō esse in bonam partem ⁴⁵⁵
accepta; ab eō quī iūdicium exercet, certō sciō.





C. JULIUS CAESAR

(From a bust in the Museo Nazionale, Naples)

SELECTIONS FOR SIGHT READING

M. TULLĪ CICERŌNIS

PRŌ M. MĀRCELLŌ ŌRĀTIŌ

Marcus Claudius Marcellus was a distinguished advocate, consul in 51 B.C., and leader of the senatorial party. He was a bitter enemy of Caesar, even proposing the latter's recall from his province. After the battle of Pharsalus (48 B.C.) and the defeat of Pompey, he retired to the island of Lesbos, and engaged in the study of philosophy. He disdained to seek the conqueror's pardon, though appealed to by Cicero to do so. In 46 B.C. pardon was granted him through the efforts of a relative, Gaius Marcellus, whose entreaty as he threw himself at the feet of Caesar was seconded by the whole Senate. When Caesar generously offered to grant the request, and put the question to a formal vote of the Senate, Cicero in his turn delivered the panegyric, known as "The Oration for Marcellus." Marcellus, however, did not live to return to Rome, for on his way he was assassinated at the harbor of Athens by one of his own party. The Athenians honored him with burial in their own Academy.

Cicero's silence is broken by Caesar's clemency.

1. Diūturnī silentī,¹ patrēs cōscriptī, quō eram² hīs temporibus ūsus nōn timōre³ aliquō, sed partim dolōre, partim verēcundiā, finem hodiernus diēs attulit idemque initium, quae vellem quaeque sentirem, meō pristinō mōre dīcendī. Tantam enim mānsuētūdinem, tam inūsītātā inaudītāque clēmēntiam, tantum in summā potestāte rērum omnium modum,⁴ tam dēnique incrēdibilem

1. ¹ Cicero had not spoken in the Senate since 52 B.C. ² eram usus, we should expect the pres. perf. ³ timore, etc., abl. of cause. ⁴ moderation.

sapientiam ac paene dīvinam tacitus praeterire nullō modō possum. M. enim Mārcellō⁵ vōbīs, patrēs cōn-
 10 scripti, reīque pūblicae redditō nōn illius solum, sed etiam
 meam vōcem et auctōritātem et vōbīs et reī pūblicae cōn-
 servātam ac restitūtam putō.

Dolēbam enim, patrēs cōnscripti, et vehementer angē-
 bar virum tālem, cum⁶ in eādē causā in quā ego fuisset,
 15 nōn in eādē esse fortūnā; nec mihi persuādēre poteram,
 nec fās esse dūcēbam, versārī mē in nostrō vetere
 curriculō,⁷ illō aemulō⁸ atque imitātōre⁹ studiōrum
 ac labōrum meōrum quasi quōdam sociō ā mē et
 comite distrāctō. Ergō et mihi meae pristinae vītae
 20 cōnsuetūdinem, C. Caesar, interclūsam aperuistī, et hīs¹⁰
 omnibus ad bene dē omnī rē pūblicā spērandum quasi
 sīgnum¹¹ aliquod sustulistī. Intellēctum est enim mihi
 quidem in¹² multis et māximē in mē ipsō, sed paulō ante
 omnibus,¹³ cum M. Mārcellum senātui reīque pūblicae
 25 concessistī commemorātis praesertim offēnsiōnibus, tē
 auctōritātem hūius ōrdinis dīgnitātemque reī pūblicae tuīs
 vel dolōribus vel suspiciōnibus anteferre.

Ille¹⁴ quidem fructum omnis ante āctae¹⁵ vītae hodiernō
 diē māximum cēpit, cum summō cōnsēnsū senātūs,¹⁶ tum
 30 iūdicīō tuō gravissimō et māximō.¹⁷ Ex quō profectō
 intellegis, quanta in datō beneficiō sit laus, cum in acceptō
 sit tanta glōria. Est vērō fortūnātus ille, cūius ex salūte
 nōn minor paene ad omnēs, quam ad ipsum ventūra sit,
 laetitia pervēnerit; quod quidem eī meritō atque optimō
 35 iūre contigit. Quis enim est illō aut nōbilitāte aut pro-
 bitāte¹⁸ aut optimārum artium studiō aut innocentīā aut
 ūllō laudis genere praestantior?

⁵ abl. abs. w. reddito. ⁶ though. ⁷ routine. ⁸ rival. ⁹ imitator. ¹⁰ these senators. ¹¹ standard, a military term. ¹² in the case of. ¹³ contrasted w. mihi. ¹⁴ Marcellus. ¹⁵ ante actae, past. ¹⁶ The Senate unanimously requested the pardon of Marcellus. ¹⁷ most significant. ¹⁸ honesty.

Caesar's pardoning of Marcellus excels even the glory of his military achievements.

2. Nūllius¹ tantum flūmen² est ingenī, nūllius dīcendī aut scribendī tanta vīs, tanta cōpia, quae nōn dīcam exōrnāre,³ sed ēnārrāre, C. Caesar, rēs tuās gestās possit.⁴⁰ Tamen adfirmō,⁴ et hōc pāce⁵ dīcam tuā, nūllam in hīs⁶ esse laudem ampliōrem quam eam, quam hodiernō diē cōnsecūtus es. Soleō saepe ante oculōs pōnere idque⁷ libenter crēbrīs ūsūrpāre⁸ sermōnibus, omnēs⁹ nostrōrum imperātōrum, omnēs exterārum gentium potentissimōrum⁴⁵ que populōrum, omnēs clārissimōrum rēgum rēs gestās cum tuīs¹⁰ nec contentiōnum māgnitūdine nec numerō proeliōrum nec varietāte regiōnum nec celeritāte cōnficiendī nec dissimilitūdine bellōrum posse cōnferrī; nec vērō disiūctissimās terrās citius passibus cūiusquam⁵⁰ potuisse peragrārī,¹¹ quam tuīs nōn dīcam cursibus, sed victōriīs lūstrātae¹² sunt.

Quae quidem ego nisi ita māgna esse fatear, ut ea vix cūiusquam mēns aut cōgitātiō capere¹³ possit, āmēns¹⁴ sim; sed tamen sunt alia māiōra. Nam bellicās laudēs⁵⁵ solent quīdam extenuāre¹⁵ verbīs eāsque dētrahere ducibus, commūnicāre¹⁶ cum multīs, nē propriae sint imperātōrum. Et certē in armīs militum virtūs, locōrum oportūnitās, auxilia sociōrum, classēs, commeātūs multum iuvant; māximam vērō partem quasi suō iūre Fortūna⁶⁰ sibi vindicat¹⁷ et, quicquid prōsperē¹⁸ gestum est, id paene omne dūcit suum.

At vērō hūius glōriae,¹⁹ C. Caesar, quam es paulō ante adeptus, socium habēs nēminem; tōtum hōc, quantum-

2. ¹ of no one. ² stream. ³ extol. ⁴ assert. ⁵ permission. ⁶ sc. rebus gestis. ⁷ the fact, stated in the following clause. ⁸ speak of. ⁹ w. res gestas. ¹⁰ sc. rebus, modifying conferri (be compared). ¹¹ have been traversed. ¹² visited. ¹³ compass. ¹⁴ senseless. ¹⁵ belittle. ¹⁶ share. ¹⁷ claims. ¹⁸ successfully. ¹⁹ derived from the pardon of Marcellus.

65 cumque est, quod certē m̄aximum est, tōtum est, inquam, tuum. Nihil sibi ex istā laude centuriō, nihil praefectus, nihil cohors, nihil turma ²⁰ dēcerpit; ²¹ quīn etiam illa ipsa r̄erum hūmānarum domina, ²² Fortūna, in istius societātem glōriae sē nōn offert; ²³ tibi cēdit, tuam esse tōtam et 70 propriam fatētur. Numquam enim temeritās cum sapientiā commiscētur, ²⁴ neque ad cōnsilium cāsus admittitur.

Caesar, the conqueror of nations.

3. Domuisti ¹ gentēs immānitāte ² barbarās, multitudīne innumerābilēs, locīs infīnitās, omnī cōpiarum genere abundantēs; ³ sed tamen ea vīcisti, quae et nātūram et 75 condiōnem, ut vincī possent, habēbant. Nulla est enim tanta vīs, quae nōn ferrō et vīribus dēbilitārī frangīque possit. Animum vincere, irācundiam ⁴ cohibēre, victōriae temperāre, ⁵ adversārium ⁶ nōbilitāte, ingeniō, virtūte praestantem nōn modo extollere ⁷ iacentem, sed etiam amplificāre ēius pristinam dignitātem, haec quī facit, nōn ego eum cum summīs virīs comparō, sed simillimum deō iūdicō.

Itaque, C. Caesar, bellicae tuae laudēs celebrābuntur illae quidem nōn solum nostrīs, sed paene omnium gentium litterīs atque linguīs, nec ūlla umquam aetās dē tuīs laudibus conticēscet; ⁸ sed tamen ēius modī rēs nesciō quō modō, etiam cum leguntur, obstrepī ⁹ clāmōre militum videntur et tubārum sonō. ¹⁰ At vērō cum aliquid clēmenter, mānsuētē, ¹¹ iūstē, moderātē, sapienter factum, 90 in ¹² irācundiā praesertim, quae est inimīca cōnsiliō, et in victōriā, quae nātūrā insolēns et superba est, audīmus aut legimus, quō studiō incendimur nōn modo in gestīs ¹³

²⁰ troop. ²¹ claims a share. ²² mistress. ²³ thrust. ²⁴ united.

3. ¹ subdued. ² ferocity. ³ rich. ⁴ anger. ⁵ be moderate (in the time of). ⁶ adversary. ⁷ raise. ⁸ will be silent. ⁹ be overwhelmed. ¹⁰ sound. ¹¹ with humanity. ¹² in a time of. ¹³ real.

rebus, sed etiam in fictis,¹⁴ ut eōs saepe, quōs numquam vidimus, diligāmus! Tē vērō, quem praesentem¹⁵ intuēmur, cūius mentem sēnsūsque et ōs cernimus, ut, quicquid⁹⁵ bellī¹⁶ fortūna reliquum¹⁷ rei pūblicaē fēcerit, id esse salvum velis, quibus laudibus efferēmus, quibus studiis prōsequēmur, quā benevolentiaē complectēmur!¹⁸ Parietēs mēdius fidius,¹⁹ ut mihi vidētur, hūius cūriae tibi grātiās agere gestiunt,²⁰ quod brevī tempore futūra sit illa¹⁰⁰ auctōritās²¹ in hīs māiōrum suōrum et suis sēdibus.

Caesar, the conqueror of himself.

4. Equidem¹ cum C.² Mārcellī, virī optimī et commemorābilī³ pietāte praeditī, lacrimās modo vōbiscum vidērem, omnium Mārcellōrum meum pectus⁴ memoria obfūdīt,⁵ quibus tū etiam mortuīs M. Mārcellō cōservātō¹⁰⁵ dīgnitātem suam reddidistī⁶ nōbillissimamque familiam iam ad paucōs redāctam⁷ paene ab interitū vindicāstī. Hunc tū igitur diem tuīs māximīs et innumerābilibus grātulātiōnibus iūre antepōnēs. Haec enim rēs ūnius est propria C. Caesaris; cēterae duce tē gestae māgnae¹¹⁰ illae quidem, sed tamen multō māgnōque comitātū. Hūius autem rei tū idem⁸ es et dux et comes; quae quidem tanta est,⁹ ut tropaeīs et monumentīs tuīs adlātūra finem sit aetās (nihil est enim opere et manū factum, quod nōn aliquandō cōficiat et cōsūmat vetustās);¹¹⁵ at haec tua iūstitia et lēnitās animī flōrēscit cotīdiē magis, ita ut, quantum tuīs operibus diūturnitās dētrahet, tantum adferat laudibus.

Et cēterōs quidem omnēs victōrēs bellōrum cīvīlium iam

¹⁴ *imaginary*. ¹⁵ *present*. ¹⁶ *w. fortuna*. ¹⁷ *reliquum fecerit = reliquerit*. ¹⁸ *honor*. ¹⁹ *medius fidius (sc. iuvet), I declare*. ²⁰ *are eager*. ²¹ *i.e. that influential man, Marcellus*.

4. ¹ *for my own part*. ² *brother or cousin of Marcus*. ³ *memorable*. ⁴ *breast, heart*. ⁵ *filled*. ⁶ *have restored*. ⁷ *reduced*. ⁸ *at once*. ⁹ *tanta est ut (anacoluthon), is so great that while . . . at, yet*.



THE PIRAEUS, THE HARBOR OF ATHENS

(Where Marcellus was assassinated)

120 ante aequitāte et misericordiā vīcerās; hodiernō vērō diē
 tē ipsum vīcistī. Vereor ut hōc, quod dīcam, perinde¹⁰
 intellegī possit auditum, atque ipse cōgitāns sentiō: ipsam
 victōriam vīcisse vidēris, cum ea, quae illa erat adepta,
 victis remisistī. Nam cum ipsīus victōriae condiōne
 125 omnēs victī occidissēmus, clēm̄entiae tuae iūdicīō cōn-
 servātī sumus. Rēctē igitur ūnus invictus es, ā quō etiam
 ipsīus victōriae condiō vīsque dēvicta est.

Caesar's love of peace shown by the pardon of Marcellus.

5. Atque hōc C. Caesaris iūdicium, patrēs cōscrip̄tī,
 quam lātē pateat, attendite. Omnēs enim, quī ad illa
 130 arma fātō sumus nesciō quō rei pūblicae miserō fūnestō-
 que¹ compulsī, etsī aliquā culpā tenēmur² errōris hūmānī,
 scelere certē liberātī sumus. Nam, cum M. Mārcellum
 dēprecantibus vōbīs rei pūblicae cōservāvit, mē et mihi
 et item rei pūblicae nullō dēprecante, reliquōs amplissimōs

¹⁰ perinde atque, exactly as.

5. ¹ fatal. ² are guilty of some fault.

virōs et sibi ipsōs et patriae reddidit, quōrum et frequen-¹³⁵
tiam et dignitātem hōc ipsō in cōsessū³ vidētis. Nōn
ille hostēs indūxit in cūriam, sed iūdicāvit ā plērisque⁴
ignōrātiōne potius et falsō atque inānī⁵ metū quam cupi-
ditāte aut crūdēlitāte bellum esse susceptum.

Quō quidem in bellō semper dē pāce audiendum putāvī,¹⁴⁰
semperque doluī⁶ nōn modo pācem, sed etiam ōrātiōnem
cīvium pācem flāgitantium repudiārī. Neque enim ego
illa nec ūlla umquam secūtus sum arma cīvilia, semperque
mea cōnsilia pācis et togae socia,⁷ nōn bellī atque armō-
rum fuērunt. Hominem⁸ sum secūtus prīvātō⁹ officiō,¹⁴⁵
nōn pūblicō; tantumque apud mē grātī animī fidēlis
memoria valuit, ut nūllā nōn modo cupiditāte, sed nē
spē quidem prūdēns¹⁰ et sciēns tamquam ad interitum
ruerem¹¹ voluntārium.

Quod quidem meum cōnsilium minimē obscūrum¹² fuit.¹⁵⁰
Nam et in hōc ōrdine integrā rē¹³ multa dē pāce dixī et
in ipsō bellō eadem etiam cum capitis meī periculō sēnsī.
Ex quō nēmō iam erit tam iniūstus exīstimātor¹⁴ rērum,
quī dubitet, quae Caesaris dē bellō voluntās fuerit, cum
pācis auctōrēs cōservandōs statim cēnsuerit, cēterīs¹⁵¹⁵⁵
fuerit irātior. Atque id minus mīrum fortasse tum, cum
esset incertus exitus et anceps fortūna bellī; quī vērō
victor pācis auctōrēs dīligit, is profectō dēclārat sē māluisse
nōn dīmicāre quam vincere.

Let Caesar continue to exhibit his generosity.

6. Atque hūius quidem rei M. Mārcellō sum testis.¹⁶⁰
Nostrī enim sēnsūs ut in pāce semper, sic tum etiam in
bellō congruēbant.¹ Quotiēns ego eum et quantō cum

³ assembly. ⁴ most of them. ⁵ groundless. ⁶ grieved. ⁷ on the side of,
allied to. ⁸ i.e. Pompey. ⁹ from personal devotion. ¹⁰ with eyes open.
¹¹ rushed on. ¹² concealed. ¹³ integra re: i.e. before the war. ¹⁴ critic,
judge. ¹⁵ dat., at the rest.

6. ¹ agreed.

dolōre vīdī cum īsolentiam² certōrum hominum, tum etiam ipsius victōriae ferōcitatē extimēscētem!³ Quō
 165 grātior tua liberālītās, C. Caesar, nōbīs, quī illa vīdimus, dēbet esse. Nōn enim iam causae sunt inter sē, sed victōriae comparandae. Vīdimus tuam victōriam proeliōrum exitū terminātam, gladium vāgīnā vacuum⁴ in urbe nōn vīdimus. Quōs amīsimus cīvēs, eōs Mārtis⁵ vīs perculit, nōn ira⁶ victōriae, ut dubitāre dēbeat nēmō, quī multōs, sī fierī posset, C. Caesar ab īferīs excitāret, quoniam ex eādē aciē cōservat, quōs potest. Alterius vērō partis nihil amplius dīcam quam, id quod omnēs verēbāmur, nimis irācundam⁷ futūram fuisse victōriam.
 175 Quīdam enim nōn modo armātīs, sed interdum etiam ōtīōsīs minābantur; nec quid quisque sēnsisset, sed ubi fuisset, cōgitandum esse dīcēbant; ut mihi quidem videantur dī immortalēs, etiāmsī poenās ā populō Rōmānō ob aliquod dēlictum⁸ expetivērunt, quī⁹ cīvile bellum tantum
 180 et tam lūctuōsum¹⁰ excitāvērunt, vel plācātī iam vel satiātī¹¹ aliquandō omnem spem salutis ad clēmētiam victōris et sapientiam contulisse.

Quārē gaudē tuō istō tam excellentī bonō,¹² et frūere cum fortūnā et glōriā tum etiam nātūrā et mōribus tuīs,
 185 ex quō quidem māximus est frūctus iūcunditāsque¹³ sapientī. Cētera cum tua recordābere, etsī persaepe virtūtī, tamen plērumque¹⁴ fēlicitātī tuae grātulābere; dē nōbīs, quōs in rē publicā tēcum simul esse voluistī, quotiēns cōgitābis, totiēns dē māximīs tuīs beneficiīs, totiēns
 190 dē incredibīlī liberālītate, totiēns dē singulārī sapientīā tuā cōgitābis; quae nōn modo summa bona, sed nīmīrum¹⁵ audēbō vel sōla dīcere. Tantus est enim splendor in laude vērā, tanta in māgnitūdine animī et cōsili dīg-

² presumption. ³ dreading. ⁴ vagina vacuum: unsheathed. ⁵ of Mars.
⁶ wrath (after). ⁷ angry. ⁸ offense. ⁹ when they. ¹⁰ sorrowful. ¹¹ satisfied.
¹² disposition. ¹³ pleasure. ¹⁴ generally. ¹⁵ certainly.

nitās, ut haec ā Virtūte dōnāta, cētera ā Fortūnā commodāta¹⁶ esse videantur. Nōlī igitur in cōservandīs¹⁹⁵ bonīs virīs dēfatīgārī,¹⁷ nōn cupiditatē praesertim aliquā aut prāvitatē¹⁸ lāpsīs,¹⁹ sed opīniōne officī stultā fortasse, certē nōn improbā, et speciē quādā rei pūblicaē. Nōn enim tua ūlla culpa est, sī tē aliquī timuērunt; contrāque summa laus, quod minimē timendum fuisse sēnsērunt. 200

The safety of Caesar is the safety of all.

7. Nunc veniō ad gravissimam querellam¹ et atrōcissimam suspīciōnem tuam, quae nōn tibi ipsī magis quam cum² omnibus cīvibus, tum³ mākīmē nōbīs, quī ā tē cōservātī sumus, prōvidenda est; quam etsī spērō falsam esse, tamen numquam extenuābō.⁴ Tua enim cautiō⁵ 205 nostra cautiō est, ut, sī in alterutrō⁶ peccandum⁷ sit, mālim vidērī nimis timidus quam parum prūdēns. Sed quisnam est iste tam dēmēns? Dē⁸ tuīsne? — tametsī quī magis sunt tuī, quam quibus tū salūtem īnsperantibus reddidistī? — an ex hōc numerō, quī ūnā tēcum fuērunt? 210 Nōn est crēdibilis tantus in ūllō furor, ut, quō duce omnia summa sit adeptus, hūius vītam nōn antepōnat suae. An, sī nihil tuī⁹ cōgitant sceleris, cavendum est, nē quid inimīcī? Quī? Omnēs enim, qui fuērunt, aut suā pertināciā¹⁰ vītam āmisērunt aut tuā misericordiā retinuē- 215 runt, ut aut nūllī supersint dē inimīcīs aut, quī fuērunt, sint amīcissimī.

Sed tamen cum in animīs hominum tantae latebrae sint et tantī recessūs,¹¹ augeāmus sānē suspīciōnem tuam; simul enim augēbimus diligentiam. Nam quis est omnium 220

¹⁶ *lent.* ¹⁷ *become weary.* ¹⁸ *from depravity.* ¹⁹ *when they have erred.*

7. ¹ *complaint.* ² *omit in translating.* ³ *but.* ⁴ *make light of.* ⁵ *caution for you.* ⁶ *in one way or the other.* ⁷ *err.* ⁸ *some one of.* ⁹ *your friends.* ¹⁰ *obstinacy, shown by their continuing opposition after the battle of Pharsalus.* ¹¹ *retired spots,*

tam ignārus¹² rērum, tam rudis¹³ in rē pūblicā, tam nihil umquam nec dē suā nec dē commūnī salūte cōgitāns, quī nōn intellegat tuā salūte continērī suam et ex ūnīus tuā vītā pendēre omnium? Equidem¹⁴ dē tē diēs noctēsque,
 225 ut dēbeō, cōgitāns cāsūs dumtaxat¹⁵ hūmānōs et incertōs ēventūs valētūdinis¹⁶ et nātūrae commūnis fragilitātem extimēscō¹⁷ doleōque, cum rēs pūblica immortālis esse dēbeat, eam in ūnīus mortālis animā cōsistere. Sī vērō ad hūmānōs cāsūs incertōsque mōtūs valētūdinis
 230 sceleris etiam accēdit insidiārumque cōnsēsiō,¹⁸ quem deum, sī cupiat, posse opitulārī reī pūblīcae crēdāmus?

Caesar is not to consider his life's work ended.

8. Omnia sunt excitanda¹ tibi, C. Caesar, ūnī, quae iacēre sentīs bellī ipsīus impetū, quod necesse fuit, perculsa atque prōstrāta; cōstituenda iūdicia, revocanda fidēs,
 235 comprimendae libīdinēs, prōpāganda subolēs;² omnia, quae dilāpsa iam diffluxērunt,³ sevērīs lēgibus vincienda⁴ sunt. Nōn fuit recūsandum⁵ in tantō civīlī bellō, tantō animōrum ārdōre et armōrum, quīn quassāta⁶ rēs pūblica, quicumque bellī ēventus fuisset, multa perderet et ōrnāmenta
 240 dignitātis et praesidia stabilitātis suae, multaue uterque dux faceret armātus, quae idem togātus fierī prohibuisset. Quae quidem tibi nunc omnia bellī vulnera sānanda sunt, quibus praeter tē medērī nēmā potest.

Itaque illam tuam praeclārissimam et sapientissimam
 245 vōcem⁷ invītus audīvī: 'Satis diū vel nātūrae vīxī vel glōriae.' Satis, sī ita vīs, fortasse nātūrae, addō etiam, sī placet, glōriae; at, quod māximum est, patriae certē parum. Quārē omitte istam, quaesō, doctōrum homi-

¹² ignorant. ¹³ inexperienced. ¹⁴ for my part. ¹⁵ merely. ¹⁶ health. ¹⁷ am made afraid. ¹⁸ conspiracy.

8. ¹ All our institutions must be restored. ² the population must be increased. ³ have become lax or disordered. ⁴ must be strengthened. ⁵ non recusandum: could not be avoided. ⁶ violently shaken. ⁷ saying,

num ⁸ in contemnendā morte prūdentiam ⁹; nōlī nostrō periculō esse sapiēns. Saepe enim vēnit ad aurēs meās tē ²⁵⁰ idem istud nimis crebrō ¹⁰ dīcere, tibi satis tē vīxisse. Crēdō; sed tum id audīrem, si tibi sōlī vīverēs aut sī tibi etiam sōlī nātus essēs. Omnium salūtem cīvium cūnc-tamque rem pūblicam rēs tuae gestae complexae sunt; tantum abes ā perfectiōne māximōrum operum, ut fun- ²⁵⁵ dāmenta nōndum, quae cōgitās, iēceris.¹¹ Hīc ¹² tū modum ¹³ vītae tuae nōn salūte reī pūblīcae, sed aequitāte ¹⁴ animī dēfīniēs? Quid, sī istud ¹⁵ nē glōriae tuae quidem satis est? Cūius tē esse avidissimum, quamvīs ¹⁶ sīs sapiēns, nōn negābis. 260

‘Parumne igitur,’ inquit, ‘māgna ¹⁷ relinquēmus?’ Immō vērō aliīs quamvīs multīs satis, tibi ūnī parum. Quicquid est enim, quamvīs amplum sit, id est parum tum, cum est aliquid amplius. Quodsī rērum tuārum immor-tālium, C. Caesar, hīc exitus futūrus fuit, ut dēvictīs ¹⁸ ²⁶⁵ adversāriīs rem pūblicam in eō statū relinquerēs, in quō nunc est, vidē, quaesō, nē tua dīvīna virtūs admirātiōnis plūs sit habitūra quam glōriae, sīquidem glōria ¹⁹ est inlūstris ac pervagāta ²⁰ māgnōrum vel in ²¹ suōs cīvēs vel in patriam vel in omne genus hominum fāma meritōrum. 270

Let Caesar win undying fame by reestablishing the State.

9. Haec igitur tibi reliqua pars est, hīc restat āctus,¹ in hōc ēlabōrandum est, ut rem pūblicam cōstituās, eāque ² tū in primīs summā tranquillitāte et otiō perfruāre; tum tē, sī volēs, cum et patriae, quod dēbēs, solveris et

⁸ *i.e.* the philosophers. ⁹ *wisdom.* ¹⁰ *frequently.* ¹¹ *laid.* ¹² *under these circumstances.* ¹³ *duration.* ¹⁴ *aequitate animi: resignation* (willingness to die). ¹⁵ *that sentiment* “satis diu,” etc. ¹⁶ *although, however.* ¹⁷ *parum magna: achievements too small.* ¹⁸ *de + vinco.* ¹⁹ *Order: gloria est fama magnorum meritorum.* ²⁰ *widespread.* ²¹ *toward.*

9. ¹ *act;* Caesar has a part to play. ² *sc. re publica.*

275 nātūram ipsam explēveris³ satietāte vīvendī, satis diū
vixisse dicitō.⁴ Quid enim est omnīnō⁵ hōc ipsum “diū,”
in quō est aliquid extrēmum? Quod cum vēnit, omnis
voluptās praeterita prō nihilō est, quia postea nūlla est
futūra. Quamquam iste tuus animus numquam hīs
280 angustiīs, quās nātūra nōbīs ad vīvendum dedit, contentus
fuit; semper immortalitātis amōre flagrāvit. Nec vērō
haec tua vīta dūcenda⁶ est, quae corpore et spīritū con-
tinētur; illa, inquam, illa vīta est tua, quae vigēbit⁷ me-
moriā saeculōrum omnium, quam posteritās alet, quam
285 ipsa aeternitās semper tuēbitur. Huic tū inserviās,⁸ huic
tē ostentēs oportet; quae quidem, quae mirētur, iam prī-
dem multa habet; nunc etiam, quae laudet, exspectat.

Obstupēscent⁹ posterī certē imperia, prōvinciās, Rhēnum,
Ōceanum, Nilum, pūgnās innumerābilēs, incredibilēs
290 victōriās, monumenta, mūnera,¹⁰ triumphōs audientēs et
legentēs tuōs. Sed nisi haec urbs stabilita tuīs cōnsiliīs
et institūtīs erit, vagābitur¹¹ modo tuum nōmen longē
atque lātē; sēdem stabilem et domicilium certum nōn
habēbit. Erit inter eōs etiam, quī nāscuntur, sicut inter
295 nōs fuit, māgna dissēnsiō, cum aliī laudibus ad caelum rēs
tuās gestās efferent, aliī fortasse aliquid requirēt, idque
vel māximum, nisi bellī cīvilis incendium salūte patriae
restīnxiseris, ut illud¹² fātī fuisse videātur, hōc¹³ cōnsilī.
Servī¹⁴ igitur eīs etiam iūdicibus, quī multīs post saeculīs
300 dē tē iūdicābunt, et quidem haud sciō an incorruptius¹⁵
quam nōs; nam et sine amōre et sine cupiditāte et rūsus
sine odiō et sine invidiā iūdicābant. Id¹⁶ autem etiamsī
tum ad tē, ut quīdam putant, nōn pertinēbit, nunc certē

³ *expleveris . . . vivendi*: shall have satisfied with a full life. ⁴ *imperative*. ⁵ *quid . . . omnino*: for what is the meaning, anyway, of, etc. ⁶ *to be considered*. ⁷ *will flourish*. ⁸ *be subservient*. ⁹ *will stand amazed*. ¹⁰ *games*, the public shows given when he was a magistrate. ¹¹ *will be talked about*. ¹² *i.e. bellum civile*. ¹³ *i.e. salus*. ¹⁴ *imperative, give heed to*. ¹⁵ *more honestly*. ¹⁶ *i.e. the judgment of posterity*.

pertinet esse tē tālem, ut tuās laudēs obscurātūra nūlla umquam sit obliuio.

305

The war being ended, all will unite to protect the conqueror.

10. Dīversae voluntātēs cīvium fuērunt distrāctaeque sententiae. Nōn enim cōnsiliis solum et studiis, sed armīs etiam et castris dissidēbāmus; ¹ erat enim obscuritās quaedam, erat certāmen inter clārissimōs ducēs; multī dubitābant, quid optimum esset, multī, quid sibi expediret, ² ³¹⁰ multī, quid deceret, ³ nōnnullī etiam, quid liceret. Perfūncta ⁴ rēs pūblica est hōc miserō fātālique bellō; vicit is, quī nōn fortunā inflammāret odium suum, sed bonitāte lēniret, nec quī omnēs, quibus irātus esset, eōdem exiliō aut morte dignōs iūdicāret. Arma ab aliis ⁵ posita, ab aliis ⁶ ³¹⁵ ērepta sunt. Ingrātus est iniūstusque cīvis, quī armōrum periculō liberātus animum tamen retinet armātum, ut etiam ille melior sit quī in aciē cecidit, ⁷ quī in causā animam profūdit. Quae enim pertinācia ⁸ quibusdam, eadem aliis cōstantia vidērī potest. 320

Sed iam omnis frācta dissēnsiō est armīs, exstincta aequitāte victōris; restat, ut omnēs ūnum velint, quī modo habent aliquid nōn solum sapientiae, sed etiam sānitātis. ⁹ Nisi tē, C. Caesar, salvō et in istā sententiā, quā cum antea, tum hodiē vel māximē ūsus es, manente, salvī esse ³²⁵ nōn possumus. Quārē omnēs tē, quī haec salva esse volumus, et hortāmur et obsecrāmus, ¹⁰ ut vitae tuae et salūtī cōsulās; omnēsque tibi ¹¹ (ut prō aliis etiam loquar, quod dē mē ipse sentiō), quoniam subesse ¹² aliquid putās, quod cavendum sit, ¹³ nōn modo excubiās ¹⁴ et custōdiās, sed ³³⁰ etiam laterum nostrōrum oppositūs et corporum pollicēmur.

10. ¹ were at variance. ² was expedient. ³ was becoming. ⁴ has finished. ⁵ by some. ⁶ from others. ⁷ fell. ⁸ obstinacy. ⁹ good sense. ¹⁰ entreat. ¹¹ w. pollicemur. ¹² (to be) concealed. ¹³ must be avoided. ¹⁴ protection.

Caesar's crowning kindness.

11. Sed ut, unde est ōrsa,¹ in eōdem terminētur ōrātiō, m̄ximās tibi omnēs grātiās agimus, C. Caesar, māiōrēs etiam habēmus. Nam omnēs idem sentiunt, quod ex
 335 omnium precibus et lacrimīs sentīre potuistī. Sed quia nōn est omnibus stantibus² necesse dīcere, ā mē certē dīcī volunt, cui necesse est quōdam modō; et, quod fierī decet,³ M. Mārcellō ā tē huic ōrdinī populōque Rōmānō et reī pūblicae redditō, fierī id intellegō. Nam laetārī omnēs
 340 nōn dē ūnīus solum, sed dē commūnī salūte sentiō. Quod autem summae benevolentiae est,⁴ quae mea ergā illum omnibus semper nōta fuit, ut vix C. Mārcellō, optimō et amantissimō frātrī, praeter eum quidem cēderem nēminī, cum id sollicitūdine,⁵ cūrā, labōre tamdiū praestiterim,
 345 quamdiū est dē illīus salūte dubitātum, certē hōc tempore māgnīs cūrīs, molestiīs,⁶ dolōribus liberātus praestāre dēbeō. Itaque, C. Caesar, sīc tibi grātiās agō ut, omnibus mē rēbus⁷ ā tē nōn cōservātō solum sed etiam ōrnātō, tamen ad tua in mē ūnum innumerābilia merita,⁸ quod
 350 fierī iam posse nōn arbitrābar, m̄ximus⁹ hōc tuō factō cumulus accesserit.

11. ¹ began. ² stantibus dicere: to stand and speak. Cicero was a personal friend of Marcellus. ³ quod decet: which is proper, w. antecedent id, explained by laetari omnes. ⁴ quod. . . est: as for that which is the duty of the deepest affection. ⁵ anxiety. ⁶ distress. ⁷ abl. of specification. ⁸ benefits. ⁹ maximus cumulus: crowning favor.



A GIRL WITH TABELLAE AND STILUS
(From a Herculanean wall painting)

M. TULLĪ CICERŌNIS
EPISTULAE SĒLĒCTAE ¹

1. To Pompey in Asia.²

*M. Tullius M. F.*³ *Cicerō S. D. Cn. Pompēiō Cn. F. Māgnō*
Imperātōrī.

S. T. E. Q. V. B. E.⁴ Ex litteris tuis, quās publicē⁵
mīsisti, cēpī unā cum omnibus incredibilem voluptātem;

1. ¹ See Introduction, 11. ² Written at Rome, 62 B.C., after Pompey's
dispatches to the Romans announcing his victory over Mithridates.
³ M. F. = Marcī filius. S. D. = salutem dicit (*greet*s, *says greeting*).
Cn. F. = Gnaei filio. ⁴ The initials stand for *si tu exercitusque valetis,*
bene est. ⁵ *officially.*

tantam enim spem otī⁶ ostendistī, quantam ego semper omnibus tē unō frētus pollicēbar. Sed hōc scītō, tuōs
5 veterēs hostēs, novōs amīcōs vehementer litterīs perculsōs atque ex māgnā spē dēturbātōs⁷ iacēre.

Ad mē autem litterās quās mīsistī, quamquam exiguam sīgnificātiōnem tuae ergā mē voluntātis habēbant, tamen mihi scītō iūcundās fuisse; nūllā enim rē tam laetārī
10 soleō quam meōrum officiōrum⁸ cōnsentiā, quibus sī quandō nōn mūtuē respondētur,⁹ apud mē¹⁰ plūs¹¹ officiī residēre facillimē patior. Illud nōn dubitō, quīn, sī tē mea summa ergā tē studia¹² parum mihi adiūnxerint, rēs pūblica nōs inter nōs conciliātūra coniūctūraque sit.

15 Ac, nē ignōrēs, quid ego in tuīs litterīs dēsiderārim,¹³ scribam apertē, sicut et mea nātūra et nostra amicitia postulat. Rēs¹⁴ eās gessi, quārum aliquam in tuīs litterīs et nostrae necessitudinis et rei pūblīcae causā grātulātiōnem exspectāvī; quam ego abs tē praetermissam esse
20 arbitror, quod verērere, nē cūius animum offenderēs. Sed scītō ea, quae nōs prō salūte patriae gessimus, orbis terrae iūdicīō ac testimōniō comprobārī; quae, cum vēneris, tantō consiliō tantāque animī māgnitūdine ā mē gesta esse cognōscēs, ut tibi, multō māiōrī quam Āfricānus fuit, mē, nōn multō minōrem quam Laelium,¹⁵ facile et in rē pūblicā et in amīcitiā adiūctum esse patiāre.

(Ad Fam. V. 7.)

⁶ of peace. ⁷ disappointed. ⁸ services. ⁹ non . . . respondetur: no return is made. ¹⁰ apud me: in my favor. ¹¹ the balance. ¹² zeal. ¹³ missed. ¹⁴ I.e. the suppression of Catiline's conspiracy, to which he expected Pompey to refer. ¹⁵ Africanus and Laelius were ideal friends.



THE HARBOR AT BAIÆ

2. To Atticus, in Rome.

*Cicerō Atticō Sal.*¹

Epistulam cum ā tē avidē exspectārem ad vesperum, ut soleō, ecce tibi² nūntius puerōs³ vēnisse Rōmā! Vocō; quaerō, ecquid litterārum. Negant. “Quid ais?” inquam, “nihilnē ā Pompōniō?” Perterritī vōce et vultū cōfessī sunt sē accēpisse, sed excidisse in viā. Quid⁵ quaeris? Permolestē tulī; nūlla enim abs tē per hōs diēs epistula inānis⁴ aliquā rē ūtilī et suāvī vēnerat. Nunc, sī quid in eā epistulā, quam ante diem xvi Kal. Māiās dedistī,⁵ fuit historiā dīgnum,⁶ scrībe quam prī-

2. ¹ salutem dicit. Cicero was writing in his villa near Antium, Apr. 59 B.C., to his intimate friend, T. Pomponius Atticus. ² look you (115, b).
³ = servos; indir. disc. w. vb. implied in nuntius. ⁴ without. ⁵ sent.
⁶ historia dignum: of importance.

10 mum, nē ignōrēmus ; sīn nihil praeter iocātiōnem,⁷ redde⁸
id ipsum.

Et scītō Cūriōnem adulēscēntem vēnisse ad mē salū-
tātum. Valdē ēius sermō dē Pūbliō cum tuīs litterīs
congruēbat⁹ ; ipse vērō mīrandum in modum “rēgēs¹⁰ ōdisse
15 superbōs.” Peraequē¹¹ narrābat incēnsam esse iuventūtem
neque ferre haec posse. Bene habēmus¹² nōs, sī in hīs spēs
est ; opīnor, aliud¹³ agāmus. Ego mē dō historiae. Quam-
quam licet mē Saufēium¹⁴ putēs esse, nihil mē est inertius.

Sed cognōsce itinera nostra, ut statuās ubi nōs vīsūrus
20 sīs. In Formiānum¹⁵ volumus venīre Parīlibus¹⁶ ; inde,
quoniam putās praetermittendum nōbīs esse hōc tempore
Crātēra¹⁷ illum dēlicātum,¹⁸ Kal. Māiīs dē Formiānō
proficīscēmur, ut Antī¹⁹ sīmus a. d. v Nōnās Māiās.
Lūdī enim Antī futūrī sunt ā IIII ad pr. Nōnās Māiās.
25 Eōs Tullia spectāre vult. Inde cōgitō²⁰ in Tūsculānum,²¹
deinde Arpīnum,²² Rōmam ad Kal. Iūniās. Tē aut in
Formiānō aut Antī aut in Tūsculānō cūrā ut videāmus.
Epistulam superiōrem restitue nōbīs et adpinge²³ aliquid
novī.

(Ad Att. II. 8.)

3. To Atticus, in Epirus.¹

Cicerō Atticō Sal.

Numquam ante arbitror tē epistulam meam lēgisse, nisi
meā manū scriptam. Ex eō colligere² poteris, quantā

⁷ *joking.* ⁸ *repeat.* ⁹ *agreed.* ¹⁰ obj. of *odisse*, referring to the Triumvirate. ¹¹ *to the same degree.* ¹² *bene habemus*: *are well off.* ¹³ *let us do something else*, giving up politics. ¹⁴ because, like Saufeius, he wrote much. ¹⁵ *the villa at Formiae.* ¹⁶ *on the feast of Pales* (Apr. 21). ¹⁷ *acc., Crater*, a bay near Baiae. ¹⁸ *charming.* ¹⁹ *at Antium.* ²⁰ *sc. ire.* ²¹ *to the Tusculan villa.* ²² *to Arpinum.* ²³ *add.*

3. ¹ The first paragraph of a letter written at Rome, Aug., 59 B.C.
² *infer.*



ARPINUM

occupātiōne³ distinear.⁴ Nam, cum vacuī temporis nihil habērem et cum recreandae vōculae⁵ causā necesse esset⁵ mihi ambulāre, haec dictāvī ambulāns.

(Ad Att. II. 23.)

4. To Quintus Cicero, at Ephesus.¹

Praetereā Aesōpī² tragoedī, nostrī familiāris, Licinius servus, tibi nōtus, aufūgit. Is Athēnīs apud Patrōnem³ Epicūrēum prō liberō fuit. Inde in Asiam vēnit. Posteā Platō quīdam Sardiānus,⁴ Epicūrēus, quī Athēnīs solet esse multum⁵ et quī tum Athēnīs fuerat, cum Licinius eō⁵

³ *business.* ⁴ *am engaged.* ⁵ *my weak voice.*

4. ¹ A paragraph about a runaway slave, from a letter by Cicero at Rome, Nov., 59 B.C., to his brother, then governor of the province of Asia.

² of *Aesopus*, a Roman tragedian. ³ *Patron*, the Epicurean. ⁴ of *Sardis*,

⁵ *much (of the time).*



A GRAIN-MILL AT POMPEII

(Notice the baking oven at the left)

vēnisset, cum eum fugitīvum esse posteā ex Aesōpī litterīs cognōsset, hominem comprehendit et in custōdiam Ephesī trādīdit, sed ⁶ in pūblicam ⁷ an in pīstrinum ⁸ nōn satis ex litterīs ēius intellegere potuimus. Tū, quōquō
 10 modō est, quoniam Ephesī est, hominem investigēs velim summāque diligentiā vel tēcum dēdūcās. Nōlī spectāre quantī homō est ; parvī enim pretī est, quī iam nihilī est ; sed tantō dolōre Aesōpus est adfectus propter servī scelus et audāciam ut nihil grātius facere possīs, quam sī illum per tē
 15 recuperārit. ⁹

(Ad Q. Frat. I. 2.)

⁶ but (*whether*). ⁷ sc. *custodiam*. ⁸ a *grain-mill*, sometimes worked by slaves. ⁹ *recover*.



A GROUP OF ROMAN WOMEN
(From a Herculanean wall painting)

5. To his Wife and Family, in Rome.¹

Tullius S. D. Terentiae et Tulliōlae et Cicerōnī Suīs.

Nōli putāre mē ad quemquam longiōrēs epistulās scribere, nisi sī quis ad mē plūra scripsit, cui putō rescribī

5. ¹ Written at Thessalonica, Oct., 58 B.C., during Cicero's exile.

oportere ; nec enim habeo, quod scribam, nec hoc tempore quidquam difficilius facio. Ad te vero et ad nostram
 5 Tulliolam² non queo³ sine plurimis lacrimis scribere ; vos enim video esse miserimas, quas ego beatissimas semper esse volui idque praestare⁴ debuim et, nisi tam timidum fuissimus, praestissem.

Pisonem⁵ nostrum merito eius amo plurimum ; eum, ut
 10 potui, per litteras cohortatus sum gratiasque egi, ut debuim. In novis tribunis pl.⁶ intellego spem te habere ; id erit firmum,⁷ si Pompaei voluntas erit, sed Crassum tamen metuo. A te quidem omnia fieri fortissimum et amantissimum video, nec miror, sed maereo casum eiusmodi, ut tantis tuis miseriis
 15 meae miseriae subleventur.⁸ Nam ad me P. Valerius, homo officiosus,⁹ scripsit, id quod ego maximum cum flentu legi, quemadmodum a¹⁰ Vestae ad tabulam¹¹ Valeriam ducta esset. Hem,¹² mea lux, meum desiderium,¹³ unde omnes opem petere solabant ! te nunc, mea Terentia, sic vexari,
 20 sic iacere in lacrimis et sordibus,¹⁴ idque fieri mea culpa, qui ceteros servavi, ut nos periremus !

Quod de domo scribis, hoc est de area,¹⁵ ego vero tum denique mihi videbor restitutus, si illa nobis erit restituta. Verum haec non sunt in nostra manu ; illud doleo, quae
 25 impensa¹⁶ facienda est, in eius partem¹⁷ te miseram et despoliatam venire. Quod si conficitur negotium,¹⁸ omnia consequemur ; sin eadem nos fortuna premet, etiamne reliquias¹⁹ tuas misera proiciet ? Obsecro te, mea vita, quod ad sumptum attinet,²⁰ sine²¹ aliis, qui possunt, si
 30 modo volunt, sustinere, et valetudinem istam infirmam, si

² little Tullia. ³ I am able. ⁴ to have secured. ⁵ Tullia's husband
⁶ for plebis. ⁷ a safe thing (to depend on). ⁸ are relieved. ⁹ obliging ¹⁰ sc. templo. ¹¹ the office of Valerius, probably a bank. ¹² alas. ¹³ love. ¹⁴ mourning. ¹⁵ de area : about its site, Cicero's house had been destroyed when he was banished. ¹⁶ quae impensa : the expense which. ¹⁷ in eius partem venire : share. ¹⁸ i. e., his recall from banishment. ¹⁹ what you have left. ²⁰ quod . . . attinet : as to the expense (of my support). ²¹ imperative.



A ROMAN WOMAN SACRIFICING

mē amās, nōlī vexāre. Nam mihi ante oculōs diēs noctēsque versāris; omnēs labōrēs tē excipere videō; timeō, ut sustineās. Sed videō in tē esse omnia ²²; quāre, ut id, quod spērās et quod agis, cōsequāmur, servī vale-
35 tūdini.

Ego, ad quos scribam, nesciō, nisi ad eōs, quī ad mē scribunt, aut ad eōs, dē quibus ad mē vōs aliquid scribitis. Longius, quoniam ita vōbīs placet, nōn discēdam; sed velim quam saepissimē litterās mittātis, praesertim sī
40 quid est firmius, quod spērēmus. Valēte, mea dēsideria, valēte.

(Ad Fam. XIV. 2.)

6. To Caesar, in Gaul ¹

Cicero Caesari Imp.² S. D.

Vidē quam mihi persuāserim tē mē esse alterum ³ nōn modo in eīs rēbus, quae ad mē ipsum, sed etiam in eīs, quae ad meōs pertinent. C. Trebātium cōgitāram, quōcumque exīrem, mēcum dūcere, ut eum meīs omnibus studiīs,
5 beneficiīs quam ōrnātissimum domum redūcerem. Sed postea quam et Pompēi commorātiō diūturnior erat, quam putāram, et mea quaedam tibi nōn ignōta dubitātiō aut impedire profectiōnem meam vidēbātur aut certē tardāre, vidē quid mihi sūmpserim. Coepi velle ea
10 Trebātium exspectāre ā tē, quae spērasset ā mē, neque mehercule minus eī prōlixē ⁴ dē tuā voluntāte prōmisi, quam eram solitus dē meā pollicērī. Cāsus ⁵ vērō mirificus ⁶ quīdam intervēnit quasi vel testis opīniōnis meae vel spōnsor ⁷ hūmānitātis tuae. Nam cum dē hōc ipsō Tre-

²² all (our hopes).

6. ¹ Part of a letter from Rome, Apr., 54 B.C., recommending Trebatius, a famous jurist, to Caesar. ² imperatori. ³ te . . . alterum: that you are my second self. ⁴ freely. ⁵ coincidence. ⁶ extraordinary. ⁷ a pledge.

bātiō cum Balbō nostrō loquerer accūrātius⁸ domī meae, 15 litterae mihi dantur ā tē, quibus in extrēmīs scriptum erat : “ Mescinium Rūfum, quem mihi commendās, vel rēgem Galliae faciam, vel hunc Leptae dēlēgā,⁹ si vīs. Tū ad mē alium mitte, quem ōrnem.” Sustulimus¹⁰ manūs et ego et Balbus ; tanta fuit opportunitās, ut illud nesciō quid nōn²⁰ fortuītum,¹¹ sed dīvinum vidērētur. Mittō igitur ad tē Trebātium atque ita mittō, ut initiō meā sponte, post autē invītātū tuō mittendum dūxerim.¹² Hunc, mī Caesar, sic velim omnī tuā cōmitāte¹³ complectāre, ut omnia, quae per mē possīs addūcī ut in meōs cōferre velīs, 25 in ūnum hunc cōferās.

(Ad Fam. VII. 5.)

7. To Trebatius Testa, in Gaul.¹

Cicerō Trebātiō.

Ego tē commendāre nōn dēsistō ; sed, quid prōficiam, ex tē scīre cupiō. Spem māximam habeō in Balbō, ad quem dē tē diligentissimē et saepissimē scribō. Illud soleō mirārī, nōn mē totiēns accipere tuās litterās, quotiēns ā Quīntō mihi frātre adferuntur. 5

In Britannīā nihil esse audiō neque aurī neque argentī. Id sī ita est, essedum² aliquod capiās, suādeō, et ad nōs quam primum recurrās. Sīn autem sine Britannīā tamen adsequī, quod volumus, possumus, perfice, ut sis in familiāribus Caesaris. Multum tē in eō frāter adiuvābit meus, 10 multum Balbus, sed, mihi crēde, tuus pudor et labor plūrimum. Imperātōrem liberālissimum, aetātem³ oppor-

⁸ with unusual earnestness. ⁹ intrust. ¹⁰ lifted in surprise. ¹¹ accidental. ¹² believed. ¹³ kindness.

7. ¹ From Rome, May, 54 B.C. Trebatius was with Caesar, to gain military experience. ² a war-chariot, neut. ³ Balbus was thirty-five.

tūnissimam, commendātiōnem certē singulārem habēs, ut tibi ūnum timendum sit, nē ipse tibi dēfuisse videāre.

(Ad Fam. VII. 7.)

8. To Tiro, at Patrae.¹

Tullius et Cicerō S. D. Tirōnī Suō.

Septimum iam diem Corc̄yrae tenēbāmur; Quīntus autem pater et filius² Būthrōtī.³ Sollicitī erāmus dē tuā valētūdine mīrum in modum, nec mīrābāmur nihil ā tē litterārum; eīs enim ventīs istim⁴ nāvigātur, quī sī
5 essent, nōs Corc̄yrae nōn sedērēmus. Cūrā igitur tē et cōfirmā et, cum commodē et per valētūdinem et per annī tempus nāvigāre poteris, ad nōs amantissimōs tuī venī. Nēmō nōs amat, quī tē nōn diligat; cārus omnibus expectātusque veniēs. Cūrā ut valeās. Etiam atque
10 etiam, Tirō noster, valē.

(Ad Fam. XVI. 7.)

9. To L. Papirius Paetus.¹

Cicerō Paetō.

Herī² vēnī in Cūmānum,³ crās ad tē fortasse. Sed cum certum sciam, faciam tē paulō ante certiōrem. Etsī⁴ M. Caepārius, cum mihi in silvā Gallināriā⁵ obviam vēnisset⁶ quaesissemque, quid agerēs, dixit tē in lectō esse,
5 quod ex pedibus labōrārēs. Tulī scilicet molestē, ut dēbuī, sed tamen cōstitui ad tē venīre, ut et vidērem tē et vīserem et cēnārem etiam; nōn enim arbitror coquam⁷

8. ¹ From Cicero and his son Tullius to Tiro, his secretary; written at Corc̄yra, Nov. 17, 50 B.C. ² The younger Quintus, son of Cicero's brother. ³ at Buthrotum. ⁴ thence, from Patrae.

9. ¹ Written at Cumae, Nov. 19, 46 B.C. Paetus was a friend living near Naples. ² yesterday. ³ my Cumaeon estate. ⁴ and I shall come although. ⁵ a wood in Campania, near Cumae. ⁶ obviam venisset: had met. ⁷ the cook.

etiam tē arthrīticum ⁸ habēre. Expectā igitur hospitem cum minimē edācem,⁹ tum inimicum cēnis sūmptuōsīs.

(Ad Fam. IX. 23.)

10. To C. Cassius Longinus, in Syria.¹

Cicerō Cassiō Sal.

Vellem Īdibus Mār̄tiis mē ad cēnam invitāssēs; reliquiārum ² nihil fuisset. Nunc mē reliquiae vestrae exercent, et quidem praeter cēterōs mē. Quamquam ēgregiōs cōsulēs habēmus, sed turpissimōs cōsulārēs; senātum fortem, sed ĩnfimō ³ quemque honōre fortissimum. Populō ⁵ vērō nihil fortius, nihil melius, Italiāque ūiversā; nihil autem foedius Philippō et Pīsōne lēgātīs, nihil flāgitiōsīus; quī cum essent missī, ut Antoniō ex senātūs sententiā ⁴ certās rēs nūntiārent, cum ille eārum rērum nūllī pāruiisset, ultrō ⁵ ab illō ad nōs intolerābilia postulāta rettulērunt. ¹⁰ Itaque ad nōs concurritur,⁶ factique iam in rē salūtārī ⁷ populārēs sumus.

Sed tū quid agerēs,⁸ quid actūrus, ubi dēnique essēs, nesciēbam. Fāma nūntiābat tē esse in Syriā; auctor erat nēmō. Dē Brūtō, quō ⁹ propius est, eō firmiōra videntur ¹⁵ esse quae nūntiantur. Dolābella ¹⁰ valdē vituperābātur ¹¹ ab hominibus nōn ĩnsulsīs,¹² quod tibi tam cito succēderet, cum tū vixdum xxx. diēs in Syriā fuissēs; itaque cōn-

⁸ attacked with gout. ⁹ greedy. In joking with Paetus, Cicero always pretended to be a great eater.

10. ¹ Written at Rome, Feb. 2, 43 B.C. Cassius, the leading conspirator against Caesar, was governor of Syria, 44–42 B.C. ² fragments, leavings, i.e., Anthony would also have been killed. The cena was the assassination of Caesar, which Cicero applauded. ³ infimo . . . honore: the lowest in rank. ⁴ in accordance with the vote. ⁵ on his part. ⁶ i.e., my house is thronged. ⁷ in re salutari: though supporting a sound constitutional measure. ⁸ trans. the impf., ageres, essēs . . . erat by the pres. (180). ⁹ as. ¹⁰ Dolabella, who was to succeed Cassius, scarcely allowed him the legal month's grace to leave the province. ¹¹ was criticised. ¹² non insulsis: of wit.

stābat eum recipī in Syriam nōn oportēre. Summa laus et
20 tua et Brūtī est, quod exercitum praeter spem exīstimā-
minī comparāsse. Scriberem plūra, sī rem causamque
nōssem ; nunc quae scribō, scribō ex opīniōne hominum
atque fāmā. Tuās litterās avidē expectō. Valē.

(Ad Fam. XII. 4.)



TOMBS ON THE APPIAN WAY

M. TULLĪ CICERŌNIS

CATŌ MĀIOR DĒ SENECTŪTE LIBER

AD T. POMPŌNIUM ATTICUM

Cicero's essay "De Senectute" is a treatise in praise of old age, so charmingly written that Montaigne said of it, that "it made one long to grow old." It is cast in the form of a dialogue, in which Marcus Cato the Elder, in his eighty-fourth year, converses with two young companions, Scipio Africanus and Gaius Laelius. Cicero says, "I introduced Cato, the old man, speaking, because no personage seemed better fitted to talk concerning old age, than he who had been an old man a very long time, and in old age itself had flourished beyond others."

Old age not burdensome to Cato.

2. *Scīpiō*. Saepe numerō¹ admīrārī soleō cum hōc C. Laeliō cum cēterārum rērum tuam excellentem, M. Catō, perfectamque sapientiam, tum vel māximē, quod

2. ¹ *very often*.

numquam tibi senectūtem gravem² esse sēnserim, quae
5 plērisque senibus sic odiōsa est, ut onus sē Aetnā gravius
dicant sustinēre.

Catō. Rem haud sānē difficilem, Scīpiō et Laelī,
admīrārī vidēminī. Quibus enim nihil est in ipsīs opis ad
bene beātēque vīvendum, eīs omnis aetās gravis est; quī
10 autem omnia bona ā sē ipsī petunt, eīs nihil malum potest
vidērī, quod nātūrae necessitās adferat. Quō in genere est
in primīs senectūs; quam ut adipiscantur omnēs optant,
eandem accūsant adeptī; tanta est stultitiae³ incōnstantia⁴
atque perversitās. Obrēpere⁵ aiunt eam citius quam
15 putāssent. Primum quis coēgit eōs falsum putāre? Quī⁶
enim citius adulēscēntiae senectūs quam pueritiae adulē-
scēntia obrēpit? Deinde quī⁶ minus gravis esset eīs senec-
tūs, sī octingētēsimum annum agerent quam sī octō-
gēsimum? Praeterita enim aetās quamvīs longa, cum
20 effluxisset,⁷ nullā cōsōlātiōne permulcēre⁸ posset stultam
senectūtem. Quōcircā sī sapientiam meam admīrārī solētis
(quae utinam dīgna esset opīniōne vestrā nostrōque
cognōmine!⁹), in hōc sumus sapientēs, quod nātūram
optimam ducem tamquam deum sequimur eīque pārēmus;
25 ā quā nōn vērī simile est, cum cēterae partēs aetātis bene
dīscīptae¹⁰ sint, extrēmum āctum tamquam ab inertī
poētā esse neglēctum. Sed tamen necesse fuit esse aliquid
extrēmum,¹¹ et tamquam in arborum bācīs¹² terraeque
frūctibus, mātūrītate tempestīvā quasi viētum¹³ et
30 cadūcum,¹⁴ quod ferendum est molliter¹⁵ sapientī. Quid
est enim aliud Gigantum¹⁶ modō bellāre cum dīs nisi
nātūrae repūgnāre?

Laelius. Atquī,¹⁷ Catō, grātissimum nōbīs, ut etiam

² burdensome. ³ of folly. ⁴ inconsistency. ⁵ comes on. ⁶ how? ⁷ has
streamed by. ⁸ soothe. ⁹ my surname "Sapiens." ¹⁰ composed. actum: act.
Cf. Shakespeare's Seven Ages of Man. ¹¹ end. ¹² in the case of the fruits.
¹³ a time of bending. ¹⁴ a time of falling. ¹⁵ patiently. ¹⁶ of giants. ¹⁷ and yet.

prō Scīpiōne pollicear, fēceris, sī, quoniam spērāmus, volumus quidem certē senēs fierī, multō ante ā tē didi-³⁵cerimus, quibus facillimē ratiōnibus ingravēscētem aetātem ferre possīmus.

Catō. Faciam vērō, Laelī, praesertim sī utrique vestrum, ut dīcis, grātum futūrum est.

Laelius. Volumus sānē, nisi molestum est, Catō, tam-⁴⁰quam longam aliquam viam cōnfēceris, quam nōbīs quoque ingrediendum sit, istūc,¹⁸ quō pervēnistī, vidēre quāle sit.

He consents to discourse on the enjoyments of old age.

3. *Catō.* Faciam, ut poterō, Laelī. Saepe enim inter-
fuī querēlīs¹ aequālium² meōrum (parēs autem vetere⁴⁵
prōverbiō cum paribus facillimē congregantur), quae C.
Salinātor, quae Sp. Albīnus, hominēs cōsulārēs, nostrī
ferē aequālēs, dēplōrāre solēbant, tum quod voluptātibus
carērent, sine quibus vītā nullam putārent, tum quod
spernerentur³ ab eīs, ā quibus essent colī⁴ solitī. Quī⁵⁰
mihi nōn id vidēbantur accūsāre, quod esset accūsandum.
Nam sī id culpā senectūtis accideret, eadem mihi ūsū
venirent⁵ reliquīsque omnibus māiōribus nātū, quōrum
ego multōrum cognōvī senectūtem sine querēlā, quī sē et
libīdinum vinculis laxātōs⁶ esse nōn molestē ferrent, nec ā⁵⁵
suīs dēspicerentur. Sed omnium istīus modī querēlārum
in mōribus est culpa, non in aetāte. Moderātī⁷ enim et
nec difficilēs⁸ nec inhūmānī senēs tolerābilem senectūtem
agunt; importūnitās⁹ autem et inhūmānitās omnī aetātī
molesta est. 60

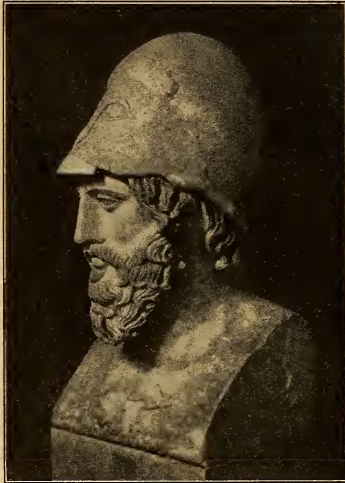
Laelius. Est, ut dīcis, Catō; sed fortāsse dixerit

¹⁸ istuc quo quale sit: what is the character of that stage at which.

3. ¹ have been conversant with the complaints. ² contemporaries. ³ were despised. ⁴ to be respected. ⁵ usu venirent: would happen. ⁶ set free. ⁷ temperate. ⁸ morose. ⁹ rudeness.

quispiam tibi propter opēs et cōpiās et dignitātem tuam tolerābiliōrem senectūtem vidērī, id autem nōn posse multīs contingere.

65 *Catō*. Est istud quidem, Laelī, aliquid, sed nēquāquam¹⁰ in istō sunt omnia. Ut Themistoclēs fertur Serīphiō¹¹ cuidam in iūrgiō¹² respondisse, cum ille dīxisset nōn eum



THEMISTOCLES

suā, sed patriae gloriā splendōrem¹³ adsecūtum: “Nec hercule,” inquit, “si ego Serīphius essem, nec tū sī Athēniēnsis, clārus umquam fuissēs.” Quod eōdem modō dē senectūte dīcī potest. Nec enim in summā inopiā levis esse senectūs potest, nē sapientī quidem, nec insipientī etiam in summā cōpiā nōn gravis. Aptissima¹⁴ omnīnō sunt, Scīpiō et Laelī, arma senec-

tūtis artēs exercitātiōnēsque virtūtum, quae in omnī aetāte cultae, cum diū multumque vīxeris, mīrificōs¹⁵ efferunt
90 frūctūs, nōn solum quia numquam dēserunt nē extrēmō quidem tempore aetātis (quamquam id quidem māximum est), vērūm etiam quia cōnscentia bene āctae vītae multōrumque bene factōrum recordātiō¹⁶ iūcundissima est.

¹⁰ by no means. ¹¹ a Seriphian. ¹² a dispute. ¹³ eminence. ¹⁴ fittest.
¹⁵ wondrous. ¹⁶ recollection.

The topics of his theme.

5. Etenim, cum complector animō, quattuor reperiō causās, cūr senectūs misera videātur: ūnam, quod āvocet 95 ā rēbus gerendīs; alteram, quod corpus faciat infirmius; tertiam, quod prīvet ferē omnibus voluptātibus; quārtam, quod haud procul absit ā morte. Eārum, sī placet, causārum quanta quamque sit iūsta ūna quaeque, videāmus.

Youth and age.

6. "Ā rēbus gerendīs¹ senectūs abstrahit." Quibus? 100 An eīs, quae iuventūte geruntur et vīribus? Nūllaene igitur rēs sunt senilēs,² quae vel³ infirmīs corporibus animō tamen administrentur? Nihil ergō agēbat Q. Māximus, nihil L. Paulus, pater tuus, socer⁴ optimī virī, filiī mei? Cēterī senēs, Fabriciī, Curiī, Coruncāniī, cum rem pū- 105 blicam cōsiliō et auctōritāte dēfendēbant, nihil agēbant? Ad Appī Claudī⁵ senectūtem accēdēbat etiam, ut caecus⁶ esset; tamen is, cum sententia senātūs inclināret ad pācem cum Pyrrhō foedusque faciendum, nōn dubitāvit dīcere illa, quae versibus persecūtus⁷ est Ennius: 110

Quō⁸ vōbīs mentēs, rēctae quae stāre solēbant
Antehāc, dēmentēs sēsē flexere viāi?
cēteraque gravissimē⁹; nōtum¹⁰ enim vobīs carmen est;
et tamen ipsīus Appī exstat orātiō.¹¹ Atque haec ille ēgit
septimō decimō annō post alterum cōsulātum, cūm inter 115
duōs cōsulātūs annī decem interfuissent cēnsorque ante

6. ¹ a rebus gerendis, from our activities. ² activities for old men. ³ even. ⁴ father-in-law. ⁵ Appius Claudius, censor 312 B.C., consul 307 B.C. He commenced the Appian Way and completed the Appian Aqueduct. From him Roman jurisprudence, oratory, grammar, and Latin prose date their beginning. ⁶ blind. ⁷ expressed. ⁸ quo, w. viāi (archaic gen. of via)—quem in locum: "On what wild course have wits, once true, but witless now, misguided you?" ⁹ in the most dignified style. ¹⁰ hence there is no reason for quoting further from Ennius. ¹¹ the speech against peace w. Pyrrhus.

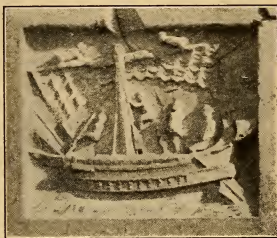


APPIUS CLAUDIUS ENTERING THE SENATE

superiorem cōsulātum fuisset ; ex quō intellegitur Pyrrhī bellō grandem¹² s̄anē fuisse ; et tamen¹³ sic ā patribus accēpimus.

Nihil igitur adferunt,¹⁴ quī in rē gerendā versārī¹²⁰ senectūtem negant, similēsque¹⁵ sunt, ut sī quī gubernātōrem¹⁶ in nāvīgandō nihil agere dīcant, cum aliī mālōs¹⁷ scandant,¹⁸ aliī per forōs¹⁹ cursent, aliī sentīnam exhauriant, ille autem clāvum²⁰ tenēns quiētus sedeat in puppī, nōn faciat ea, quae iuvenēs, at vērō multō māiōra et meliōra¹²⁵ faciat. Nōn vīribus aut velōcitāte aut celeritāte corporum

rēs māgnae geruntur, sed cōsiliō, auctōritāte, sententiā ; quibus nōn modo nōn orbārī,²¹ sed²² etiam augērī senectūs solet. Nisi forte ego vōbīs, quī et miles et tribūnus et lēgātus et cōsul versātus sum in variō genere bellōrum, cessāre²³ nunc videor, cum bella nōn gerō. At senātūi quae sint gerenda



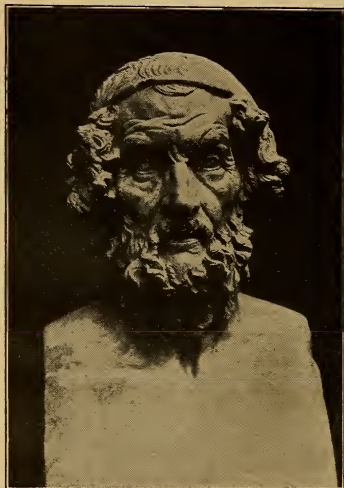
ACTIVITIES ON SHIPBOARD
(From a Pompeian tomb-relief)

praescribō, et quō modō ; Karthāginī male iam diū cōgītantī bellum multō ante²⁴ dēnuntiō ; dē quā verērī nōn¹⁴⁰ dēsīnam, quam illam excīsam²⁵ esse cognōverō.

¹² *aged*, sc. *eum* as subj. of *fuisse*. ¹³ *i.e.*, although old, he exhibited such ability and energy. ¹⁴ *say nothing to the point*. ¹⁵ *similesque*. . . *qui*: and are like those who. ¹⁶ *pilot*. ¹⁷ *masts*. ¹⁸ *climb*. ¹⁹ *gangways*. ²⁰ *rudder*. ²¹ *to be deprived* (of). ²² repeat *quibus*, by which. ²³ *to be inactive*. ²⁴ *i.e.*, before it is declared by the state. ²⁵ *destroyed*. It was Cato who used to end all his speeches in the Senate with *censeo delendam esse Karthaginem*.

The wisdom of old age.

10. Vidētisne, ut ¹ apud ² Homērum saepissimē Nestor dē virtūtibus suis praedicet? Tertiam iam enim aetātem ³ hominum vidēbat, nec erat eī verendum, nē vēra praedici-
 145 cāns dē sē nimis vidērētur aut insolēns aut loquāx. Etenim, ut ait Homērus, “ex ēius linguā melle ⁴ dulcior fluēbat orātiō,” quam ad suāvitātem ⁵ nūllis egēbat corporis vīribus.



HOMER

Et tamen dux ille Graeciae nusquam ⁶ optat, ut Āiācis ⁷ similēs habeat decem, sed ut Nestoris; quod sī sibi acciderit, nōn dubitat, quīn brevī ⁸ sit Trōia peritūra.

The pleasure of agriculture in old age.

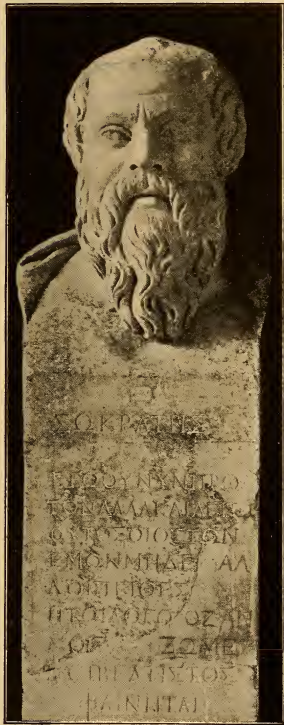
17. Multās ad rēs perūtilēs Xenophontis librī sunt; quōs legite, quaesō, studiōsē, ut facitis. Quam cōpiōsē ab eō agrī cultūra laudātur in eō librō, quī est dē tuendā rē

166 familiārī,¹ quī Oeconomicus inscribitur! Atque ut intellegātis nihil eī tam rēgāle vidērī quam studium agrī colendī, Sōcratēs in eō librō loquitur cum Critobulō

10. ¹ how. ² in. ³ generation. ⁴ honey. ⁵ sweetness. ⁶ nowhere. ⁷ Ajax.
⁸ sc. tempore.

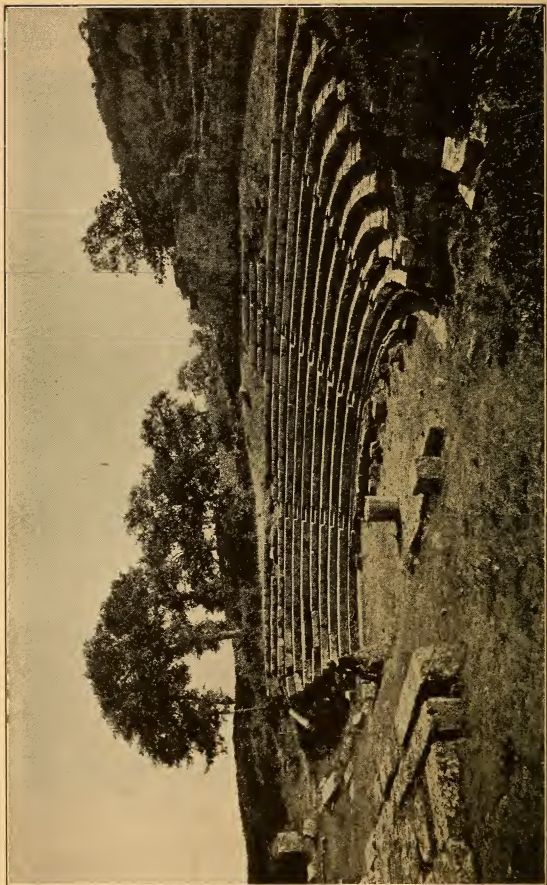
17. ¹ on the management of one's property.

Cyrum minōrem, Persārum rēgem, praestantem ingeniō atque imperī glōriā, cum Lysander Lacedaemonius, vir 170 summae virtūtis, vēnisset ad eum Sardīs ² eīque dōna ā sociīs attulisset, et cēterīs in rēbus cōmem ³ ergā Lysandrum atque hūmānum ⁴ fuisse et eī quendam cōnsaeptum ⁵ agrum diligenter cōnsitum ⁶ ostendisse. Cum autem admirārētur Lysander et prōcēritātēs ⁷ arborum et dērēctōs ⁸ in quīncuncem ⁹ ordinēs et humum subāctam ¹⁰ atque pūram et suāvitātem odōrum, quī adflārentur ex flōribus, tum eum dixisse mirārī sē nōn modo diligentiam, sed etiam sollertiam ¹¹ eīus, ā quō essent illa dīmēnsa atque dīscrīpta; et Cyrum respondisse: “Atquī ego ista sum omnia dīmēnsus; meī sunt ordinēs, mea dīscrīptiō, ¹² multae etiam istārum arborum meā manū sunt satae.” ¹³ Tum Lysandrum intu-



SOCRATES

² acc. to Sardis. ³ affable. ⁴ kind. ⁵ fenced. ⁶ planted. ⁷ the size. ⁸ arranged. ⁹ in fives. ¹⁰ cultivated. ¹¹ skill. ¹² plan. ¹³ planted.



AN ANCIENT THEATRE (Tusculum)

entem purpuram ēius et nitōrem¹⁴ corporis ōrnātumque¹⁵ 200
 Persicum multō aurō multisque gemmīs¹⁶ dīxisse: “ Rīte¹⁷
 vērō tē, Cŷre, beātum ferunt, quoniam virtūtī tuae fortūna
 coniūcta est.”

Spartan respect for old age.

18. Lysandrum Lacedaemonium, cūius modo fēcī men-
 tiōnem, dīcere āiunt solitum Lacedaemonem¹ esse ho- 205
 nestissimum domicilium senectūtis; nusquam enim tan-
 tum² tribuitur aetātī, nusquam est senectūs honōrātior.
 Quīn etiam memoriae proditum est, cum Athēnīs lūdīs
 quīdam in theātrum grandis³ natū vēnisset, māgnō cōn-
 sessū⁴ locum nusquam eī datum ā suīs cīvibus; cum au- 210
 tem ad Lacedaemoniōs accessisset, quī, lēgātī cum essent,
 certō in locō cōnsēderant, cōsurrēxisse⁵ omnēs illī dīcuntur
 et senem sessum⁶ recēpisse. Quibus cum ā cūnctō cōnsessū
 plausus⁷ esset multiplex datus, dīxisse ex eīs quendam
 Athēniēnsēs scīre, quae rēcta essent, sed facere nōlle. 215

The harvest time of life.

19. Hōrae quidem cēdunt et diēs et mēnsēs et annī, nec
 praeteritum tempus umquam revertitur, nec, quid sequā-
 tur, scīrī potest; quod cuique temporis ad vīvendum da-
 tur, eō dēbet esse contentus. Neque enim histriōnī,¹ ut
 placeat, peragenda fābula² est, modo,³ in quōcumque²²⁰
 fuerit āctū, probētur, neque sapientī ūsque ad “ Plaudite ”⁴
 veniendum est. Breve enim tempus aetātis satis longum
 est ad bene honestēque vīvendum; sīn prōcesserit lon-
 gius,⁵ nōn magis dolendum est, quam agricolae dolent

¹⁴ splendor. ¹⁵ attire. ¹⁶ jewels. ¹⁷ rightly.

18. ¹ Sparta. ² so much respect. ³ grandis natu: elderly. ⁴ assembly.
⁵ to have risen up. ⁶ to a seat. ⁷ plausus multiplex: rounds of applause.

19. ¹ actor, dative. ² the play. ³ if only. ⁴ “applaud” the word with
 which the chief actor closed the play. ⁵ sc. aetate.

225 praeteritā vērnī⁶ temporis suāvitāte aestātem autum-
 numque vēnisse. Vēr enim tamquam adulēscēntiam
 significat ostenditque frūctūs futūrōs, reliqua autem tem-
 pora dēmetendīs⁷ frūctibus et percipiendīs⁸ accommo-
 dāta sunt. Frūctus autem senectūtis est, ut saepe dixī, ante
 230 partōrum bonōrum memoria et cōpia.

The soul is immortal.

22. Apud¹ Xenophontem autem moriēns C̄yros māior
 haec dicit: “Nōlīte arbitrārī, ō mihi cārissimī filiī, mē,
 cum ā vōbīs discesserō, nusquam aut nūllum fore. Nec
 enim, dum eram vōbīscum, animum meum vidēbātis, sed
 235 eum esse in hōc corpore ex eīs rēbus, quās gerēbam, in-
 tellegēbātis. Eundem igitur esse crēditōte,² etiamsī nūl-
 lum vidēbitis. Nec vērō clārōrum virōrum post mortem
 honōrēs permanērent, sī nihil eōrum ipsōrum animī effi-
 cerent, quō diūtius memoriam suī tenērēmus. Mihi
 240 quidem numquam persuādērī potuit animōs, dum in cor-
 poribus essent mortālibus, vīvere, cum excessissent ex eīs,
 ēmorī; nec vērō tum animum esse īnsipientem,³ cum ex
 īnsipientī corpore ēvāsisset; sed cum omnī admīxtiōne⁴
 corporis liberātus pūrus et integer esse coepisset, tum esse
 245 sapientem. Atque etiam cum hominis nātūra morte
 dissolvitur, cēterārum rērum perspicuum⁵ est quō quaeque
 discēdat; abeunt enim illūc⁶ omnia, unde orta sunt; ani-
 mus autem sōlus, nec cum adest nec cum discēdit, ap-
 paret. Iam vērō vidētis nihil esse mortī tam simile quam
 250 somnum. Atquī dormientium animī mākximē declārant
 dīvinitātem suam; multa enim, cum remissī⁷ et liberī
 sunt, futūra prōspiciunt. Ex quō intellegitur, quālēs
 futūrī sint, cum sē plānē⁸ corporis vinculis relaxāverint.

⁶ of spring. ⁷ reaping. ⁸ gathering.

22. ¹ in. ² you must believe. ³ without consciousness. ⁴ connection
 (with). ⁵ clear; rerum limits quaeque. ⁶ to the place. ⁷ released. ⁸ entirely.

Quārē, sī haec ita sunt, sīc mē colitōte,"⁹ inquit, "ut deum; sīn ūnā est interitūrus animus cum corpore, vōs²⁵⁵ tamen deōs verentēs, quī hanc omnem pulchritūdinem¹⁰ tuentur et regunt, memoriam nostrī piē inuolātēque¹¹ servābitis."

⁹ you must reverence. ¹⁰ beautiful (world). ¹¹ affectionately and sacredly.



C. SALLUSTĪ CRISPI

BELLUM CATILĪNAE

Sallust (C. Sallustius Crispus, 86–35 B.C.) was tribune of the people in 52; was expelled from the Senate in 50, being an opponent of Cicero, and Pompey, but restored later by Caesar; was praetor in 46, and governor of Numidia. After Caesar's assassination he wrote *Bellum Catilinae* and *Bellum Iugurthinum*. In the former he gives an account of the conspiracy of Catiline and the moral condition of the times. The speeches of Caesar and Cato before the Senate, concerning the punishment of the conspirators, are of special interest (chapters 51, 52).

The character of Catiline.

5. L. Catilīna, nōbili genere nātus, fuit māgnā vī et animī et corporis sed ingeniō malō prāvōque.¹ Huic ab adulēscientiā bella intestīna, caedēs, rapīnae, discordia cīvīlis, grāta fuēre²; ibique³ iuventūtem suam exercuit.
5 Corpus patiēns inediae,⁴ algōris,⁵ vigiliae, suprā quam cuiquam crēdibile est. Animus audāx, subdolus,⁶ varius, cūius rei libet simulātor ac dissimulātor;⁷ aliēnī⁸ adpetēns, suī profūsus, ardēns in cupiditātibus; satis ēloquentiae, sapientiae parum. Vāstus⁹ animus immoderāta,
10 incrēdibilia, nimis alta semper cupiēbat. Hunc post dominātiōnem L. Sullae libidō māxima invāserat rei pūblicaе capiendae; neque id quibus modīs adsequerētur, dum sibi rēgnum parāret, quicquam pēnsī¹⁰ habēbat. Agitābātur magis magisque in diēs animus ferōx inopiā rei
15 familiāris et cōscientiā scelerum; quae utraque eīs

5. ¹ depraved. ² = fuerunt. ³ and in these. ⁴ hunger. ⁵ cold. ⁶ subtle. ⁷ pretending and dissembling anything you please (libet). ⁸ other men's property. ⁹ insatiable. ¹⁰ scruple.

artibus auxerat, quās suprā memorāvī. Incitābant prae-
tereā corruptī civitātis mōrēs, quōs pessima ac dīversa ¹¹
inter sē mala, lūxuria atque avāritia, vexābant.

Virtues of the Ancient Romans.

Rēs ipsa hortārī vidētur, quoniam dē mōribus civi-
tātis tempus admonuit, suprā repetere ac ¹² paucīs in-²⁰
stitūta māiōrum domī militiaeque; quō modo rem pūblicam
habuerint quantamque reliquerint; ut, paulātīm immū-
tāta ex pulcherrimā atque optimā, pessima ac flāgitiō-
sissima facta sit, disserere.

6. Urbem Rōmam, sicutī ego accēpī,¹ condidēre ² ²⁵
atque habuēre initiō Trōiānī, quī Aenēā duce profugī ³
sēdibus incertīs vagābantur; cumque eīs Aboriginēs,
genus hominum agreste,⁴ sine lēgibus, sine imperiō,
liberum atque solūtum.⁵ Hī postquam in ūna moenia ⁶
convēnēre, disparī genere, dissimilī linguā, aliī aliō mōre ³⁰
viventēs, incrēdibile memorātū est quam facile coaluerint.⁷
Sed postquam rēs eōrum, civibus, mōribus, agrīs aucta,
satis prōspera satisque pollēns ⁸ vidēbātur, sicutī ⁹ plēraque
mortālium habentur, invidia ex opulentiā orta est. Igitur
rēgēs populique finitimī bellō temptāre; ¹⁰ paucī ex amīcīs ³⁵
auxiliō esse,¹⁰ nam cēterī metū percūsi ā periculīs aberant.
At Rōmānī domī militiaeque intentī ¹¹ fēstīnāre parāre,
alius alium hortārī, hostibus obviam ¹² ire, libertātem,
patriam, parentēsque armīs tegere. Post ubi pericula
virtūte prōpulerant, sociīs atque amīcīs auxilia portābant, ⁴⁰
magisque dandīs quam accipiendīs beneficiīs amīcitiās
parābant. Imperium lēgitimum,¹³ nōmen imperī rēgium ¹⁴
habēbant. Dēlētī, quibus corpus annīs infirmum, in-

¹¹ contending. ¹² w. disserere (l. 24), to describe.

6. ¹ understand. ² = condiderunt. ³ as exiles. ⁴ savage. ⁵ uncon-
trolled. ⁶ city. ⁷ united. ⁸ powerful. ⁹ sicuti . . . habentur: as is gen-
erally the case in human affairs. ¹⁰ historical inf. ¹¹ intenti festinare:
with alertness made haste. ¹² met. ¹³ regulated by laws. ¹⁴ monarchy.

genium sapientiā validum erat, rei pūblicae cōsultābant ;
 45 eī vel aetāte vel cūrae similitūdine ¹⁵ patrēs appellābantur.
 Post ubi rēgium imperium, quod initiō cōnservandae
 libertātis ¹⁶ atque augendae rei pūblicae fuerat, in super-
 biam dominātiōnemque sē convertit, immūtātō mōre
 annua imperia bīnōsque imperātōrēs sibi fēcere ; eō modō
 50 minimē posse putābant per licentiam insolēscere ¹⁷ ani-
 mum hūmānum.

7. Sed eā tempestāte ¹ coepere sē quisque magis ex-
 tollere ² magisque ingenium in prōmptū habere.³ Nam
 rēgibus bonī ⁴ quam malī ⁵ suspectiōrēs sunt, semperque
 55 eīs aliēna virtūs formīdolōsa est. Sed civitās, incrēdi-
 bile memorātū est, adeptā ⁶ libertāte quantum brevī ⁷
 crēverit ; tanta cupidō glōriae incesserat. Iam primum
 iuventūs, simul labōris ac bellī patiēns ⁸ erat, in castris per
 ūsum militiam discēbat, magisque in decōris ⁹ armīs et
 60 militāribus equīs quam in scortīs atque conviviīs libīdinem
 habēbant. Īgitur tālibus virīs nōn labor insolitus, nōn
 locus ūllus asper ¹⁰ aut arduus ¹¹ erat, nōn armātus hostis
 formīdolōsus ; virtūs omnia domuerat. Sed glōriae maxi-
 mum certāmen inter ipsōs erat : sē quisque hostem ferire,¹²
 65 mūrum ascendere, cōspici dum tāle facinus faceret, pro-
 perābat. Eās dīvitiās, eam bonam fāmam māgnamque
 nōbilitātem putābant. Laudis avidī, pecūniae liberālēs
 erant ; glōriam ingentem, dīvitiās honestās ¹³ volēbant.
 Memorāre possem, quibus in locīs māximās hostium cōpiās
 70 populus Rōmānus parvā manū fūderit, quās urbēs natūrā
 munītās pūgnandō cēperit, nī ¹⁴ ea rēs longius nōs ab in-
 ceptō traheret.

8. Sed profectō fortūna in omnī rē dominātur ; ea rēs

¹⁵ similarity. ¹⁶ sc. causa. ¹⁷ grow overbearing.

7. ¹ period. ² to seek distinction. ³ in promptu habere: show. ⁴ the meritorious. ⁵ the undeserving. ⁶ secured. ⁷ sc. tempore. ⁸ able to bear. ⁹ fine. ¹⁰ difficult. ¹¹ inaccessible. ¹² to wound. ¹³ moderate. ¹⁴ but that.

cūctās ex libīdine magis quam ex vērō celebrat¹ obscurat-
que. Athēniēnsium rēs gestae, sicutī ego aestimō, satis 75
amplae māgnificaeque fuēre, vērum aliquantō minōrēs
tamen quam fāmā feruntur. Sed quia prōvēnēre² ibi
scrīptōrum māgna ingenia, per terrārum orbem Athē-
niēnsium facta prō māximīs celebrantur. Ita eōrum, quī
ea fēcēre, virtūs tanta habētur, quantum ea verbīs potuēre 80
extollere praeclāra ingenia. At populō Rōmānō num-
quam ea cōpia fuit, quia prūdentissimus³ quisque māximē
negōtiōsus erat; ingenium nēmō sine corpore exercēbat;
optīmus quisque facere quam dīcere, sua ab aliīs bene facta
laudārī quam ipse aliōrum nārrāre mālēbat. 85

9. Igitur domī mīlītiaequē bonī mōrēs colēbantur;
concordia maxima, minima avāritia erat; iūs bonumque
apud eōs nōn lēgibus magis quam natūrā valēbat. Iūrgia,¹
discordiās, simultātēs cum hostibus exercēbant; cīvēs cum
cīvibus dē virtūte certābant. In suppliciīs² deōrum 90
māgnificī, domī parci,³ in amīcōs fidēlēs erant. Duābus
hīs artibus, audāciā in bellō, ubi pāx ēvēnerat, aequitāte,
sēque remque pūblicam cūrābant. Quārum rērum ego
māxima documenta haec habeō, quod in bellō saepius
vindicatū⁴ est in eōs, quī contrā imperium in hostem 95
pūgnāverant, quīque tardius, revocāti,⁵ proeliō excesse-
rant, quam⁶ quī sīgna relinquere aut pulsī locō cēdere ausī
erant; in pāce vērō quod beneficiīs quam metū imperium
agitābant,⁷ et acceptā iniūriā ignōscere quam persequī
mālēbant. 100

Caesar's speech in the Senate Dec. 5, 63 B.C.

Caesar, ubi ad eum ventum est, rogātus sententiam ā
cōnsule hūiusce modī verba locūtus est :

8. ¹ she (ea) makes famous. ² flourished. ³ most talented.

9. ¹ strife. ² the worship. ³ frugal. ⁴ punishment was inflicted. ⁵ when
commanded to retreat. ⁶ sc. in eos. ⁷ managed.

51 (a). "Omnēs hominēs, patrēs cōscriptī, quī dē
 rēbus dubiīs cōsultant, ab odiō, amicitīā, irā, atque
 105 misericordiā vacuōs esse decet. Haud¹ facile animus
 vērūm prōvidet, ubi illa officiunt,² neque quisquam om-
 nium libīdinī simul et ūsuī³ paruit. Ubi intenderis⁴
 ingenium, valet: si libīdō possidet,⁵ ea dominātur, animus
 nihil valet. Māgna mihi cōpia est memorandī,⁶ patrēs
 110 cōscriptī, quī rēgēs atque populī irā aut misericordiā
 impulsī male cōsuluerint. Sed ea mālō dicere, quae
 māiōrēs nostrī contrā libidinem animī suī rēctē atque
 ōrdine⁷ fēcēre. Bellō Macedonicō, quod cum rēge Persē
 gessimus, Rhodiōrum cīvitās māgna atque māgnifica,
 115 quae populī Rōmānī opibus crēverat, infīda atque adversa⁸
 nōbīs fuit. Sed postquam bellō cōfectō dē Rhodiīs
 cōsultum est, māiōrēs nostrī, nē quis dīvitiārum magis
 quam iniūriāe causā bellum inceptum dīceret, impūnitōs
 eōs dīmīsere.⁹ Item bellīs Pūnicīs omnibus, cum saepe
 120 Carthāginiēnsēs et in pāce et per indūtiās multa nefāria
 facinora fēcissent, numquam ipsī per occāsionem¹⁰ tālia
 fēcēre; magis quid sē dīgnūm foret,¹¹ quam quid in illōs
 iūre fierī posset, quaerēbant. Hōc item vōbīs prōviden-
 dum est, patrēs cōscriptī, nē plūs apud vōs valeat P.
 125 Lentulī et cēterōrum scelus quam vestra dīgnitās, neu
 magis irāe vestrae quam fāmae cōsulātis. Nam sī dīgna
 poena prō factīs eōrum reperītur, novum cōsiliū¹²
 adprobō; sīn māgnitūdō sceleris omnium ingenia¹³ exsu-
 perat, hīs ūtendum cēseō, quae lēgibus comparāta sunt.

130 51 (b). Plērīque eōrum, quī ante mē sentiētias dīxērunt,
 compositē atque māgnificē¹ cāsum reī pūblicaē miserātī

51 (a). ¹ not. ² obstruct the view. ³ interest. ⁴ freely exert. ⁵ holds possession. ⁶ i.e., I could easily mention. ⁷ properly. ⁸ hostile. ⁹ left. ¹⁰ when opportunity offered. ¹¹ = esset. ¹² i.e., of putting citizens to death in violation of law. ¹³ imaginations.

51 (b). ¹ in studied and impressive language.

sunt. Quae bellī saevitia ² esset, quae victīs acciderent, ēnumerāvēre; rapī virginēs puerōs; dīvellī liberōs ā parentum complexū; mātres familiārum patī quae victōribus conlibuissent; ³ fāna atque domōs spoliārī; cae-¹³⁵ dem, incendia fierī; postrēmō armīs, cadāveribus, ⁴ cruōre, ⁵ atque lūctū omnia complērī. Sed, per deōs immortalēs, quō ⁶ illa ōrātiō pertinuit? An utī vōs infestōs coniūrātiōnī faceret? Scilicet, quem rēs tanta et tam atrōx nōn permōvit, eum ōrātiō accendet. ⁷ Nōn ita est, neque ¹⁴⁰ cuiquam mortālium iniūriae suae parvae videntur; multī eās gravius aequō ⁸ habuēre. Sed alia aliīs licentia est, patrēs cōscriptī. Quī dēmissī ⁹ in obscurō vitam habent, sī quid irācundiā delīquere, ¹⁰ paucī sciunt; fāma atque fortūna eōrum parēs sunt; quī māgnō imperiō praeditī ¹⁴⁵ in excelsō ¹¹ aetātem agunt, eōrum facta cūctī mortālēs nōvēre. Ita in māmā fortūnā minima licentia est; neque studēre ¹² neque ōdisse, sed minimē irāscī decet; quae apud aliōs irācundia dicitur, ea in imperiō ¹³ superbia atque crūdēlitās appellātur. Equidem ego sic existimō, ¹⁵⁰ patrēs cōscriptī, omnēs cruciātūs minōrēs quam facinora illōrum esse. Sed plērique mortālēs postrēma meminēre et in hominibus impiīs sceleris eōrum oblitī dē poenā disserunt, ¹⁴ sī ea paulō saevior fuit.

51 (c). D. Silānum, virum fortem atque strēnum, certō ¹⁵⁵ sciō quae dixerit, studiō ¹ rei pūblīcae dīxisse, neque illum in tantā rē grātiā aut inimicitias exercere; eōs mōrēs eamque modestiam ² virī cognōvī. Vērum sententia eius mihi nōn crūdēlis (quid enim in tālēs hominēs crūdēle fierī potest?), sed aliēna ā rē pūblīcā nostrā vidētur. ¹⁶⁰ Nam profectō aut metus aut iniūria ³ tē subēgit, Silāne,

² barbarity. ³ should please. ⁴ corpses. ⁵ blood. ⁶ to what end. ⁷ will inflame. ⁸ than was right. ⁹ sunk. ¹⁰ have done wrong. ¹¹ in an exalted station. ¹² to show favor. ¹³ in the powerful. ¹⁴ talk.

51 (c). ¹ from zeal for. ² moderation. ³ the nature of the crime.

cōnsulem dēsīgnātum, genus poenae novum dēcernere. Dē timōre supervacāneum ⁴ est disserere, cum praesertim diligentiā clārissimī virī, cōsulis, tanta praesidia sint in
 165 armīs. Dē poenā possum equidem dīcere, id quod rēs
 habet,⁵ in lūctū atque miserīis mortem aerumnārum ⁶
 requiem, nōn cruciātum esse; eam cūncta mortālium mala
 dissolvere; ultrā neque cūrae neque gaudiō locum esse.
 Sed, per deōs immortalēs, quam ob rem in sententiam nōn
 170 addidistī, utī prius verberibus in eōs animadverterētur?
 An quia lēx Porcia ⁷ vetat? At aliae lēgēs item condem-
 nātīs cīvibus nōn animam ēripī, sed exsilium permittī
 iubent. An quia gravius est verberārī quam necārī?
 Quid autem acerbum aut nimis grave est in hominēs tantī
 175 facinoris convictōs? Sīn quia levius est, quī ⁸ convenit ⁹
 in minōre negōtiō lēgem timēre,¹⁰ cum eam in māiōre
 neglegeris?

51 (*d*). At enim quis reprehendet quod in parricidās rei
 pūblīcae dēcrētum erit? Tempus,¹ diēs,² fortūna, cūius
 180 libidō ³ gentibus moderātur.⁴ Illīs meritō accidet, quic-
 quid ēvēnerit; cēterum ⁵ vōs, patrēs cōnscripītī, quid in
 aliōs statuātis, cōnsiderāte. Omnia mala exempla ⁶ ex
 rēbus bonīs orta sunt. Sed ubi imperium ad ignārōs ⁷
 ēius aut minus bonōs pervenit, novum illud exemplum
 185 ab dignīs ⁸ et idōneīs ad indignōs et nōn idōneōs trāns-
 fertur. Lacedaemoniū, dēvictīs Athēniēnsibus, trīgintā
 virōs imposuēre,⁹ quī rem pūblīcam eōrum tractārent.
 Eī primō coepēre pessimum quemque et omnibus invīsum
 indemnātum necāre; ea populū laetārī¹⁰ et meritō

⁴ *needless.* ⁵ *id . . . habet: what is the truth.* ⁶ *from hardship.* ⁷ *the Porcian Law ordained that no one should bind, scourge, or kill a Roman.*
⁸ *how.* ⁹ *is it consistent.* ¹⁰ *observe.*

51 (*d*). ¹ *sc. reprehendet.* ² *the course of events.* ³ *caprice.* ⁴ *sways,*
w. dat. ⁵ *but.* ⁶ *i.e., examples of severe punishment.* ⁷ *into the hands of*
the ignorant. ⁸ *sc. poena.* ⁹ *appointed.* ¹⁰ *hist. inf.*

dīcere fierī. Post ubi paulātīm licentia crēvit, iūxta¹¹ 190 bonōs et malōs libidinōsē¹² interficere, cēterōs metū terrēre; ita cīvītās servitūte oppressa stultae¹³ laetitiae gravēs poenās dedit. Nostrā memoriā victor Sulla cum Damasippum¹⁴ et aliōs ēius modī, quī malō reī pūblicae crēverant, iugulārī iussit, quis nōn factum ēius laudābat? 195 Hominēs scelestōs¹⁵ et factiōsōs, quī sēditiōnibus rem pūblicam exagitāverant, meritō necātōs āiēbant. Sed ea rēs māgnae initium clādis fuit. Nam utī¹⁶ quisque domum aut villam, postrēmō¹⁷ vās¹⁸ aut vestīmentum alicūius concupīverat, dabat operam, ut is in prōscrīptōrum²⁰⁰ numerō esset. Ita illī, quibus Damasippī mors laetitiae fuerat, paulō post ipsī trahēbantur, neque prius finis iugulandī fuit, quam Sulla omnēs suōs dīvitiīs explēvit.¹⁹ Atque ego haec nōn in M. Tullīō neque hīs temporibus vereor, sed in māgnā cīvītāte multa et varia ingenia sunt.²⁰⁵ Potest aliō tempore, aliō cōnsule, cui item exercitus in manū sit, falsum aliquid prō vērō crēdī; ²⁰ ubi hōc exemplō per senātūs dēcrētum cōnsul gladium ēdūxerit, quis illi finem statuet aut quis moderābitur?

51 (e). Māiōrēs nostrī, patrēs cōnscriptī, neque cōnsili²¹⁰ neque audāciae umquam eguēre; neque illīs superbia obstābat, quō minus aliēna īstitūta, sī modo proba¹ erant, imitārentur. Arma atque tēla militāria ab Samnītibus, īnsignia magistrātuum ab Tuscīs plēraque sūmpserunt. Postrēmō quod ubique apud sociōs aut hostēs²¹⁵ idōneum vidēbātur, cum summō studiō domī exsequēbantur; ² imitārī quam invidēre³ bonīs mālēbant. Sed eōdem illō tempore Graeciae mōrem imitātī verberibus animadvertēbant in civēs, dē condemnātīs summum⁴

¹¹ without discrimination. ¹² at their pleasure. ¹³ imprudent. ¹⁴ before Sulla's victory Damasippus had put to death some of the senators.
¹⁵ wicked. ¹⁶ when. ¹⁷ or even. ¹⁸ plate. ¹⁹ satisfied. ²⁰ may be credited.

51 (e). ¹ worthy of regard. ² adopted. ³ envy. ⁴ i.e., death.

220 supplicium sūmēbant. Postquam rēs pūblica adolēvit⁵
 et multītūdine cīvium factiōnēs valuēre, circumvenīrī⁶
 innocentēs, alia hūiusce modī fierī coepēre; tum lēx Porcia
 aliaeque lēgēs parātae sunt, quibus lēgibus exsilium
 225 cōnscrīptī, quō minus novum cōnsilium capiāmus, in prī-
 mīs māgnam putō. Profectō virtūs atque sapientia māior
 illīs fuit, quī ex parvīs opibus tantum imperium fēcēre,
 quam in nōbīs, quī ea bene parta⁷ vix retinēmus.

Placet igitur eōs dīmīttī et augērī exercitum Catilīnae?
 230 Minimē. Sed ita cēnsēō, pūblicandās eōrum pecūniās,
 ipsōs in vinculis habendōs per mūnicipia, quae māximē
 opibus valent; neu quis dē eīs posteā ad senātum referat
 nēve cum populō agat; quī aliter fēcērit, senātum exīsti-
 māre eum contrā rem pūblicam et salūtem omnium fac-
 235 tūrūm.”

The Execution of the Conspirators.

55. Postquam, ut dīxī, senātus in Catōnis sententiam
 discessit, cōnsul optimum factū ratus¹ noctem quae īn-
 stābat antecapere,² nē quid eō spatiō novārētur,³ trium-
 virōs⁴ quae supplicium postulābat parāre iubet. Ipse
 240 praesidiīs dispositīs Lentulum in carcerem⁵ dēdūcit;
 idem fit cēterīs per praetōrēs. Est in carcere locus, quod
 Tulliānum⁶ appellātur, ubi paululum⁷ ascenderis ad
 laevam,⁸ circiter duodecim pedēs humī dēpressus;⁹ eum
 mūniunt undique parietēs atque īnsuper¹⁰ camera lapideīs
 245 fornicibus iūncta;¹¹ sed incultū,¹² tenebrīs, odōre, foeda
 atque terribilis ēius faciēs¹³ est. In eum locum postquam

⁵ grew. ⁶ to be involved. ⁷ acquired.

55. ¹ thinking. ² to anticipate. ³ ne quid novaretur: that no new de-
 velopments might arise. ⁴ the three officers in charge of executions.
⁵ the city prison. See Introd. 43. ⁶ See cuts on pp. 32 and 231. ⁷ a little.
⁸ to the left. ⁹ humi depressus: sunk in the ground. ¹⁰ above. ¹¹ camera
 . . . iuncta, a chamber formed of stone arches. ¹² neglect. ¹³ condition.

dēmissus est Lentulus, vindicēs ¹⁴ rērum capitālium, quibus praeceptum erat, laqueō ¹⁵ gulam ¹⁶ frēgēre. Ita ille patricius ex gente clārissimā Cornēliōrum, quī cōsulāre imperium Rōmae habuerat, dīgnum mōribus ¹⁷ factisque ²⁵⁰ suīs exitium vītae invēnit. Dē Cethēgō, Statiliō, Gabiniō, Caepāriō, eōdem modō supplicium sūmptum est.

¹⁴ *punishers.* ¹⁵ *with a noose.* ¹⁶ *neck.* ¹⁷ *character.*

ABBREVIATIONS

<p><i>abbr.</i> . . . abbreviated <i>abs.</i> . . . absolute <i>adj.</i> . . . adjective <i>adv.</i> . . . adverb <i>App.</i> . . . Appendix <i>appos.</i> . . . apposition <i>Ar.</i> . . . Archias <i>cf. (confer)</i> . . . compare <i>comp.</i> . . . comparative <i>conj.</i> . . . conjunction <i>cons.</i> . . . consonant <i>def.</i> . . . defective <i>dém.</i> . . . demonstrative <i>dep.</i> . . . deponent <i>dir. disc.</i> . . . direct discourse <i>dist.</i> . . . distributive <i>ff.</i> . . . following <i>freq.</i> . . . frequentative <i>F. P.</i> . . . future perfect <i>i.e. (id est)</i> . . . that is <i>impers.</i> . . . impersonal <i>impf.</i> . . . imperfect <i>indecl.</i> . . . indeclinable <i>indef.</i> . . . indefinite <i>indic.</i> . . . indicative <i>interj.</i> . . . interjection <i>interrog.</i> . . . interrogative</p>	<p><i>intr.</i> . . . intransitive <i>Introd.</i> . . . Introduction <i>irr.</i> . . . irregular <i>l.</i> . . . line <i>lit.</i> . . . literally <i>loc.</i> . . . locative <i>num.</i> . . . numeral <i>obj.</i> . . . object <i>P.</i> . . . Pompey's Command <i>p.</i> . . . page <i>part.</i> . . . participle <i>pass.</i> . . . passive <i>perf.</i> . . . perfect <i>plup.</i> . . . pluperfect <i>poss.</i> . . . possessive <i>pred.</i> . . . predicate <i>prep.</i> . . . preposition <i>pron.</i> . . . pronoun <i>rel.</i> . . . relative <i>s.c. (scilicet)</i> . . . supply <i>subj.</i> . . . subject <i>subjv.</i> . . . subjunctive <i>sup.</i> . . . superlative <i>tr.</i> . . . transitive <i>trans.</i> . . . translate <i>w.</i> . . . with</p>
--	---

NOTES

References to Latin Grammars are indicated as follows: A., Allen and Greenough's New; B., Bennett's; Bur., Burton's; G., Gildersleeve and Lodge's; H., Harkness's Complete; HB., Hale and Buck's. References without a preceding initial are made to the Grammatical Appendix of this book.

FIRST ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

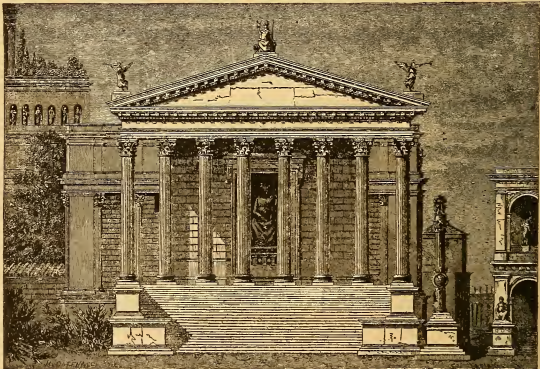
INTRODUCTORY NOTE

1. **Catiline.** — Lucius Sergius Catiline, who was born about 108 B.C., belonged to a patrician family that had fallen into poverty. According to Cicero and the historian Sallust, he was a man of remarkable powers of body and mind, but a reckless debauchee whose strong influence was perverted. He appears first in history in connection with the proscriptions of Sulla. His own hands were stained, it is said, with the blood of his wife, his son, and his brother-in-law. Catiline was praetor in 68 B.C. and governor of the province of Africa in 67. Returning to Rome, he was prevented from standing for the consulship in 66 by threats of prosecution for extortion in his province. He then formed a plot to kill the consuls-elect, Cotta and Torquatus, on January 1, 65 B.C., and to make himself and Autronius consuls in their place. This so-called first conspiracy was discovered and failed, and on a second attempt, February 5, was frustrated because Catiline gave the signal too soon.

2. **The Conspiracy.** — In 65 and 64 B.C., Catiline again sought the consulship but failed, Cicero and Antonius being elected for 63. Maddened by his fourth failure at the election, in July 63, he planned his insurrection, known as "The Conspiracy of Catiline." The plot included the murder of Cicero, the massacre of enemies, the burning of the city, and the seizing of the government. The city was filled with dangerous classes, men who had lost their fortunes acquired during the civil wars, and discontented veterans

of Sulla. These Catiline would stir to revolution by hope of "new tablets," being emboldened himself by the silent approval of many men of rank. Recruits for his army were to be drawn from the colonies in Italy and Gaul. "The wild shepherds, the brigands of the hills, the slaves and gladiators were all to play their part." Cicero was fully informed of the details by the mistress of one of the conspirators. When he disclosed the conspiracy to the Senate on October 21, that body virtually declared martial law by its decree "Let the consuls see to it that the state suffer no harm." On October 27, Manlius raised the standard of the rebel forces at Faesulae, in Etruria. The next day Cicero foiled the projected murder of the Optimates. On November 1 the rebels attempted to seize the fortress of Praeneste near Rome, but were successfully resisted by the inhabitants, upon Cicero's warning. Then occurred the meeting of the conspirators in the house of Laeca on the night of November 6, when two men volunteered to murder Cicero. But the consul learned of the design in time to take precaution.

3. The First Oration. — On the 8th of November, 63 B.C., the Senate met for safety in the temple of Jupiter Stator, on the Palatine Hill, surrounded by a special guard of knights. Catiline



THE TEMPLE OF JUPITER STATOR

(Restored)

boldly took his place among the other senators, conscious in all probability of the purpose of the meeting. It was then that Cicero delivered the oration which is one of the world's masterpieces of eloquence, *The First Oration against Catiline*.

Consult FORSYTH, W., "Life of Cicero," Vol. I, p. 131; STRACHAN-DAVIDSON, J. L., "Cicero," Ch. V; FROUDE, J. A., "Caesar," Ch. XI. For a defense of Catiline, see BEESLY, A. H., "Catiline, Clodius, and Tiberius," and "Catiline as a Party Leader."

OUTLINE

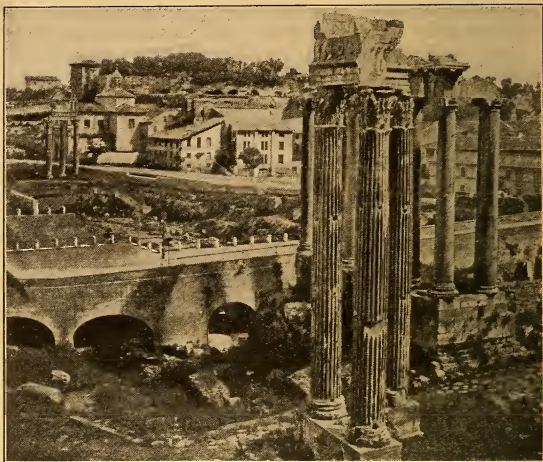
- I. **Propositio** —
 - a. Catiline's audacity, Ch. 1.
 - b. Catiline deserving of punishment, Ch. 2.
- II. **Narratio** —
 - The movements and plans of the conspirators, Ch. 3, 4.
- III. **Hortatio** —
 - Catiline exhorted to leave the city, Ch. 5-10.
- IV. **Peroratio** —
 - Reasons for allowing Catiline to go unpunished, Ch. 11-13.

CHAPTER I

PAGE
1

- 1. **abutere** : fut. ind. In the second sing. pass., Cicero regularly uses the ending **-ris** only in the pres. indic., **-re** in other tenses; HB. 151. **Catilina** : case, 96.¹ **patientia** : case, 147.²
- 2. **Quam diu etiam** : *how much longer?* **furor iste tuus** : *that frenzy of yours*.
- 3. **audacia** : sc. tua. **Nihilne** : *not at all*, stronger than **nonne**. For the case of **nihil** see 129.³ For the repetition of **nihil** in the following phrases, "anaphora," see 235. The sentence may be rendered in the passive : *are you not alarmed at all by the night guard?*
- 4. **Palati** : the Palatine Hill, one of the seven hills on which Rome was built. It was famous for its temples, for the residences of prominent men, including Cicero, and later for the palaces of the emperors. Hence our words "palatial," "palace." The conspirators would attempt to seize this part of the city.

Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
1 — 398	340	171	201	402	400
2 — 572	410	218	407	477	429
3 — 522	397	185	333	416	387



THE PALATINE HILL AS SEEN FROM THE FORUM

PAGE

1

5. *bonorum* : *i.e.* good citizens. They had probably assembled outside the Temple of Jupiter Stator, in which the Senate had met for safety (*hic . . . locus*, l. 6). The Senate house was the Curia Hostilia (Introd. 43), but a session might be held in any temple for special reasons.

6. *horum* : *i.e.* the senators.

7. *moverunt* : *alarmed, disturbed*. *Patere* : note the order of words; 233, *a*. *non* : used for *nonne*.

8. *Constrictam . . . teneri* : *is held in check*, as might be said of a wild beast.

9. *proxima (nocte)* : Nov. 7. *superiore* : Nov. 6 ; see Introd. Note, p. 184.

10. *egeris, fueris, etc.* : subjunctives in indirect questions, depending on *ignorare* ; 202.¹ *quid consili* : *what plan* ; *consili* : gen. of the whole ; 103.²

Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
¹ — 846	574	300	467	649	537
² — 412	346	201	367	441	346

11. *quem . . . arbitraris*: *what man of us do you think is not aware?* *nostrum*: for the form of this gen., see 162, b.¹

12. *tempora*: acc. of exclamation; 130.² *haec*: the conspiracy. *consul*: Cicero.

13. *hic*: Catiline.

14. *fit . . . particeps*: *takes part in the public deliberations.* *consili*: case, 104.³

15. *oculis*: *i.e.*, as he glances about; abl. of means.

16. *fortes*: ironical. *satis facere videmur* (sc. *nobis*): *we think we are doing our duty* (lit., *seem to ourselves*, etc.).

17. *istius*: *of that scoundrel.* *vitemus*: subjunctive in indir. disc., depending on *videmur* (*we think*).

18. *te duci oportebat*: *you ought to have been led.* For the pres. inf. translated as if perf., see 209, b.⁴ *iussu consulis*: the Senate had given the consuls special authority by its decree of Oct. 21. See Introductory Note, p. 182.

19. *conferri*: w. *oportebat*, *ought to have been fought.* See note on l. 18.

20. *An*: this particle ordinarily connects the members of a double question, with the meaning *or*. Here, as in early Latin, it is used somewhat like *-ne*, or *nonne*, but putting strong emphasis on the preceding statement; 89, b.⁵ *Trans. did not a most honorable man . . . kill . . . ; (and) shall we endure (perferemus, l. 24) . . . ?*

21. *Scipio, Gracchum*: Tiberius Gracchus, a tribune of the people in 133 B.C., had aroused the opposition of the wealthy by reviving the law limiting the amount of land to be held by an individual. Though he was a patriot and reformer, he was not always legal in his methods. He was put to death by a mob of his opponents led by P. Scipio Nasica. The latter is called a private citizen (*privatus*, l. 22) because the high priest was not classed as a magistrate.

24. *Nam . . . quod*: *for I pass over that precedent as too*

Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
¹ — 663	295	242	304	500	254
² — 501	397	183	343	421	399
³ — 425	349	204	374	450	354
⁴ — 948	486	270	653	617	582
⁵ — 368		162, 4, a			236

ancient, that. The plural *illa* may imply other similar precedents in the mind of the speaker.

25. **Maelium**: M. Maelius, a rich plebeian, in the famine of 439 B.C. obtained grain for the sufferers. Charged by the patricians with seeking favor in order to make himself king, he was summoned before the dictator Cincinnatus, but refusing to obey the summons was slain by Ahala, the master of horse.

26. **Fuit, fuit**: the figure of anaphora; 235. **ista**: *such*.

29. **senatus consultum**: the decree of Oct. 21. **in te**: *against you*.

30. **rei publicae**: dat. w. **deest**; trans. *the republic does not lack*. **huius ordinis**: *i.e.* the Senate.

CHAPTER 2

32. **Decrevit**: "A Roman citizen had the right to appeal to the people in a case of life or death, but the Senate found means of suspending this right, when it wished to get rid of an enemy, by establishing a special commission or by passing a *senatus consultum ultimum*."—Abbott. **quondam**: in 121 B.C. **ut . . . videret, ne . . . caperet**, object clauses; 205, *a*.¹

34. **intercessit**: between the passing of the decree and the execution.

35. **C. Gracchus**: a more able statesman than his brother Tiberius (l. 21). As tribune in 123 and 122 B.C., he accomplished many reforms in the interest of the people. His influence, however, was undermined by the Senate, whose supremacy he had attacked. Defeated for the tribuneship of 121, he met the fate of his brother in the insurrection which followed. **patre, etc.**: abl. of description. The father of Gracchus had been censor, twice consul, and twice honored with a triumph. His mother Cornelia, famed for her "jewels," was the daughter of Cornelius Scipio (**avo**), the conqueror of Hannibal.

36. Note the emphatic position of **occisus est**, and of **decrevit, interfectus est** above; 233, *a*. **Fulvius**: it is said that three thousand of the followers of Gracchus perished after him.

37. **Mario, Valerio**: datives. Marius, the conqueror of the Cimbri and Teutones, was consul for the sixth time in 100 B.C.

Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
¹ — 826	563	295	546	565	502

As leader of the democracy, he was to some extent in sympathy with Saturninus and Servilius (l. 39), but because of their unscrupulous action, ending in the murder of their rival Memmius, he was compelled to carry out the Senate's decree against them.

38. *res publica*: the safety of the republic. Num . . . remorata est? in the case of . . . was death delayed . . . ? (Lit., did death delay them?)

40. *mors ac poena*: omit ac; *poena* explains *mors*. *rei publicae*: 98.¹ *vicesimum*: Cicero uses round numbers. From Oct. 21, when the decree was passed, to Nov. 8 was eighteen days.

41. *aciem*: edge, as of a sword.

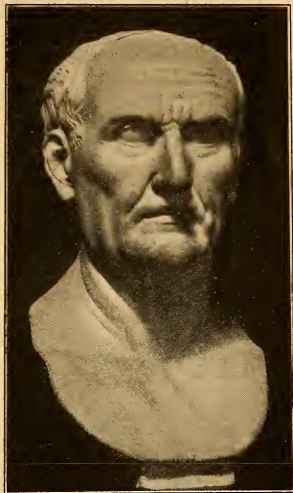
43. *tabulis*: i.e. the public records. *vagina*: the metaphor of a sword is continued.

44. *ex*: according to. *te . . . convenit*: you should have been put to death (lit., it was fitting, etc.).

47. *patres conscripti*: *conscript fathers*, a phrase used in addressing the senators in a body. The expression was probably *patres et conscripti* at first, *patres* referring to the original senators, who were patricians, *conscripti* to the plebeians who were enrolled and admitted later. (Introd. 28.)

49. *inertiae*: for the case, see 105.²

50. *Etruria faucibus*: at Faesulae (modern Fiesole), about three miles from Florence. "It is a position of great natural strength, commanding a wide view of the valley of the Arno



CAIUS MARIUS

Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
1 — 402	343	199	363	440	344
2 — 431	352	208	378	456	342

PAGE

3 and the Tuscan plain. To the northwest lie the passes (*fauces*) by which the great roads crossed the Apennines." — Nicol.

52. *imperatorem ducemque*: Catiline.

55. *comprehendi*: w. *iussero*. Trans. *iussero* as if pres. Latin is more exact than English in its use of tenses, and therefore uses the fut. perf. here.

56. *credo . . . dicat*: the sentence is ironical. Cicero means that he fears the charge of slowness rather than of severity in his treatment of the conspirators. Trans. *I shall have to fear, I suppose, that all good citizens will not say my action was too tardy, rather than that any one should say it was too severe.* *non*: modifies *dicant* (to be supplied w. *omnes boni*), but not *dicat*.

59. *certa de causa*: for a definite reason, stated in the next sentence. *ut faciam*: to do.

61. *tui*: for the gen. w. *similis*, see 119, a.¹ *qui . . . fateatur*: as not to admit; rel. clause of result; 192, a.²

62. *qui . . . audeat*: a clause of description; 192.³

63. *multis et firmis*: English omits the connective.

64. *commovere te*: to raise a hand against.

65. *sentientem*: though you do not perceive; 223.⁴

CHAPTER 3

67. *quod . . . exspectes*: a descriptive clause; 192.⁵

69. *domus*: the house of Laeca; see l. 98. *parietibus*: *paries*, wall of a house; *moenia*, walls of a city; *murus*, the general word for wall.

70. *omnia*: nom.; note the position.

71. *caedis*: for the case, see 108.⁶

4 72. *luce*: note the position; 233, a.

73. *licet recognoscas*: you may recall (lit., it is permitted that you recall). The subjunctive verb here has a substantive force, subject of *licet*; 205, d, note.⁷ *ante . . . Nov.* = Oct. 21; see 248.⁸

	Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
¹ —	410	385	204	359	435	339
² —	798	537	284	631	591	521
³ —	798	535	283	631	591	521
⁴ —	991	496	337	667	638	604
⁵ —	798	535	283	631	591	521
⁶ —	438	350	206	376	454	350
⁷ —	828	565	295, 6	607	564, 1	531
⁸ —	604	631	371	App.	754	660

75. *dicere*: used for *dixisse*. *futurus esset*: indirect discourse.
78. *Num . . . fefellit . . . res*: *was I mistaken either* (lit., *not only*) *in the fact or (verum)*.
81. *idem*: also, w. *ego*. *contulisse*: *appointed*.
82. *in*: the object is the phrase *ante . . . Nov*.
83. *conservandi*: singular for plural, because of the apparently singular form *sui*. Trans. *for the purpose of saving themselves*.
84. *cum . . . profugerunt*: the indicative in a clause of date, not of description; 195.¹
88. *nostrā* (= *nostrī*, gen. pl.) *caede*: *with the slaughter of us*; 164, b.
89. *cum . . . dicebas*: see note on l. 84. *Quid*: *again*. *Praeneste*: an ancient town, twenty miles southeast of Rome.
92. *agis, moliris, cogitas*: note the climax; 239.

CHAPTER 4

95. *noctem superiorem*: *night before last, i.e.* Nov. 6.
96. *iam*: note the difference in the meanings of *iam* in the Vocab.
97. *priore*: = *superiore*.
98. *inter falcarios*: *among (i.e. into the street or quarters of) the scythe makers*.
99. *eodem*: adv. *eius amentiae*: *in the same madness*.
103. *Ubinam gentium?* *where in the world?* gen. of the whole; 103.²
106. *hoc consilio*: *i.e.* the Roman Senate, noted for its dignity. *nostro omnium*: *of all of us*; we should expect *nostrī*, gen. pl. of *nos*; see note on l. 88.
107. *qui . . . cogitent*: a descriptive clause, 192.³ *de huius urbis*: w. *exitio*.
109. *sententiam rogo*: it was the custom for the presiding officer of the Senate to call upon the members, in order of rank, to express their views upon the question before them. "The senator might express verbal agreement, or simply nod or raise his hand, or he might rise and make a speech."

Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
¹ — 857	545	288	580	600	550
² — 412	346	201	367	441	346
³ — 798	535	283	631	591	521

PAGE

- 5 115. *distribuisti partes*: *i.e.* assigned to different conspirators divisions in which they were to carry out the plans of Catiline.
116. *quo*: *where?* *quemque*: *i.e.* each one of the conspirators.
118. *quos relinqueres*: may be a purpose clause, *men (whom) to leave*; or an indirect deliberative question, *whom you would leave (direct, whom shall we leave?)*.
121. *confirmasti*: = *confirmavisti*.
124. *paulum*: w. *morae*, a gen. of the whole.
127. *equites*: *knights*, members of the equestrian order. *qui . . . liberarent*: a clause of purpose.
129. *in meo lectulo*: *in my very bed*.
133. *salutatam*: supine. This refers to an early morning call or greeting which prominent Romans received from their clients. *venissent*: causal and temporal.
134. *id temporis*: *at that time*; *id* is an adverbial acc., *temporis* a gen. of the whole.

CHAPTER 5

- 6 136. *Quae . . . sint*: causal, *since these things are so*.
137. *Egrederere*: imperative.
138. *Nimum diu desiderant*: *has too long been missing*; 173, c.¹ *castra*: the camp referred to in l. 49.
139. *Educ*: used for *educere*. *si minus*: *if not*.
141. *dum modo*: *if only*, introducing a clause of proviso; 199.² *me atque te*: the Latin order is the reverse of the English.
142. *feram, patiar, sinam*: synonyms, used for emphasis.
144. *Magna*: w. *gratia*, l. 145. *habenda est*: *is due*. *atque*: *and especially*. *huic*: the orator pointed to the statue of the god in whose temple the Senate was assembled.
145. *Iovi Statori*: the flight of the Romans from their enemies, the Sabines, in the time of Romulus, was said to have been stayed by Jupiter. Hence the epithet *stator*, *stayer*.
147. *saepius*: *too often*.
148. *in*: *in the case of*. *homine*: *i.e.* Catiline. *periclitanda*: passive in meaning; 220, a.

	Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
¹ —	749	466	259	230	533	485
² —	929	528	310	593	587	529

149. **consuli designato**: Roman officers were elected in July, usually, and entered upon their duties the following January. During the intervening half year they were **designati, elect**.

151. **Cum voluisti**: temporal, w. indic.; 195, b.¹ **proximis comitiis**: abl. of time when, *at the last election*; not held until Oct. 28 (63 B.C.), owing to political disturbances. For Roman elections see *Intro.* 25.

151. **campo**: the Campus Martius, a plain in Rome along the Tiber, dedicated to Mars, where the general assembly of the people (**comitia centuriata**) was held.

152. **competitores**: Decimus Silanus, Lucius Murena, and Servilius Sulpicius. The first two were elected.

153. **nullo tumultu . . . concitato**: *without causing any public disturbance*. Cicero might have called upon the forces of the state for aid.

155. **petisti**: *aimed at*.

157. **Nunc iam**: *now actually*.

160. **id quod est primum**: namely to put Catiline to death. **huius imperi proprium**: *in accordance with this authority*. Cicero refers to the special power conferred on him by the Senate. For the gen., see 119, b.²

162. **ad**: *as regards*.

165. **quod te iam dudum hortor**: *as (lit., which) I have long been urging upon you*. For the tense of **hortor**, see note on l. 138.

166. **tuorum comitum**: a defining gen., *consisting of your followers*. **sentina**: *dregs*; primarily, the bilge water of a ship; 243. If Catiline should go from the city, his associates would follow.

167. **me imperante**: abl. abs.

168. **quod faciebas**: *which you were preparing to do, i.e. to leave the city*. For this force of the impf., see 174, b.³ **Exire . . . hostem**: note the word order.

CHAPTER 6

171. **Quid est**: *what is there?*

172. **possit, metuat, oderit**: subjunctives in descriptive clauses.

Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
1 — 857	545	288	580	600	550
2 — 410	385	204	359	451	339
3 — 752	470	260	233	530	484

174. *oderit*: the perf. tense of this def. vb. has the force of the present. *nota inusta*: runaway slaves were branded on the forehead as a punishment. *domesticae*: referring to *domestic* or *family* scandal; *privatarum rerum*: of *private life*, in a broader sense.

176. *haeret in fama*: *clings to your name*. *Quae libido* . . .
afuit: *from what lust have your eyes ever been free?*

178. *Cui adulescentulo*: w. *praetulisti*, *before what young man?* *quem inretisses*: a descriptive clause, meaning a young man such as you had ensnared.

179. *ad audaciam*: *i.e.* for some daring deed.

180. *praetulisti*: as a slave by night carried a torch before his master to light the way, so Catiline guided the youth into crime.

181. *Quid vero*: *but again*. *morte*: abl. of means. *novis nuptiis*: dat. of purpose.

182. *alio scelere*: the murder of his son in addition to the implied murder of his first wife.

183. *cumulasti*: = *cumulavisti*. *praetermitto*: the orator, by pretending to omit, really emphasizes the statement. This figure of rhetoric is called *praeteritio*, a *passing over*.

184. *tanti facinoris immanitas*: *a crime so enormous*.

185. *non vindicata esse*: *to have been left unpunished*.

186. *omnes*: to be taken w. *ruinas* in the main clause, *utter ruin*.

187. *proximis Idibus*: Nov. 13. *Debts* were due on the Kalends and Ides of each month.

190. *summam rem publicam*: *the highest welfare of the state*.

193. *cum*: causal. *horum*: the senators.

194. Lepidus and Tullus were consuls in 66 B.C. On Dec. 31 of that year Catiline had planned to kill the new consuls, Cotta and Torquatus, who were to take office the following day.

195. *comitio*: see Vocab. *cum telo*: *armed*.

196. *paravisse*: repeat *te* as subj. *sceleri ac furori*: w. *obstitisse*; trans. passively, *and that your criminal frenzy was checked*.

198. *fortunam*: fortunately for the state the first conspiracy of Catiline had failed, because the signal was given too soon. *illa*: *the following*. *omitto*: see note on l. 183.

199. *neque* . . . *postea*: *your later crimes are indeed neither unknown nor few in number*. *non multa*: *few*; the figure *litotes*; 242.

200. *designatum*: sc. *consulem*.

201. *petitiones*: *thrusts*, as made by gladiators.

203. *declinatione et corpore*: hendiadys; 240.

205. *tibi*: dat. of reference w. *manibus*, *from your hands*.

206. *Quae . . . nescio quod*: *I know not by what ceremonies*, etc. . . . *because*.

207. *initiata*: it was customary for assassins to consecrate their weapons to some deity.

CHAPTER 7

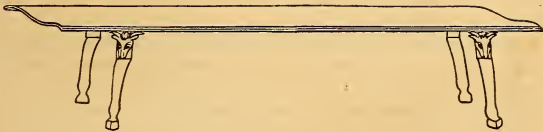
209. *Nunc vero*: the orator here begins a calmer appeal, based on Catiline's present life.

211. *debeo*: sc. *permotus esse*. *nulla*: *not at all*.

213. *hoc*: *this (lack of greeting)*. *post*: *within*.

214. *vocis contumeliam*: *the reproach of speech*.

216. *Quid . . . putas*: *and again, with what feelings, I ask, ought you to bear the fact that, etc.?* The two *quod*-clauses are subjects of *ferendum (esse)*; 204.¹ *ista*: *those near you*.



SUBSELLIUM

subsella: the low seats of the senators, distinguished from the *sella curulis*, the official chair of the consul.

217. *consulares*: Catiline's place was with the other ex-praetors next to the exconsuls (*consulares*). *tibi*: dat. of agent, used w. a compound tense; 116.²

218. *fuerunt*: *have been*, used for *sunt* to denote what is no longer true.

221. *si . . . metuerent*: *if my slaves feared me*, not if they *should* fear; a condition contrary to fact; 198, a.³ The subject *servi* is more emphatic by its position.

Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
¹ — 822	572	299	525	588	552
² — 480	374	189	354	431	373

PAGE

- 9 223. *putarem*: *I should think*, the conclusion of the conditional sentence.¹ *meis civibus*: dat. of agent; 116.²
225. *carere me* (subj.) *aspectu*: *to withdraw from the sight* (lit., *to be without the sight*); 149.³
226. *Tu*: emphatic position.
230. *odissent*: expresses the same time as *timerent*; see Vocab. *neque*: *and not*.
- 10 232. *patria*: *our country*.
234. *huius*: *of her*. Note the absence of interrogative words here and in lines 214 and 223; 88, c.⁴
236. *Quae*: *now she*. *tacita*: *though silent*.
237. *aliquot annis*: *for several years*; abl. of time within which.
238. *tibi uni*: *in the case of you alone*; dat. of reference; 115.⁵
239. *neces*: Catiline took part in the proscriptions of Sulla, in 82 B.C. *vexatio*: referring to Catiline's misgovernment of Africa during his propraetorship in that province in 67 B.C.
240. *quaestiones*: *the law courts*; Introd. 41. In 65 B.C. Catiline had been tried for his extortion in Africa, but by bribery secured an acquittal.
243. *me totam*: *that I, the whole state*, in contrast w. *unum te*.
244. *quicquid increperit*: *at every sound* (lit., *whatever makes a noise*).
245. *ã . . . abhorreat*: *is not connected with*; subj. because the clause is descriptive.
247. *mihi*: *from me*; dat. of separation; 113.⁶

CHAPTER 8

249. *si . . . loquatur*: a condition less probable, *should speak*; 198, c.⁷
251. *Quid . . . dedisti?* *What of the fact that of your own accord (ipse) you put yourself in custody?* Catiline had been

Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
¹ — 919	514	301	589	571	581
² — 480	374	189	354	431	373
³ — 528	409	214	405	458	425
⁴ — 363	330	162	454	378	231
⁵ — 470	376	188	356	433	366
⁶ — 477	381	188	345	427	371
⁷ — 915	514	301	596	571	573

accused of inciting to riot (*de vi*). A citizen who was to be tried for a crime against the state might place himself under the protection (*custodia libera*) of some man of rank who became responsible for his appearance at court. Note that such protection was refused Catiline by an ex-consul, by the consul Cicero, and by a praetor.

252. *ad* : = *apud*, at the house of.

254. *domi meae* : locative, at my house; 154.

255. *tulisses* : had received. *isdem parietibus* : in the same house walls; loc. abl. *moenibus* (l. 257) : by the same city walls; abl. of means.

256. *qui . . . essem* : since I was; a causal rel. clause; 192, c.¹

259. *optimum* : said w. irony. *M. Metellum* : a friend of Catiline, of whom little is known. *videlicet* : of course, ironical.

262. *quam longe videtur* : how far does it seem that he, etc. (lit., does he seem)?

263. *dignum custodia* ; 150.² *iudicarit* : perf. subj. 11

264. *emori, abire* : i.e. suicide or exile.

265. *suppliciis* : abl. of separation.

268. *Refer ad senatum* : sc. *rem*, lay the matter before the Senate; a technical expression. The Senate, however, had no power to banish a citizen.

270. *id quod abhorret* : an act which is foreign to.

271. *faciam ut intellegas* : I will make you understand.

273. *hanc vocem* : this word, i.e. *exsilium*.

274. *attendis, animadvertis* : synonyms.

276. *auctoritatem loquentium, etc.* : the expressed command of those whose silent desire.

277. *si . . . intulisset* : a condition contrary to fact; 198, b.³

278. *Sestio* : a friend of Cicero who was now quaestor. *Marcello* : Marcellus became consul in 51 B.C. Cicero delivered an oration *Pro Sestio*, in 56 B.C. and another *Pro Marcello* in 46 B.C.

279. *hoc in templo* : a temple was a place of special safety. 12

280. *vim et manus* : violent hands; what figure of speech?

281. *quiescunt* : are silent; *tacent* : say nothing. Note the climax in this passage.

	Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
¹ —	807	535	283	626	592	523
² —	587	418	226	397	481	442
³ —	919	514	304	597	577	581

282. *hi* (*i.e.* the senators), *equites*, *cives*: the orator includes all classes of citizens, as arrayed against Catiline.

286. *studia*: *sympathies, feelings*. *voces*: *shouts*, raised by the crowd, when the conspirator entered the temple, or during the speech.

287. *iam diu, iam pridem*: see note on l. 138 and l. 165.

289. *prosequantur*: it was the custom for citizens going into exile to be escorted to the city gate by their friends.

CHAPTER 9

291. *Quamquam*: *and yet*, a common meaning in transitions. The clauses *Te ut . . . frangat*, etc. are exclamatory questions,¹ and may be explained as subjects of *potestne fieri* (*can it be?*) to be understood. Note the emphatic position of the pronouns. Trans. *You be subdued by anything! You ever reform!*

293. *Utinam . . . duint*: a wish expressing possibility. *O that the gods may give*; 188.²

294. *duint*: an old form of *do*, = *dent*.

295. *animum induxeris*: *you determine* (lit., *bring your mind to*). The tense is fut. perf., which is to be translated by the pres. after *si*.

296. *nobis*: indirect obj. of *impendeat*. *sī minus*: *if not*.

297. *recenti memoria*: abl. of cause. *at*: *at least*. *impendeat*: indir. question w. *quanta*.

298. *est tanti*: *it is worth while* (lit., *of such value*); 110.³ *dum modo*: *if only*, introducing a clause of proviso; 199.⁴ *privata*: *i.e.* confined to myself.

300. *commoveare*: for the ending, see note on l. 1. *temporibus*: *to the needs*; cf. "hour of need."

301. *est postulandum*: the *ut*-clauses preceding are the subject. *is*: *such a man*.

303. *ratio*: *reason*.

305. *vis*: from *volo*.

306. *feram, sī feceris*: for the form of condition see 198, c.⁵

Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
¹ — 772	462	—	558	559	503
² — 773	441	279	260	558	510
³ — 424	417	203	380	448	356
⁴ — 929	528	310	573	587	529
⁵ — 911	514	301	589	571	573

307. *istius*: this pronoun expressing contempt is used in reference to Catiline twelve times in this oration.

309. *mavis*: from *malo*.

311. *latrocinio*: *in brigandage*. *a me*: modifies *eiectus* and *invitatus*. 13

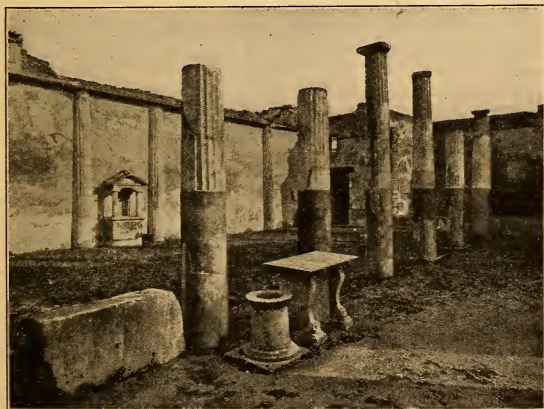
312. *ad alienos*: *sc. isse*.

314. *quid . . . invitem?* *why should I invite?* A deliberative question; 201.¹ *a quo . . . sciam*: a descriptive clause; 192.²

315. *Forum Aurelium*: a small town about fifty miles north of Rome. *praestolarentur*: subj. of purpose.

316. *cui*: dat. of agent. *cum Manlio diem*: Oct. 27; see l. 76.

317. *a quo*: *i.e.* Catiline; modifies *esse praemissam*. *aquilam illam*: a standard which, according to Catiline, had been in the army of Marius in the war with the Cimbri. It was regarded



A ROMAN HOUSE (Pompeii)
(Showing the shrine (*sacrarium*) in place)

Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
¹ — 771	444	277	265	642	513
² — 798	535	283	631	591	521

PAGE

13 with reverence, and kept in a sacred place or shrine (*sacrarium*) to bring good fortune to the cause of Catiline.

320. *Tu ut . . . possis*: the same construction as in l. 291.

CHAPTER 10

14 323. *tandem aliquando*: *at last* (lit., *some time at length*).
iam pridem rapiebat: *has long been hurrying*; 174, c.¹

325. *haec res*: *i.e.* joining Manlius in rebellion against the country.

326. *peperit*: from *pario*. *voluntas*: *desire*.

327. *Nunquam non modo*: *not only . . . never*.

329. *ex perditis atque derelictis conflata*: *composed of men morally ruined, and deserted*. *ab fortuna*: modifying *derelictis*. The abl. of agent is used instead of the abl. of means, because *fortuna* is personified.

331. *Hic*: *here, i.e.* in company with such men. *perfruere*: note the ending of the second person singular. *gaudiis*: abl. of cause.

334. *Ad . . . studium*: *for the pursuit of a life like this*.
meditati sunt: *were designed*. The deponent verb is here passive in meaning. *feruntur*: see *Vocab.*

335. *iacere*: in appos. w. *labores* (*practices*). *ad . . . studium*: *to watch for some intrigue*.

338. *bonis otiosorum*: *for the property (goods) of peaceable men*. *ubi ostentes*: *an opportunity to display* (lit., *where you may display*); rel. clause of purpose; *ubi = locum in quo*.

339. *patientiam*: Catiline, according to the historians, was a man of great physical strength and endurance. His character is here depicted in darkest colors.

340. *Tantum*: *so much*, explained by the following *ut*-clauses, which are appositive clauses of result.

341. *a consulatu reppuli*: *kept from, etc.* Catiline had been a candidate for the consulship in the election of 63 B.C. His defeat was brought about by Cicero. *exsul, consul*: a play upon words.

CHAPTER 11

PAGE

345. **Nunc, patres conscripti**: the peroration or conclusion (chapters 11-13) is thought by critics to have been added or at least revised by Cicero when he wrote the oration later for publication. It seems too elaborate to have been delivered as here given.

14

346. **detester ac deprecet**: *I may avert by protest and entreaty.*

347. **dicam**: future. **quae** is relative not interrogative. **penitus**: adv., but may be rendered *inmost*, w. **animus**.

350. **loquatur**: *should speak*. The conclusion of this condition is implied in the first sentence of chapter 12: **His . . . vocibus . . . respondebo**.

351. **Tune**: = **tu + ne**, to be taken w. **patiere**, l. 355. **hostem**: pred. acc.; 122, a.¹

15

354. **servorum**: eight years before this time the slaves under Spartacus had defeated several Roman armies and even threatened the city itself.

355. **emissus, immissus**: another play upon words (lit., *let out, let into*), *driven out, let free against*; cf. l. 341.

357. **duci, rapi, mactari**: a pass. inf. may be used w. **impero** instead of the regular **ut** and the subj.

358. **mactari**: note the meanings of this word, as given in the larger dictionaries: 1. *to honor the gods*; 2. *to honor a man*; 3. *to present a man with anything good*; 4. *to present a man with an evil*, hence *to punish*.

359. **persaepe**: this is an exaggeration. In chapter 1, Cicero mentions only one instance of a private citizen, that of P. Scipio, which was exceptional.

360. **leges**: the Valerian law of 509 B.C., the Porcian law of 198 B.C., and the Sempronian law of 122 B.C., provided that no Roman citizen should be scourged or put to death without the consent of the people, and that voluntary exile might be substituted for these penalties.

362. **qui a . . . defecerunt**: *who have been traitors to*.

363. **invidiam posteritatis**: it was the odium resulting from Cicero's prosecution of the conspirators that led to his banishment in 58 B.C.

Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
¹ — 389	284	168	211	612	319

PAGE

- 15 364. *praeclaram gratiam*: ironical, *fine gratitude*.
 365. *hominem . . . cognitum*: Cicero was a *novus homo*, *i.e.* he was the first of his family to hold the higher offices; see Introd. 3. *nulla commendatione*: abl. of description. *tam mature*: Cicero held all his offices at the earliest legal age; see Introd. 32.
 366. *omnes honorum gradus*: what were they? See Introd. 32.
 369. *severitatis*: *arising from severity*; poss. gen.

CHAPTER 12

374. *His ego*, etc.: see note on l. 350.
 375. *hoc idem*: *i.e.* that Catiline should be put to death. *mentibus*: *sentiments*.
 376. *hoc*: explained by *Catilinam . . . multari. optimum factu*: *the best thing to do*; 229.¹ *si iudicarem, dedissem*: Cicero uses the impf. *iudicarem* rather than the plup., because he is still of the same opinion. Trans. *if I judged* (not *if I should judge*); 198.²
 378. *gladiator*: used as a word of reproach.
 379. *Saturnini*, etc.: these names recall the incidents mentioned in chapter 2.
 380. *superiorum*: *men of former times*.
 382. *verendum . . . erat*: *I had no need to fear*. *quid*: w. *invidiae*, gen. of the whole. *parricida*: cf. *patria, quae communis est parens*, l. 232. The abl. abs. w. *interfecto* has the force of a condition.
 16 383. *mihi redundaret*: *should overwhelm me*, as a wave (*unda*).
 384. *hoc animo fui ut putarem*: *I have been disposed to consider* (lit., *been of such a mind that I considered*). The *ut*-clause expresses result.
 385. *gloriam, non invidiam*: pred. acc., *as glory, not unpopularity*.
 387. *qui videant*: subjv. in a descriptive clause. *ea quae imminet*: we might expect a subjv. by attraction, but the indie. is used when the relative clause forms a circumlocution

Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
¹ —1017	510	340	436	635	619
² — 919	517	304	597	579	581

that may be expressed by a single word. Here *ea quae imminet* is equivalent to *pericula*.¹

388. *qui aluerunt*: while this clause is descriptive, it is not closely attached to the antecedent (*nonnulli*), and hence does not take the subjv.²

389. *non credendo*: *by not believing* that there was a conspiracy.

392. *regie*: after the expulsion of the Tarquins, a word suggesting king was odious to Roman ears.

393. *intendit*: sc. *ire*. *pervenerit*: perf. subjv. in indir. discourse, used for a direct fut. perf.; 216, b.³

395. *Hoc uno interfecto*: conditional, as in l. 382. *uno* = solo.

397. *reprimi, comprimī*: *repress (or check), suppress*.

CHAPTER 13

403. *diu versamur*: *we have long been living, i.e. since the time of Catiline's first conspiracy, 65 B.C.* *nescio quo pacto*: *somehow (lit., I know not in what way)*. *nescio quo* is used as a compound indef. pron.

404. *maturitas erupit*: *the full development has burst (upon)*.

406. *latrocinio*: *concretely, a band of brigands*.

408. *inclusum penitus*: *deep hidden*.

409. *Ut, sic* (l. 412): *introducing clauses of comparison*. *Ut saepe*: *as it often happens that*.

410. *cum*: *when*. *aestu febrique*: *by the heat of fever*. What figure?

413. *relevatus*: *concessive*. *reliquis vivis*: *conditional abl. abs.*

415. *secedant*: *let them begone; subjv. of command; 187, b.*⁴

416. *quod*: *rel. pron., having as antecedent the clause muro . . . discernantur*.

418. *circumstare tribunal*: *for the purpose of intimidating the court*. The tribunal was a raised platform on which the praetor's

17

Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
¹ — 905	593	—	629	—	—
² — 806	—	—	—	—	568
³ — 794	484	269	514	644	470
⁴ — 768	439	275	263	559	501

PAGE

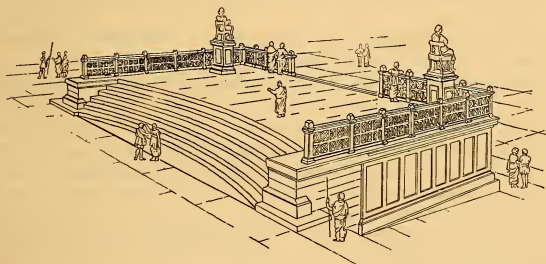
- 17 chair (*sella curulis*) was placed. *praetoris urbani*: see *Introd.*
34. *cum gladiis*: *with swords* (in their hands); abl. of accompaniment.
419. *curiam*: *Introd.* 29. *malleolos*: *fire darts*, shaped like hammers having the end covered w. lighted pitch or tow.
420. *sit inscriptum*: *let it be written once for all*. The perfect tense is here used w. more positiveness than the present; HB. 490.
427. *Hisce ominibus*: *with these words of warning*. *cum salute*: *to the safety*. These ablatives denote attendant circumstance; 140.¹
430. *Iuppiter*: the orator addresses his final words to the deity whose statue was before him.
431. *qui*: *whose worship*. *haec urbs*: *se. constituta est*. The temple to Jupiter vowed by Romulus was not built till 294 B.C.
432. *Statorem*: *protector*; cf. chapter 5, l. 145.
436. *foedere*: abl. of means. *inter se*: *together*.
437. *vivos mortuosque*: the Romans believed in a future existence.

Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
1 — 556	—	221	—	473	422

SECOND ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

INTRODUCTORY NOTE

At the conclusion of Cicero's oration against him, Catiline replied in his own defense, but upon speaking abusively of the consul, was interrupted by the senators, who called him "traitor" and "assassin." (See Sallust, Ch. 31). That night he left the city, pretending to go to Marseilles into exile, but in reality to join his army in Etruria, and assume the insignia of a consul.



THE ROSTRA (restored)

The Second Oration was delivered the following day (Nov. 9, 63 B.C.) from the rostra before the people in the Forum, to acquaint them officially of the facts, and to justify his own course.

OUTLINE

- I. **Exordium** — Catiline's departure, Ch. 1.
- II. **Narratio** —
 1. Cicero's defense against the charge of
 - (a) Too great leniency, Ch. 2-5;
 - (b) Too great severity, Ch. 6, 7.
 2. The forces of Catiline, Ch. 8-10.

3. The forces of the republic, Ch. 11.

III. *Peroratio* — The consul's vigilance and the protection of the gods.

CHAPTER 1

1. *Tandem aliquando*: an emphatic expression, *now at last*. *Quirites*: *fellow citizens*. This word, of uncertain origin, was applied to the Romans as civilians; *Romani*, as warriors and rulers.

3. *ferro flammaque*: we say *with fire and sword*.

4. *ieicimus*, etc.: an anticlimax. Note the climax and asyndeton in the next sentence, *Abiit*, etc. See 237 and 239. *ipsum*: *of his own accord*.

5. *verbis*: with words of farewell, used in irony. For the same thought see Oration I, line 289.

6. *Nulla iam*: see *Vocab.* for *iam* w. negatives.

7. *moenibus ipsis*: dat. of ind. obj., *against the city, i.e. the walled city*.

9. *inter versabitur*: *will play about*. *sica illa*: *the famous dagger*, referred to in Oration I, l. 205.

10. *campo, foro, curia*: "the three chief centers of Roman public life."

11. *domesticos parietes*: Cicero may have had in mind the attempt on his own life. *loco motus est*: *he was forced from his position, i.e. vantage ground, as a wrestler or gladiator*.

13. *bellum iustum*: *a regular war, i.e. with an open enemy, not with insidious conspirators*.

16. *Quod*: causal. *vero*: *but*. *cruentum*: *red with blood*, used as a pred. adj.

17. *ei*: dat. of reference, 115, a.¹

20. *Iacet prostratus*: as a defeated gladiator.

21 23. *e suis faucibus*: the figure of animal of prey.

24. *evomuerit, proiecerit*: subjv. in a quoted causal clause; 196.²

CHAPTER 2

26. *quales . . . oportebat*: *as all ought to have been*; see note on *Cat.* I, l. 18. If the citizens had all desired the arrest of Catiline, the consul's task would have been easier.

	Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
¹ —	471	377	188	350	425	368
² —	886	540	286	541	588	535

26. *qui . . . accuset*: a clause of description. *in hoc ipso*: *in this very thing, i.e. the fact of Catiline's departure.*

30. *Interfectum esse*: the perf. tense is here used for emphasis instead of the pres.; HB. 490.

31. *adfectum*: we should expect this word to precede *interfectum*, as it does in thought.

32. *mos maiorum*: see *Cat. I. l. 362*. *huius imperi*: *of this authority, vested in the consul.*

33. *res publica*: *the public welfare.*

34. *qui . . . crederent*: a clause of description. *deferrem*: subjv., by attraction.

35. *defenderent*: sc. *eum*. *si iudicarem*: *if I judged*; a condition contrary to fact.

38. *periculo*: at the risk. *cum*: causal. *ne . . . probata*: *as the matter had not even then been made clear to all of you.*

40. *multassem*: *should punish*; a subjv. in indir. disc. for *multavero*.

41. *huc*: *to this point*. *ut . . . possetis*: a clause of result.

43. *Quem hostem*: to preserve the emphasis, trans. *as for this enemy*. *quam . . . putem*: indir. question, depending on *intellegatis*, *how much I think he should be feared*.

44. *licet intellegatis*: *you may know* (lit., *it is permitted that you know*). *intellegatis* (without *ut*) is the subject of *licet*. *hinc*: explained by the following clause.

45. *quod exierit*: subjv. as if quoted from another person. *parum comitatus*: *with so small an escort*.

46. *Utinam eduxisset*; 188.¹

47. *Tongilium*, etc.: friends of Catiline. *mihi*: an ethical dat. not easily translated. *I see, bless me, thank Heaven*, are suggested equivalents; 115, b.² *in praetexta*: see Vocab.

50. *quanto aere alieno*: *how much in debt* (lit., *of how great debt*); abl. of description.

CHAPTER 3

52. *illum exercitum*: of Catiline. *prae*: *in comparison with*. *Gallicanis legionibus*: the Roman garrison in Cisalpine Gaul.

Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
¹ — 773	441	279	260	558	510
² — 478	380	188	351	432	372

54. **Metellus**: the praetor mentioned in *Cat.*, I, l. 257. **habuit**: *has made*. **his copiis**: w. **prae**, l. 52.

55. **magno opere**: *greatly*. **ex senibus**: referring to the veterans of Sulla; the abl. denotes material, 134, a.¹

56. **ex agresti luxuria**: abstract for the concrete, of *luxurious countrymen*, a phrase nearly repeated in **ex . . . decoctoribus**.

57. **vadimonia**: these men in debt were under bail to appear at court. **quam**: *rather than*.

58. **quibus si** = **et si eis**. **aciem**: *the battle array*.

59. **edictum praetoris**: at the beginning of his year of office, the praetor or judge issued a statement of the principles he would follow in his administration. These of course would concern the bankrupts.

61. **unguentis, purpura**: the use of these was a sign of degeneration in the eyes of the sterner Romans.

62. **mallem**: a potential subjv., *I should prefer*; 189.² Here it takes the place of **utinam** before **eduxisset**, to express a wish; cf. l. 46., **suos milites**: pred. acc., *as his soldiers*.

66. **quid cogitent**: indir. question, object of **scire**.

68. **cui sit . . . attributa**: Catiline had assigned the various parts of Italy to his lieutenants.

70. **has . . . insidias**: *the execution in the city of these plots of murder and of fire*.

71. **superioris noctis**: Nov. 6, when the meeting was held at Laeca's house.

73. **Ne**: *surely*, or *I assure you*.

CHAPTER 4

76. **Quod**: *what*, explained by the noun clause **ut . . . videre-tis**, *that you should see*.

78. **nisi si**: *unless*. **quis**: *any one*. **Catilinae similes**: *men like Catiline* (cf. "the likes of"). **Catilinae** is in the gen. case, like **tui** in *Cat.*, I, l. 61.

81. **concedam**: fut. **exeant**: *let them begone*. **ne patiantur**; 187, b.³ **desiderio sui**: *with longing for them*.

	Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
1 —	539	403	—	396	467	406
2 —	776	447	280	257	556	519
3 —	768	439	275	263	559	501

82. *miserum*: *in misery*. *Aurelia via*: abl. of the route taken; 146.¹ This road extended from Rome along the coast to Pisa. Another road would have been more direct to the camp of Manlius, but Catiline was pretending to go to another place; see l. 215.

83. *ad vesperam*: *by evening*.

85. *O rem publicam*: cf. *O tempora*, *Cat.*, I, l. 12. *sentinam urbis*, *exhausto*: the figure of the ship of state. Catiline is compared to the "bilge water" of the ship.

88. *quod . . . conceperit*: a descriptive clause.

89. *tota Italia*: the loc. abl. may omit *in* when *tota* modifies the noun.

97. *Iam vero*: *and again*.

98. *alios*: *some*; *aliorum* (l. 99), *of others*.

99. *serviebat*: *ministered to*. Repeat *qui* as the subject. *aliis, aliis*: *to some, to others*.

100. *impellendo*: 227, *d.*²

23

CHAPTER 5

116. *eius studia . . . ratione*: *his varied activities in a different sphere of life*.



GLADIATORS

(From a Pompeian tomb relief)

117. *ludo gladiatorio*: gladiators were trained in schools in Rome, Capua, and other places. They were slaves, originally captives taken in war.

Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
¹ —581	429	218	—	—	426
² —1014	501	338	425	630	611

PAGE

24

118. *audacior*: *bolder*, than the rest; so *levior* (l. 119). *fateatur*: subjv. in a descriptive clause.

119. *nemo in scaena*: actors as well as gladiators were slaves as a rule, their art being considered unworthy of Romans.

121. *exercitatione*: abl. of means. *adsuefactus frigore* . . .

122. *perferendis*: *trained to endure cold* (lit., *in enduring*); abl. of specification. Cicero spoke of Catiline's powers of endurance in *Cat.*, I, l. 339. *fortis*: pred. adj. w. *praedicabatur*.

123. *cum*: concessive. *industriæ subsidia*: *the aids of industry*.

126. *O nos beatos*: for the acc., cf. l. 85.

129. *libidines, audaciæ*: used concretely, *deeds of passion, acts of boldness*.

131. *res*: money. *fides*: *credit*.

133. *quæ erat* (sc. *eis*): *which they had*. *in abundantia*: *in their (time of) prosperity*.

134. *comissiones solum*: if they aimed only at revelry, they would be tolerable, but they mingle their revelry with plans of murder and fire.

136. *hoc*: explained by *insidiari*. *quis possit*: *who would be able?* potential subjv. in a rhetorical question; 201.¹

138. *mihi*: ethical dat., implying sarcasm or disgust, which we may express by the tone of the voice; or trans. *bless me*. *accubantes*: it was the Roman custom to recline at table.

143. *Quibus*: = *sed eis*: dat. w. *impendere*; 112, b.²

144. *improbitati*: dat. w. *debitam*.

146. *sanare*: sc. *eos* as obj. *sustulerit*: fut. perf.

147. *breve nescio*: = *quoddam breve*; cf. *Cat.* I, l. 403.

150. *externa*: sc. *bella*. *unius virtute*: *i.e.* of Pompey, who had suppressed the Mediterranean pirates, and conquered eastern nations. *terra marique*: loc. abl.

151. *pacata*: *ended*. *intus, intus*: anaphora; 235.³

25

154. *Huic bello*: dat. w. *ducem*; 118.⁴

156. *quacumque ratione*: sc. *potero*. *quæ resecanda erunt*:

	Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
1—	771	268	277	259	557	519
2—	456	367	187	346	426	362
3—	1070	—	350	—	666	632
4—	461	366	—	—	436	363

whatever will have to be cut away, a figure derived from surgery or from pruning. PAGE

CHAPTER 6

160. *etiam*: *still*. *sunt qui*: *there are some who*. 26
 161. *Quod si*: *now if . . . this*. *verbo*: *i.e.* by a mere word
 163. *videlicet*: used in irony.
 165. *paruit, ivit*: note the frequent occurrence of asyndeton;
 237.
 168. *patres conscriptos*: see note *Cat.*, I, l. 47. *Quo*: *there*.
 169. *Quis* (*senator*): the usual adj. form is *qui*.
 170. *ita . . . ut*: *as* (lit., *so . . . as*).
 171. *Quin etiam*: *why even*; cf. *Cat.*, I, l. 213.
 173. *Hic*: adv., *hereupon, at this point*.
 174. *vehemens*: ironical.
 175. *in nocturno . . . necne*: a double indir. question, *whether . . . or not*. *utrum* (or *ne*), *whether*, is omitted; 89.
 179. *ei*: *by him*; dat. of agent. *ratio*: *plan*.
 180. *teneretur*: *was caught* ("cornered"). *eo, quo*: *to that place, to which*.
 181. *securae, fascis*: symbols of authority, carried by lictors before Roman magistrates.
 182. *aquilam*: cf. *Cat.*, I, l. 317.
 184. *cum scirem*: causal; note the anaphora in the sentence.
 185. *credo*: *I suppose*.
 186. *iste*: said with contempt.
 189. *Massiliam*: a city of Gaul founded by a Greek colony. It was a favorite place of exile for Romans.

CHAPTER 7

190. *condicionem miseram*: *grievous task*. 28
 192. *consiliis meis*: *by my counsels*. Note the asyndeton in this line.
 193. *pertimuerit*: *becomes alarmed*. The conditional clause *si . . . converterit* includes five verbs in the fut. perf.; the conclusion begins w. *non ille* (l. 196).
 196. *non ille*: w. *dicetur* (l. 199), *he will not be said*. *spoliatus, obstupefactus, perterritus, depulsus*: sc. *esse* w. each and connect w. *dicetur*. *armis*: *of the arms*; separation.
 199. *eiectus*: w. *esse*. *vi et minis*: *with threats of violence*; hendiadys.

PAGE

- 28 203. Est . . . tanti: *it is worth while for me*; 110.¹
 204. dum modo: introducing a clause of proviso; 199.²
 a: *from*.
- 29 205. Dicatur: *let him be said*.
 210. triduo: time within which.
 211. ne . . . sit: in appos. w. illud. invidiosum: *a cause (source) of unpopularity*. quod emiserim: *that I let him go*.
 The subjv. is used because the orator is quoting his enemies.
 The quod-clause is subj. of sit.
 213. profectus sit: *he has gone away (of his own will)*.
 214. idem quid dicerent: *what would the same men say?*
 Quamquam: *and yet*.
 216. verentur: the associates of Catiline feared that he had gone to Massilia, and hence had given up the war. tam misericors: these men preferred to have him lead the army, even to certain death, than be safe in exile.
 217. qui . . . malit: a descriptive clause of result.
 218. Ille: w. mallet: *he would prefer*.
 222. vivis nobis: abl. abs., *leaving us alive*; but nobis may here refer to Cicero alone. optemus: hortatory; 187.³

CHAPTER 8

225. quod: *as (lit., which)*, referring to murus interest; cf. *Cat.*, I, l. 141.
 226. dissimulant: *conceal their sentiments*, in contrast w. fatetur (l. 225).
 229. sanare sibi ipsos: *to cure them for their own sakes (lit., for themselves)*. placare: *reconcile to*.
 230. neque: = et non.
 232. generibus: *classes*.
 233. singulis: *to each of the classes*. quam: *any*, sc. medicinam adferre.
- 30 235. est: *consists*. eorum: pred. gen. in aere alieno: *concessive, though in debt*.

	Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
¹ —	424	417	203	380	448	356
² —	929	528	310	573	587	529
³ —	768	439	274	263	559	501

236. *quarum* : = *sed earum*. *dissolvi* : reflexive, *to free themselves*.

238. *voluntas* : *intention*.

239. *Tu . . . sis et dubites* : a potential rhetorical question¹ implying a negative answer, *is it possible that you are . . . and (yet) hesitate?* *Tu* : used without reference to a particular person. *agris*, etc. : abl. of means.

240. *familia* : *slaves*, not family.

241. *fidem* : *credit*.

244. *tabulas novas* : debtors were sometimes relieved by a law providing for *new accounts* (lit., *new tablets*), the creditors receiving only a part of their due. Catiline proposed to cancel debts entirely.

245. *meo beneficio* : *thanks to me* (lit. *by my kindness*).

247. *Quod si* = *et si id*.

248. *cum usuris* : *against the interest* on their debts.

249. *fructibus* : *with the profits*. *locupletioribus his uteremur* : *we should find them richer*. It would be wiser, he says, to sell part of their property and pay the creditors.

250. *minime* : least of all the classes.

252. *permanebunt* : *sc. in sententia*, *cling to their opinions*.

CHAPTER 9

254. *Alterum* : *secundum*. *est* : *consists*.

256. *honores* : *i.e.* offices.

257. *Quibus . . . videtur* : *to whom it seems necessary to give this warning*. *hoc* : explained by *me vigilare*, etc. (l. 260).

259. *reliquis omnibus* : ind. obj. of *praecipendum est*, which is to be supplied. *ut desperent* : expressing purpose.

261. *animos* : *courage*.

265. *praesentes* : *in person*, used w. *deos*. *sint* : w. *adepti* : this perf. subjv. stands for a fut. perf. ind. of *dir. disc*.

267. *quae* : referring to *cinere et sanguine*.

270. *gladiatorum* : *i.e.* to some man like Spartacus, who for two years (73-71 B.C.) headed a band of gladiators and slaves against the Roman forces. *sit necesse* : *it would be necessary*.

271. *aetate adfectum* (adj.) : *feeling the effects of age, advanced in years*.

31

Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
¹ —771	444	277	466	559	503

PAGE

- 31 277. *quas Sulla constituit*: Sulla gave land to 120,000 of his men, after the civil war with Marius. He planted one colony in Faesulae, where Catiline's army was now encamped.
278. *universas*: *as a whole*. *civium*: pred. gen. *esse*: *consist of*.
284. *sumptuosius*: render by *too*.
292. *salvi*: *solvent, freed from debt*.
293. *sit excitandus*: *would have to be summoned*. Sulla died in 78 B.C.
295. *agrestes*: *countrymen*, the neighbors of the farming veterans.
296. *rapinarum veterum*: such as they had in their soldier days.
- 32 298. *eos hoc moneo*: *I give them this advice*; 121.¹ *desinant*: *let them cease*. This is the *medicina* (l. 233) for the third class of revolutionists. *proscriptiones, dictaturas*: recalling the days of the civil war in which these men had served.
300. *ista non modo*, etc.: *non* is understood after *modo*, but it is simpler to connect *ne* (*not*) w. *passurae*. Trans. *not only men but even beasts seem to me to be unwilling to endure such things*.

CHAPTER 10

303. *sane*: *utterly*; in l. 318, *by all means*.
304. *premuntur*: *have been overwhelmed*.
305. *emergunt*: *rise, i.e. from their sea of debt*. *male gerendo negotio*: *by badly managing their affairs*.
307. *vadimoniis, iudiciis, proscriptione*: the three legal steps in a case against debtors: 1. the giving of a bail bond to appear at court; 2. the trial; 3. the confiscation or sale of the property to pay the claim of the creditor.
310. *quam primum*: *as soon as possible*.
311. *corruant*: subjv. expressing command.
312. Connect *ne* (*not*) w. *sentiant*; cf. l. 301.
- 33 318. *pereant*: expressing command.
319. *carcer*: the state prison was built in the time of the kings and still exists, covered by a small church. It was used for

executions, or for detention until the time of trial, imprisonment as a punishment being unknown. See cuts, pp. 32 and 231, and description, pp. 178, 179.

321. *genere*: character. *quod . . . est*: one that is Catiline's own. *Catilinae*: gen. case; 119, b.¹

322. *de complexu . . . sinu*: composed of his bosom friends.

323. *pexo*: i.e. elaborately dressed. *capillo*: abl. of description. *imberbes*: because of their youth. *bene barbatus*: with well-trimmed beards, a mark of affectation, since it was not the custom for Romans to wear beards at this time.

324. *manicatis tunicis*: the tunic was the main garment of the Romans, worn with or without the *toga*. Ordinarily it had very short sleeves and reached only to the knees. *velis non togis*: these dandies wore togas (the outer garment or robe) so large that they were compared to sails.

325. *quorum . . . expromitur*: trans. actively, *who spend all the energy of their lives and wakeful nights* (lit., *labor of keeping awake*).

331. *scitote*: *know*; a fut. imperative used for the pres., which is lacking for this verb. *hoc*: sing. to agree w. *seminarium*. We should say *these men*.

333. *isti miseri*: *such wretches*.

CHAPTER 11

339. *pertimescendum*: ironical. *cum*: causal.

340. *cohortem praetoriam*: *a general's bodyguard*.

341. *Instruite nunc contra*: here begins a notable passage of rhetorical comparison.

343. *gladiatori*: Cicero again selects this word to express his contempt of Catiline.

345. *florem*: i.e. the best or finest part.

347. *tumulis silvestribus*: these hillsides around Faesulae were all that Catiline yet possessed.

350. *eget*: w. *quibus*; 149.

351. *equitibus*: *knights*, not cavalry.

354. *quam . . . iaceant*: *how powerless they are* (lit., *how prostrate they lie*).

34

	Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
¹ — 410		385	204	359	435	339
² — 528		409	214	405	458	425

PAGE

- 34 355. *ex hac parte*: *on this side*. *illinc*: *on that (side)*. *pudor*: *modesty*. *pudicitia*: *purity*.
 358. *honestas*: *honor*.
 359. *aequitas*, etc.: the four cardinal virtues, according to Plato were justice, self-control, courage, wisdom.
 362. *bona ratio cum perdita*: *sound (political) principle against corrupt*.
 363. *omnium rerum desperatione*: *utter despair*.

CHAPTER 12

368. *cum*: causal. *quem ad modum*: *as*.
 369. *antea*: the speech, as written, contains no earlier use of these words (*defendite*, etc.).
 370. *mihi*: contrasted w. *vos* (l. 368); dat. of agent w. *consultum*; 116;¹ trans. actively, *I have taken care*. *urbi*: dat. of possessor w. *esset*.
 371. *Coloni*: Roman citizens who became colonists of other parts of Italy.
 372. *municipes*: inhabitants of free towns who gained the right of Roman citizenship.
 374. *quam*: for agreement w. *manum* see 167, b.²
 375. *certissimam*: *most faithful*. *animo meliore*: *better disposed*.
 35 376. *patriciorum*: some of Catiline's leading associates were patricians.
 377. *hoc*: *i.e.* the present state of affairs.
 381. *quem vocari videtis*: officers were probably summoning senators to a meeting, as Cicero spoke.
 386. *hoc exspectavit*: *has had this object*.
 387. *Quod reliquum est*: *as for the future*.
 389. *mihi vivendum*: *that I must live*; 225, a.³
 390. *portis, viae*: dat. of possessor.
 391. *Qui vero*: *but he who*.
 36 396. *carcerem*: the state prison; see note on l. 319.
 399. *voluerunt*: *intended*.

	Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
1—	480	374	189	354	431	373
2—	707	306	250	614	396	326
3—	1000	500	337	251	621	600

CHAPTER 13

PAGE
36

403. *res: sc. sedentur, shall be brought to an end.*

408. *togato: the toga was the garb of peace, distinguished from the paludamentum, or military cloak. The phrase therefore implies that there would be no real warfare.*

410. *Quod: = et id.*

417. *patriae: ind. obj. of impendens.*

422. *optandum: to be hoped for.*

424. *mea prudentia fretus: relying on my prudence; 150.¹*

425. *et: omit. non dubiis: unmistakable.*

426. *quibus ducibus: under whose leadership; abl. abs.*

431. *quam urbem hanc: trans. hanc urbem quam. In the Latin order the rel. clause precedes, for emphasis.*



CICERO IN THE TOGA

37

Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
¹ — 576	431	218	401	476	432

THIRD ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

INTRODUCTORY NOTE

The Senate promptly declared Catiline an enemy of the state and offered amnesty to all his followers who would lay down their arms. To Cicero was assigned the guarding of the city, and to his colleague, Antonius, the command of the army. The documentary evidence needed against the conspirators was supplied by the Allobroges who had come to Rome to secure aid for their financial difficulties. Their patron at Rome was Q. Fabius Sanga. To him they reported the overtures made to them by the conspirators, and he in turn informed Cicero. By design they were to feign enthusiasm and require written statements from the leaders. On the night following December 2, they left Rome with Volturcius, and were arrested on the Mulvian Bridge three miles north of the city. The Gauls and the leading conspirators were brought before the Senate, which hastily convened in the Temple of Concord. The meeting was prolonged till the dusk of evening, when Cicero gave an account of it to the people who were awaiting the news outside the temple. This was the Third Oration against Catiline (December 3, 63 B.C.).

OUTLINE

- I. **Exordium** — The exposure of the conspiracy, Ch. 1.
- II. **Narratio** —
 1. The arrest of the Allobroges, Ch. 2, 3.
 2. The testimony of Volturcius and the Gauls before the Senate, Ch. 4, 5.
 3. The action of the Senate, Ch. 6.
 4. Success due to the absence of Catiline, and to divine aid, Ch. 7-9.
- III. **Peroratio** — The people exhorted to express their gratitude and to fulfill their duties as citizens, Ch. 10-12.

CHAPTER 1

PAGE

1. *Rem publicam . . . videtis*: this long sentence illustrates the "period" in Latin rhetoric; 234.¹ We may translate the objects first, then introduce the verb and the participles. *vitam*: we should say *lives*.
3. *domicilium*: *urbem* is an appositive.
4. *deorum*: subjective gen. w. *amore*; 98.²
7. *non minus iucundi*: the figure of *litotes*; 242.
9. *salutis . . . condicio*: *the joy of safety is certain, (while) our lot at birth is uncertain; i.e. whether we are destined to good fortune or not.* *sensu*: *consciousness*.
11. *profecto*: w. *debebit. illum*: *i.e. Romulus*.
13. *benevolentia fama*que: *with our loyalty and regard for his fame.* *sustulimus*: *exalted*. The Romans deified their heroes and leaders. As a deity Romulus was called *Quirinus*.
14. *debebit*: *he (Cicero) will deserve*.
15. *urbi, etc.*: dat. w. *subiectos, circumdatos*. 39
20. *comperta*: logically should precede *inlustrata*. *exponam*: *I will tell (the facts)*.
21. *et quanta . . . sint*: obj. of *scire*.
22. *investigata, comprehensa*: *investigated, detected (lit., tracked, caught)*.
23. *expectatis*: *are waiting to hear*.
24. *ut*: *ever since*.
26. *cum reliquisset*: *having left*.

CHAPTER 2

29. *cum eiciebam*: indicative because the clause is merely temporal, and not descriptive; 195, *b*.³
30. *illa*: sc. *invidia*.
31. *quod exierit*: subjv., quoting what men will say; 196, *a*.⁴
33. *restitissent*: what form would the direct discourse require? 216, *b*.⁵

Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
1 — —	600	351	684	685	630
2 — 402	343	199	363	440	344
3 — 857	545	288	580	601	550
4 — 886	540	286	541	588	555
5 — 794	484	319, <i>a</i>	516	541	469

PAGE
39

34. *putabam* : *I was thinking*; the time denoted is the same as that of *iciebam* and *volebam*; cf. *putavi*, l. 48.

36. *in eo* : explained by the noun clause *ut . . . sentirem ac viderem*, *in the effort to know and see*.

38. *auribus* : ind. obj. w. *minorem fidem faceret* : *found too little credence in your ears*.

39. *faceret* : subjv. by attraction. *oratio mea* : *my words*.

40. *ut . . . comprehenderem* : stating the purpose of *viderem*.

42. *Allobrogum* : this Gallic tribe had been conquered by the Romans in 121 B.C. Their envoys had come to Rome to complain of the provincial government.

43. *Lentulo* : one of the praetors who was allied with Catiline.

44. *eodem itinere* : *i.e.* through Etruria, where Catiline had his headquarters.

46. *Volturcium* : he was sent along as an agent of the conspirators.

41 49. *ut* : repeating *ut* of l. 48, for emphasis.

51. *praetores* : there were eight praetors in the city. Though they were primarily legal officers, judges, they had also the power to command troops (*imperium*).

52. *amantissimos rei publicae* (gen.) : *most patriotic*.

54. *qui . . . omnia sentirent* : *who entertained all sentiments*, a descriptive causal clause.

56. *pontem Mulvium* : across the Tiber, about two miles north of the city, now called *Ponte Molle*.

60. *praefectura Reatina* : a provincial town governed by an officer (*praefectus*) sent from Rome, and having Cicero as a patron (*patronus*). Introd. 21.

CHAPTER 3

69. *erat commissa* : *had begun*. *litterae* : *letters*; the pl. may mean either letter or letters.

70. *integris signis* : *with seals unbroken*. *ipsi* : the Allobroges and Volturcius.

73. *Gabinium* : this man had brought about the conference of the Allobroges and the conspirators.

76. *credo* : ironical, *I suppose*. *Lentulus* was known for his sluggishness as well as his wickedness. *in litteris dandis* : *in writing the letter*. This letter, however, was very short; see chapter 5, l. 155.

78. *viris placeret*: *it seemed best to the men*. The subject of *placeret* is the infinitive clause *litteras . . . aperiri . . . deferri*.

80. *prius*: to be taken w. *quam*.

81. *tumultus iniectus (esse) civitati*: English inverts this construction, *the state was thrown into panic*.

82. *negavi . . . deferrem*: *I said that I would not fail to lay before the public council (the Senate) the case as a whole which concerned the public peril (lit. would not act so as not to refer, etc.)*.

87. *frequentem*: *full*.

89. *qui efferet*: *purpose*.

90. *si quid . . . esset*: *any weapons there might be*. *esset*: subjv. by attraction.

CHAPTER 4

92. *fidem publicam*: *a promise of pardon in the name of the state*, because of his turning state's evidence.

93. *quae sciret*: subjv. by attraction.

96. *litteras*: *a letter*. *ut uteretur*: *advising him to employ*.

98. *ut . . . esset ille*: a noun clause explaining *consilio*.

100. *caedem infinitam*: the plan was to kill the senators and as many other citizens as possible.

103. *litteras*: *letters*.

105. *sibi praescriptum . . . mitterent*: *that they had been directed to send*.

108. *ex fatis Sibyllinis*: *according to the Sibylline prophecies*. The tradition was that the Cumaean prophetess, Sibyl, had sold to King Tarquin her books of prophecy, written in Greek hexameters. These books were destroyed in the Capitol fire, in 83 B.C., but were replaced by others. *haruspicum*: the soothsayers foretold the future and interpreted the divine will chiefly by inspecting the entrails of animals slain in sacrifice.

109. *Cornelium*: his full name was P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura.

110. *esset necesse*: *it was ordained*. *Cinna*: L. Cornelius Cinna, the successor of Marius as leader of the popular party.

111. *Sulla*: L. Cornelius Sulla, the dictator and rival of Marius. *fatalem*: *ordained by fate*.

113. *virginum absolutionem*: six Vestal Virgins guarded the sacred perpetual fire in the Temple of Vesta. If a Vestal broke her vows, she was to be buried alive. Nothing is known of the acquittal referred to.

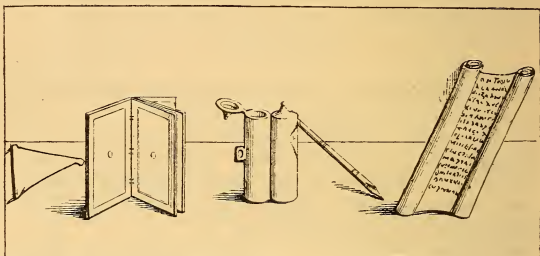
114. *Capitoli incensionem*: the Capitol, or Temple of Jupiter, was burned in 83 B.C.

115. *Cethego*: dat. of possessor.

116. *Saturnalibus*: on the *Saturnalia*, a festival of merriment and good will in honor of Saturn, beginning Dec. 17. Revolutionists select holidays as the time for executing their plots.

CHAPTER 5

118. *ne longum sit*: not to be tedious. *tabellas*: short letters were written on *tablets* (*tabellae*) made of two or more thin boards



TABELLAE ET STILUS

fastened together. The inner surfaces were hollowed out and the depressions filled with wax, so as to leave a raised rim, resembling our slates. Writing was done upon the wax by means of a pointed instrument (*stilus*). The letter was bound with a thread (*linum*), and sealed on the knot with wax (*cera*).

119. *datae*: written; sc. esse.

120. *signum*: the seal made on the knot with a signet ring.

121. *Erat scriptum*: the subj. is the inf. clause following.

123. *orare*: the subj. is *sese* (*Cethegus*). *sibi recepissent*: had undertaken for him, i.e. had promised him (*Cethegus*).

124. *qui*: = *cum is*, although he; 192, b.¹

125. *apud ipsum*: at his house.

¹ — Bur. 808

A. 535

B. 283

G. 634

H. 593

HB. 523

127. *recitatis litteris*: *by the reading of the letters.* **abiectus** 44
conscientia: *conscience-smitten.*
129. **manum**: *handwriting.*
130. **in eandem sententiam**: *to the same purport.*
133. **avi tui**: P. Cornelius Lentulus, consul 162 B.C.
135. **revocare debuit**: *ought to have recalled.*
136. **eadem ratione**: *of the same character*; abl. of description.
137. **si vellet**: subjv. in implied indir. disc.
139. **exposito atque edito**: *given and taken down* (recorded).
140. **quid sibi esset**: *what he had to do* (lit., *what there was to him*).
144. **fatis Sibyllinis**: cf. l. 108.
145. **subito**: adv.
146. **posset infitari**: *might have denied.*
147. **eum**: obj. of **defecit** (l. 150).
151. **litteras**: *the letter.*
154. **Erant**: *it was.* **sine nomine**: the customary greeting was omitted, as well as the name of the writer.
156. **quem in locum**: *to what position*, in the plot.
158. **infimorum**: *of the lowest*, referring to the slaves. 45
161. **cum . . . tum**: *not only . . . but also.*

CHAPTER 6

168. **Indiciis . . . editis**: cf. l. 139. The evidence was recorded by the clerks of the Senate.
169. **de summa re publica**: *for the highest welfare of the state.*
feri placeret: *should be done* (lit., *was pleasing to be done*).
170. **principibus**: *i.e.* the leading men of the Senate, including ex-consuls and consuls elect. See Introd. 30.
171. **sine ulla varietate**: *without any dissenting voice, unanimously.*
176. **sit liberata**: subjv. in a quoted reason.
177. **forti fidelique**: may best be taken as pred. adj. Trans. *I had found* (**usus essem**) *their service brave and loyal.*
178. **collegae meo**: C. Antonius, the other consul. He was in sympathy with Catiline, but was made neutral by the promise of the province of Macedonia for his proconsulship.
181. **abdicasset**: see Vocab. A Roman magistrate could not be brought to trial until he resigned his office. **in custodiam**: cf. *Cat.* I, l. 251.

PAGE

- 45 184. *hoc decretum est*: *this decree was passed* (lit., *this was decreed*). L. Cassium: a senator mentioned in l. 105.
187. Apulia: a district used chiefly for grazing; cf. *Cat.* II, l. 68. *indicatum*: *proved*.
- 46 188. *deduxit*: "*deducere* is the technical word for leading forth or conducting a colony to a place. The Roman *colonia* marched out in military style, *sub vexillo*."—Niocol.
190. *versatus*: *engaged*.
192. *ea . . . ut*: *such . . . that*.
194. *novem hominum*: of this number Lentulus, Cethegus, Statilius, and Gabinius were already under arrest; Ceparius fled from Rome when the conspiracy was discovered, but was arrested later; the rest escaped punishment by flight.
197. *supplicatio*: a solemn thanksgiving to the gods for victory, declared by the Senate. The student will recall the instances mentioned in Caesar's *Gallic War*.



A ROMAN SACRIFICE

199. *togato*: *i.e.* in a civil capacity.

202. *hoc interest*: *there is this difference* (lit., *differs this*). *hoc*: acc. used adverbially.¹ The indicative (*interest*) is used because the difference exists

whether the comparison (*conferatur*) should be made or not.

203. *gesta*: sc. *re publica*.

204. *quod primum fuit*: the resignation of Lentulus mentioned in the next sentence.

206. *indiciis, confessionibus*: abl. of cause. *iudicio*: abl. of accordance.

208–211. Order: *ut in privato P. Lentulo puniendo liberaremur ea religione, quae . . . fuerat* (*which had not prevented*

Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
1—504	390, c	176, 2, a	332	409, 1	397

Marius), quo minus . . . occideret (*from killing Glaucia*) de quo . . . decretum.

208. quae Mario (dat. of possessor) fuerat: lit., which had not been to *Marius*.

209. *Glauciam*: praetor in 100 B.C. He was allied with Saturninus, the tribune, in opposing the senatorial party. See note on *Cat. I*, l. 37.

CHAPTER 7

216. cum pellebam: indic. because the clause merely defines the time of the main verb; 195, b.¹

218. somnum, adipēs, temeritatem: the characteristics of the men were well known to Cicero's audience. "This Cassius had not a lean and hungry look."—Nicol.

220. tam diu dum: (*only*) as long as.

221. norat: = noverat, he knew (lit., had learned). omnium aditus: access to everybody; objective gen.

223. consilium: ability, shrewdness.

224. Iam: moreover.

226. mandarāt: = mandaverat. The indicative w. cum here denotes repeated action, whenever, etc.; 195, c.² neque confectum putabat: i.e. he did not assume that his command was obeyed.

227. quod: the acc. is required only by obiret; occurreret takes the dat. vigilaret, laboraret: watch for, toil for. frigus, etc.: cf. *Cat. I*, l. 339.

231. domesticis: i.e. within the city.

234. Non ille . . . constituisset: he (emphatic) would not have fixed upon the Saturnalia (but upon an earlier date). constituisset, denunciavisset, commisisset are subjunctives of "ideal certainty" (Hale), or potential subjunctives, denoting action contingent upon the condition implied. si in urbe remansisset: 189.³

235. tanto ante: so long in advance.

236. neque commisisset: nor have permitted (made the mistake of allowing).

243. ut levissime dicam: to say the least.

48

Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
¹ — 856	545	288,1	580	600	550
² — 904	548	288,3	584	601	579
³ — 919	446	280	597	553	519

PAGE

48 244. *dimicandum fuisset*: *we should have had to fight*. The past indic. is more common than the subjv. (*fuisset*) in a periphrastic conclusion; 198, note 2.¹

246. *tanta pace*, etc.: abl. of attendant circumstance.

CHAPTER 8

247. *Quamquam*: *and yet*.

249. *Id consequi*: *to reach that conclusion*. *cum*: *not only*.

250. *quod*: *because*. *vix humani consili esse potuisse*: *could scarcely have been within the power of human wisdom*. *consili*: pred. gen.; 111.²

49 251. *ita praesentes*: *so clearly present*.

254. *ab occidente*: *in the west*, the unlucky quarter of the heavens. *faces*: *meteors*.

255. *fulminum iactus*: *flashes of lightning*, *terrae motus*: *earthquakes*.

256. *nobis consulibus*: *in our consulship*.

260. *Cotta et Torquato consulibus*: the year was 65 B.C.

261. *de caelo percussas*: *struck by lightning*.

262. *depulsa*: *overthrown*, from their pedestals.

263. *legum aera*: the laws were engraved on bronze tablets. *tactus*: *struck*.

264. *quem . . . meministis*: *which you recollect was in the Capitol, gilded, small, and suckling, clinging to the breast of a wolf*. A bronze group of Romulus and Remus with the wolf-nurse, now in the Capitoline museum, is marked as if by lightning and is thought to be the statue to which Cicero refers.

266. *Quo tempore cum*: *when at this time*.

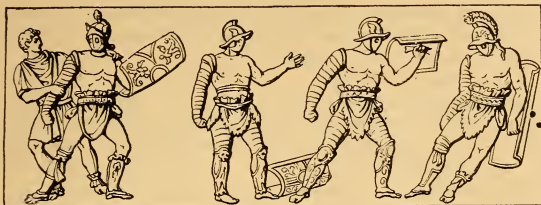
267. *haruspices*: Etruria was noted for its soothsayers. See note on l. 108.

50 270. *omni ratione*: *by every possible means*.

271. *prope fata ipsa*: even the gods were subject to fate and could not change it.

272. *responsis*: abl. of accordance. *Iudi*: public games were celebrated as religious rites. They included chariot racing and gladiatorial combats.

	Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
¹ —	921	517	304, 3	597, R. 3	582	582, 3
² —	408	343	203	366	447	340



GLADIATORIAL COMBATS
(From a Pompeian tomb relief)

275. *in excelso*: on a high situation. *contra atque . . . fuerat*: opposite to its former position. PAGE 50
 277. *illud signum*: that statue, just finished.
 281. *conlocandum locaverunt*: gave the contract for setting up.
 282. *superioribus consulibus*: in the preceding consulships.
 283. *nobis*: *sc. consulibus*.

CHAPTER 9

284. *Hic*: in this matter. *aversus a*: obstinate against.
 285. *mente captus*: deprived of reason (lit., captured in mind).
qui . . . neget: as to say that . . . not; a descriptive clause of result.
 288. *esset responsum*: by the soothsayers.
 289. *rei publicae*: dat., for, etc. *et ea*: and that too.
 292. *Illud . . . est*: was not this fact so opportune (*praesens*)? *Illud* is explained by the second *ut*-clause following (*ut . . . statueretur*), the first *ut*-clause expressing result.
 293. *Optimi Maximi*: best (and) mightiest.
 294. *per forum in aedem*: the conspirators were taken from Cicero's house on the Palatine Hill, and hence would have to be led through the Forum to reach the temple on the Capitoline Hill.
 299. *Quo*: wherefore. *odio digni*: for construction see 150.¹
 302. *Quibus si*: = *et si eis restitisse*: from *resisto*. *si dicam*: if I should say; 198, c, 2.² 51

Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
1 — 587	418, b	226, 2	397, 2	481	442
2 — 915	516, b	303	596	576	580

PAGE

- 51 303. *non ferendus*: *unbearable*. *ille, ille Iuppiter*: *he, yonder Jupiter*, said with a gesture toward the new statue.
314. *suscepi*: *I have cherished*.
322. *creditae*: *entrusted*.
324. *commissae*: *given over*.
327. *nisi . . . ereptum*: *unless prudence had been taken from this great audacity, i.e. from these bold men*. *audaciae*: dat. of separation, 113.¹
331. *Quid vero*: *sc. dicam*.
- 52 334. *patriciis hominibus*: *Catiline, Cethegus, Lentulus, etc.*
336. *id*: explained by the preceding noun clause *ut homines . . . anteponerent*. *praesertim qui*: *especially since they*.

CHAPTER 10

339. *pulvinaria*: *altars*, more exactly *cushioned couches* on which the images of the gods were laid before the altars. Food and wine were set before the images in the feast called *lectisternium*.

340. *celebratote*: imperative fut., second pers. plur.

342. *iusti*: connect w. *ac debiti*, *just and deserved*. *habiti sunt*: *have been paid*.

345. *me uno togato*: cf. *Cat.*, II, l. 408.

347. *civiles dissensiones*: the instances of civil strife cited by Cicero in ll. 348-360 occurred during the war between the democratic party under Marius and the aristocratic party under Sulla, 88-77 B.C.

348. *Sulla . . . Suspicium*: P. Sulpicius Rufus, tribune of the plebs in 88 B.C., proposed a law transferring the command against Mithridates from Sulla to Marius. Sulla marched upon Rome and drove out his enemies. Sulpicius was killed; Marius escaped to Africa.

349. *Marium custodem*: so called because he saved Rome from the Cimbri and Teutones in 102 B.C.

351. *Octavius . . . collegam*: in 87 B.C. the consuls were Cn. Octavius, a partisan of Sulla, and L. Cornelius Cinna, leader of the democratic party in the absence of Marius. Cinna proposed to enlarge the franchise privileges of the Italians and began an

Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
1—477	381	188, d	345	427	371

agitation in favor of his party. In the riots that followed 10,000 are said to have perished. Octavius was victorious, and Cinna fled from Rome.

352. *hic locus*: the Forum.

353. *redundavit*: *was filled*, w. *acervis*; *ran*, w. *sanguine*; an instance of *zeugma*; 247.¹ *Cinna cum Mario*: these leaders returned to the city at the head of a large army and took vengeance upon their enemies.

354. *clarissimis viris*: including Octavius the consul, Antonius the orator, Scaevola the highpriest. Marius died a few days after the victory and Cinna returned to power.

356. *Sulla*: having finished the war with Mithridates, 83 B.C., Sulla entered Rome and placed 5000 names upon his proscription lists, remaining dictator till his death, 78 B.C. *ne . . . opus est*: *it is quite needless to say*.

358. *Lepidus, Catulo*: consuls 78 B.C. The former, a Marian, attempted to overthrow Sulla's constitution, but was driven from the city by his colleague.

359. *rei publicae*: dat. w. *attulit*.

367. *quaesivit*: *aimed at*.

369. *uno maximo*: *without exception* (lit., *alone*) *the greatest*.

370. *quale bellum*: *a war such as*.

371. *quo in bello*: *a war which*.

372. *constituta*: *laid down*. *ut omnes . . . ducerentur*: *that all should be classed as enemies*, etc., a noun clause explaining *lex haec*. *salva urbe*: abl. abs.

379. *tantum civium*: *only so many citizens*.

382. *restitisset*: *had survived*. The subjv. depends on *putasent*, and would be fut. perf. in dir. disc.

CHAPTER 11

388. *pro*: *in return for*. *rebus*: *services*.

397. *In animis*: note the emphatic position.

399. *condi et conlocari*: *to be stored and treasured*. *Nihil mutum*: as a statue.

401. *nostrae res*: *my deeds*.

402. *litterarum monumentis*: *in the records of literature*.

54

55

PAGE

- 55 403. eandem diem intellego propagatam esse: *I feel sure that the same time has been granted.* Cicero means that his consulship will be remembered as long as the city stands.
406. quorum alter: *i.e.* Pompey, who had conquered Mithridates.
408. terminaret: *limited*; the subjv. depends on intellego. alter: *i.e.* Cicero himself.

CHAPTER 12

410. quae illorum: *as (in the case) of those men.*
411. mihi . . . illi: contrasted emphatically.
413. vestrum est: *it is your duty.* The subj. of est is providere (l. 417). si ceteris . . . prosunt: *if others deservedly profit by their acts.* ceteris: ind. obj.
414. Mentēs: *designs.*
417. mihi nihil noceri potest: *no harm can be done to me (lit., in no way can harm be done to me).* nihil is an adverbial acc. For the passive noceri see 112; note 2.¹
419. quod: rel. mihi: *for me.*
421. tacita: concessive, *though silent.* conscientiae: *i.e.* Cicero's own feeling that he had done his duty. quam qui neglegunt: = et ei qui neglegunt eam.
423. is animus: *such spirit.*
424. nullius: used as gen. of nemo. audaciae: dat.
426. in me unum: within five years Cicero was forced to go into exile because of his part in punishing the conspirators.
427. qua condicione: *in what position, i.e.* what is to be their lot.
429. mihi ipsi: *as for myself*; dat. w. adquiri.
430. ad vitae fructum: *to life's enjoyment.*
431. quicquam altius: Cicero now held the highest office in the state.
- 56 434. ut privatus . . . ornem: *that as a private citizen I will uphold and dignify.*
435. laedat, valeat: supply a connective. ut mihi valeat ad gloriam: *that it may redound to my glory.*
437. gesserim: subjv. by attraction.
440. vestrum: objective gen. pl. of vos.
441. aeque: see Vocab.

FOURTH ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

INTRODUCTORY NOTE

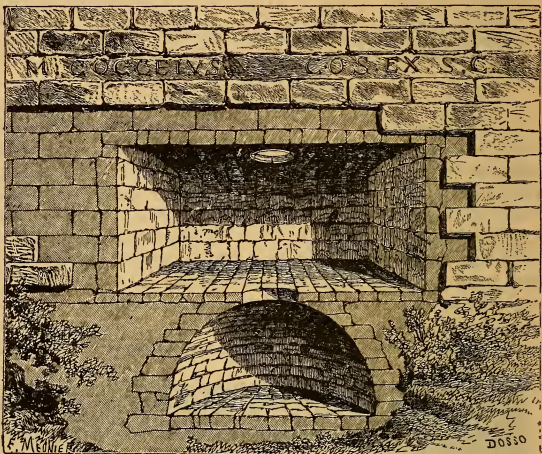
1. **The penalty.** — On December 4, the Senate voted rewards to the Allobroges and Volturcius, and heard further evidence. Finally, on December 5, this body met in the Temple of Concord at the foot of the Capitoline Hill, to consider the question of punishment for the prisoners. Silanus advocated the death penalty; Caesar, life imprisonment and the confiscation of their property. Then the consul, as the presiding officer, reviewed the two opinions in his Fourth Oration against Catiline. He was followed by M. Porcius Cato, the young tribune-elect, who in a speech of great vigor declared that the conspirators were criminals who deserved death. The Senate had been strongly impressed by



M. PORCIUS CATO (UTICENSIS) AND HIS WIFE

the proposal of Caesar, but, after hearing Cato, decided for immediate execution.

2. **The execution.** — Without delay, the five prisoners were taken to the state's prison, known as the Tullianum, where in the



A SECTION OF THE TULLIANUM

(Showing the upper and the lower dungeon pictured on page 32 of the text. See Sallust's description, chapter 55, page 178.)

lower dungeon, death was inflicted by strangling. (See *Introd.* 43.) On his way across the Forum Cicero announced to the populace "*Vixerunt*," "they have lived." Although the law provided that Roman citizens should not be put to death without appeal to the people, Cicero attempted to justify the Senate's course on the plea that such men were not to be treated as citizens.

3. **The fate of Catiline.** — Early in 62 B.C. the rebel forces, attempting to escape into Cisalpine Gaul, were annihilated near Faesulae, between two divisions of the Roman army. Of Catiline, who led them, the historian Florus wrote, *Catilina longē a suis inter hostium cadavera repertus est, pulcherrimā morte, sī prō patriā sīc concidisset.*

OUTLINE

- I. **Exordium** — The welfare of the state alone to be consulted, Ch. 1, 2.
- II. **Narratio** — The two propositions for punishment, Ch. 3–5.
- III. **Propositio et Confirmatio** — The relative merits of these propositions, Ch. 6–9.
- IV. **Peroratio** — The Senate's duty to the state and to the consul, Ch. 10, 11.

CHAPTER 1

1. **in me**: *toward me*. **vestrum**: poss. gen. of **vos**.
3. **vestro**: sc. **periculo**. **depulsum sit**: implied indir. disc. for **depulsum erit**.
4. **iucunda**: *pleasing*. **grata**: *welcome*.
7. **si . . . data est**: *i.e.* if the consulship has been given to me on these terms.
9. **feram**: fut.

13. **aequitas continetur**: *justice is centered*. The reference is to the law courts of basilicas, located around the Forum. **campus consecratus**: the consuls were elected by the Comitia Centuriata, which met in the Campus Martius. But no election could take place until the auspices were favorable.

14. **auxilium . . . gentium**: the Senate, meeting usually in the Curia, determined the policy of the Roman government toward foreign nations.

16. **lectus**: cf. *Cat.* I. l. 129. **haec sedes**: the sella curulis, or curule chair, a symbol of authority for a consul, censor, praetor, curule aedile, dictator, or magister equitum. It was shaped like a camp chair, without a back, resting on ivory legs.

19. **meo quodam dolore**: *with some pain on my own part*; abl. of attendant circumstance. **in vestro timore**: *i.e.* while you were afraid.

20. **ut . . . eriperem**: a noun clause explaining **hunc exitum**.
22. **virgines Vestales**: cf. note on *Cat.*, III, l. 113.
27. **subeatur**: *let it be endured*; 187, b.¹ **fatale**: cf. *Cat.*, III, l. 111.



SELLA CURULIS

Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
1—768	439	275	263	559	501

34. *cur non laeter*: *why should I not rejoice?* A deliberative question; 201.¹

CHAPTER 2

47. *praesident*: *watch over*. *pro eo ac mereor*: *in such measure as I deserve*.

48. *gratiam*; see *Vocab*. *si quid obtigerit* (fut. perf.): *if anything happens*, put mildly for *if I shall be killed*.

50. *consulari*: death could not be untimely for a man who had held the highest office.

51. *sapienti*: Roman philosophy taught that one should endure with calmness whatever fate might befall him.

52. *fratris*: Quintus Tullius Cicero, the praetor elect. In 54 B.C. he served as a legatus with Caesar's army in Gaul; *Caes*, *B. G.*, Bk. V, 38-52. *praesentis*: *now present*.

60 53. *horum*: his friends among the senators.

54. *Neque . . . revocat*: *and often my thoughts are recalled homeward by, etc*. *neque non*: = *et*.

55. *uxor*: Terentia. *filia*: Tullia. *parvulus filius*: Marcus, now only two years old. Cicero in his letters gives evidence of his affection for his family.

57. *obsidem*: the thought of his son's name and welfare would strengthen Cicero's purpose. If he failed while performing his duty, the state would protect his heir.

58. *gener*: C. Calpurnius Piso, Tullia's husband. He was not a senator, and therefore stood with the other spectators at the entrance of the temple.

59. *in eam partem uti*: *to the end (or purpose) that*.

61. *una peste*: *in one common destruction*.

62. *incumbite, circumspicite*: lit., *bend to the oars, look out for*. These words with nautical meaning suggest the ship of state.

64. *Non Ti. Gracchus . . . adducitur*: (*it is*) *not Tiberius Gracchus . . . (who) is brought*.

69. *vestram omnium*: = *omnium vestrum*.

72. *servitia*: = *servi*, abstract for the concrete.

CHAPTER 3

PAGE

76. *indices*: *the witnesses*. *rei*: from *reus*.
77. *iudiciis*: the official measures explained in the following statement.
82. *dandos*: *sc. esse*.
83. *qui honos*: *an honor which*.
85. *praemia*: Sallust says that the Senate had offered to any slave who should give information, freedom and 100,000 sesterces; to a freeman, impunity and 200,000 sesterces. 61
87. *nominatim*: the names are given by Sallust, *Cat.*, 47, 4.
90. *tamquam integrum*: *as an open question*.
91. *praedicam*: *will say first*. *sunt consulis*: *belong to the consul* (to say); *pred. gen. of possession*.
92. *nova . . . mala*: *that certain strange evils were brewing and stirring*.
94. *haberi*: *was being made*.
96. *ante noctem*: to be valid, a decree of the Senate must be passed before sunset.
97. *delatum sit*: *has been reported*.
99. *Latius opinione*: *more widely than is supposed*.
100. *transcendit Alpes*: this refers to the Allobroges.
101. *provincias*: Catiline expected aid from Spain, and from Mauretania in northern Africa.
102. *sustentando aut prolatando*: *by forbearance or delay*.

CHAPTER 4

104. *sententias*: the *motions* offered, or *opinions* expressed by the senators, when called upon by the presiding officer; cf. *Cat.* I. l. 109. *D. Silani*: being consul elect he was entitled to speak first; see *Intro.* 30.
105. *haec*: *these things, i.e. this city*.
106. *C. Caesaris*: Gaius Julius Caesar, leader of the popular party. He had been quaestor and aedile and was now praetor elect for 62 B.C.
108. *amplectitur*: (*but*) *includes*; *asyndeton*. *pro*: *in accordance with*. *rerum*: *the crisis*.
109. *versatur*: *is in favor of, advocates*. *Alter*: *i.e. Silanus*; *subj. of putat*.
111. *punctum*: *acc. of duration*.

PAGE

- 61 112. *vita*: abl. w. *frui*; 147.¹
115. *Alter*: *i.e.* Caesar. *intellegit*: *recognizes the fact that*.
- 62 116. *necessitatem*: *a necessity*, when resulting from natural causes. *laborum* (obj. gen.) *quietem* (l. 117): *a rest from toils*, when self-inflicted. This was the teaching of the Epicurean philosophers regarding death.
118. *inviti*: used adverbially, *unwillingly*.
119. *Vincula et ea sempiterna*: *imprisonment and that too for life*. In this argument it must be remembered that Cicero himself favored the death penalty. Life imprisonment, as he shows, would be more severe than death, but it was not legal as a penalty, and besides there were no prisons for the purpose.
121. *iubet*: *i.e.* he proposes to order them (sc. eos). *Habere*: *to involve*. *ista res*: *that proposition*. *iniquitatem*: it would be unfair to the towns to impose the burden of responsibility for the prisoners. *difficultatem* (l. 122): a refusal to take them would embarrass the towns in their relations with Rome.
122. *si velis*: *if you (i.e. any one) wish*; the indef. second person sing. requires the subjv. in subordinate clauses.² *Decernatur*: *let it be decreed*.
124. *reperiam*: sc. eos.
125. *esse suae dignitatis*: (*it*) *is consistent with their honor*; pred. poss. gen. *recusare*: the obj. is *id*.
126. *eorum*: w. *vincula*. *ruperit*: subjv. in implied ind. disc., representing a fut. perf.
128. *eorum*: *of these men*, limiting *poenam*.
134. *ademisset*: the idea that there was no life after death was held by many of Cicero's hearers. But this declaration does not agree with Cicero's own sentiment expressed at the close of the First Oration; *Cat. I. ll. 430-437*. *improbis* (dat.) *esset posita*: *might be inspired in the wicked*.
135. *apud inferos*: contrasted with *in vita*. *eius modi*: *modifying supplicia*. *illi antiqui voluerunt*: *the ancient (writers) held, or maintained*.
137. *his remotis*: abl. abs. expressing condition.

Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
¹ — 572	410	218	407	477	429
² — 912	518, _a	302,2	595	388,3	504,2

139. *mea quid intersit*: *what is for my interest*; *i.e.* to advocate Cicero's plan. For the abl. *meā* see 107.¹

141. *hanc viam*: *that course*, politically. Caesar was leader of the popular party at this time. *popularis*: *popular, democratic*. This word, occurring six times in this chapter, passes into the meanings *devoted to the people's interest*, and *agreeable to the people*.

142. *hoc auctore*: abl. abs.

143. *populares*: *of the people*. *pertimescendi*: w. *erunt*.

144. *alteram*: sc. *eritis secuti*. *nescio an*: *possibly, or I am inclined to think* (lit., *I do not know whether*). *contrahatur*: subjv. in an indir. question.

145. *rationes*: *considerations*.

146. *vincat*: *outweigh*; subjv. of command.

147. *maiorum amplitudo*: in the *Aeneid* the gens to which Caesar belonged is traced to Iulus, grandson of Venus.

149. *Intellectum est quid interesset*: *it was seen* (when Caesar spoke) *what a difference there is*. *levitatem*: "*irresponsible utterances*." — Nicol.

152. *de istis*: *eorum*.

153. *non neminem*: *one or more*. Cicero may have had in mind particularly the tribune elect, Q. Metellus Nepos, who with his veto a few weeks later prevented Cicero from addressing the people on the ground that the consul's execution of the conspirators was illegal. *de capite*: *regarding the life, or civil rights*. The power to condemn a citizen to death did not belong to the Senate, but to the people in the *Comitia Centuriata*.

154. *sententiam ferat*: *cast a vote*. *Is*: singular in form, referring to *non neminem*.

155. *mihi*: *in my honor*.

156. Order: *Iam . . . dubium est, quid, . . . iudicarit, qui . . . decrerit* (= *decreverit*, subjv. by attraction).

157. *quaesitori*: *the investigator, i.e.* Cicero.

158. *re et causa*: *the fact (of the conspiracy) and the case (i.e. the legal question)*.

159. *legem Semproniam*: the law of C. Sempronius Gracchus reaffirming the right of Roman citizens to appeal to the people

Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
1 — 434	355	210	381	449	345

- 63 before they could be punished with death. But enemies of their country cannot be protected by this law (l. 161).
 162. *latorem*: if Gracchus himself was not saved by his law, how can these men be saved by it?
 163. *rei publicae*: dat. of ind. obj.
 164. *largitorem et prodigum*: concessive, *however lavish a giver*.
 166. *popularem*: *a friend of the people*. *homo mitissimus*: referring to Caesar.
 169. *se iactare*: *to make himself conspicuous*. *in pernicie*: *while ruining*.

CHAPTER 6

173. *sive hoc statueritis*: *i.e.* if you pass Caesar's motion.
 174. *comitem ad contionem*: *a companion for the assembly*. After the meeting of the Senate the consul would be expected to call an informal assembly of the people (*contio*), and announce the Senate's decision, as he did in delivering the third oration. It was the custom for the man who proposed the bill to stand with the consul, as he thus addressed the people. *populo*: w. *carum atque iucundum*.
 176. *populo Romano*: *in the eyes of the Roman people*; dat. of reference.
 178. *quae*: w. *crudelitas*. *tanti sceleris immanitate*: *a crime of such enormity* (lit., *the enormity of so great a crime*).
 179. *de meo sensu*: *by my own feelings*.
 64 180. *ita mihi liceat*: *so may I be permitted*.
 181. *ut non moveor*: *as I am not actuated*.
 186. *animo*: abl. of means.
 187. *versatur*, etc.: *there rises before my eyes*. *mihi*: dat. of reference.
 189. *proposui*: *I have pictured*.
 190. *ex fati*: *in accordance with the fates*; cf. *Cat.* III, l. 111. *purpuratum huic* (dat. of reference): *his prime minister* (lit., *clad in purple*), suggesting the court of an oriental king.
 192. *familias*: an old form of the gen. sing.
 199. *de sumpserit*: *inflict upon* (lit., *take from*). *utrum . . . videatur*: depending on *quaero* (l. 196).
 201. *qui . . . lenierit*: a descriptive causal clause.
 202. *nocentis*: referring to the slave (l. 196). *in*: *in the case of*.

206. *id egerunt*: have aimed at this. *ut . . . conlocarent*:
in appos. w. *id*. 64

210. *fama*: in the sense of *infamia*.

212. *L. Caesar*: consul 64 B.C., a distant relative of C. Caesar.
His sister Julia was the wife of Lentulus.

214. *virum*: husband. *praesentem*: who was present. 66

215. *dixit*: for mood see 195, b. *avum*: M. Fulvius Flaccus,
the grandfather of L. Caesar. He was a partisan of C. Gracchus,
and was killed with him; see *Cat. I*, l. 36 and note.

216. *filium*: in the revolution led by Gracchus, the son of
Fulvius, eighteen years old, was sent to compromise with the
government. He was thrown into prison by the consul Opimius
and put to death.

218. *Quorum . . . factum*: what deed of theirs was like this
(crime of the conspiracy)?

219. *Largitionis voluntas*: the spirit of lavish giving, referring
to the giving of grain and land at low rates to the people. *par-*
tium: of political parties.

223. *hic*: i.e. this our Lentulus, contrasted w. *ille*.

228. *Vereamini*: you should fear, said with irony. The subjv.
here expresses obligation.

CHAPTER 7

233. *exaudio*: overhear; said of the sentiments expressed by
the senators in an undertone.

235. *ut*: what is the meaning after *vereri*? 205, b.¹

237. *Omnia et provisā*, etc.: hence there is no cause for fear.

238. *cum . . . tum etiam*: not only . . . but also.

239. *multo maiore*: w. *voluntate*.

241. *generum*: classes.

243. *huius templi*: i.e. the Temple of Concord.

244. *inventā*: known.

252. *Quid commemorem*: why should I mention? A question
of deliberation; 201.² 67

253. *summam ordinis consilique*: preëminence in rank and
counsel. *ita ut*: only to. *de*: in.

Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
¹ — 838	564	296	550,2	567	502,4
² — 771	444	277	265	642	503

PAGE

67

255. *ex dissensione huius ordinis*: after a quarrel with this order. The quarrel between the Senate and the equites arose over the question who should be the jurors in the courts of justice. This right originally held by the senators alone was transferred to the equites by C. Gracchus. Sulla restored the right to the senators. By the Aurelian law in 70 B.C., the jury was divided between the senators, the equites, and the tribunes of the treasury.

262. *tribunos aerarios*: their duties are not clearly defined, but were first connected with raising and disbursing the war tax. At this time they constituted an order in the state. *scribas*: on Dec. 5, the date of this oration, the clerks were customarily assigned by lot (*sors*) to the quaestors, to serve in the provinces. Cicero says that they had come away from the treasury because they were more interested in the fate of the conspirators than in their own fortune.

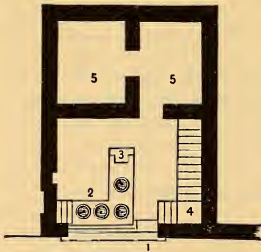
263. *quos*: = *eos*, *them.* *cum*: conj. *aerarium*: the treasury was in the Temple of Saturn, near the Temple of Concord.

265. *ingenuorum*: of free-born men, opposed to *libertini*, freedmen.

266. *non*: w. *cum* (l. 268), *not only*.

CHAPTER 8

68



PLAN OF A SHOP (Pompeii)

1. Entrance 3. Place for a fire
2. Counter 4. Stairway to upper floor
5, 5. Back rooms

270. *libertinorum hominum*: their freedom was gained either by purchase with their own savings, or as a gift from the master in recognition of their merit.

273. *quidam*: members of the conspiracy. *loco*: abl. of source or origin; 134.¹

278. *nemo*: adj., *no.* *qui modo sit*: providing he be; 199.²

281. *quantum*: w. *voluntatis*.

283. *hoc quod auditum est*: this rumor, explained by *lenonem*

. . . *imperitorum*.

283. *tabernas*: the shops of

	Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
1	— 532	403	215	395	467	413
2	— 929	528	310	573	587	529



A BAKER'S SHOP

(This cut from a Pompeian wall painting shows the typical corner counter (see plan on p. 238); the loaves of bread on the counter; the clerk, the customers, and the little slave reaching up to take the purchase.)

tradesmen and artisans, especially those along the north and south sides of the Forum. pretio: *by money.*

288. voluntate perdit: *corrupt in purpose.* qui non velint: *as not to wish;* subjv. of description. sellae: *i.e. the workmen's bench.*

291. salvum: *preserved.*

293. genus: *class.*

294. omne instrumentum: *their whole stock in trade.*

295. frequentia sustentatur, alitur otio: "chiastic" order;

238. quorum si: = et si eorum.

PAGE

68

296. *futurum fuit*: *would have happened*; a conclusion contrary to fact, the condition being implied in *incensis* (*tabernis*). For the form see 198, note 2.¹

CHAPTER 9

302. *media*: *the midst of*.

306. *supplex*: *as a suppliant*.

307. *arcem et Capitolium*: "the Capitoline Hill had two summits, the *arx* or ancient citadel, and the height crowned by the Temple of Jupiter."

308. *aras Penatium*: *sc. publicorum*. The state had its Penates as well as each family. The national Penates were worshiped on the Palatine, and were fabled to have come from ancient Troy. *illum ignem*: ever burning in the temple of Vesta.

69

314. *vestri*: the form regularly used for the objective gen. pl. *quae facultas*: *an advantage which*.

318. *quantis . . . imperium*: *with how great labor the government (was) founded*.

320. *una . . . delerit*: (*and*) *how one night almost destroyed (all)*. Literally, of course, *imperium*, *libertatem*, *fortunas* are obj. of *delerit*. *una nox*: the night of the meeting at Laeca's house, or perhaps of the arrest of the Allobroges at the Mulvian Bridge.

325. *officio*: 147.

326. *functa*: *sc. esse*.

CHAPTER 10

70

327. *ad sententiam (sc. rogandam)*: *to asking your opinions*, as Cicero had begun to do; cf. l. 96.

328. *quanta*: *as great as*; correlative w. *tantam*.

334. *Quodsi . . . concitata*: a forecast of the exile into which Cicero was driven a few years later.

339. *me meorum factorum paenitebit*: 106.²

343. *quam illi minitantur*: *with which they threaten (me)*.

345. *vitae*: *during life* (lit., *of life*).

347. *honestastis*: = *honestavistis*.

350. *bene gesta*: *sc. re publica*; abl. abs. denoting cause.

Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
¹ — 923	517, <i>d</i>	304, 3	597, R.	582	581, <i>a</i>
² — 444	354	209	377	457	352

352. **Sit, ornetur, etc.:** 187, b.¹ **Scipio:** the elder Scipio, who was the victorious leader in the Second Punic War.

353. **Italia:** we should expect **ex.**

354. **alter Africanus:** P. Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus Africanus Minor, son of Aemilius Paulus, but adopted into the Scipio family; hence his name. He captured Carthage in 146 B.C. and Numantia in 133, thus ending the wars with Carthage and Spain.

356. **Paulus:** father of the younger Scipio just mentioned. The Macedonian king Perses was defeated by him at Pydna in 168 B.C.

358. **bis liberavit:** by his victory over the Teutons in 102 B.C., and over the Cimbri in 101.

360. **res gestae:** *exploits, deeds.* **solis cursus:** *sc. continetur.* 71

363. **quo:** = **ad quas.**

364. **quo:** *a country to which (lit., whither).*

366. **Quamquam:** *and yet.* **uno loco:** *in one respect.*

368. **oppressi serviunt:** *(when) conquered become our slaves.*

371. **cum reppuleris:** *when you have driven.*

372. **possis:** *you can* (w. the force of **potes**). Both verbs are in the subjv. because of the indef. second person. **mihi:** dat. of agent.

377. **a me:** abl. of separation.

380. **conspirationem:** *not conspiracy;* see Vocab.

CHAPTER 11

382. **pro imperio:** *in place of the military command.* The rich province of Macedonia had fallen by lot to Cicero for his proconsulship, but he had conceded it to his colleague Antonius, to secure the latter's neutrality.

385. **clientelis:** *clientships.* A province or provincial town might appoint an ex-governor or other influential person to be its representative (**patronus**) at Rome. The provincials were then his clients (**clientes**). **hospitiis:** *ties of friendship,* formed by two citizens of different states, by which they were bound to protect and aid each other; or a community might honor an individual by making him their **hospes**.

PAGE

- 71 386. *urbanis opibus* : *by my influence in the city.*
387. *pro (meis studiis)* : *in return for.*
- 72 391. *quae dum* : *for as long as this (memory).*
396. *suo solius periculo* : *with risk to himself alone.* What would *solo* mean?
405. *praestare* : *be responsible for (stand good for).*
Read Introductory Note, p. 229.

THE MANILIAN LAW

INTRODUCTORY NOTE

1. **Mithridates.** — One of Rome's most formidable foes was Mithridates the Great, king of Pontus, a country south of the Black Sea. As early as 90 B.C. he had extended his power over a large part of Asia Minor. Allying himself with Tigranes, king of Armenia, he overran the Roman province of Asia, *i.e.* Phrygia, Mysia, Caria, and Lydia. In 88 B.C., by his edict, 80,000 Italians on the Asiatic Coast were cruelly murdered. His next step was to invade Greece. At this time Sulla, the Roman general, was sent against him, who within four years reëstablished the Roman power, causing the king to give up his conquests, surrender 80 war vessels, and pay a heavy fine. This was the First Mithridatic War (88–84 B.C.). The Second Mithridatic War (83–82 B.C.) was of little importance, though resulting in the defeat of Murena, whom Sulla had left in command.

2. **The Third Mithridatic War (74–63 B.C.).** — For eight years the king increased his forces and strengthened his cause. In 74 he renewed hostilities by invading Bithynia. The Romans were led in succession by Lucullus, Glabrio, and Pompey. Lucullus, who was an able general, conquered both Mithridates and Tigranes taking the greater part of Pontus and the Armenian capital. But this conquest was left incomplete by the mutiny of his soldiers and his recall, secured by his enemies at Rome (74–67 B.C.). Taking advantage of this situation, the king succeeded in recovering all his lost territory, while the incompetent Glabrio, who succeeded Lucullus, remained inactive (67–66 B.C.). It was then that the Romans turned to Pompey.

3. **Pompey (Gnaeus Pompeius)** was preëminently a soldier. Born in 106 B.C., he was, at the age of 17, a subordinate to his father in the Social War. He had distinguished himself in Italy under Sulla, in Africa against the Marians who had fled there, in Gaul, in Spain against Sertorius, and, on his return from Spain,

against Spartacus and the slaves. In 70 he was made consul, though under legal age, and not having been praetor or quaestor. The bill of the tribune A. Gabinius, in 67 B.C., gave him supreme command for three years over all the Mediterranean and its coasts for ten miles inland. It was in the exercise of this command that Pompey won his greatest fame, by promptly clearing the Mediterranean of the pirates who had been a menace to commerce for many years.

4. **The Manilian Law.** — With the popularity naturally resulting from this career, Pompey was logically the man for the war with Mithridates. The tax-farming Equites and all classes except the conservative Optimates demanded him. C. Manilius the tribune nominated him early in 66 B.C., in the bill known as the Manilian Law. The Optimates, represented by Catulus and Hortensius, opposed the law on the ground that it bestowed too much power on an individual. Cicero, who was serving as praetor, was the chief advocate of the bill. The speech which he then delivered was his first from the Rostra to the popular assembly. It is noted as a model for "clearness of statement, beauty of diction, and regularity of construction." But it has been criticised because it treats the questions of public policy but superficially, conjuring with facts rather than weighing arguments.

5. **End of the War.** — The bill was passed by the Comitia, and Pompey, who was still in Cilicia, hastened to encounter Mithridates. Within three years (66–63 B.C.), the king was completely vanquished, and perished in the Crimea, to which he had fled.

Consult FORSYTH, W., "Cicero," Vol. I, p. 100; STRACHAN-DAVIDSON, J. L., "Cicero," p. 86; PLUTARCH, "Lives of Sulla, Lucullus, Pompey."

OUTLINE

- I. **Exordium** — Reason for the speech, Ch. 1.
- II. **Narratio et Partitio** — The statement of the case, Ch. 2.
- III. **Confirmatio** —
 1. The character of the war, Ch. 2 (par. 3)–7.
 2. The greatness of the war, Ch. 8, 9.
 3. The choice of a commander. Pompey's qualifications :
 - a. Military knowledge, Ch. 10 ;
 - b. Ability (his soldierly and other virtues), Ch. 11–14 ;

c. Prestige, Ch. 15, 16 (par. 1) ;

d. Good fortune ; nearness to the scene of the war, Ch. 16 (par. 2)—17 (par. 1).

IV. *Refutatio* — The objections of Hortensius, Catulus, and others, Ch. 17 (par. 2)—23.

V. *Peroratio* — Appeal to Manlius and to the citizens, Ch. 24.

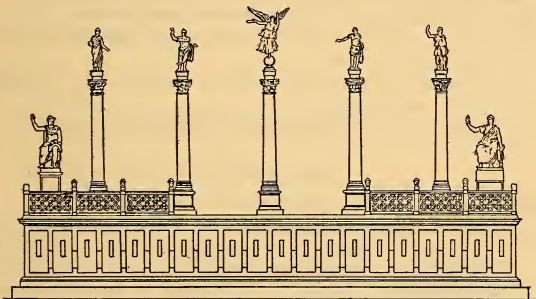
CHAPTER 1

PAGE

75

1. *frequens conspectus vester*: *the sight of your crowded assembly.*

2. *hic locus*: *i.e.* the rostra in the Forum. The right of addressing the people on a question of legislation (*ius agendi*) be-



FRONT ELEVATION OF THE ROSTRA (Restored)

(The small rectangles on the front indicate the positions of the beaks of ships with which the rostra was ornamented and from which it took its name.)

longed only to a magistrate (hence *amplissimus*, *most dignified*), though he might delegate the privilege to a private citizen (hence *ornatissimus*, *most honorable*).

4. *aditu laudis*: *pathway to fame*. *optimo cuique*: *to all the best men*.

6. *vitae rationes*: *plan of life*, in the practice of his legal profession. *ineunte*: *early* (lit., *beginning*).

7. *per aetatem*: a citizen under forty years could not be praetor, and hence had not the *ius agendi*. See Introd. 32.

PAGE

75

8. *perfectum*: refers to the thought in an address; *elaboratum* to its form; "nothing save the finished product of talent and painstaking industry."—Nicol.

10. *temporibus*: *the necessities*. *periculis* (l. 12) *legal dangers, trials*.

13 *caste integreque*: the Cincian law (204 B.C.) made it illegal for advocates to receive fees. Cicero here implies his own innocence.

14. *dilationem*: the election for the eight praetors, which was held in the *Comitia Centuriata*, was declared void on two occasions in 67 B.C. possibly because of some political disturbance. On each occasion Cicero had been elected first and unanimously before the postponement (*dilationem*) occurred.

19. *honoribus mandandis*: *by conferring honors (offices)*.

20. *ex forensi usu*: *i.e.* from practice in the courts.

76

24. *ei rei*: *for this ability, i.e.* in *dicendo*. *quoque*: as well as for other qualifications.

26. *laetandum esse*: *is a cause for rejoicing* (lit., w. pass. force, must be rejoiced over).

39. *copia*: *abundance of material*. *modus*: *proper limit*.

CHAPTER 2

43. *ducitur*: *is derived, originates*.

46. *alter relictus*: Mithridates, after being defeated by Lucullus, had been allowed to escape. *alter lacesitus*: Tigranes had been provoked to warfare by the demand to surrender Mithridates, his father-in-law, who had taken refuge with him.



47. *Asiam*: the Roman province consisting of Phrygia, Mysia, Caria, and Lydia.

48. *Equitibus*: the members of the equestrian order, because of their wealth, were the financiers of Rome.

49. *magnae res aguntur*: *capital is at stake*.

51. *necessitudine*: Cicero himself came from an equestrian family.

52. *detulerunt*: the obj. of this verb extends to *neminem* (l. 60).

COIN OF MITHRIDATES

53. *vestra provincia*: Bithynia had been bequeathed to the Romans by Nicomedes III. in 74 B.C. *quae . . . est*: parenthetical, and not affected by the indir. disc.

76

54. *regnum Ariobarzanis*: Cappadocia, bordering on Pontus.

77

56. *magnis rebus gestis*: concessive.

57. *qui successerit*: the successor of Lucullus was Glabrio, who was incompetent for the task. *esse paratum*: sc. *eum* as subj.

58. *unum*: *one man*, Pompey. *imperatorem*: pred. acc.

64. *quod (= ut id) . . . debeat*: a descriptive clause of result.

65. *persequendi*: sc. *belli*: *of prosecuting it, i.e.* following it up to the end.

71. *pacis ornamenta, subsidia belli*: chiasmus; 238.¹

73. *a vobis*: abl. instead of dat. of agent, to avoid confusion w. *quibus* which is dat. of ind. obj.

CHAPTER 3

77. *illa macula*: explained by *quod* (l. 79) . . . *regnat* (l. 84), etc. *bello superiore*: the First Mithridatic War, 88-83 B.C.

78. *insedit*: from *insido*.

80. *una significatione litterarum*: *by one stroke of the pen*, as we should say. Mithridates commanded that all Italians in his dominions be put to death. Eighty thousand are said to have perished.

85. *latebris*: abl. of means, but trans. *in the hiding places*.

86. *versari*: *to flaunt himself*.

88. *insignia victoriae*: *i.e.* the triumphal procession in Rome, granted by the Senate on the return of the victorious army.

78

89. Sulla's triumph was celebrated in 83 B.C., Murena's in 81.

93. *quod*: sc. *propter id*: *for what they did*, etc.

94. *res publica*: the political situation, caused by the renewed supremacy of the Marian faction, while Sulla was absent. To meet this, Sulla returned to Rome, leaving his lieutenant Murena in command.

Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
1-1067	598	350	682	666	628

PAGE

CHAPTER 4

- 78 98. qui: subj. of misit; trans. w. *postea cum*, *afterward, when he*.
99. classes exercitusque: for an account of his new forces and equipment, read Plutarch's *Lucullus*.
100. potuisset: subjv. by attraction.
102. ac litteras: we should say *with despatches*. eos duces: *i.e.* Sertorius and his associates, who succeeded Marius in Spain. Sertorius, who was a very able leader, agreed to send the king Roman military instructors in exchange for a fleet.
103. disiunctissimis . . . diversis: Pontus and Spain, *widely separated and most remote* (in opposite directions) from Rome.
104. binis: used for *duobus*.¹
- 79 106. de imperio: *for the supremacy*.
107. alterius partis: *from one quarter*.
110. in altera parte: in the East. res: *affairs*.
111. initia . . . gestarum: *his exploits at the beginning*.
114. alio loco: in chapter 8.
115. vera: *undeserved*. ei: dat. of separation.

CHAPTER 5

120. Maiores . . . gesserunt: the statement refers to campaigns against the Illyrian pirates, in 229 B.C.
121. iniuriosius: the force of the comp. is *somewhat, rather*; so in *superbius*, l. 124; see 160.² tot milibus: see note, l. 80.
124. appellati superbius: Sparta desired to withdraw from the Achaean League and appealed to Rome for help. Commissioners were sent to Greece to settle the difficulty (148 B.C.), but they were insulted in the assembly at Corinth, prevented from speaking, and, as some say, imprisoned. Cicero states the offense mildly for the sake of argument.
125. extinctum: agreeing in gender w. *lumen*; *Corinthus* is feminine.
126. legatum consularem: M. Aquillius, who had been consul with Marius in 101 B.C. He was sent in 90 B.C. to restore the

Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
¹ — 218	137	81	97	164	247
² — 642	291	240	297	498	241

kings of Cappadocia and Bithynia to their thrones, from which Mithridates had driven them. But, urging Nicomedes to invade Pontus and leading an army himself against that country, he forfeited his rights as an ambassador, and justly so in the eyes of Mithridates.

128. *libertatem imminutam*: *the infringement of the liberty*. Notice this use of the participle instead of a noun w. a limiting gen.; cf. *ante urbem conditam*.

131. *relinquetis*: *leave unpunished*.

135. *Quod*: *the fact that*. *vocatur*: *is brought*.

138. *duo reges*: see l. 45.

143. *alium*: Glabrio.

146. *omnia*: *all qualifications*. *propter*: adv. *quo*: *for which reason*. *carent*: sc. *eo* and see 149.¹

148. *maritimum bellum*: *i.e.* the war w. the pirates. *venerit*: subjv. due to indir. disc.

151. *quorum salutem commendetis*: *to have you intrust their safety*; 192, c.²

152. *hoc* (abl.) *etiam magis*: *and that too all the more*.

154. *cum imperio*: *with full authority*. *ut*: denoting result.

80

CHAPTER 6

161. *Antiocho*: the Roman people fought with Antiochus, king of Syria, on behalf of Pergamus and Rhodes, 192 B.C. Antiochus was aided by the Aetolian League (*cum Aetolis*). The war with Philip V, of Macedonia, was undertaken for the Athenians; the three Punic wars, for allies in Sicily, Spain, and Africa. But the protection of allies in all these wars was merely a pretext for conquest.

165. *de vectigalibus agatur*: = *vectigalia agantur*.

166. *tanta*: (*only*) *so great*, scarcely enough to pay the troops.

166. *eis contenti*: see 150.³

171. *belli utilitatem*: *the advantage gained by war*, derived from the resulting revenues.

173. *in*: *in the case of*.

81

Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
¹ — 528	401	214	405	462	425
² — 798	535	282	631	591	513
³ — 576	431	219	401, 6	476	438

PAGE

- 81 178. *pecuaria . . . conquiescit*: "The English prefers the concrete, the ranches are deserted, the fields left untilled, the trading vessels lie idle."—Nicol.
179. *ex portu*: duties on imports and exports, collected at the harbors. *decumis*: *tithes* ("tenths"), the tax on farm products. *scriptura*: a tax on cattle grazing in the public lands, according to the number listed (*scribere*).
181. *fructus*: *income*.
184. *exercent*: men "farmed" the taxes, *i.e.*, took the contract for collecting them. The contract was awarded to the highest bidder, who paid the stated amount annually into the treasury, keeping as his profit any additional amount collected. The revenue farmers, or publicans, were of the equestrian order, the wealthy class. In the case of large provinces the revenues were farmed by great stock companies, which kept their headquarters at Rome.
187. *familias*: *bands of helpers*, chiefly slaves.
189. *custodiis*: *the watchtowers*, where officials guarded against smuggling.
190. *fructui*: *a source of income*; 114.¹

CHAPTER 7

193. *ne illud quidem*: *that too must not*, etc.
194. *extremum*: *as the last topic*; see ll. 62-74.
195. *quod . . . pertinet*: an appos. clause explaining *illud*, *the fact that*, etc.
197. *ratio*: *regard, consideration*. *et*: omit. The correlative *is deinde*, l. 204.
- 82 198. *rationes et copias*: *interests and resources*.
199. *ipsorum per se*: *on their own account*.
201. *eum ordinem*: the equestrian order; see note, l. 184.
205. *partim, partim*: *some, others*.
207. *humanitatis, sapientiae*: see 111.²
210. *a re publica*: = *a calamitate rei publicae*.
211. *parvi refert*: *it matters little*; see 107.³ *publicanis omis-*
sis: *i.e.* if we leave them to their fate.

	Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
1—	483	382	191	356	433	360
2—	408	343	198	366	447	340
3—	434	355	210	381	449	345

212. *redimendi*: of contracting for (them); sc. *vectigalia*.
 216. *belli Asiatici*: the First Mithridatic War. *id*: antecedent of *quod*, l. 215.
 218. *res*: *fortunes*. *amiserant*: see 195 b.¹
 220. *ut non trahant*: without drawing (lit., so as not to draw).
 223. *ratio pecuniarum*: financial system.
 224. *in foro*: the center of the banks. Rome at this time was the greatest commercial city. *implicata est et cohaeret*: is closely involved.
 226. *ut non labefacta concidant*: without causing to totter and fall.

CHAPTER 8

232. *belli genus*: = *bellum genere*, the war in its nature.
 234. *maxime laborandum est (mihi)*: I must take special care.
 235. *vobis contemnenda*: unworthy of your attention.
 239. *Mithridati*: an alternate form of the gen.
 241. *Cyzicenorum*: an appos. *Cyzicum* would seem better here. The city was important and prosperous, situated on an island in the Propontis opposite Byzantium (Constantinople). It is noted to-day for its extensive ruins.
 244. *periculis*: abl. of separation.
 245. *ducibus Sertorianis*: abl. abs., under Sertorian leaders. The fleet of 50 ships with 10,000 men was sent to Italy by Mithridates and Sertorius (recall their alliance. note, l. 102). It was destroyed by the ships of Lucullus near Lemnos 73 B.C.
 246. *raperetur*: was being hurried.
 249. *legionibus*: dat.
 253. *uno aditu*: by his mere approach. This applies only to *permultas*. It took Lucullus nearly two years to complete the reduction of Pontus and its fortresses.
 254. *alios reges*: especially to his son and son-in-law, the kings of Bosphorus and Armenia.
 256. *integris vectigalibus*: Lucullus completed his work without drawing upon their allies or their resources.
 257. *ita*: sc. *dicta*, so expressed.
 259. *huic legi*: i.e. *legi Maniliae*. *hoc loco*: the Rostra; cf. l. 2.

Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
1 — 857	545	288	580	601	550

CHAPTER 9

- 84 262. *reliquum* : *what remains of*; w. *bellum*.
 265. *Medea* : daughter of the king of Colchis. According to the story she helped Jason, leader of the Argonauts, to win the Golden Fleece and then fled with him to Greece, taking her brother Absyrtus with her. Colchis was north of Pontus and not in fact part of it (eodem Ponto).
 267. *eorum collectio dispersa* : *the collecting of the scattered remains*.
 269. *vim auri*, etc. : the Roman soldiers who pursued the fleeing Mithridates were attracted by some bags of gold that had burst, and they let the king escape. For the story see Plutarch's *Lucullus*, sec. 17.
 270. *pulcherrimarum rerum* : *works of art*.
 272. *omnem* : note the emphatic position.
 274. *illum* : the father of Medea.
 277. *diffidentem rebus suis* : *while despairing of his fortunes*; for the dat. see 112, b.¹ *adflictum . . . recreavit* "raised him up from his abasement and put new life into his ruined fortunes." — Nicol.
 283. *gravis . . . opinio* : *a deep-seated and strong conviction*, which was quite natural.
 288. *urbem* : Tigranocerta.
 289. *usus erat* : *had fought*. *secundis* : *successful*.
 290. *suorum* : *of their friends*. *commovebatur* : there was a mutiny of the army.
- 86 291. *illud extremum* : *the result*.
 294. *eorum* : modifies *auxiliis*, coördinate w. *adventiciis*.
 296. *fere* : *almost invariably*. *sic* : omit.
 298. *multorum opes* : *many men of resources*, who are moved to pity.
 301. *incolumis* : *i.e.* in the days of his power.
 303. *eo* : explained by the *ut*-clause following.
 307. *poetae* : probably Naevius, who wrote of the First Punic War, and Ennius, who wrote the annals of Rome, both in verse.
 308. *nostram calamitatem* : the Romans under a lieutenant of Lucullus were almost annihilated at Zela, 67 B.C.

310. *ex sermone rumor*: *rumor in conversation.*
 312. *aliqua ex parte*: *in some measure.* *incommodis*: *disadvantages, a euphemism for great disasters.*
 314. *modum*: *a limit.* *vetere*: *i.e. of the ancestors.*
 318. *factum*: *sc. esse*; *has become.*
 319. *coniungant*: *unite in waging.*

CHAPTER 10

322. *quare*: *to show why.* *esset*: this tense is required by sequence after *fecisse*; *trans. by the pres.* 87
 324. *restat . . . videatur*: *in addition it seems necessary to speak.*
 327. *ut . . . esset*: *i.e. it would be difficult to decide.*
 331. *antiquitatis memoriam*: put illogically for *the glory of the men recorded in the past.* Cicero's statement of course was made for effect, and must be properly discounted.
 334. *res*: *qualities.* *virtutem*: *ability, capacity.* *auctoritatem*: *personal influence (due to reputation).*
 336. *scientior*: *sc. rei militaris.* *debut*: *deserved.*
 338. *patris*: Cn. Pompeius Strabo, who commanded the army of the Senate in the Social War, 89 B.C. Pompey was then seventeen years old (*extrema pueritia*).
 339. *extrema*: 159.¹
 340. *summi imperatoris*: the father just mentioned.
 341. *ipse imperator*: at the age of twenty-three Pompey raised three legions to aid Sulla on his return from the East. With these he won several victories over detachments of the Marian army, and was saluted "imperator" by his commander.
 342. *hoste, inimico*: what is the difference in meaning?
 347. *stipendiis*: *campaigns, years of service.* *triumphis*: one over Africa in 81 B.C., and another over Spain ten years later.
 349. *Civile, etc.*: during the civil war between Marius and Sulla, Pompey conducted a victorious campaign in Sicily; in Africa he conquered the Marian forces and their ally, King Hiarbas of Numidia; in Transalpine Gaul, he drove back the mountain tribes, who attempted to prevent his march to Spain; in Spain he fought against Sertorius, whose army was composed (*mixtum*) of Romans, Spaniards, and Orientals.

Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
1 — 646	293	241	291	497	244

- 87 351. *servile*: the war against Spartacus and the slaves.
navale: against the pirates. *diversa*: *in different localities*.
- 88 353. *in usu . . . militari*: *within the range of military experience*.

CHAPTER 11

355. *virtuti*: *ability*; the word is here used in a comprehensive sense, including soldierly and personal virtues; see l. 335.
oratio: *words*.

359. *labor in negotiis*: *activity in routine*. *labor . . . consilium*: briefly, these five virtues are energy, courage, diligence promptness, prudence. Pompey's special virtues are mentioned in chapter 13.

361. *tanta quanta non fuerunt*: *greater . . . than* (lit., *as great as they were not*).

364. *Italia, Sulla*: during the Civil War, Pompey was Sulla's ablest general; see note, l. 341. For his services in Sicily, Africa, and Gaul, see note, l. 349.

366. *non terrore belli*: on Pompey's arrival one of the democratic leaders in Sicily evacuated the island without resistance.

368. *eorum ipsorum*: *of those very enemies*.

369. *testis, testis, testis*: what figure is this? *legionibus*: dat.

371. *Hispania, saepissime*: Pompey, however, accomplished but little in Spain until the death of Sertorius in 72 B.C., and on one occasion was saved from defeat only by the arrival of his colleague Metellus.

373. *servili bello*: Crassus had practically ended this war, before Pompey on his way back from Spain met and easily destroyed a remnant of the army of Spartacus, who were trying to escape into Gaul. But Pompey claimed the honors of the *bellum servile*. *taetro*: *disgraceful*, because the enemy were slaves and gladiators. *periculoso*: because the slaves had defeated four Roman armies in succession.

374. *absente*: Pompey was in Spain.

375. *quod*: = *et id*. *attenuatum . . . est*: trans. by the part., *having wasted and dwindled away*.

378. *cum universa*: *not only in their whole extent*.

382. *servitutis*: the pirates often sold their captives into slavery.

383. *hieme*: men might risk the storms of winter, in order to escape the pirates who would then be inactive. *referto*: governs either the gen. or abl.; 104.¹

88

385. *vetus*: piracy in the Mediterranean had begun many years before Pompey was appointed commander (67 B.C.). *divisum*: *extended*. *quis . . . arbitraretur*: *who would ever have thought?* 201.²

89

CHAPTER 12

395. *proprium*: *characteristic*, "the peculiar pride;" 119, *b*.³
a domo: the prep. is regularly used after *longe*.

396. *propugnaculis*: *i.e.* the army and navy.

398. *dicam*: *am I to say*; subjv.; see 201,⁴ and cf. *commemorem*, l. 405. Note the omission of an interrogative word.

399. *Brundisio*: a famous seaport, which still has some commercial importance. It was the terminus of the Appian Way and the starting point for Greece and the East. For the use of the prep. see 133, *b*.⁵ *hieme summa*: *in midwinter*; cf. note on l. 383. *transmiserint*: intr., see Vocab.

401. *legati*: it is not known who these envoys were.

402. *duodecim secures*: by metonymy for "two praetors," who were attended outside the city by six lictors each. As a symbol of authority each lictor carried an ax in a bundle of rods (*fascis*). Plutarch mentions the incident in his *Life of Pompey*, sec. 24.

406. *quibus . . . ducitis*: owing to the decline of Italian farming and the increase in the population of Rome, it was necessary to obtain foreign supplies. The ports to which Cicero refers were sources of grain.

408. *inspectante praetore*: *under the eyes of a praetor*. His name is unknown.

410. *liberos*: a rhetorical exaggeration. According to Plutarch, a daughter of Marcus Antonius was captured by the

Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
¹ — 429	349	204	374	453	347
² — 771	444	277	265	642	519
³ — 410	385, <i>c</i>	204, 2	359	435, 4	339, <i>c</i>
⁴ — 771	444	277	265	642	503
⁵ — 530	428	229, 2	391	462, 3	453

89 pirates and ransomed for a large sum. Antonius, who had fought against them in 102 B.C., was the grandfather of the triumvir.

412. *Ostiense*: Ostia was the port of Rome, sixteen miles away, at the mouth of the Tiber. The pirates had burned the Roman fleet in the harbor and plundered the town.

413. *cum*: *at the time when*; hence followed by the indic.; cf. *transmiserint* (l. 399), where the subjv. is due to the involved idea of cause.

414. *ea cui*: = *ea ut ei*, a fleet *such that* a consul, etc. The subjv. clause is descriptive.

416. *unius hominis*: Pompey.

91 419. *ei*: *the same persons*, emphasizing *vos*. *Oceani ostium*: *i.e.* the Straits of Gibraltar.

422. *a me*: stronger than the usual dat. of agent.

425. *celeriter*: omit. *tanti . . . navigavit*: "*the storm of so great a war swept the sea*. The *impetus* was Pompey's fleet of 500 war galleys." — D'Ooge.

426. *nondum tempestivo*: navigation on the Mediterranean was suspended from November till March.

428. *frumentaria subsidia*: *granaries*.

430. *duabus Hispaniis*: two provinces, *citerior* and *ulterior*, divided by the river Ebro.

433. *omnemque Graeciam*: *and in fact all Greece*. Achaia was the southern part, the Peloponnesus. *duo maria*: the Adriatic and the Tuscan.

435. *ut*: *from the time when*.

436. *Ciliciam*: the stronghold of the pirates.

439. *Cretensibus*: dat. of separation w. *ademit*. The Cretans had been almost subdued by Metellus, but sent envoys to Pompey, hoping for more favorable terms from him. *usque in Pamphyliam*: not far from Crete; the great distance implied would be from Rome.

CHAPTER 13

446. *haec*: *i.e. bellandi virtus*, as given in chapters 11 and 12.

447. *Quid*: transitional, *but further*. *Ceterae*: *sc. virtutes*, distinguished from military ability.

92 450. *artes*: *qualities*.

451. *innocentia*: Pompey's *integrity*, scrupulous honesty in money matters, is set forth in the rest of the chapter.

454. *Quae*: *these qualities*.
455. *Summa*: *of the highest order*.
456. *ex aliorum contentione*: *from a comparison with (the qualities of) others*. *ipsa per sese*: *by themselves*.
458. *ullo in numero*: *of any standing, of any account*.
459. *centuriatus*: centurions were selected from the ranks by the commander-in-chief because of good service. *veneant*: from *veneo*.
460. *Quid magnum aut amplum*: obj. of *cogitare*; sc. *possumus putare*: *what great or noble thoughts . . . can we suppose that this man has?*
462. *provinciae*: sc. *retinendae*. The governor bribed men of influence (*magistratibus*) to secure for him a longer term of office.
463. *propter avaritiam*: Caesar speaks of the avarice of generals in B.G., I, chap. 40.
464. *Romae*: loc. *facit* . . . *videamini*: *makes it evident that you recognize*; 205, c.¹
467. *ante*: *beforehand*. *voluerit*: fut. perf.
469. *ventum sit*: *they have come*; impers., see 172, b;² subjv. by attraction.
470. *per hosce annos*: during the time of the Social and the Servile wars.
472. *quid* . . . *existimetis*: the question, being deliberative, would also be in the subjv. in dir. disc. *Utrum* . . . *an*: a double question; 89.³
474. *hibernis*: the allies maintained the Roman army in winter quarters unless they were released from the burden by a money payment.
477. *in iudicando*: sc. *alios*. The governor of a province was judge as well as general.
479. *Hic*: *under these circumstances*. *ceteris*: *excellere* governs the dat.
480. *non modo manus*: the second *non* is omitted; trans. *not only no hand in so great an army*.

Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
¹ — 842	568	297	553	566	521, 3
² — 346	208, d	138	208	302	201, c
³ — 372	335	162, 4	458	380	234

PAGE

- 92 482. quem ad modum hibernent: *i.e.* how the soldiers conduct themselves.
- 93 484. ut . . . in militem: *to incur expense for the soldiers* (lit., *for the soldiery*). nemini vis adfertur: *no one is compelled* (lit., *force is brought upon no one*).
485. hiemis . . . perfugium: *a shelter from winter* (objective), *not for avarice* (subjective).
- Pompey's integrity then is established because: (1) he is not bribed in selecting centurions; (2) he does not misappropriate war funds; (3) he does not allow the allies to be oppressed.

CHAPTER 14

488. Age: this imperative is used as an interj. in transitions, and hence is not pl. temperantia: *self-control*; abl. of description.
490. cursum inventum: *sc. esse*; *progress was made possible*.
491. eximia vis: *extraordinary force* (crew). War galleys were propelled with great speed by trained bands of rowers.
494. instituto cursu: *i.e.* the course set before him.
495. amoenitas: *sc. locorum*; *the charm of beautiful scenery* did not lure him to the enjoyment of it.
497. signa, tabulas, ornamenta: *statues, paintings, works of art*. Rome was full of art treasures of conquered peoples.
503. fuisse: *really were*.
504. quod: *a fact that*.
507. maiores suos (*their*): subj. of maluisse. habebamus: 195, b.¹
510. privatorum: Pompey was ready to receive private citizens who sought to interview him. liberae: *freely allowed*.
- 94 516. hoc loco: the Rostra, from which Pompey had spoken. He was not a trained orator, however.
517. Fidem: *good faith*.
518. omnium generum: to be taken w. hostes. iudicarint: subjv. in a causal clause.
519. humanitate: on Pompey's kindness see Mommsen, Vol. IV, p. 114. dictu: see 229, b.²

	Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
¹ —	857	545	288	580	601	550
² —	1017	510	340	436	635	619

CHAPTER 15

525. *auctoritas*: *personal influence, prestige*; cf. l. 335. Cicero has already spoken of knowledge (chapter 10), and ability (chapters 11-14). 94
527. *plurimum possit*: *is preëminent*.
528. *Vehementer . . . ad . . . quis ignorat*: *who does not know that it has very much to do with, etc.*
531. *ut contemnant*: *to despise*; construe w. *commoveri*.
532. *opinione et fama*: *by common opinion and report*.
533. *ratione certa*: *well-founded reason*. *commoveri*: *are influenced*.
536. *iudicia fecistis*: as shown in the conferring of offices and commands. Pompey was consul in 70 B.C. *An . . . putatis*: 89, *b*.
537. *quo*: = *ut eo, that to it*. *illius diei*: the day when Pompey was put in charge of the war against the pirates, 67 B.C.
544. *omnium . . . egregiarum*: *of all excellence*. *sumantur*: independent subjv. of command; 187, *b*.²
545. *qui quo die*: *on the day that he*.
546. *vilitas*: prices fell because the pirates no longer interfered w. commerce. *ex*: *after*; in 550 (*ex eo*), *as the result of*.
548. *ex . . . agrorum*: conditional, = *si ubertas agrorum summa fuisset*. 96
550. *proelio*: the battle of Zela.
551. *paulo ante*: in chapter 9, l. 308. *invitus*: adverbial.
553. *provincia*: Asia. The force of *cum* extends to *haberet*.
554. *ad ipsum discrimen*: *at the critical moment*.
559. *inflammatum*: *flushed (with)*.
572. *ipso nomine ac rumore*: *by the mere mention of his name*. The people said, "The very name of Pompey has terminated the war." — Plutarch.

CHAPTER 16

574. *Age vero*: *well then*; cf. note, l. 488. *illa res*: *that fact*, explained by the *quod*-clauses. 97
584. *Cretensium*: cf. note l. 439.

Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
¹ — 368	335 <i>b</i>	162, 4, <i>a</i>	457	380, 3	236
² — 768	439	275	263	560	501, 3

- 97 585. *cum*: concessive. *noster imperator*: a commander of ours, *i.e.* Quintus Metellus.
589. *ultimas terras*: Pamphylia.
598. *eum*: subj. of *iudicari*.
600. *ei . . . missum*: those to whom it was annoying (Pompey's rivals) that he (the envoy) was sent to him (Pompey) rather than to any one else. The incident is not fully understood. We know that Mithridates was negotiating with Sertorius (l. 102), against whom Pompey and Metellus were fighting. It has been suggested that "Pompey caught a spy of the king in his camp and was led by his vanity to believe that Mithridates was making overtures to him." Pompey's rivals considered this a slight to Metellus, who outranked him.
606. *multis . . . gestis*: by many later achievements. *iudiciis*: cf. note, l. 536.
609. *praestare de*: guarantee for.
610. *meminisse*: asyndeton, but which, etc.
611. *aequum est*: sc. *dicere*.
- 98 612. *Maximo*: Q. Fabius Maximus, who defended Rome against Hannibal by his policy of delay.
613. *Marcello*: M. Claudius Marcellus, a brilliant general, the conqueror of Syracuse, 212 B.C. *Scipioni*: either Scipio Africanus the Elder, conqueror of Hannibal, or more probably Scipio Aemilianus the Younger, who destroyed Carthage in 146 B.C.
616. *Fuit*: w. *adiuncta*, has been granted. *quaedam*: as it were. *ad*: for.
618. *fortuna*: emphatic by position.
621. *videamur*: it may be seen that we.
624. *non sum praedicaturus*: one of many instances of *praeteritio*, the figure by which the orator emphasizes what he pretends to omit.
625. *militiae*: loc., and in the field (of battle). *ut*: how.
626. *voluntatibus*: ind. obj. w. four following verbs.
632. *Quod ut*: = *et ut id*.
634. *sicuti facitis*: just as you do (wish).
639. *dubitatis quin conferatis*: do you hesitate to devote? *dubito*, *hesitate*, usually takes an infinitive to complete it, but may take *quin* w. a subjv., when a negative is implied, as here.

CHAPTER 17

PAGE

99

644. *erat deligendus*: *would deserve to be chosen*. Why indic.?
See 198, note 2.¹

646. *ut . . . adsit*, etc.: appositive clauses explaining *opportunitas*.

648. *ab eis*: *i.e.* Lucullus and Glabrio; see chapter 9. *accipere*: *sc. exercitus*.

649. *quid expectamus*: *why do we hesitate?*

652. *cetera*: *sc. bella*.

655. *regium*: against the kings Mithridates and Tigranes. *committamus*: deliberative, *should we commit*.

657. *At enim*: *but indeed*, introducing an objection to the argument just given.

659. *beneficiis*: referring to the offices of state.

660. *adfectus*: *honored*. *Catulus*: a man of fine character, consul in 78 B.C., and leader of the aristocratic party.

664. *Hortensius*: a famous orator and rival of Cicero. He was an ex-consul (hence *honoris*), and a man of great wealth (*fortunae*). *ratione*: *view*.

666. *locis*: *occasions*.

670. *re ac ratione*: hendiadys, *by a consideration of the facts*.

672. *idem isti*: *they likewise*. *isti*: referring to the opponents of the bill. *et necessarium*, etc.: explaining *ea omnia*.

678. *Hortensi*: the regular voc. ending for nouns in *-ius*. *pro*: *in accordance with*. 100

680. *Gabinium*: the tribune who proposed the law giving Pompey command against the pirates, 67 B.C. *graviter ornateque*: *with weight and eloquence*, referring to the thought and the expression of it.

681. *promulgasset*: a proposed law had to be announced at least seventeen days before it was voted on.

685. *vera causa*: *real interests*.

689. *commeatu*: *from intercourse*; abl. of separation. *ex omnibus provinciis*: *with all the provinces*, modifying *commeatu* (lit., *a going back and forth from all the provinces*).

Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
¹ — 921	517, c	304, 3	597, 3	583	582, 3

PAGE

CHAPTER 18

- 100 694. *Atheniensium*, etc.: the naval supremacy of Athens over the Aegean began with the Persian wars in the fifth century B.C. Carthage held the Mediterranean for years before the First Punic War. Rhodes became a maritime power after the death of Alexander, and had assisted Rome with her fleet.
696. *rebus*: *resources*.
700. *regionis*: *of its territory*; modified by *maritimae*.
702. *ante legem Gabiniam*: see note l. 680.
703. *invictum*: Cicero omits notable exceptions, however.
704. *permanserit*: subjv. in a relative clause of concession;
- 192, b.¹ *ac*: *and indeed*. *parte*: abl. w. *caruit*; 149.²
- 101 706. *Antiochum*: the war with Antiochus III, of Syria (192–189 B.C.) included two naval battles disastrous to the king.



THE COIN OF PERSEUS

Persem: the last king of Macedonia. After his defeat at Pydna in 168 B.C., he surrendered to the Roman admiral on the island of Samothrace without a naval battle. "The final supremacy of Rome upon the sea was all the more remarkable because the Romans were not naturally a nation of sailors. The wars with Carthage compelled them to build and equip fleets and learn how to use them successfully against the best seamen in the world." — D'Ooge.

709. *ei*: *we*, repeating *nos*, l. 705. *pares*: *a match* (for).

712. *Delos*: after the fall of Corinth the Romans made this sacred island an important commercial center.

715. *idem*: referring to *nos*.

717. *Appia Via*: the famous road from Rome to Brundisium, built as far as Capua by Appius Claudius, 300 B.C. *carebamus*: *were obliged to avoid*, because of the pirates.

Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
¹ — 807	535, e	283	634	593	523
² — 528	409	214	405	458	425

719. *exuviis ornatum*: the Rostra took its name from the "beaks" or prows, of captured vessels, with which it was adorned.

CHAPTER 19

721. *Bono animo*: with good motives, modifying *dicere*; emphatic by position.

723. *ea quae sentiebatis*: *i.e.* your sentiments in regard to the Gabinian law. *in salute*: in (a matter affecting) the safety.

724. *dolori*: feelings, of indignation against the pirates.

725. *una lex*: the law of Gabinus; cf. note, l. 680. *unus vir*: Pompey. *unus annus*: 67 B.C.

729. *indignius obtruncatum esse*: objection has been made the more undeservedly.

730. *dicam*: deliberative, shall I say?

731. *ne legaretur Gabinus*: that Gabinus might not be appointed lieutenant. Lieutenants in the provinces were chosen by the Senate, who might consult the preference of the governor. Pompey desired to have Gabinus as his



A ROSTRAL COLUMN

(Showing the beaks of ships, similar probably to those on the Rostra)

PAGE

- 101 lieutenant for this war. But legally no man nor any of his relatives could be appointed to an office created under his own statute. This applied to Gabinius, for the proposed law of Manilius only added to the *imperium* that was conferred by the Gabinian law.
732. *Utrum idoneus . . . impetret*: does he not deserve to obtain? *utrum*, an (l. 735) introduce a double direct question; see 89.¹
733. *quem velit*: descriptive (a lieutenant) *whom he wishes*. *qui impetret*: 192, c.²
734. *cum*: translate *when*, but the clause is concessive.
- 103 738. *periculo*: *at his peril*. The proposer of a law was treated as if responsible for its results. Even at the time when the bill was passed Gabinius narrowly escaped death at the hands of the senators who opposed it.
740. *An*: here = *nonne*.
741. *honoris causa*: *with respect*. From the use of this phrase it is inferred that the men were still living. *cum*: *although*.
742. *plebi*: a gen. used for *plebis w. tribunus*.
743. *in*: *in the case of*. *diligentes*: *scrupulous*. Cicero implies that the opposition to Gabinius was due to his having been tribune the preceding year; but the true reason was his authorship of the law bearing his name; cf. notes on ll. 680 and 731.
744. *in (hoc imperatore)*: *under*.
746. *De*: *the question of*.
748. *inimicum edictum*: Cicero as praetor might bring a matter before the Senate for consideration, unless forbidden by a higher magistrate. *quo minus defendam*: *from defending*; 205, e.³
750. *intercessionem*: the tribunes had the right to veto the action of any magistrate.
751. *minantur*: *i.e.* to exercise the power of veto.
752. *quid liceat*: the will of the people would have to be respected.
- "In fact Gabinius did serve with Pompey under the new commission, and took advantage of the position to amass a fortune." — Kelsey.

	Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
¹ —	372	335	162	458	380	234
² —	798	535	283	631	591	513
³ —	829	558	295	549	568	502

CHAPTER 20

PAGE

758. *cum quaereret*: at the time of his address before the assembly (*contio*).

103

759. *omnia*: *all your dependence*. *si quid factum esset*: *if anything should happen to him* (lit., *should have been done with him*).

760. *in quo*: interrogative.

762. *in eo ipso*: *i.e.* in Catulus.

766. *quo minus, hoc magis*: *the less, the more*; abl. of degree of difference.

769. *At enim*: introducing the objection of Catulus. *ne quid*: *let nothing*.

770. *Non dicam*: what figure? *hoc loco*: *at this point*.

104

771. *consuetudini, utilitati paruisse*: *followed custom, consulted expediency*.

772. *novorum consiliorum rationes*: *new measures*.

773. *Punicum*: the Third Punic War.

774. *uno imperatore*: Scipio Aemilianus the Younger. Precedent was violated in his case, for he was chosen consul before he had been praetor, and later was reelected consul when it was illegal to hold that office twice.

777. *nuper*: over forty years before.

778. *esse visum*: *it seemed best*. Marius was elected consul several times in succession, owing to the stress of the Cimbrian War, though the law then required a lapse of ten years.

781. *novi nihil*: *nothing new*.

782. *summa voluntate*: *with the full approval*.

CHAPTER 21

784. *adulescentulum*: cf. l. 341, and note.

785. *conficere*: *should raise*.

786. *ductu suo*: *under his own leadership*; cf. *suis imperiis*, l. 346.

788. *senatorio gradu*: the age required for admission to the Senate was thirty; Pompey was twenty-four when he was sent to Sicily by Sulla.

789. *permitti*: *should be intrusted*.

790. *bellum administrandum*: *the management of the war* (lit., *the war to be managed*).

794. *equitem triumphare*: only men of consular or praetorian

- PAGE
- 104 rank were entitled to triumph. This special privilege was conferred on Pompey by the Senate; cf. l. 347 and note.
796. studio: *with enthusiasm.*
798. duo consules: Lepidus and Brutus declined their right to take the command against Sertorius.
801. non nemo: = nonnulli.
- 105 804. se mittere: *i.e.* that he voted to send.
807. legibus solutus: the legal age for the consulship was forty-three; Pompey was only thirty-six. Furthermore he had not been quaestor or praetor, as was required of candidates for the consulship. Hence the need of a decree in his favor.
808. ante, quam: = antequam.
810. iterum: cf. l. 347 and note.
811. Quae nova: *the innovation which.* in: *in the case of.*
814. profecta sunt in: *have been conferred upon (lit., have proceeded to).*

CHAPTER 22

817. videant: *i.e.* Catulus, Hortensius, and other objectors. non ferendum: *intolerable.*
818. illorum: *i.e.* the optimates, who had conferred honors on Pompey, which were ratified by the people. Now, he claims, the optimates in turn should support the will of the people.
819. vestrum: asyndeton, *but that your judgment.*
822. vel: *even.*
823. isdem istis: *i.e.* Catulus, etc.
826. parum consuluistis: *had too little regard for.* studia: *enthusiasm.*
828. in . . . vidistis: *showed deeper political insight.*
830. sibi . . . parendum esse: *that they and all the others must bow.* populi: w. auctoritati.
- 106 837. qui: indef. pudore . . . moderatiores: *of greater self-control because of their sense of honor and regard for moderation.*
842. libidines et iniurias: *acts of lust and injustice.*
843. nostris magistratibus: dat.; trans. *in the eyes of,* etc. Cicero said in another address that Pompey, when he took Jerusalem in 63 B.C., permitted nothing in the temple to be touched.
846. quibus . . . inferatur: a clause of purpose.
851. Pro sociis: *in defense of allies.*

852. *hostium simulatione*: under the pretense of acting against the enemy.

854. *sed*: but even. *animos ac spiritus capere*: to satisfy the arrogance and insolence.

CHAPTER 23

856. *conlatis signis*: *i.e.* when the battle has been joined.

857. *nisi erit idem qui*: unless he is also a man who. The rel. clauses are descriptive.

861. *idoneus qui mittatur*: the man to be sent (lit., suitable who should be sent); a rel. clause of obligation or propriety; 192, c. Cf. *impetret*, l. 733.

862. *pacatam, locuples*: the state would not be considered subdued as long as plunder was possible.

864. *Ora maritima*: of Asia Minor.

866. *Videbat*: the subj. is *ora*.

868. *eos*: refers to *imperatores*, not to *paucos*. *classium nomine*: with their so-called fleets, existing only in name. The money for the support of these fleets had been embezzled by the commanders; see l. 468.

869. *maiore*: greater than if we had not fought. *videremur*: we were seen.

870. *cupiditate*: desire for gain.

871. *iacturis*: expenditures, in purchasing their appointments.

873. *Quasi videamus*: a conditional clause of comparison takes the subjv. *non*: w. *videamus*.

875. *quin . . . credatis*: we should expect the infinitive here, since *dubitare* means *hesitate*.

879. *est vobis auctor*: you have as an authority.

880. Servilius had fought against the pirates and the Isauri; Curio (l. 883) against the Thracians and Dardanians.

881. *exstiterunt*: = *fuerunt*.

884. *praeditus*: honored (*beneficiis*), distinguished (*rebus*), possessing (*ingenio*).

885. *Lentulus*: consul 72 B.C., lieutenant under Pompey in the war with the pirates. *pro*: in keeping with.

888. *auctoritatibus*: abl. of means. *orationi*: argument.

889. *responderene*: whether, etc. We should expect the enclitic *-ne* to be written w. *horum* instead of *respondere*.

CHAPTER 24

- PAGE
- 107 892. *auctore*: with the approval of.
 893. *neve*: and not.
 896. *iterum*: the first time was when the bill of Gabinius was passed.
- 108 897. *quid est quod*: what reason is there to.
 898. *re*: the proposal. *perficiendi facultate*: the power to carry it through.
 900. *beneficio*: in electing him praetor.
 904. *templo*: not temple, but *sacred spot*; i.e. the Rostra. The word is applied to any space marked off by the augurs.
 905. *ad . . . adeunt*: enter the service of the state.
 907. *neque quo*: nor because.
 909. *honoribus*: what office was still to be sought by Cicero?
 910. *ut . . . oportet*: as one ought to do.
 912. *ab uno*: from any individual. *hoc loco*: where political addresses were made.
 913. *feret*: permits it.
 917. *tantum abest ut videar*: so far am I from seeming. *ut videar* is subj. of *abest*; *ut intellegam* is a clause of result.
 920. *hoc honore*: the praetorship.
 921. *adfectum*: the recipient of.
 924. *rationibus*: interests. *praeferre*: me is the subj.

THE CITIZENSHIP OF ARCHIAS

INTRODUCTORY NOTE

1. **Archias.** — The poet, A. Licinius Archias, was a Greek, born at Antioch in Syria about the year 119 B.C. In his youth he acquired considerable fame among his fellow citizens for his poetical ability, and, traveling in Asia Minor, Greece, and Southern Italy, was received with honor by men of rank. In 102 B.C., he came to Rome, where the Luculli in particular were his patrons, for whom he took the gentile name of Licinius. Accompanying Marcus Lucullus, he visited Heraclea in Lucania, where he was honored with citizenship. Later he accompanied Lucius Lucullus upon his Asiatic campaign.

In 89 B.C. the *lex Plautia-Papiria* gave the Roman franchise to all residents in Italy who were enrolled as citizens in any allied town, provided that they should register before a Roman praetor within sixty days. That same year Archias was registered by Quintus Metellus Pius at Rome, in accordance with the law. It was not until twenty-seven years later (62 B.C.) that a man named Grattius called his citizenship into question. This he did under the *lex Papia*, passed in 65 B.C., which required the removal of all foreigners from Rome. The charge was aimed not so much at Archias as against his patron, Lucius Lucullus, who had many political enemies, and whose victories had been celebrated in verse by the poet.

2. **The Oration.** — Cicero undertook the defense of the poet, partly, as he says, because of his personal indebtedness to him. The case was tried before a jury, with Cicero's own brother as presiding judge (62 B.C.). The oration was irregular in the fact that the orator argued the case but briefly, discoursing at greater length on the benefits of literature. "Strange words these to fall from the pleader's lips in the dusty atmosphere of the praetor's court! *non fori, neque iudiciali consuetudine*, says Cicero himself, in the few words of graceful apology with which the speech ends.

But in truth, as he well knew, he was not speaking to the respectable gentlemen on the benches before him. He addressed a larger audience: posterity and the civilized world."—*Mackail's "Latin Literature."*

The defense was undoubtedly successful, for Archias is mentioned later as a resident of Rome.

OUTLINE

- I. **Exordium et propositio** — The orator's reasons for defending Archias, Ch. 1, 2.
- II. **Narratio** — The early life of Archias in Greece and his removal to Italy, Ch. 3, 4 (par. 1).
- III. **Confirmatio** —
 1. Proof that Archias is a Roman citizen, Ch. 4-5.
 2. Proof that Archias ought in any case to be a Roman citizen, Ch. 6-12 (par. 1).
- IV. **Peroratio** — Archias should be protected in his rights, Ch. 12 (par. 2).

CHAPTER 1

PAGE
110

1. **ingeni**: *natural ability, talent*. **iudices**, *judges*, "gentlemen of the jury," composing the court over which the praetor presided; cf. note, *Cat.*, IV, l. 255. **quod**: = *et id*.

2. **exiguum**: the modesty here assumed by the orator was intended to conciliate the jury. **exercitatio dicendi**: *readiness of speech*, derived from practice.

3. **versatum**: best taken as an adj.

4. **ratio**: *theoretical knowledge*, of the art of public speaking. This is the third requisite of an orator, the others being **ingenium** and **exercitatio**. **optimarum artium**: *of the liberal arts*. Cicero means that an orator must have broad general culture.

5. **profecta**: *derived* (from). **a qua**: *to which*. **confiteor**: "Roman juries looked on the literary barrister as unpractical; hence the faltering way in which Cicero owns to a knowledge of Greek literature."—Reid. **tempus**: lit., subj. acc. of **abhorruisse**, but trans. as acc. of duration.

6. **abhorruisse**: (*I*) *have been averse*. **earum rerum**: *i.e.* the three essential qualities. **vel**: *strengthens in primis, especially*.

7. **A. Licinius**: Cicero skillfully assumes the Roman citizenship of his defendant by using only his Latin name.

8. *quoad longissime*: as far back as.
10. *repetens*: looking back. *mihi principem*: my guide.
11. *suscipiendam*: referring to the resolution, *ingrediendam* to the actual undertaking. *rationem*: pursuit. 111
12. *exstitisse*: = *fuisse*.
13. *nonnullis*: to any. *saluti*: 114.¹ After *fuit trans. debemus ferre . . .*, *quantum . . .*, *huic . . .*, *a quo . . .*, *quo . . .* *possemus*.
14. *ceteris, alios*: others, some. *quo . . . possemus*: a descriptive clause.
15. *quantum . . . nobis*: as far as in me lies.
17. *hoc ita dici*: i.e. that I am so indebted to the poet.
18. *facultas ingeni*: natural ability.
20. *dediti*: devoted. *fuimus*: used rather than *sumus* because *dediti* has the force of an adj.
21. *humanitatem*: culture.

CHAPTER 2

24. *quaestione legitima*: in a legal inquiry, conducted in a regular court. *iudicio publico*: in a state trial, one in which the state was a party. *cum agatur*: though the case is tried.
25. *praetorem*: Q. Cicero, brother of the orator, lieutenant a few years later in Caesar's army.
26. *tanto . . . frequentia*: in so crowded an assembly; abl. of attendant circumstance. Note the hendiadys.
29. *abhorreat*: differs. The difference consisted in this, that Cicero proposed to speak in praise of literature, as well as argue the case.
30. *vobis*: (and) to you.
32. *hoc concursu, hac . . . humanitate*: in this assembly, with such culture on your part; abl. of attendant circumstance.
33. *hoc praetore*: Q. Cicero wrote some poetry himself, but only a few verses remain.
34. *de studiis humanitatis ac litterarum*: about the pursuit of culture and the study of literature.
35. *in . . . persona*: in the case of a character.

- 111 36. *persona*: lit. *mask*, a word borrowed from the stage. in *iudiciis periculisque*: *in courts and lawsuits*.
 39. *perficiam ut putetis*: *I will cause you to think*.
 40. *segregandum*: sc. *esse*.
 41. *asciscendum fuisse*: *ought to have been*; in *dir. disc. asciscendus fuit*; 198, note 2; 218.¹

CHAPTER 3

- 112 42. *ut primum*: *as soon as*. *ex pueris excessit*: *grew out of boyhood*.
 43. *ab eis artibus*: modifies *contulit*, which is coördinate w. *excessit*. *ad (humanitatem)*: *with a view to*.
 44. *scribendi*: *of composition*. *primum*: w. *coepit*.
 46. *loco nobili*: *of a noble family*.
 47. *quondam*: Antioch had lost much of its importance because of the Mithridatic wars and the quarrels of the Seleucidae. *urbe*: a noun in app. w. a loc. (*Antiochia*) is in the abl.
 59. *celebrabantur*: the tense implies customary action.
 61. *expectatio*: *anticipation in regard to the man*.
 63. *ipsius*: *of the man himself*.
 64. *admiratio*: *the admiration he excited*. *Italia*: *i.e.* southern Italy, known as *Magna Graecia*.
 68. *disciplinarum*: *sciences*. *studia haec*: *i.e.* the study of poetry.
- 113 73. *tranquillitatem*: in the interval between the Gracchan disturbances (121 B.C.) and the Social War (90–88 B.C.).
 74. *vehementius*: *with greater zeal*.
 76. *aliquid iudicare*: *to form any opinion*. *de ingeniis*: *about men of genius*.
 78. *Hac tanta celebritate famae*: *because of this fame so widely spread*. *absentibus*: sc. *nobis*, *to us who were far away*.
 79. *Mario, Catulo*: consuls in 102 B.C. *consule* is singular because Marius was the more famous.
 80. *eos*: *such*. *quorum alter*: *Marius*. *res maximas*: the victory over the Cimbri and Teutones.
 81. *alter*: *Catulus*, who was a soldier and shared with Marius the glory of his victory. He was also a man of literary taste; hence *studium et aures*: *appreciation and attention*.

82. *posset*: subjv. in a descriptive clause. *Luculli*: a noble Roman family distinguished by Lucius and Marcus. *praetextatus*: a *youth*, properly applied to a Roman boy who wore the *toga praetexta* until his seventeenth year; not to be taken literally here, for the honors mentioned would scarcely have been given to one so young.

84. *hoc*: explained by the noun clause *ut . . . senectuti ingeni ac litterarum*: *an evidence of his literary ability*; pred. gen.

87. *illi*: *the well known*. *Numidico*: Metellus was so called because of his victories over the Numidians.

88. *Pio*: a surname given to the younger Metellus because he sought the recall of his father from exile. *Aemilio*: a great statesman and orator. *vivebat*: *associated*. *Catulo et patre et filio*: the father was the colleague of Marius (l. 81); the son was consul in 78 B.C., and was a prominent leader of the aristocracy.

89. *L. Crasso*: a famous orator about 95 B.C.

90. *Drusum*: a political leader early in the first century B.C., assassinated because of his efforts at reform. *Catonem*: probably the father of Cato Uticensis.

91. *devinctam consuetudine*: *bound by ties of friendship*.

92. *eum colebant*: *cultivated his acquaintance*.

93. *si qui*: *whoever*.

CHAPTER 4

95. *satis longo intervallo*: *after quite a long interval*; the abl. may be taken as absolute.

97. *decederet*: *was returning*. Rome was still his place of residence. *Heraclia*: nothing remains to-day of this old Greek city of southern Italy. *Quae cum*: = *et cum* (causal) *ea*.

98. *esset aequissimo . . . foedere*: *enjoyed very favorable treaty rights* (with Rome); abl. of description.

99. *cum*: *while*. *tum*: *at that time*.

101. *civitas*: *citizenship*. *lege*: known as the *lex Plautia-Papiria* from the gentile names of the tribunes who proposed it in 89 B.C.

101. *si qui*: *i.e. (civitas data est) eis qui*. Note that the law is stated in the form of a quotation; hence the subjv. verbs which in dir. disc. would be fut. perf.

PAGE

- 113 103. *ferebatur* : is parenthetical and not part of the wording of the law.
104. *praetorem* : a *praetor*; see Introd. 34. *essent professi* : *i.e.* declared their intention to become citizens.
- 114 109. *causa dicta est* : Archias has met the three conditions of the law: he was a citizen of an allied town, Heraclea, had long been a resident of Rome, and had made his declaration before a praetor, Metellus.
110. *Gratti* : *voc.* Grattius was the prosecutor who claimed that Archias was not a citizen.
111. *religione et fide* : *scrupulous honor and good faith.* *non* : *not that.*
113. *interfuisse* : *was present* (when it was done). *egisse* : *i.e.* by his influence.
114. *huius indici* : *of this trial.*
117. *Italico bello* : in the Social War of 90 B.C.
118. *ad ea* : *in reply to the proofs.*
120. *litterarum memoriam* : *documentary evidence.*
121. *et sc. est ridiculum.* *amplissimi viri* : Metellus.
122. *religionem* : *conscientious testimony.* *municipi* : before the Social War, Heraclea was an allied town without Roman citizenship (*civitas foederata*); afterwards, a town enjoying full citizen rights (*municipium*); see Introd. 21.
124. *quas idem* : *you yourself.* *An* : introducing a rhetorical question; 89, b.; B. 162, 4, a; Bur. 368; HB. 236; cf. *Cat.*, I, l. 20.
125. *tot annis* : Archias came to Rome in 102, thirteen years before citizenship was granted (*ante civitatem datam*).
128. *collegio* : *board*, consisting of eight praetors.

CHAPTER 5

130. *Appi* : Appius Claudius Pulcher, whose records were kept too carelessly (*neglegentius*).
131. *Gabini* : = *et Gabini.* *quamdiu . . . fuit* : *before he was tried* (lit., *as long as he was safe*). After his praetorship Gabinius was convicted of extortion practiced while he was governor of Achaia.
132. *calamitas* : he lost his civil rights. *tabularum fidem* : *confidence in his records.*
133. *Metellus* : the third praetor mentioned.

138. *quid est quod dubitetis*: *what reason is there for doubting?* The clause is descriptive. Archias, therefore, was a citizen not only of Heraclaea but of other towns.

140. *mediocribus multis et praeditis*: dat. *arte* (l. 143): abl. of means.

142. *credo*: *I suppose*, used w. irony. The four towns referred to were in Magna Graecia, called here Graecia.

143. *quod*: the antecedent is *id* (l. 146). *scaenicis artificibus*: the Romans of the Republic regarded acting on the stage as unworthy of citizens.

146. *legem Papiam*: the alien act of the tribune Papius, passed in 65 B.C., providing that all foreigners should be expelled from Rome. It was under this act that Archias was brought to trial.

150. *Scilicet . . . obscurum*: *of course, for I suppose* (ironical) *it is not known*.

151. *proximis censoribus*: during the time of the last censors, 70 B.C., and also those of 86 (*superioribus*) the poet was absent. The first censors (*primis*) after he became a citizen in 89, resigned without taking the census.

152. *apud exercitum*: *with the army*, as a guest of the commander. *cum eodem quaestore*: *with the same man* (Lucullus) *when he was quaestor*, under Sulla.

156. *ita*: *thereby*. *pro*: *as*. *eis temporibus*: beginning the main clause; construe w. *fecit*.

157. *quem*: *he whom*.

158. *et* (omit) *testamentum fecit*, etc.: only citizens could perform these acts.

159. *civium*: *i.e.* bequeathed by Romans.

160. *in beneficiis*: *among those to be rewarded*. The proconsul (*pro consule*) on returning from his province would report the names of his followers who were to be rewarded for their services. The naming of Archias implied that Lucullus regarded him as a citizen.

162. *suo . . . iudicio*: the poet and his friends have acted as though he were really a citizen.

CHAPTER 6

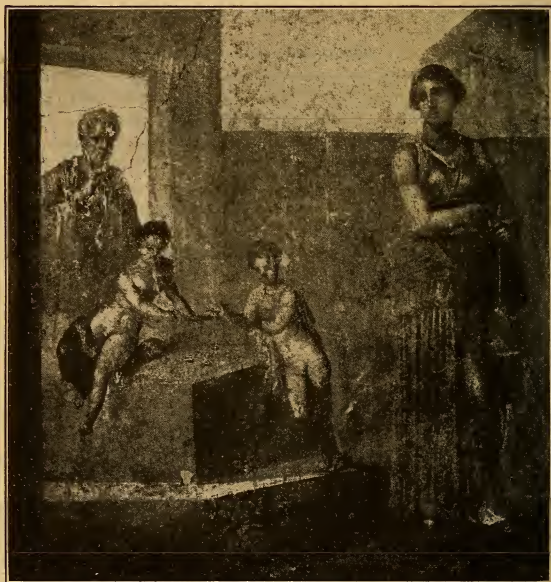
165. *ubi*: = *id quo*, *the means by which* (lit., *wherewith*); *i.e.* his poetry. *ex*: *after*. The clause is descriptive.

PAGE

115

166. *convicio*: the wrangling of the courts.

117

167. *An*: cf. l. 126, and *Cat.*, I, l. 20. *suppetere . . . posse*: *that we could have ideas*.168. *quod dicamus*: a purpose clause. *nisi excolamus*: the subjv. may be due to the indir. disc., or may be a condition less probable (*should cultivate*).171. *deditum*: cf. *dediti sumus*, l. 21. *Ceteros pudeat*: *let others be ashamed*.173. *adferre, proferre*: either in speaking or writing something new.174. *quid pudeat*: cf. *Cat.*, I, l. 314.

TWO CHILDREN AT DICE-PLAY

(From a Pompeian wall painting)

175. *vivo*: *have lived*. *tempore*: *needs, in court; time of peril*.

178. *quis reprehendat*: a potential question, or a question of "ideal certainty." (Hale.)

179. *si*: w. *sumpsero*, l. 186. *quantum temporum tantum*: *as much time as*. *suas res obeundas*: *attending to their business*.

182. *tempestivis*: *protracted*, beginning before the usual hour, which was three or four in the afternoon.

183. *alveolo*: gambling flourished notwithstanding many laws condemning it. *pilae*: throwing and catching formed the basis of the different games of ball, but the bat seems not to have been used. See Johnston's *The Private Life of the Romans*.

185. *eo*: w. *magis*, *the more*.

186. *crescit oratio et facultas*: *the power of public speaking is improved*.

187. *periculis*: a term referring to criminal trials.

188. *Quae*: *this ability*. *quae summa sunt*: the principles of living, derived from philosophy.

190. *multis litteris*: *by wide reading*.

191. *magno opere*: = *magnopere*. *laudem*: *true merit*.

193. *parvi*: *of little importance*; see 110.¹

196. *impetus*: the attacks resulting from the suppression of Catiline's conspiracy.

197. *exemplorum*: the examples of men who have practiced these high principles.

199. *accederet*: *were thrown upon them*. Literature preserves the examples of great men. *imagines, expressas*: words used of the work of a sculptor or painter.

CHAPTER 7

208. *est . . . respondeam*: *it is clear (to me) what answer I shall give*. The question is deliberative (*dir. what shall I reply?*).

117

209. *animo ac virtute*: attributive w. *homines*.

210. *sine doctrina*: pred. phrase w. *fuisse*. *naturae . . . divino*: *by an almost divine quality of their very nature*.

212. *ad laudem valuisse*: *has availed to produce true merit*.

214. *idem ego*: *I further*.

- PAGE
117 215. *ratio . . . doctrinae*: *systematic training derived from instruction.*
216. *nescio quid*: see *Vocab.*
218. *Africanum*: Scipio Africanus the Younger, conqueror of Carthage, a scholar and statesman as well as soldier. Scipio, Laelius, and Furius were patrons of Greek culture at Rome, after the conquest of Greece in 146 B.C.
220. *illis temporibus*: abl. of time, but trans. *for* (*i.e.* considering) *those times.*
221. *Catonem*: Cato, the Censor, who lived 234-149 B.C., was the father of Latin prose. "He was considered by men of later times as the ideal of Roman character."
222. *ad percipiendam*: *in appreciating.*
223. *adiuvarentur*: *were continually aided.*
227. *ceterae*: *sc. animi remissiones.* This passage in Cicero's tribute to letters is deservedly famous. *temporum*: gen. of possession.

CHAPTER 8

- 118 234. *deberemus*: *it would be our duty.*
236. *Rosci*: Roscius, the comic actor, died a few months before this trial. He had been a slave, but lived to realize a large fortune by his profession, and became the friend of Cicero and other public men.
237. *excellentem . . . venustatem*: *the excellence and charm of his art.*
240. *animorum motus*: *mental activity.* *celeritatem ingeniorum*: *natural quickness.*
243. *novo genere dicendi*: *cf. l. 27.*
244. *cum*: concessive. *litteram nullam*: *not a single word.*
- 119 246. *quae agerentur*: *which were then going on; i.e. current events.* The subjv. is due to attraction. *revocatum*: *i.e. encored.*
247. *eandem rem dicere*: *treat the same theme.*
249. *scriptorum*: the Greek writers, of the same country as Archias.
- 120 250. *diligam, etc.*: deliberative subjv.; *cf. l. 176.*
253. *ceterarum . . . constare*: *the study of other things (than poetry) is based on theory, rules, and practice.*
254. *poetam*: *sc. sed. valere*: *derives his power (from).* *Poeta nascitur, non fit* was a Latin proverb.

256. *ille*: *well-known, great*. Ennius, "the father of Latin poetry," was born in Calabria 239 B.C., and came to Rome in 204.

260. *Saxa . . . bestiae*: when Amphion, king of Thebes, was building the walls of his city, according to the story, he caused the stones to take their places by the music of his lyre. Orpheus in the same way drew after him wild beasts and even trees.

266. *pugnant inter se*: there were seven cities claiming the honor of being the birthplace of Homer.

CHAPTER 9

270. *repudiabimus*: in questions of deliberation the fut. ind. is sometimes used instead of the pres. subjv.; Bur. 757; HB. 572.

271. *omne studium*: *his utmost zeal*.

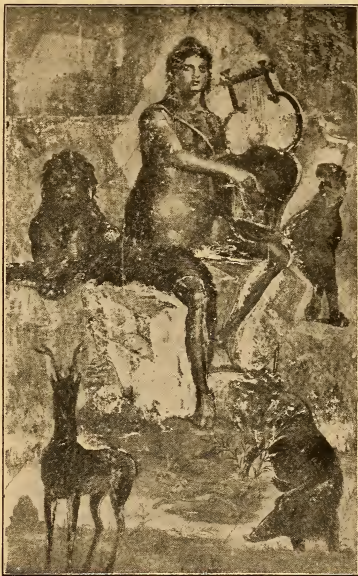
273. *Cimbricas res*: the war w. the Cimbri.

274. *durior*: *too rude*. Marius boasted that the camp and battle field were his only school.

275. *aversus a*: *unfriendly to*.

277. *Themistoclem*: Themistocles, the Athenian statesman and commander, the victor in the battle of Salamis, 480 B.C. *illum, ille* (l. 280); cf. l. 256.

278. *quaereretur*: *impers.* *acroama*: *performer*. This Greek



ORPHEUS WITH HIS LYRE
(From a Pompeian wall painting)

PAGE

- 121 word (lit., *thing heard*) comes to mean an entertainment, as a play, dance, or recitation; then the person who gives the entertainment.
281. Plotium: the first Roman teacher of rhetoric, a friend of Marius.
284. *ab hoc*: *i.e.* by Archias.
287. *aperuit*: especially to Roman merchants.
- 122 289. *natura et regione*: *by natural situation*; hendiadys. *populi Romani*: note the repetition and emphatic position of this phrase.
290. *non maxima*: *no very great*. Plutarch says that Lucullus had 10,000 men against an army of 200,000. *Armeniorum*: the allies of Mithridates.
292. *urbem Cyzicenorum*: Cyzicus was an important city on the southern coast of the Propontis, friendly to Rome. *eiusdem*: Lucullus.
293. *ore ac faucibus*: *the open jaws* (lit., *mouth and jaws*).
294. *nostra feretur*: *as ours* (the battle) *will be spoken of*.
296. *apud Tenedum pugna*: the battle off Tenedos, 73 B.C. So it is named, though really fought near Lemnos.
298. *Quae . . . efferuntur*: *by whose genius these deeds are proclaimed*. In trans. begin w. the antecedent clause *ab eis*, etc.
299. *Africano superiori*: the elder Scipio.
300. *is*: *i.e.* his statue. In Cicero's time, according to Livy, there were three statues at the entrance of the tomb of the Scipios, one of which was thought to be that of Ennius.
303. *huius*: of the present Cato (Uticensis). *Cato*: the Censor. His praises were sung by Ennius, who had served as a soldier under him in Sardinia. It was in Cato's army that Ennius first came to Rome in 204 B.C.

CHAPTER 10

- 123 307. *haec*: *sc. carmina*. *fecerat*: the word for "poet" in Greek means *maker*. *Rudinum hominem*: Ennius, born at Rudiae of Greek origin, became a Roman citizen late in life.
309. *civitatibus*: dat. of agent.
320. *Graeca leguntur*: *Greek is* (or *Greek writings are*) *read*. Archias wrote in Greek, Ennius in Latin.
322. *suis finibus*: *to its own boundaries* (lit., *by*, etc.). *sane*:

we must admit. Latin was spoken in Latium and in the Roman colonies, Greek in the whole civilized world.

327. *quo*: *wherever*. The antecedent is *eodem*.
 329. *pervenerint*: subjv. in an indir. clause.
 330. *cum . . . tum*: *while . . . at the same time*.
 331. *haec*: *i.e.*, these poems. *ampla*: *honorable*.
 332. *de*: *at the risk of*.
 337. *qui . . . inveneris*: a rel. causal clause; 192, *b*¹.
 338. *vere*: *sc. dixit*.
 340. *Magnus*: a surname given to Pompey by Sulla.
 342. *in contione . . . donavit*: citizenship was often conferred by generals in this way.
 344. *eiusdem laudis*: the same as Pompey received from Theophanes.
 346. *credo*: *ironical*.
 347. *perficere non potuit*: *could not have managed*; 198, note 2.²
 349. *petentem*: = *si petisset*. *quem*: *i.e.* Sulla; subj. of *iubere* (l. 352).

350. *de populo*: *from the common people*, untrained; cf. Archias loco nobili (l. 46). *ei subiecisset*: *had handed up to him*, sitting upon the tribunal at the auction of the goods of the conquered.

351. *quod fecisset*: causal, giving Sulla's reason. *in eum*: *about him*.

352. *longiusculis*: the only merit of the writing was its verse-form, consisting of alternate lines of five and six feet (elegiac couplets).

355. *huius*: Archias.

358. *qui . . . cuperet*: *especially since he* (Metellus) *so much desired to have his own deeds written about*.

360. *pingue . . . peregrinum*: *though uttering something dull and provincial*.

CHAPTER 11

363. *prae nobis ferendum*: *must be openly acknowledged*.

364. *optimus quisque*: *all the best men*.

Bur.	A.	B.	G.	H.	HB.
¹ — 807	535	283	634	592	523
² — 921	308, <i>c</i>	304, 3	597	511	582, 3

PAGE

- 124 366. *in eo ipso*: *in the very act*.
 367. *despiciunt*: *express contempt for*. *praedicari . . . nominari*: *to be named and praised*.
- 125 369. *amicissimi sui*: *his own most intimate friend*.
 373. *ille Fulvius*: Fulvius Nobilior, who was criticised by Cato the Censor for taking Ennius with him (*comite*), 180 B.C.
 374. *Musis*: Fulvius built a temple in Rome to Hercules and the Muses.
 376. *prope armati*: *i.e.* before laying down their arms.
 381. *a abhorrere*: *to disregard*.
 384. *me indicabo*: *I will betray (accuse) myself*; said in a jocular spirit. The phrase is generally used of criminals who give themselves up to the authorities. *quodam*: here used to soften the following phrase.
 392. *hic*: Archias. The poem dealing with the suppression of the conspiracy was probably never completed.
 393. *res*: *subject, theme*.
 397. *quid est quod*: cf. note, l. 140.
 401. *nec tantis*: the conclusion begins here.
 126 403. *Nunc*: *as it is*, opposed to *si nihil* (l. 399).
 404. *optimo quoque*: cf. l. 364. *virtus*: *a noble impulse*.
 408. *cum adaequandam*: *must endure to*; "*must be made co-existent with*." — Reid.

CHAPTER 12

412. *videamur*: *are we to seem?* Deliberative subjv.
 416. *cum*: concessive. *spatium*: sc. *vitae*: *moment of our lives*.
 423. *imagines*: *portraits*, molded or carved; perhaps the wax portrait masks of ancestors who had been *curule magistrates*. *simulacra*: *as representations*; pred. acc. in relation to *statuas et imagines*.
 427. *effigiem*: *a delineation*.
 428. *nonne debemus*: *and ought we not?* *expressam*: *accurately drawn*.
 429. *omnia*: obj. of *spargere ac disseminare*.
 127 432. *sapientissimi*: especially the Greek philosophers Pythagoras, Socrates, and Plato, who taught immortality.
 433. *pertinebit*: *shall continue in relation*.
 435. *pudore, ingenio* (l. 437), *causa* (*with a cause*, l. 439): abl. of description.
 437. *vetustate*: *by the duration (of his friendship)*.

438. quod . . .
videatis: descrip-
tive. summorum
. . . ingeniis: *by*
men of the highest
genius.

439. beneficio le-
gis: the lex Plau-
tia-Papiria.

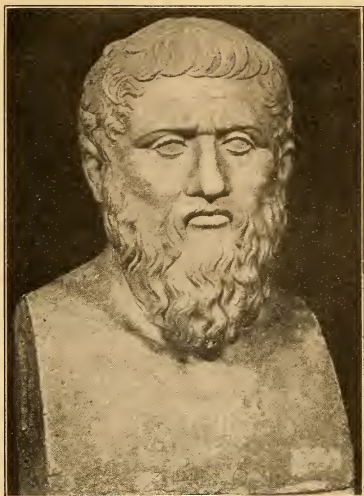
443. ut eum: w.
accipiatis (l. 449),
depending on peti-
mus.

451. de causa:
i.e. on the question
itself, chapters 1-5.

452. omnibus:
dat. of agent.

453. a aliena: *at*
variance with.

454. de studio:
on the pursuit of lit-
erature, chapters 6-
12.



PLATO

GRAMMATICAL APPENDIX

PART I. INFLECTION

NOUNS

FIRST DECLENSION

1.

	SINGULAR	PLURAL
N.	porta ¹	portae
G.	portae	portārum
D.	portae	portis
Ac.	portam	portās
Ab.	portā	portis

SECOND DECLENSION

2.

	SINGULAR				
N.	amicus	puer	ager	vir	bellum
G.	amicī	puerī	agrī	virī	bellī
D. Ab.	amicō	puerō	agrō	virō	bellō
Ac.	amicum	puerum	agrum	virum	bellum
	PLURAL				
N.	amicī	puerī	agrī	virī	bella
G.	amicōrum	puerōrum	agrōrum	virōrum	bellōrum
D. Ab.	amicīs	puerīs	agrīs	virīs	bellīs
Ac.	amicōs	puerōs	agrōs	virōs	bella

¹ The *base* of a noun is found, in any declension, by dropping the ending of the genitive singular; the *stem*, by dropping *-rum* of the genitive plural in the first, second, and fifth declensions, *-um* in the third and fourth: base, *port-*, stem, *portā*.

THIRD DECLENSION

3.

SINGULAR

N.	cōsul	mercātor	pater	legiō
G.	cōsulis	mercātōris	patris	legiōnis
D.	cōsulī	mercātōrī	patri	legiōnī
Ac.	cōsulem	mercātōrem	patrem	legiōnem
Ab.	cōsule	mercātōre	patre	legiōne

PLURAL

N. Ac.	cōsulēs	mercātōrēs	patrēs	legiōnēs
G.	cōsulūm	mercātōrūm	patrum	legiōnūm
D. Ab.	cōsulibus	mercātōribus	patribus	legiōnibus

4.

SINGULAR

N.	lēx	prīnceps	mīles	cīvitās
G.	lēgis	prīncipis	mīlitis	cīvitātis
D.	lēgī	prīncipī	mīlitī	cīvitātī
Ac.	lēgem	prīncipem	mīlitem	cīvitātem
Ab.	lēge	prīncipe	mīlite	cīvitāte

(The plural is regular)

5.

SINGULAR

N. Ac.	flūmen	opus	tempus	caput
G.	flūminis	operis ¹	temporis ¹	capitis
D.	flūminī	operī	temporī	capitī
Ab.	flūmine	opere	tempore	capite

PLURAL

N. Ac.	flūmina	opera	tempora	capita
G.	flūminūm	operūm	temporūm	capitūm
D. Ab.	flūminibus	operibus	temporibus	capitibus

¹ Many words in -s, of all genders, change s to r between two vowels: **aes**, aeris; **mōs**, mōris; **iūs**, iūris.

6.

SINGULAR

N.	caedēs	nāvis	hostis	mōns	nox
G.	caedis	nāvis	hostis	montis	noctis
D.	caedī	nāvī	hostī	montī	noctī
Ac.	caedem	nāvim(-em) ¹	hostem	montem	noctem
Ab.	caede	nāvī(-e) ²	hoste	monte	nocte

PLURAL

N.	caedēs	nāvēs	hostēs	montēs	noctēs
G.	caedium ³	nāvium ³	hostium ³	montium ³	noctium ³
D.Ab.	caedibus	nāvibus	hostibus	montibus	noctibus
Ac.	caedīs(-ēs) ³	nāvīs(-ēs) ³	hostīs(-ēs) ³	montīs(-ēs) ³	noctīs(-ēs) ³

7.

	SING.	PLUR.	SING.	PLUR.
N. Ac.	cubile	cubilia ⁴	vectīgal	vectīgālia ⁴
G.	cubilis	cubiliū ⁴	vectīgālis	vectīgāliū
D. Ab.	cubīlī ⁵	cubilibus	vectīgālī ⁵	vectīgālibus

FOURTH DECLENSION

8.

SINGULAR

N.	manus	lacus	domus	cornū
G.	manūs	lacūs	domūs	cornūs
D.	manūī (-ū)	lacūī (-ū)	domūī	cornū
Ac.	manum	lacum	domum	cornū
Ab.	manū	lacū	domō (-ū)	cornū

Locative sing. domī, *at home*.

¹ Acc. sing. in -im or -em is found in *febris*, *nāvis* (usually -em), *puppis* (usually -im), *secūris*, *sēmentis*, *turris*.

² Abl. sing. -i or -e is found in *avis*, *cīvis*, *classis*, *febris*, *finis*, *īgnis*, *imber*, *nāvis*, *orbis*, *puppis*, *sēmentis*, *turris*.

³ Gen. plur. -ium and acc. plur. -is or -ēs are found in, —

a. Nouns in -ēs or -is (having the same number of syllables in nom. and gen.).

b. Polysyllables in -ns or -rs, and sometimes -tās; also proper names in -ās.

c. Monosyllables in -s or -x, following a consonant.

d. *imber*, *linter*, and *nox*.

⁴ Gen. plur. -ium, nom. and acc. plur. -ia, are found in neuters with nom. in -e, -al, -ar.

⁵ Abl. sing. -i is found in neuters with nom. sing. in -e, -al, -ar.

PLURAL

N.	manūs	lacūs	domūs	cornua
G.	manuum	lacuum	domuum	cornuum
D. Ab.	manibus	lacubus (-ibus)	domibus	cornibus
Ac.	manūs	lacūs	domōs (-ūs)	cornua

FIFTH DECLENSION

9.

	SING.	PLUR.	SING.	PLUR.
N.	diēs	diēs	rēs	rēs
G.	diēī	diērum	reī	rērum
D.	diēī	diēbus	reī	rēbus
Ac.	diem	diēs	rem	rēs
Ab.	diē	diēbus	rē	rēbus

NOTE. Other nouns of the fifth declension lack the plural forms, though the plural nominative and accusative are found in *aciēs*, *effigiēs*, *speciēs*, *spēs*, and a few other words.

SPECIAL NOUNS

10.

SINGULAR

N.	deus	senex	vīs	iter
G.	deī	senis	vīs	itineris
D.	deō	senī	vī	itinerī
Ac.	deum	senem	vim	iter
Ab.	deō	sene	vī	itinere

PLURAL

N.	deī, diī, dī	senēs	vīrēs	itinerā
G.	deōrum, deum	senum	vīrium	itinerum
D. Ab.	deīs, diīs, dīs	senibus	vīribus	itineribus
Ac.	deōs	senēs	vīrīs (-ēs)	itinerā

11.

N.	Archīās ¹	Persēs ¹	Dēlos ²	Iuppiter
G.	Archīae	Persae	Dēli	Iovis
D.	Archīae	Persae	Dēlō	Iovī
Ac.	Archīān (-am)	Persēn	Dēlon	Iovem
V.	Archīā	Persē	Dēle	Iuppiter
Ab.	Archīā	Persē	Dēlō	Iove

¹ A Greek noun of the first declension.

² A Greek noun of the second declension.

ADJECTIVES

FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS

12.

	SINGULAR			PLURAL		
	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
N.	bonus	bona	bonum	bonī	bonae	bona
G.	bonī	bonae	bonī	bonōrum	bonārum	bonōrum
D.	bonō	bonae	bonō	bonīs	bonīs	bonīs
Ac.	bonum	bonam	bonum	bonōs	bonās	bona
Ab.	bonō	bonā	bonō	bonīs	bonīs	bonīs

	SINGULAR			PLURAL		
	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
N.	liber	libera	liberum	liberī	liberae	libera
G.	liberī	liberae	liberī	liberōrum	liberārum	liberōrum
		etc. ¹			etc. ¹	

	SINGULAR			PLURAL		
	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
N.	noster ²	nostra	nostrum	nostrī	nostrae	nostra
G.	nostrī	nostrae	nostrī	nostrōrum	nostrārum	nostrōrum
		etc. ¹			etc. ¹	

13.

	SINGULAR					
	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
N.	alius	alia	aliud	alter	altera	alterum
G.	alius	alius	alius	alterius	alterius	alterius
D.	aliī	aliī	aliī	alterī	alterī	alterī
Ac.	aliū	aliā	aliud	alterum	alteram	alterum
Ab.	aliō	aliā	aliō	alterō	alterā	alterō
	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
N.	neuter ³	neutra	neutrum	ūnus ⁴	ūna	ūnum
G.	neutrius	neutrius	neutrius	ūnius	ūnius	ūnius
D.	neutrī	neutrī	neutrī	ūnī	ūnī	ūnī
Ac.	neutrum	neutram	neutrum	ūnum	ūnam	ūnum
Ab.	neutrō	neutrā	neutrō	ūnō	ūnā	ūnō

¹ Other cases like *bonus*.² Possessive pronoun, used as an adjective.³ So also *uter*.⁴ So also *nūllus, sōlus, tōtus, ūllus*.

THIRD DECLENSION

14. ADJECTIVES OF THREE ENDINGS

	SINGULAR			PLURAL		
	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
N.	ācer	ācris	ācre	ācrēs	ācrēs	ācria
G.	ācris	ācris	ācris	ācrium	ācrium	ācrium
D. Ab.	ācrī	ācrī	ācrī	ācribus	ācribus	ācribus
Ac.	ācrem	ācrem	ācre	ācrīs (-ēs)	ācrīs (-ēs)	ācria

15. ADJECTIVES OF TWO ENDINGS

	SINGULAR		PLURAL	
	<i>M. & F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>M. & F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
N.	fortis	forte	fortēs	fortia
G.	fortis	fortis	fortium	fortium
D. Ab.	fortī	fortī	fortibus	fortibus
Ac.	fortem	forte	fortīs (-ēs)	fortia

	SINGULAR		PLURAL	
	<i>M. & F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>M. & F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
N.	longior	longius	longiōrēs	longiōra
G.	longiōris	longiōris	longiōrum	longiōrum
D.	longiōrī	longiōrī	longiōribus	longiōribus
Ac.	longiōrem	longius	longiōrēs	longiōra
Ab.	longiōre	longiōre	longiōribus	longiōribus

16. ADJECTIVES OF ONE ENDING

	SINGULAR		PLURAL	
	<i>M. & F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>M. & F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
N.	potēns	potēns	potentēs	potentia
G.	potentis	potentis	potentium	potentium
D.	potentī	potentī	potentibus	potentibus
Ac.	potentem	potēns	potentīs (-ēs)	potentia
Ab.	potentī (-e)	potentī (-e)	potentibus	potentibus

	SINGULAR		PLURAL	
	<i>M. & F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>M. & F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
N.	vetus	vetus	veterēs	vetera
G.	veteris	veteris	veterum	veterum
D.	veterī	veterī	veteribus	veteribus
Ac.	veterem	vetus	veterēs	vetera
Ab.	vetere (-ī)	vetere (-ī)	veteribus	veteribus

17. SPECIAL ADJECTIVES

	SINGULAR		PLURAL		
	<i>M. & F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>M. & F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	
N.	—	plūs	plūrēs	plūra	
G.	—	plūris	plūrium	plūrium	
D.	—	—	plūribus	plūribus	
Ac.	—	plūs	plūrēs	plūra	
Ab.	—	plūre	plūribus	plūribus	

	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>M. & F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
N.	duo	duae	duo	trēs	tria
G.	duōrum	duārum	duōrum	trium	trium
D. Ab.	duōbus	duābus	duōbus	tribus	tribus
Ac.	duōs	duās	duo	trīs, trēs	tria

18. REGULAR COMPARISON

POSITIVE	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
lātus, -a, -um	lātior, -ius	lātissimus, -a, -um
fortis, -e	fortior, -ius	fortissimus, -a, -um
potēns	potentior, -ius	potentissimus, -a, -um
vēlōx	vēlōciōr, -ius	vēlōcissimus, -a, -um
ācer, ācris, ācre	ācrior, -ius	ācerrimus, -a, -um
liber, -era, -erum	liberior, -ius	liberrimus, -a, -um
facilis, -e	facilior, -ius	facillimus, -a, -um ¹

19. IRREGULAR COMPARISON

bonus, -a, -um	melior, melius	optimus, -a, -um
malus, -a, -um	pēior, pēius	pessimus, -a, -um
māgnus, -a, -um	māior, māius	māximus, -a, -um

¹ So also *difficilis, similis, dissimilis, gracilis, humilis.*

multus, -a, -um	—, plūs	plūrimus, -a, -um
parvus, -a, -um	minor, minus	minimus, -a, -um
senex	senior	māximus nātū
iuvenis, -e	iūnior	minimus nātū
vetus	vetustior, -ius	veterrimus, -a, -um
exterus	exterior	extrēmus, extimus
īferus	īferior	īfimus, īmus
posterus	posterior	postrēmus, postumus
superus	superior	suprēmus, summus
[cis, citrā]	citerior	citimus
[in, intrā]	interior	intimus
[prae, prō]	prior	prīmus
[prope]	propior	proximus
[ultrā]	ulterior	ultimus

20. COMPARISON OF ADVERBS

POSITIVE	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
lātē	lātius	lātissimē
līberē	līberius	līberimē
facile	facilius	facillimē
ācriter	ācius	ācerrimē
fortiter	fortius	fortissimē
bene	melius	optimē
male	pēius	pessimē
māgnopere	magis	māximē
multum	plūs	plūrimum
parum	minus	minimē
prope	propius	proximē
diū	diūtius	diūtissimē
saepe	saepius	saepissimē

21. PRONOUNS

	PERSONAL				REFLEXIVE	
	SING.	PLU.	SING.	PLU.	SING.	PLU.
N.	ego	nōs	tū	vōs	—	—
G.	meī	nostrum, -trī	tuī	vestrum, -trī	suī	suī
D.	mihi	nōbīs	tibi	vōbīs	sibi	sibi
Ac.	mē	nōs	tē	vōs	sē, sēsē	sē, sēsē
Ab.	mē	nōbīs	tē	vōbīs	sē, sēsē	sē, sēsē

22. POSSESSIVE

Meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester, are used and declined like adjectives.

23. DEMONSTRATIVE

	SINGULAR			PLURAL		
	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
N.	<i>hic</i>	<i>haec</i>	<i>hoc</i>	<i>hi</i>	<i>hae</i>	<i>haec</i>
G.	<i>hūius</i>	<i>hūius</i>	<i>hūius</i>	<i>hōrum</i>	<i>hārum</i>	<i>hōrum</i>
D.	<i>huic</i>	<i>huic</i>	<i>huic</i>	<i>hīs</i>	<i>hīs</i>	<i>hīs</i>
Ac.	<i>hunc</i>	<i>hanc</i>	<i>hoc</i>	<i>hōs</i>	<i>hās</i>	<i>haec</i>
Ab.	<i>hoc</i>	<i>hāc</i>	<i>hoc</i>	<i>hīs</i>	<i>hīs</i>	<i>hīs</i>

	SINGULAR			PLURAL		
	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
N.	<i>ille</i> ¹	<i>illa</i>	<i>illud</i>	<i>illī</i>	<i>illae</i>	<i>illa</i>
G.	<i>illius</i>	<i>illius</i>	<i>illius</i>	<i>illōrum</i>	<i>illārum</i>	<i>illōrum</i>
D.	<i>illī</i>	<i>illī</i>	<i>illī</i>	<i>illīs</i>	<i>illīs</i>	<i>illīs</i>
Ac.	<i>illum</i>	<i>illam</i>	<i>illud</i>	<i>illōs</i>	<i>illās</i>	<i>illa</i>
Ab.	<i>illō</i>	<i>illā</i>	<i>illō</i>	<i>illīs</i>	<i>illīs</i>	<i>illīs</i>

	SINGULAR			PLURAL		
	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
N.	<i>is</i>	<i>ea</i>	<i>id</i>	<i>eī, iī</i>	<i>eae</i>	<i>ea</i>
G.	<i>ēius</i>	<i>ēius</i>	<i>ēius</i>	<i>eōrum</i>	<i>eārum</i>	<i>eōrum</i>
D.	<i>eī</i>	<i>eī</i>	<i>eī</i>	<i>eīs, iīs</i>	<i>eīs, iīs</i>	<i>eīs, iīs</i>
Ac.	<i>eum</i>	<i>eam</i>	<i>id</i>	<i>eōs</i>	<i>eās</i>	<i>ea</i>
Ab.	<i>eō</i>	<i>eā</i>	<i>eō</i>	<i>eīs, iīs</i>	<i>eīs, iīs</i>	<i>eīs, iīs</i>

	SINGULAR			PLURAL		
	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
N.	<i>idem</i>	<i>eadem</i>	<i>idem</i>	<i>eīdem</i> ²	<i>eaedem</i>	<i>eadem</i>
G.	<i>ēiusdem</i>	<i>ēiusdem</i>	<i>ēiusdem</i>	<i>eōrundem</i>	<i>eārundem</i>	<i>eōrundem</i>
D.	<i>eīdem</i>	<i>eīdem</i>	<i>eīdem</i>	<i>eīsdem</i> ³	<i>eīsdem</i>	<i>eīsdem</i>
Ac.	<i>eundem</i>	<i>eandem</i>	<i>idem</i>	<i>eōsdem</i>	<i>eāsdem</i>	<i>eadem</i>
Ab.	<i>eōdem</i>	<i>eādem</i>	<i>eōdem</i>	<i>eīsdem</i> ³	<i>eīsdem</i>	<i>eīsdem</i>

¹ *Iste, ista, istud*, is declined like *ille*.

² Or *īdem*.

³ Or *īsdem*.

24. INTENSIVE

	SINGULAR			PLURAL		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	ipse	ipsa	ipsum	ipsī	ipsae	ipsa
G.	ipsīus	ipsīus	ipsīus	ipsōrum	ipsārum	ipsōrum
D.	ipsī	ipsī	ipsī	ipsīs	ipsīs	ipsīs
Ac.	ipsum	ipsam	ipsum	ipsōs	ipsās	ipsa
Ab.	ipsō	ipsā	ipsō	ipsīs	ipsīs	ipsīs

25. RELATIVE

	SINGULAR			PLURAL		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	quī	quae	quod	quī	quae	quae
G.	eūius	eūius	eūius	quōrum	quārum	quōrum
D.	eui	eui	eui	quibus	quibus	quibus
Ac.	quem	quam	quod	quōs	quās	quae
Ab.	quō	quā	quō	quibus	quibus	quibus

26. INTERROGATIVE

SINGULAR

M. & F.	N.
N. quis	quid
G. eūius	eūius
D. eui	eui
Ac. quem	quid
Ab. quō	quō

The plural of the interrogative *quis* is like that of the relative *quī*. When used as an adjective, the singular also is like that of the relative.

27. INDEFINITE PRONOUNS

The indefinite pronouns are:—

1. *quis* (*quī*), *quae* (*qua*), *quid* (*quod*), *any* (*one*), *anything*.
2. *aliquis* (*-quī*), *aliqua*, *aliquid* (*-quod*), *some* (*one*), *some thing*.
3. *quispiam*, *quaepiam*, *quidpiam* (*quod-*), *any* (*one*) *at all*.
4. *quisquam*, *quicquam*, *any* (*one*) *at all* (169).
5. *quilibet*, *quaelibet*, *quidlibet* (*quod-*), *any* (*one*) *you please*.
6. *quivīs*, *quaevis*, *quidvis* (*quod-*), *any* (*one*) *you wish*.
7. *quidam*, *quaedam*, *quiddam* (*quod-*), *a certain* (*one*).

8. *quisque, quaeque, quidque* (quod-), *each (one), every (one)*.

28. The indefinite *quis* is declined like the interrogative *quis* (26), but has *quae* or *qua* in the neuter plural, and, when used as an adjective, in the feminine singular. *Aliquis* has *aliqua*, not *aliquae*, in the feminine singular and neuter plural.

a. The feminine singular forms of *quis, aliquis, quispiam*, and *quisque*, are not used as pronouns, but as adjectives. In all words the neuter singular form in *quid* is used as a pronoun, in *quod* as an adjective.

b. *Quīdam* has *n* instead of *m* before *d* in *quendam, quandam, quōrundam, quārundam*. *Quisquam* has *c* for *d* in the neuter *quicquam*.

VERBS

29. FIRST CONJUGATION

PRINCIPAL PARTS { *laudō, laudāre, laudāvī, laudātum, praise.*
laudor, laudārī, laudātus sum, be praised.

ACTIVE		Indicative	PASSIVE	
		PRESENT		
SINGULAR	PLURAL	SINGULAR	PLURAL	
<i>I praise, am praising</i>		<i>I am praised</i>		
<i>laudō</i>	<i>laudāmus</i>	<i>laudor</i>	<i>laudāmur</i>	
<i>laudās</i>	<i>laudātis</i>	<i>laudāris (-re)</i>	<i>laudāminī</i>	
<i>laudat</i>	<i>laudant</i>	<i>laudātur</i>	<i>laudantur</i>	

IMPERFECT

<i>I was praising (I praised)</i>		<i>I was praised</i>	
<i>laudābam</i>	<i>laudābāmus</i>	<i>laudābar</i>	<i>laudābāmur</i>
<i>laudābās</i>	<i>laudābātis</i>	<i>laudābāris (-re)</i>	<i>laudābāminī</i>
<i>laudābat</i>	<i>laudābant</i>	<i>laudābātur</i>	<i>laudābantur</i>

FUTURE

<i>I shall praise</i>		<i>I shall be praised</i>	
<i>laudābō</i>	<i>laudābimus</i>	<i>laudābor</i>	<i>laudābimur</i>
<i>laudābis</i>	<i>laudābitis</i>	<i>laudāberis (-re)</i>	<i>laudābiminī</i>
<i>laudābit</i>	<i>laudābunt</i>	<i>laudābitur</i>	<i>laudābuntur</i>

PERFECT

*I have praised, I praised**I have been (or I was) praised*

laudāvī	laudāvimus	laudātus sum	laudātī sumus
laudāvistī	laudāvistis	laudātus es	laudātī estis
laudāvit	laudāvērunt (-ēre)	laudātus est	laudātī sunt

PLUPERFECT

*I had praised**I had been praised*

laudāveram	laudāverāmus	laudātus eram	laudātī erāmus
laudāverās	laudāverātis	laudātus erās	laudātī erātis
laudāverat	laudāverant	laudātus erat	laudātī erant

FUTURE PERFECT

*I shall have praised**I shall have been praised*

laudāverō	laudāverimus	laudātus erō	laudātī erimus
laudāveris	laudāveritis	laudātus eris	laudātī eritis
laudāverit	laudāverint	laudātus erit	laudātī erunt

30.

Subjunctive

PRESENT

*I may praise*¹*I may be praised*¹

SINGULAR	PLURAL	SINGULAR	PLURAL
laudem	laudēmus	lauder	laudēmur
laudēs	laudētis	laudēris (-re)	laudēminī
laudet	laudent	laudētur	laudentur

IMPERFECT

*I might praise*¹*I might be praised*¹

laudārem	laudārēmus	laudārer	laudārēmur
laudārēs	laudārētis	laudārēris (-re)	laudārēminī
laudāret	laudārent	laudārētur	laudārentur

PERFECT

*I may have praised*¹*I may have been praised*¹

laudāverim	laudāverimus	laudātus sim	laudātī simus
laudāveris	laudāveritis	laudātus sis	laudātī sitis
laudāverit	laudāverint	laudātus sit	laudātī sint

¹ The translation of the subjunctive varies.

PLUPERFECT

*I should*¹ *have praised*²

laudāvissem laudāvissēmus
 laudāvissēs laudāvissētis
 laudāvisset laudāvissent

*I should*³ *have been praised*²

laudātus essem laudātī essēmus
 laudātus essēs laudātī essētis
 laudātus esset laudātī essent

31.

Imperative

PRESENT

laudā, *praise thou*
 laudāte, *praise ye*

laudāre, *be thou praised*
 laudāminī, *be ye praised*

FUTURE

laudātō, *thou shalt praise*
 laudātō, *he shall praise*
 laudātōte, *you shall praise*
 laudantō, *they shall praise*

laudātor, *thou shalt be praised*
 laudātor, *he shall be praised*
 laudantor, *they shall be praised*

32.

Infinitive

PRES. laudāre, *to praise*laudārī, *to be praised*PERF. laudāvisse, *to have praised*laudātus esse, *to have been praised*FUT. laudātūrus esse, *to be about to praise*laudātum irī, *to be about to be praised*

33.

Participles

PRES. laudāns, *praising*PERF. laudātus, *having been praised*

FUT. laudātūrus about to praise

FUT. laudandus (*Gerundive*), *to be praised*

34.

Gerund

Supine

G. laudandī, *of praising*Ac. laudātum, *to praise*D. laudandō, *for praising*Ab. laudātū, *to praise*Ac. laudandum, *praising*Ab. laudandō, *by praising*¹ *You, he, they would have praised.*² *The translation of the subjunctive varies.*³ *You, he, they would have been praised.*

35.

SECOND CONJUGATION

PRINCIPAL PARTS { moneō, monēre, monuī, monitum, *advise*
 { moneor, monēri, monitus sum, *be advised*

ACTIVE¹PASSIVE¹

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Indicative	Subjunctive
PRES.	moneō	moneam	moneor	monear
	monēs	moneās	monēris (-re)	moneāris (-re)
	monet	moneat	monētur	moneātur
	monēmus	moneāmus	monēmur	moneāmur
	monētis	moneātis	monēmini	moneāmini
	monent	moneant	monentur	moneantur
IMPF.	monēbam	monērem	monēbar	monērer
FUT.	monēbō		monēbor	
PERF.	monuī	monuerim	monitus sum	monitus sim
PLUP.	monueram	monuissem	monitus eram	monitus essem
F. P.	monuerō		monitus erō	

Imperative

	SINGULAR	PLURAL	SINGULAR	PLURAL
PRES.	monē ²	monēte	monēre ²	monēmini
FUT.	monētō	monētōte	monētor	
	monētō	monentō	monētor	monentor

Infinitive

PRES.	monēre ²	monēri
PERF.	monuisse	monitus esse
FUT.	monitūrus esse	monitum iri

Participles

PRES.	monēns	PERF.	monitus
FUT.	monitūrus	FUT.	monendus (<i>Gerundive</i>)

Gerund

Supine

monendī, *etc.* monitum, -ū

¹ Omitted forms and meanings are like those of *laudō*.

² The meanings are as given in 31 and 32.

36. THIRD CONJUGATION

PRINCIPAL PARTS { regō, regere rēxī, rēctum, *rule*
 regor, regī, rēctus sum, *be ruled*

ACTIVE

PASSIVE

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Indicative	Subjunctive
PRES.	regō	regam	regor	regar
	regis	regās	regeris (-re)	regāris (-re)
	regit	regat	regitur	regātur
	regimus	regāmus	regimur	regāmur
	regitis	regātis	regiminī	regāminī
	regunt	regant	reguntur	regantur
IMPF.	regēbam	regerem	regēbar	regerer
FUT.	regam		regar	
	regēs		regēris (-re)	
	reget, etc.		regētur, etc.	
PERF.	rēxī	rēxerim	rēctus sum	rēctus sim
PLUP.	rēxeram	rēxissem	rēctus eram	rēctus essem
F. P.	rēxerō		rēctus erō	

Imperative

	SINGULAR	PLURAL	SINGULAR	PLURAL
PRES.	rege	regite	regere	regiminī
FUT.	regitō	regitōte	regitor	
	regitō	reguntō	regitor	reguntor

Infinitive

PRES.	regere	regī
PERF.	rēxisse	rēctus esse
FUT.	rēctūrus esse	rēctum irī

Participles

PRES.	regēns	PERF.	rēctus
FUT.	rēctūrus	FUT.	regendus (<i>Gerundive</i>)

Gerund

Supine

regendī, etc.

rēctum, -ū

37. THIRD CONJUGATION IN -ĪŌ

PRINCIPAL PARTS { capiō, capere, cēpī, captum, *take*
 capior, capī, captus sum, *be taken*

The perfect and supine systems are regular; see *regō*.

ACTIVE		PASSIVE	
Indicative	Subjunctive	Indicative	Subjunctive
PRES. capiō	capiam	capior	capiar
capis	capiās	caperis (-re)	capiāris (-re)
capit	capiat	capitur	capiātur
capimus	capiāmus	capimur	capiāmur
capitis	capiātis	capimini	capiāmini
capiant	capiant	capiuntur	capiantur
IMPF. capiēbam	caperem	capiēbar	caperer
FUT. capiam		capiar	
capies		capiēris (-re)	
capiet, etc.		capietur, etc.	

Imperative

PRES. cape	capite	capere	capimini
FUT. capitō	capitōte	capitor	
capitō	capiantō	capitor	capiantor

Infinitive

PRES. capere	capī
--------------	------

Participles

PRES. capiēns	FUT. capiendus (<i>Gerundive</i>)
---------------	-------------------------------------

Gerund

capiendī, etc.

38. FOURTH CONJUGATION

PRINCIPAL PARTS { audiō, audire, audīvī, auditum, *hear*
 audior, audīrī, auditus sum, *be heard*

ACTIVE		PASSIVE	
Indicative	Subjunctive	Indicative	Subjunctive
PRES. audiō	audiam	audior	audiar
audīs	audiās	audīris (-re)	audiāris (-re)
audit	audiat	audītur	audiātur
audīmus	audiāmus	audīmur	audiāmur
audītis	audiātis	audīmini	audiāmini
audiunt	audiant	audiuntur	audiantur
IMPF. audiēbam	audīrem	audiēbar	audīrer
FUT. audiam		audiar	
audiēs		audiēris (-re)	
audiet, etc.		audiētur, etc.	
PERF. audivī	audiverim	audītus sum	audītus sim
PLUP. audiveram	audivissem	audītus eram	audītus essem
F. P. audiverō		audītus erō	

Imperative

	SINGULAR	PLURAL	SINGULAR	PLURAL
PRES.	audi	audite	audire	audimini
FUT.	auditō	auditōte	auditor	
	auditō	audiuntō	auditor	audiuntor

Infinitive

PRES. audire	audiri
PERF. audivisse	auditus esse
FUT. auditūrus esse	auditum iri

Participles

PRES. audiēns	PERF. audītus
FUT. auditūrus	FUT. audiendus (<i>Gerundive</i>)

Gerund

Supine

audiendī, etc.

audītum, -ū

39. ACTIVE PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATION

Indicative	Subjunctive
PRES. laudātūrus sum, <i>I am about to praise</i>	PRES. laudātūrus sim
IMPF. laudātūrus eram	IMPF. laudātūrus essem
FUT. laudātūrus erō	
PERF. laudātūrus fui	PERF. laudātūrus fuerim
PLUP. laudātūrus fueram	PLUP. laudātūrus fuisset
F. P. laudātūrus fuerō	

Infinitive

PRES. laudātūrus esse
PERF. laudātūrus fuisse

40. PASSIVE PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATION

Indicative	Subjunctive
PRES. laudandus sum, <i>I am to be praised, I have to be praised</i>	PRES. laudandus sim
IMPF. laudandus eram	IMPF. laudandus essem
FUT. laudandus erō	
PERF. laudandus fui	PERF. laudandus fuerim
PLUP. laudandus fueram	PLUP. laudandus fuisset
F. P. laudandus fuerō	

Infinitive

PRES. laudandus esse
PERF. laudandus fuisse

41. DEPONENT VERBS

EXAMPLES

CONJ. I.	hortor, hortāri, hortātus sum, <i>exhort</i>
CONJ. II.	vereor, verēri, veritus sum, <i>fear</i>
CONJ. III.	sequor, sequi, secūtus sum, <i>follow</i> ¹
CONJ. IV.	potior, potiri, potitus sum, <i>become master of</i>

¹ Pres. indic.: sequor, sequeris, sequitur, sequimur, sequimini, sequuntur.

In the indicative, subjunctive, and imperative, these verbs are conjugated like the passive of regular verbs. All the forms, except the gerundive, are active in meaning.

Imperative

PRES.	hortāre	verēre	sequere	potīre
FUT.	hortātor	verētor	sequitor	potītor

Infinitive

PRES.	hortārī	verērī	sequī	potīrī
PERF.	hortātus esse	veritus esse	secūtus esse	potītus esse
FUT.	hortātūrus esse	veritūrus esse	secūtūrus esse	potītūrus esse

Participles

PRES.	hortāns	verēns	sequēns	potiēns
FUT.	hortātūrus	veritūrus	secūtūrus	potitūrus
PERF.	hortātus	veritus	secūtus	potītus
GER.	hortandus	verendus	sequendus	potiendus

Gerund

hortandī	verendī	sequendī	potiendī
----------	---------	----------	----------

Supine

hortātum	veritum	secūtum	potītum
----------	---------	---------	---------

42. There are four semi-deponent verbs, having the active form in the present system, but the passive in the perfect system, with the active meaning throughout: *audeō, audēre, ausus sum, dare; gaudeō, gaudēre, gāvīsus sum, rejoice; soleō, solēre, solitus sum, be accustomed; fidō, fidere, fīsus sum, trust.*

43. IRREGULAR VERBS

PRINCIPAL PARTS: *sum, esse, fuī, futūrus*

Indicative

PRESENT

I am

Subjunctive

PRESENT

*I may be*¹

¹ The translation of the subjunctive varies.

SINGULAR	PLURAL	SINGULAR	PLURAL
sum	sumus	sī	sīmus
es	estis	sīs	sītis
est	sunt	sit	sint

IMPERFECT

I was

eram	erāmus
erās	erātis
erat	erant

IMPERFECT

*I might be*¹

essem	essēmus
essēs	essētis
esset	essent

FUTURE

I shall be

erō	erimus
eris	eritis
erit	erunt

PERFECT

I have been, I was

fuī	fui
fui	fui
fui	fui

PERFECT

*I may have been*¹

fuerim	fuerimus
fueris	fueritis
fuerit	fuerint

PLUPERFECT

I had been

fueram	fuerāmus
fuerās	fuerātis
fuerat	fuerant

PLUPERFECT

*I should have been*¹

fuissem	fuissemus
fuissem	fuissemus
fuissem	fuissemus

FUTURE PERFECT

I shall have been

fuerō	fuerimus
fueris	fueritis
fuerit	fuerint

¹ The translation of the subjunctive varies.

Imperative		Infinitive
SINGULAR	PLURAL	
PRES. es, <i>be thou</i>	este, <i>be ye</i>	PRES. esse, <i>to be</i>
		PERF. fuisse, <i>to have been</i>
FUT. estō, <i>thou shalt be</i>	estōte, <i>ye shall be</i>	FUT. futūrus esse, <i>to be about to be</i>
estō, <i>he shall be</i>	suntō, <i>they shall be</i>	

Participle

futūrus, *about to be*44. PRINCIPAL PARTS: *possum, posse, potuī, be able.*

Indicative	Subjunctive
PRES. possum, potes, potest possumus, potestis, possunt	PRES. possim, possīs, <i>etc.</i>
IMPF. poteram	IMPF. possem, possēs, <i>etc.</i>
FUT. poterō	
PERF. potuī	PERF. potuerim
PLUP. potueram	PLUP. potuissem
F. P. potuerō	
Infinitive	Participle
PRES. posse	PRES. potēns (adj.)
PERF. potuisse	

45. PRINCIPAL PARTS: *fiō, fierī, factus sum, be made, be done.*

Indicative	Subjunctive
PRES. fiō, fīs, fit fīmus, fītis, fiunt	PRES. fīam, fīās, <i>etc.</i>
IMPF. fiēbam	IMPF. fierem
FUT. fīam, fīēs, <i>etc.</i>	
PERF. factus sum	PERF. factus sim
PLUP. factus eram	PLUP. factus essem
F. P. factus erō	

Imperative

PRES. fī, fīte

Participles

PERF. factus

FUT. faciendus (*Gerundive*)

Infinitive

PRES. fierī PERF. factus esse FUT. factum irī

46. PRINCIPAL PARTS : eō, ire, iī (ivī), itum, go.

Indicative

PRES. eō, is, it,
imus, itis, eunt
IMPF. ibam
FUT. ibō
PERF. iī, istī, iit (it)
iimus, istis, iērunt (-re)
PLUP. ieram
F. P. ierō

Subjunctive

PRES. eam
IMPF. irem
PERF. ierim
PLUP. issem

Imperative

PRES. ī, ite
FUT. itō, itōte
itō, euntō

Participles

PRES. iēns (*Gen.* euntis)
FUT. itūrus

Infinitive

Pres. ire
PERF. isse
FUT. itūrus esse

Gerund

eundi, etc.

Supine

itum -ū

47. PRINCIPAL PARTS : { ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, bear
feror, ferri, lātus sum, be borne

ACTIVE

Indicative

PRES. ferō
fers
fert
ferimus
fertis
ferunt

Subjunctive

feram
ferās
ferat
ferāmus
ferātis
ferant

PASSIVE

Indicative

feror
ferris
fertur
ferimur
feriminī
feruntur

Subjunctive

ferar
ferāris (-re)
ferātur
ferāmur
ferāminī
ferantur

IMPF. ferēbam

ferrem

ferēbar

ferrer

FUT. feram

ferar

PERF. tulī

tulerim

lātus sum

lātus sim

PLUP. tuleram

tulissem

lātus eram

lātus essem

F. P. tulerō

lātus erō

Imperative

PRES.	fer, ferte	ferre, feriminī
FUT.	fertō, fertōte fertō, feruntō	fertor fertor, feruntor

Infinitive

PRES.	ferre	ferrī
PERF.	tulisse	lātus esse
FUT.	lātūrus esse	lātum irī

Participles

PRES.	ferēns	PERF.	lātus
FUT.	lātūrus	FUT.	ferendus (<i>Gerundive</i>)

Gerund

Supine

ferendī, <i>etc.</i>	lātum, -ū
----------------------	-----------

48. PRINCIPAL PARTS	{	volō, velle, voluī, <i>be willing, wish.</i>
		nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, <i>be unwilling.</i>
		mālō, mälle, māluī, <i>prefer.</i>

Indicative

PRES.	volō	nōlō	mālō
	vīs	nōn vīs	māvīs
	vult (volt)	nōn vult	māvult
	volumus	nōlumus	mālumus
	vultis (voltis)	nōn vultis	māvultis
	volunt	nōlunt	mālunt
IMPF.	volēbam	nōlēbam	mālēbam
FUT.	volam, volēs, <i>etc.</i>	nōlam	mālam
PERF.	voluī	nōluī	māluī
PLUP.	volueram	nōlueram	mālueram
F. P.	voluerō	nōluerō	māluerō

Subjunctive

PRES.	velim, velīs, <i>etc.</i>	nōlim	mālim
IMPF.	vellem, vellēs, <i>etc.</i>	nōllem	māllem
PERF.	voluerim	nōluerim	māluerim
PLUP.	voluissem	nōluissem	māluissem

Imperative

PRES. nōlī	nōlite
FUT. nōlītō	nōlītōte
nōlītō	noluntō

Infinitive

PRES. velle	nōlle	mālle
PERF. voluisse	nōluisse	māluisse

Participle

PRES. volēns	nōlēns
--------------	--------

49. *dō, dare, dedī, datum, give*, is conjugated like the verbs of the first conjugation, but the stem vowel *a* is short in all forms except the second person singular of the present active indicative and imperative (*dās, dā*), and the nominative singular of the present participle (*dāns*).

50. DEFECTIVE VERBS

Indicative

PERF. coepī, <i>I began</i>	meminī, <i>I remember</i>	ōdī, <i>I hate</i>
PLUP. coeperam	memineram, <i>I remembered</i>	ōderam, <i>I hated</i>
F. P. coeperō	meminerō, <i>I shall remember</i>	ōderō, <i>I shall hate</i>

Subjunctive

PERF. coeperim	meminerim	ōderim
PLUP. coepissem	meminissem	ōdissem

Imperative

SINGULAR	PLURAL
mementō	mementōte

Infinitive

PERF. coepisse	meminisse	ōdisse
FUT. coeptūrus esse		ōsūrus esse

Participles

PERF. coeptus, <i>begun</i>	ōsus
FUT. coeptūrus	ōsūrus

51. The defective verb *inquam*, *say*, introduces direct quotations. It has the following forms, but only the first three are in common use.

Indicative

PRES. <i>inquam</i>	<i>inquis</i>	<i>inquit</i>	<i>inquimus</i>	<i>inquitis</i>	<i>inquiunt</i>
IMP. —	—	<i>inquiēbat</i>	—	—	—
FUT. —	<i>inquiēs</i>	<i>inquiet</i>	—	—	—
PERF. <i>inquiī</i>	<i>inquiīstī</i>	<i>inquit</i>	—	—	—

Imperative

PRES. <i>inque</i>	FUT. <i>inquitō</i>
--------------------	---------------------

52. IMPERSONAL VERBS

PRINCIPAL PARTS: *licet*, *licēre*, *licuit* (*licitum est*) *it is allowed*.

Indicative

Subjunctive

PRES. <i>licet</i>	<i>liceat</i>
IMPF. <i>licēbat</i>	<i>licēret</i>
FUT. <i>licēbit</i>	
PERF. <i>licuit</i> (<i>licitum est</i>)	<i>licuerit</i> (<i>licitum sit</i>)
PLUP. <i>licuerat</i> (<i>licitum erat</i>)	<i>licuisset</i> (<i>licitum esset</i>)
F. P. <i>licuerit</i> (<i>licitum erit</i>)	

Infinitive

licēre, *licuisse*, *licitūrum esse*

PART II. THE FORMATION OF WORDS

53. **Root.** — A root is a monosyllable which contains the fundamental meaning of a word. Thus *duc-* implies the idea of leading in the noun *dux* and in the verb *dūcō*. A root may vary in quantity or in spelling, as *dūc-*, *dūc-* (in *dūcō*, *dux*); *teg-*, *tog-* (in *tegō*, *toga*).

54. **Stem.** — A stem is a fixed part of an inflected word. In some words it is the same as the root, as in *dux* (*duc-s*), in which

the stem and the root are both *duc-*. In others the stem is the root with one or more added letters, as in *dūc-e-*, the stem of *dūcō*, and in *flū-min-*, the stem of *flūmen*.

55. Suffix. — A suffix is one or more letters added to a root or to a stem, to modify the meaning. Thus *-tor* is the suffix added to the root *duc-*, to make *ductor*, a leader; but added to the stem *audī-*, to make *auditor*, a hearer.

56. Prefix. — A prefix is one or more letters joined to the beginning of a word to modify its meaning: *ab-dūcō*, I lead away.

57. Word Formation. — Word formation treats of the derivation of words from roots or stems by the use of suffixes and prefixes.

58. Derivative Words. — A word formed from a root or a verb-stem is called a *primary* derivative: *vic-tor*, victor. A word derived from a noun-stem or an adjective-stem is called a *secondary* derivative: *victōr-ia*, victory.

NOUNS: PRIMARY DERIVATIVES¹

59. The suffixes *-tor*, *-sor*, form nouns denoting the *agent* or *doer*: *ōrātor*, one who speaks (*ōrō*); *dēfēn-sor*, one who defends (*dēfendō*).

(a) *gladiā-tor*, one who uses the sword, is probably from the stem of an obsolete verb.

(b) Other suffixes denoting agency are seen in *scrīb-a*, *col-ōnus pa-ter* (one who protects).

60. The suffixes *-iō*, *-siō*, *-tiō*, *-sus*, *-tus* (gen. *ūs*), *-tūra*, *-īna*, *-ium* form nouns denoting *action* or, concretely, the *result* of action: *leg-iō*, a levying, a legion (*legō*); *incēn-siō*, a setting fire to (*incendō*); *ōrā-tiō*, a speaking (*ōrō*); *vī-sus*, a looking, act of seeing (*videō*); *adven-tus*, a coming to, approach (*adveniō*); *iac-tūra*, a throwing (*iaciō*); *rap-īna*, act of robbery (*rapiō*); *gaud-ium*, joy (*gaudeō*).

Note. — In general, nouns denoting action are primarily abstract, but often become concrete, that is, they lose the idea of action and come to denote the result, the means, or the place of action.

61. The suffixes *-men*, *-mentum*, *-mōnia*, *-mōnium* form nouns denoting *action*, the *means*, or the *result* of action: *ag-men*, that which is led (*agō*); *flū-men*, a flowing (*fluō*); *ōrnā-mentum*,

¹ Some of the less common suffixes are omitted.

that which adorns (*ōrnō*); *dētrī-mentum*, that which is worn away, loss (*dēterō*); *queri-mōnia*, a complaining (*queror*); *testimōnium*, evidence (*testor*).

62. The suffixes *-brum*, *-crum*, *-trum*, *-ulum*, *-bulum*, *-culum*, *-bra*, *-ula*, *-bula*, etc., form nouns denoting the *means*, the *instrument*, or the *place*: *dēlū-brum*, a place of cleansing, a temple (*dēluō*); *simulā-crum*, a likeness (*simulō*); *vinc-ulum*, a bond (*vinciō*); *pā-bulum*, that which nourishes (*pā-*, *nourish*); *gubernā-culum*, a helm (*gubernō*); *late-bra*, a hiding-place (*lateō*).

63. The suffix *-or* forms masculine abstract nouns denoting a *mental state*: *am-or*, love (*amō*); *tim-or*, fear (*timeō*).

NOUNS: SECONDARY DERIVATIVES

64. The suffixes *-lus*, *-la*, *-lum*, *-ulus*, *-culus*, etc., form nouns called *diminutives*. These words follow the gender of the words from which they are derived: *libel-lus*, little book (*liber*); *tabel-la*, small board, tablet (*tabula*); *lect-ulus*, little couch (*lectus*).

65. The suffixes *-tās*, *-tūs*, *-tūdō*, *-ia*, *-tia*, *-ium*, *-tium* form abstract nouns denoting *quality* or *condition*: *boni-tās*, goodness (*bonus*); *vir-tūs*, manliness (*vir*); *audāc-ia*, boldness (*audāx*); *amīci-tia*, friendship (*amicus*); *servi-tium*, slavery (*servus*).

66. The suffix *-ium* is much used in both primary (60) and secondary (65) derivatives. The following secondary derivatives denote *action*: *auspic-ium*, augury (*auspex*); *remig-ium*, rowing (*remex*).

67. The suffix *-ārius* added to a noun-stem denotes a *dealer* or *maker*; *-ārium*, the *place* where things are kept: *falc-ārius*, scythe-maker (*falx*); *tabul-ārium*, record-office (*tabula*).

68. The suffixes *-ō*, *-lis*, *-nus* (gen., *-i*) added to a noun-stem may denote the *person concerned*, frequently an officer: *centuri-ō*, commander of a century (*centuria*); *aedī-lis*, commissioner of buildings (*aedēs*); *tribū-nus*, head of a tribe (*tribus*).

69. The suffixes *-ātus*, *-ūra*, added to the stem of a personal name, denote *office*; *-īna*, an *art*: *cōnsul-ātus*, office of consul (*cōnsul*); *praefect-ūra*, office of commander (*praefectus*); *medic-īna*, the healing art (*medicus*).

ADJECTIVES: PRIMARY DERIVATIVES

70. The suffixes *-āx*, *-icus*, *-idus*, *-ulus* form adjectives, chiefly with the meaning of the present participle: *aud-āx*, *daring*

(*audeō*); *am-īcus*, *loving, friendly* (*amō*); *tim-idus*, *fearful, timid* (*timeō*); *crēd-ulus*, *quick to believe* (*crēdō*).

71. The suffixes *-ilis*, *-bilis*, *-tīvus* form adjectives, chiefly with a passive meaning, sometimes denoting *capability*: *fac-ilis*, *that may be done, easy* (*faciō*); *crēdi-bilis*, *that may be believed* (*crēdō*); *cap-tīvus*, *captured* (*capiō*).

ADJECTIVES: SECONDARY DERIVATIVES

72. Adjectives meaning *belonging to, relating to, derived from*, are formed with the following suffixes: *-cus*, *-icus*, *-ticus*; *-ius*, *-icius*; *-nus*, *-ānus*, *-ēnus*, *-īnus*; *-ālis*, *-ēlis*, *-īlis*, *-ūlis*; *-āris*, *-ārius*; *-īvus*, *-timus*; *-ensis*; *-cer*, *-cris*, *-ter*, *-tris*, *-ester*, *-estris*, *-estis*: *bell-icus*, *of war* (*bellum*); *frāter-nus*, *of a brother* (*frāter*); *rēg-ālis*, *of a king* (*rēx*); *cōnsul-āris*, *of a consul* (*cōnsul*); *mari-timus*, *of the sea* (*mare*); *agr-estis*, *of the field* (*ager*).

73. The suffixes *-ōsus*, *-lentus*, *-tus* form adjectives meaning *full of, provided with*: *pericul-ōsus*, *full of danger, dangerous* (*periculum*); *turbu-lentus*, *disorderly* (*turba*); *hones-tus*, *honorable* (*honor*); *iūs-tus*, *just* (*iūs*).

74. The suffix *-eus* forms adjectives denoting *material*; *idus*, denoting *state or condition*: *argent-eus*, *made of silver* (*argentum*); *lūc-idus*, *bright* (*lūx*).

75. The suffixes *-ānus*, *-ēnus*, *-īnus*, *-icus*, *-ius*, *-ēnsis*, form adjectives denoting *place of origin*: *Rōm-ānus*, *of Rome* (*Rōma*); *Ītal-icus*, *Italian* (*Ītalia*); *Athēn-i-ēnsis*, *of Athens* (*Athēnae*).

76. The suffixes *-ernus*, *-urnus*, *-tinus* form adjectives from nouns or adverbs denoting *time*: *hodi-ernus*, *of this day* (*hodiē*); *noct-urnus*, *at night* (*nox*); *crās-tinus*, *of to-morrow* (*crās*).

DERIVATION OF VERBS

77. **Primary Verbs.**—Some verbs are derived from roots, either directly or by the addition of a vowel. In this class are most verbs of the third conjugation and irregular verbs: *reg-e-re*, *es-se*, *i-re*, *fer-re*, *vel-le*, *da-re*. Others are formed from nouns, adjectives, or other verbs.

78. **Denominative Verbs.**—Verbs derived from nouns or adjectives are called *denominative*: *liber-ō*, *set free* (*liber*); *nōmin-ō*, *name* (*nōmen*); *flōr-eō*, *bloom* (*flōs*, *flower*); *met-uō* *fear* (*metus*); *fin-iō*, *put an end to* (*finis*).

79. Verbs Derived from Verbs. — These include :

(a) Frequentative or intensive verbs, denoting *repeated* or *intense* action. They are of the first conjugation, and end in -tō, -sō, -itō, -titō, -sitō: *iac-tō*, *toss (iaciō)*; *ag-itō*, *move violently (agō)*; *cur-sō*, *run about (currō)*.

(b) Inceptive or inchoative verbs, denoting the *beginning* of an action. These end in -scō, and are added to present stems: *hebē-scō*, *grow dull (hebeō, be dull)*.

Note. — Some verbs of this class apparently come from nouns or adjectives: *advesperāscit*, *evening approaches (vesper)*; *inveterāscō*, *grow old (vetus)*.

(c) Causative verbs, signifying a *causing* to act: *caedō*, *cause to fall (cadō, fall)*; *fugō*, *put to flight (fugiō, flee)*; *sistō*, *cause to stand (stō, stand)*.

DERIVATION OF ADVERBS

80. Adverbs are derived chiefly from adjectives, nouns, or pronouns.

81. Adverbs in -ē are formed from adjectives of the second declension: *lātē*, *widely (lātus)*. In *bene* and *male*, -e is short.

82. Adverbs in -ter (-iter) are formed chiefly from adjectives of the third declension: *gravi-ter*, *heavily (gravis)*.

83. Adverbs in -am, -em, -im, -um, and some in -e are the accusative singular of nouns or adjectives; those in -a, -ās are the accusative plural: *quam*, *vicem*, *partim*, *multum*, *facile*, *cētera*, *alias*.

84. Adverbs in -ā, -ō, -ō, and some in -ē, -ē, are the ablative singular of adjectives, nouns, or pronouns: *rēctā*, *primō*, *modo*, *forte*, *hodiē*.

85. Adverbs in -tus (-itus) are formed from nouns or adjectives and denote *source* or *time*: *antiquitus*, *anciently (antiquus)*; *divinitus*, *by divine favor (divinus)*.

COMPOUND WORDS

86. Compound words are formed by the union of simple words.

(a) Nouns: *agri-cola*, *tiller of a field, farmer*; *arti-fex*, *master of an art (ars, faciō)*; *bene-volentia*, *good-will*; *inter-rēgnum*, *interval between two reigns*; *rēs-pūblica*, *commonwealth*.

(b) Adjectives: *omni-potēns*, *almighty*; *parti-ceps*, *partaking*, *sharing* (*pars*, *capiō*); *venē-ficus*, *poisoning* (*venēnum*, *faciō*).

(c) Verbs: *ab-eō*, *go away*; *anim-ad-vertō*, *turn attention to*, *observe*; *prae-dīcō*, *foretell*; *satis-faciō*, *make amends* (*do enough for*); *vēn-eō*, *go to sale*, *be sold* (*vēnum*, *eō*).

(d) Adverbs: *ad-hūc*, *hitherto*; *postrī-diē*, *the next day*.

87. **Prefixes.** — The prefixes of compound words are the following:

a, *ab*, *abs*, *away*, *off*, *without*.

ad, *to*, *toward*, *near*.

ambi-, *around*.

ante, *before*.

circum, *around*, *about*.

com-, *con-*, *co-*, *together*.

dē, *away*.

dis-, *dī-*, *apart*.

ē, *ex*, *out*, *without*.

in, *in*, *into*, *against*; *not*.

inter, *between*.

intrō, *within*.

ob, *before*, *against*.

per, *through*, *thoroughly*.

post, *after*, *behind*.

prae, *before*.

praeter, *beside*.

prō, *prō*, *por*, *forth*, *before*, *for*.

re-, *red-*, *back*.

sē-, *sēd-*, *apart*.

sub, *under*.

subter, *beneath*.

super, *suprā*, *over*.

trāns, *across*.

PART III. SYNTAX

88. **Questions.** — Questions, in Latin, may be introduced by an interrogative pronoun, interrogative adjective, or interrogative adverb, especially *-ne*, *nōnne*, *num*. *Nōnne* implies the answer *yes*; *num*, the answer *no*: *-ne* is an enclitic, attached to the first word of the question, and implies nothing about the answer.

1. *quis tē salūtāvit?* *who saluted you?* Cat. I. 7.

2. *quantā in voluptāte bacchābere?* *in what pleasure will you revel?* Cat. I. 10.

3. *quid tacēs?* *why are you silent?* Cat. I. 4.

4. *mōsne māiōrum (tē impedit)?* *does the custom of our ancestors hinder you?* Cat. I. 11.

5. *nōne hunc in vincula dūcī imperābis?* *will you not order him to be put into prison?* Cat. I. 11.

6. *num negāre audēs?* *you dare not deny, do you?* Cat. I. 4.

a. **-ne** is sometimes used for **nōnne** or **num**, when the answer is understood: **potestne tibi haec lūx esse iūcunda?** *can this light of day be pleasant to you?* Cat. I. 6 (answer "no").

b. **Tandem** or the enclitic **-nam** are sometimes used to emphasize a question: **quō ūsque tandem?** *how far, pray?* Cat. I. 1.

c. Questions are sometimes expressed without an interrogative word: **patēre tua cōsilia nōn sentis?** *do you not see that your plots are exposed?* Cat. I. 1.

d. For indicative questions see 184; for subjunctive questions see 201; for questions in indirect discourse see 215, d.

89. **Alternative or Double Questions.** — These inquire which of two or more suppositions is true. The first member begins with **utrum**, **-ne**, *whether*, or without an introductory word; the second member begins with **an**, *or*, negative **annōn**, or *not*: **utrum is clēmēns an inhūmānissimus esse videātur**, *whether he would appear to be mild or most inhuman*; Cat. IV. 6.

a. **Necne**, or *not*, may be used instead of **an nōn** in the second member of a double indirect question (202): **quaesivī in conventū fuisset necne**, *I asked whether he had been at the meeting or not*; Cat. II. 6.

b. **An** may introduce a single question, being equivalent to **-ne**, **nōnne**, or **num**, with added surprise or emphasis upon a preceding statement: **an Scipiō Gracchum interfēcit?** *did not Scipio kill Gracchus?* Cat. I. 1.

90. **Rhetorical Question.** — A rhetorical question is one whose answer is self-evident, and is put by way of emphasis for a declarative statement: **quis dubitat?** *'who doubts? (= nobody doubts).*

91. **Answers.** — The answer "yes" is expressed by repeating the verb or another emphatic word, or by **vērō**, **etiam**, **ita**, **certē**, etc. The answer "no" is expressed by repeating the verb with **nōn**, or by **nōn minimē**, etc., without a verb.

NOUNS

92. **Agreement.** — A noun used as an appositive or predicate of another noun or pronoun agrees with it in case: **Opimius, cōsul**, *Opimius the consul*; Cat. I. 2; **virō fortī, collēgae meō**, *to a brave man, my colleague*; Cat. III. 6.

Nominative Case

A noun in the nominative case may be used as follows : —

93. Subject of a finite verb : *senātus haec intellegit, the Senate knows these things*; Cat. I. 1.

94. Subject of an "historical" infinitive (213) : *Caesar frūmentum flāgitāre, Caesar kept demanding grain.*

95. Predicate nominative, after

a. The intransitive verbs *be, become, seem, etc.* : *patria, quae est parēns omnium, our country, which is the parent of all*; Cat. I. 7.

b. The passive verbs *be made, be called, be chosen, etc.* : *habeātur vir ēgregius Paulus, let Paulus be regarded as an extraordinary man*; Cat. IV. 10.

Vocative Case

96. The name of the person or thing *addressed* is put in the vocative case. This is spelled like the nominative except in the singular of *-us* nouns of the second declension, which have the vocative in *-e* : *quō usque abūtēre, Catilīna, patientiā nostrā? how long, Catiline, will you abuse our patience?* Cat. I. 1.

a. *Filius* and proper names in *-ius* form the vocative singular in *-ī* : *fili, son; Marce Tullī, quid agis? Marcus Tullius, what are you doing?* Cat. I. 11.

Genitive Case

The genitive case is used with nouns, adjectives, and verbs.

A. Genitive with Nouns

97. Possessive genitive, denoting the *possessor* : *ex aedibus Cethēgī, from the house of Cethegus*; Cat. III. 3.

98. Subjective genitive, denoting the *agent* or *subject* of an action or feeling implied by another noun : *deōrum ergā vōs amore, with the love of the gods for you*; Cat. III. 1.

99. Objective genitive, denoting the *object* of an action or feeling implied by another noun : *invidiae metus, the fear of unpopularity*; Cat. I. 11.

100. Descriptive genitive, used to *describe* another noun. In this use the genitive is modified by an adjective or pronoun : *hūius modī cōsultum, a decree of this kind*; Cat. I. 2.

101. Genitive of material, denoting the *material* of which something consists ; *talentum aurī, a talent of gold.*

102. Appositional genitive, having the force of an appositive: *hōc poētae nōmen, this name of poet*; Ar. 8.

103. Genitive of the whole, depending on a word denoting a part. The word denoting the part may be a noun, a pronoun (indefinite or interrogative), an adjective (numeral, comparative, or superlative), or an adverb (denoting quantity or place): *quid cōnsili? what plan?* Cat. I. 1; *ubinam gentium? where in the world?* Cat. I. 4.

a. The ablative with *dē* or *ex* may be used instead of the genitive of the whole, especially after cardinal numerals: *ūnus ex istis, the only one of these*; Cat. III. 7.

B. Genitive with Adjectives

104. The objective genitive is used with adjectives denoting *desire, knowledge, memory, fullness, participation*, or their opposite: *plēnissimum nāvium, very full of ships*; P. 12.

a. For the genitive with *proprius, similis*, see 119 a, b.

C. Genitive with Verbs

105. With verbs of *accusing, acquitting, condemning*, a genitive is used to denote the charge: *mē inertiae condemnō, I find myself guilty of inactivity*; Cat. I. 2.

106. The impersonal verbs of *feeling, miseret, paenitet, piget, pudet, and taedet*, take an accusative of the person concerned, and a genitive of that which causes the feeling: *mē meōrum factōrum paenitēbit, I shall repent of my deeds* (lit. it will repent me of); Cat. IV. 10.

107. *Interest* and *rēfert* take the genitive of the person or thing concerned, if expressed by a noun, but the ablative feminine singular of the possessive, if expressed by a pronoun. The degree of interest is expressed by the genitive of value or by an adverb: *parvī rēfert, it matters little*; P. 7. *meā quid interest, what is for my interest*; Cat. IV. 5.

108. Verbs of *memory, meminī, oblivīscor, reminīscor*, take the genitive or accusative. If the object is a person, *oblivīscor* takes the genitive only, and *reminīscor* the accusative only: *oblivīscere caedis, forget murder*; Cat. I. 3.

109. The genitive is sometimes used with *potior* (147); *rērum potirī, to get control of affairs*; Cat. II. 9.

110. With *est* and verbs of value, the genitive adjectives *māgnī*, *parvī*, *tantī*, *quantī*, *plūris*, *plūrimī*, denote indefinite value: *est tantī*, *it is of such value, it is worth while*; Cat. I. 9.

111. **Predicate Genitive.** — A possessive or descriptive genitive may be used in the predicate: *ūnum genus est eōrum*, *one class consists of those men*; Cat. II. 8; *est sapientiae*, *it is the part of (belongs to) wisdom*; P. 7.

Dative Case

The uses of the dative case are as follows: —

112. Dative of *indirect object*,

a. With transitive verbs: (*tabellās*) *ostendimus Cethēgō*, *we showed the tablets to Cethegus*; Cat. III. 5.

b. With intransitive verbs meaning *favor, help, please, trust*, and their opposites; *believe, persuade, command, obey, serve, resist; envy, threaten, pardon, spare*: *huic urbī minitantem*, *threatening this city*; Cat. II. 1. *mihi crēdite*, *believe me*, Cat. II. 7.

Note 1. — Some verbs of these meanings are transitive and govern the accusative, as *dēlectō, iubeō, iuvō, laedō*.

Note 2. — In the passive these verbs are used only impersonally (172, b): *mihi nihil nocērī potest*, *in no way can harm be done to me*; Cat. III. 12.

c. With some verbs compounded with *ad, ante, con, dē, in, inter, ob, post, prae, prō, sub, super*: *cui adulēscenulō facem praetulistī*, *before what young man have you carried a torch?* Cat. I. 6.

d. With verbs compounded with *satis, bene, and male*: *satis facere rei pūblicaē*, *to satisfy (do enough for) the state*; Cat. I. 1.

113. Dative of *separation*, with verbs meaning *take away*, used of words denoting persons: *hunc mihi timōrem ēripe*, *take away this fear from me*; Cat. I. 7.

114. Dative of *purpose or tendency*, denoting the purpose for which anything is done, or the object toward which anything tends: *eōs quī frūctūi sunt*, *those who are (for) a source of income*; P. 6.

a. The dative of purpose is often used in connection with the dative of reference (115): *eōs quī vōbīs frūctūi sunt*, *those who are (for) a source of income to you*; P. 6.

115. Dative of *reference*, denoting the person or thing concerned by the action: **tibi ūnī vexātio sociōrum impūnita fuit** (for) *in the case of you alone the harassing of our allies has been unpunished*; Cat. I. 7.

a. The dative of reference may be equivalent to a possessive genitive or adjective: **tibi manibus**, *from your hands*; Cat. I. 6.

b. The dative of personal pronouns, **mihi, tibi**, etc., is often used with expressions of emotion, interest, surprise, or derision. This is called the *ethical* dative or dative of feeling. It is in reality a dative of reference: **Tongilium mihi ēdūxit**, *bless me, he did take along Tongilius*; Cat. II. 2.

116. Dative of the *agent*, used with a passive periphrastic form, or with a perfect participle: **erit verendum mihi**, *I shall have to fear*; Cat. I. 2. **tibi cōstitūtī fuērunt**, they have been *designated by you*; Cat. I. 7.

117. Dative of the *possessor*, used with forms of **sum**: **est vōbīs auctor**, *you have (as) an authority*; P. 23.

118. Dative with personal nouns, instead of the genitive: **nūllus est portīs custōs**, *there is no guard for the gates*; Cat. II. 12.

119. Dative with adjectives meaning *near, like, fit, sufficient, acceptable, friendly*: **proximī Germānis**, *next to the Germans*; B.G. I. 1.

a. **Similis** may take the genitive instead of the dative, especially of words denoting persons: **tuī similis**, *like you (the like of you)*; Cat. I. 2.

b. **Proprius** may take a possessive genitive instead of the dative: **hūius imperī proprium**, *characteristic of this authority*; Cat. I. 5.

Accusative Case

The uses of the accusative case are as follows: —

120. Direct object of a transitive verb: **ducem hostium vidēmus**, *we see the leader of the enemy*; Cat. I. 2.

121. **Secondary Object**. — Some verbs meaning *ask, demand, teach, or conceal*, may take two objects, one of the person (direct object), the other of the thing (secondary object): **hōs sententiam rogō**, *I ask them their opinion*; Cat. I. 4. **id quod nōs Mithridātēs docuit**, *what Mithridates taught us*; P. 7. In the passive construction these verbs retain the secondary object in the accusative.

Note. — The verbs so used are **ōrō, poscō, rogō, interrogō,**

flāgitō, *postulō*, *doceō*, *cēlō*. *Petō* always takes *ab* with the ablative of the person asked, and *quaerō* takes *ab*, *dē*, or *ex*. *Poscō*, *flāgitō*, and *postulō* may take *ab*; *interrogō*, *quaerō*, may take *dē* and the ablative of the thing asked about, instead of the direct accusative.

122. Predicate Accusative. — The verbs *make*, *call*, *choose*, *regard*, *show*, etc., may take two accusatives, one of the direct object, the other a predicate accusative: *quem Statōrem nōmīnāmus*, *whom we call protector*; Cat. I. 13. In the passive these verbs take a predicate nominative (95), instead of the predicate accusative of the active construction.

a. Certain infinitives like *esse*, with a subject accusative, may take a predicate accusative in agreement with the subject: *quem esse hostem comperistī*, *whom you have learned to be an enemy*; Cat. I. 11.

123. Subject of an Infinitive. — The accusative is used as the subject of any infinitive except an historical infinitive (213): *sī tē interficī iusserō*, *if I shall order you to be put to death*; Cat. I. 5.

124. Object of Certain Prepositions. — For these prepositions see 231.

125. An accusative may follow the adjectives *propior*, *proximus*, and the adverbs *propius*, *proximē*, *prīdiē*: *prīdiē Kalendās*, *the day before the Calends*; Cat. I. 6.

126. Accusative of *place to which*, with *ad*, *in*, or *sub*: *ut tē ad portās prōsequantur*, *to follow you to the gates*; Cat. I. 8.

a. A preposition is not used with the accusative of the names of towns, small islands, *domus*, or *rūs*, but names of towns may take *ad* when it means *towards*, or *near to*: *sē Massiliam cōferet*, *he will go to Massilia*; Cat. II. 6.

127. Accusative denoting *duration* of time or *extent* of space: *domicilium Rōmae multōs annōs habuit*, *he had a residence at Rome many years*; (Ar.) 4.

a. The preposition *per* is sometimes used with the accusative of duration: *per decem diēs*; Cat. III. 8.

128. Cognate Accusative. — A verb may take the accusative of a noun having a meaning similar to its own. Such an accusative is called *cognate*: *cum trīduī viam prōcessisset*, *when he had gone forward a three days' journey*; B. G. I. 38.

129. Adverbial Accusative. — An accusative, chiefly of neuter pronouns and adjectives, may be used as an adverb: *quid tacēs*, *why are you silent?* Cat. I. 4.

130. **Accusative of Exclamation.** — The accusative is used in exclamations: *O tempora! O the times!* Cat. I. 1.

Ablative Case

131. The *with*-case was originally the instrumental, the *in*-case was the locative, and the *from*-case was the ablative. As the instrumental and the locative passed out of use, the ablative absorbed their functions.

The uses of the ablative are as follows: —

132. As the object of certain prepositions. For these prepositions see 231.

133. Ablative of *separation*, with or without *ab*, *dē*, or *ex*. A preposition is generally used with words denoting persons. A preposition is generally omitted with verbs of figurative separation, *free*, *relieve*, *deprive*:¹ *cūrā relevātus*, *relieved of care*; Cat. I. 13; *dum modo ā vōbīs periculum dēpellātur*, *provided the danger be removed from you*; Cat. II. 7.

a. This includes the ablative of *place from which*, generally used with *ab*, *dē*, or *ex*: *exīre ex urbe*, *to go out of the city*; Cat. I. 5.

b. With the ablative of the names of towns, small islands, *domus*, and *rūs*, the preposition is not used, except in the meaning *from the neighborhood of*: *Rōmā profectus est*, *he went away from Rome*; Cat. II. 7. *ā Brundisiō*, *from (the port of) Brundisium*; P. 12.

134. Ablative of *source* or *parentage*. *Ex* or *ab* is sometimes used, especially with pronouns: *summō nātī locō*, *born of the highest rank*; Cat. IV. 8.

a. Ablative of *material*, with *ex* or *dē*: *exercitum collēctum ex senibus*, *an army composed of old men*, Cat. II. 3.

135. Ablative of *agent*, with *ab*, denoting the person by whom the action of a passive verb is done: *dictae sunt ā principibus sententiae*, *opinions were expressed by the chief men*; Cat. III. 6.

136. Ablative of *accordance*, denoting that in accordance with which something is done. The preposition, if used, is *dē* or *ex*: *iūdicīō senātūs*, *according to the decision of the senate*, Cat. III. 6.

137. Ablative of *comparison*, following a comparative adjective or adverb when *quam*, *than*, is not used: *patria mihi vitā meā cārīor*, *my country, dearer to me than my life*; Cat. I. 11.

¹ *abdicō*, *exuō*, *levō*, *liberō*, *prīvō*, *solvō*, *spoliō*.

a. **Quam** is used when the first of the words compared is in the genitive, dative, or ablative, and *may be* used when the first is in the nominative or accusative. If **quam** is used, the two words compared are in the same case.

b. **Amplius, longius, plūs, or minus,** may be used without affecting the case of the following noun: **amplius pedum mille sexcentōrum,** *more than 1600 feet*; B.G. I. 38.

138. Ablative of *accompaniment*, with **cum**: **occīsus est cum liberis Fulvius,** *Fulvius was killed together with his children*; Cat. I. 2.

a. **Cum** may be omitted in military phrases, when the noun is modified by any adjective except a numeral: **pedestribus cōpiīs,** *with the infantry*; B. G. III. 11.

139. Ablative of *manner*, with or without **cum**: **māgnō cum strepitū ēgressī,** *having gone out with great uproar*; B. G. II. 11; **aequō animō moriar,** *I shall die with a calm mind*; Cat. IV. 2.

140. Ablative of *attendant circumstance*, expressing the situation or circumstance of an action. The preposition, if used, is **cum**: **hīsce ōminibus,** *with these omens*; **cum summā salūte,** *to (with) the highest welfare*; Cat. I. 13.

141. Ablative of *means or instrument*, without a preposition: **nox tenebris obscurāre nōn potest,** *night with its darkness cannot conceal*; Cat. I. 3.

142. Ablative of *cause or reason*, generally without a preposition: **cōfessionibus suis,** *because of his own confessions*; Cat. III. 6.

143. Ablative of *description*, denoting quality or characteristic. This ablative is always modified by an adjective or genitive: **litterae eādē ratiōne,** *letters of the same character*, Cat. III. 5.

144. Ablative of *specification*, denoting that in respect to which anything is or is done: **impudentia, quā superābat omnēs,** *his impudence, in which he surpassed all men*; Cat. III. 5.

145. Ablative of *degree of difference*, used (*a*) with comparatives and words implying comparison; (*b*) with **absum, cōnsidō,** etc., to denote the interval of space: **multō cārior,** *much dearer*; Cat. I. 11.

146. Ablative of the *route* taken, denoting the way or route by which, without a preposition: **Aurēliā viā profectus est,** *he has gone by the Aurelian road*; Cat. II. 4.

147. The ablative is used with **ūtor, fruor, fungor, potior, vēscor,** and their compounds: **quō ūsque abūtēre patientiā nostrā?** *how far will you abuse our patience?* Cat. I. 1.

a. *Potior* may take the genitive (109).

148. The ablative is used with *opus est* and *ūsus est*, *there is need*: *sī opus factō esset*, *if there should be need of action*; B.G. I. 42.

149. The ablative of *plenty* or *want*, used with some adjectives and verbs: ¹ *carēre aspectū*, *to be without the sight*; Cat. I. 7.

150. The ablative is used with *dīgnus*, *indīgnus*, *contentus*, and *frētus*: *dīgnum custodiā*, *deserving of custody*; Cat. I. 8. *meā prūdentiā frētus*, *relying on my own wisdom*; Cat. II. 13.

151. **Ablative absolute.** — An ablative absolute is a phrase consisting of a noun or pronoun in the ablative, and a participle, an adjective, or another noun in agreement with it.

a. An ablative absolute may express time, cause, condition, concession, manner, means, situation. It may be best rendered by a clause beginning with *when*, *because*, *if*, *although*, etc. *vīvis nōbīs*, *while we are alive*; Cat. II. 7. *hōc interfectō*, *if this man were put to death*; Cat. I. 12. *recitātis litterīs*, *by the reading of the letters*; Cat. III. 5.

b. The phrase is often to be translated by an active participle with the noun as object, when the agent is the same as the subject of the main verb: *eō opere perfectō praesidia dispōnit*, *having completed this work, he stationed guards*; B.G. I. 8.

152. Ablative denoting *time when* or *within which*, without a preposition: *quid proximā nocte ēgeris*, *what you did last night*; Cat. I. 1.

153. Ablative of *place where* ("locative ablative"), with *in* or *sub*: *in Ītaliā*, *in Italy*; Cat. I. 2.

a. The preposition may be omitted with such words as *locō*, *parte*, *parietibus*, and with any noun modified by *tōtus*, *medius*, *cūctus*, and the like: *tōtā Ītaliā*, *in all Italy*; Cat. II. 4.

b. Plural names of towns express *place where* by the ablative without a preposition: *Athēnis*, *at Athens*.

Locative Case

154. The locative case, denoting *place where*, is used instead of the ablative in the singular of names of towns and small islands of the first, second, and sometimes the third declension; also in *domī*, *at home*; *militiae*, *in military service*; *rūrī*, *in the country*. The ending of the locative is *-ae* in the first declension, *-ī* in the second and third: *quī Rōmae remanent*, *who stay in Rome*; Cat. II. 8.

¹ *cōnfertus*, *inānis*, *opīmus*, *refertus*; *abundō*, *careō*, *compleō*, *egeō*.

ADJECTIVES

155. An adjective is *attributive* when it describes a noun directly; *predicate*, when it forms part of the predicate with *sum*, or with a passive verb like *be named, be called, be chosen* (95).

156. Agreement. — An adjective or participle (220), whether attributive or predicate, agrees with its noun in gender, number, and case: *fortēs virī, brave men; rēs pūblica* (commonwealth), *the state*.

a. With two or more nouns connected by *et, -que, or atque*, the adjective or participle is usually plural, but it may be singular if the nearest noun is singular: *sīgnum et manum suam, his seal and hand*; Cat. III. 5.

b. With two or more nouns of different genders an attributive adjective takes the gender of the nearest; a predicate adjective or participle is generally masculine if one or more of the nouns denote living things, neuter if they denote things without life: *vītam, bona, fortūnās, coniugēs, liberōsque vestrōs, your lives, property, etc.*; Cat. III. 1.

Uses of Adjectives

157. An adjective may be used as a noun, chiefly in the plural: *bonī, good citizens; omnia, all things*.

158. An adjective may be used with the force of an adverb: *invītī, unwillingly; frequēns, in great numbers*.

159. Some adjectives may denote a part of an object, as *extrēmus, the end of, infīmus, the bottom of, summus the top of: extrēmā pueritiā, at the end (close) of his boyhood*; P. 10.

160. A superlative adjective or adverb may be best translated by *very*; a comparative, by *too, rather, unusually*: *sērius, too late; superbius, somewhat arrogantly*.

a. A superlative with *quam* or *quam possum* is translated as . . . as possible: *quam mākīmīs potest itineribus, by as long marches as possible*.

PRONOUNS

161. When pronouns are used as nouns, the rules for the cases of nouns apply; when used as adjectives, they follow the rules for the agreement of adjectives (156).

162. Personal Pronouns. — There is no special pronoun of the third person, but a demonstrative pronoun may be so used: *sī eōs plācāre nōn possēs, if you could not pacify them*; Cat. I. 7.

a. The nominatives *ego, tū, nōs, vōs*, are used for emphasis: *pestem, quam tū māchināris, the ruin which you plot*; Cat. I. 1; *nōs cōsulēs dēsumus, we, the consuls, are at fault*; Cat. I. 1.

b. The genitives *nostrī, vestrī*, are objective (99); *nostrum* and *vestrum*, as a rule, are genitives of the whole (103): *quem nostrum, what man of us?* Cat. I. 1. *ducem memorem vestrī, a leader mindful of you*; Cat. IV. 9.

c. The plural of personal pronouns is sometimes used for the singular: *vidēs nōs multa cōnārī, you see that I (we) attempt many things*; Orator, 30.

163. Reflexive Pronouns. — The reflexive *sē* and the possessive *suus* may refer to the subject of the clause in which they stand (direct reflexive): *sē suaque dēdidērunt, they surrendered themselves and their property*; B. G. II. 15.

a. *Sē* or *suus* in a subordinate clause may refer to the subject of the verb upon which the clause depends, if the clause expresses the thought of that subject (indirect reflexive): *hīs mandāvit ut ad sē referrent, he ordered them to report to him*; B. G. I. 47.

b. *Sē* or *suus* may refer to a person mentioned in the sentence, not the subject: *dēsinant insidiārī domī suae cōsulī, let them cease to plot against the consul in his own house*; Cat. I. 13.

c. The personal pronouns of the first and second persons may be used in a reflexive sense, that is, they may denote the same person as the subject: *mē condemnō, I find myself guilty*; Cat. I. 2.

164. Possessive Pronouns. — Possessive pronouns agree in gender, number, and case, with the word with which they are used, not with the word denoting the possessor: *quis tē ex tot tuis amicis salūtāvit? who of so many friends of yours saluted you?* Cat. I. 7.

a. The possessive pronoun *suus* is used reflexively, that is, it refers to the subject of the sentence (163). When some other person or thing is meant, *his, her, its, or their* is expressed by the genitive of a demonstrative, *ēius, eōrum*, etc.: *ēius sociōs, his allies*; Cat. II. 2. *illōrum respōnsīs, according to their answers*; Cat. III. 8.

b. The ablative of a possessive pronoun may be used in place of the objective genitive of a personal pronoun: *nostrā (= nostrī) caede, with the slaughter of us*; Cat. I. 3.

165. Demonstrative Pronouns. — Demonstrative pronouns, when not used as adjectives, take the gender and number of the

Archaeos II chapter -

noun to which they refer: *quis eum senātor appellāvit?* *what senator called him by name?* Cat. II. 6.

a. **Hic**, *this*, refers to what is near the speaker in place, time, or thought; **iste**, *that* (of yours), to something near the person spoken to; **ille** (*that*) to what is remote: **hic tamen vivit**, *yet this man lives*; Cat. I. 1. *ista subsellia*, *the benches near you*; Cat. I. 7; **aquilam illam argenteam**, *that silver eagle*; Cat. I. 9.

b. **Hic . . . ille** may mean *the latter . . . the former*: **hic cum auxilium ferret, illum ēripuit**, *when the latter brought help, he rescued him (the former)*; B. G. IV. 12.

c. **Iste** may be used to express contempt, especially when addressing opponents: **istius furōrem**, *the frenzy of that scoundrel*; Cat. I. 1. *But lest it should appear strange*

d. **Ille** may mean *that famous*: **M. Catōnem, illum senem**, *Marcus Cato, that (famous) old man*; Ar. 7. *that in a year*

e. **Is**, *this, that*, is frequently used as the antecedent of **quī**, or in agreement with the antecedent: **is quī hanc urbem servāvit**, *he who saved this city*; Cat. III. 1. *preceding, and a*

166. Intensive Pronoun. — The pronoun **ipse** emphasizes the word to which it refers: **Catilīna ipse profūgit**, *Catiline himself has fled*; Cat. II. 3; **erat scriptum ipsius manū**, *it had been written in his own hand*; Cat. III. 5. *purple robe, before*

a. **Ipse** may mean *very, exactly, of one's own accord*; **Catilinam ipsum ēgradientem**, *Catiline departing of his own accord*; Cat. II. 1.

b. **Ipse** may be used as a reflexive pronoun: **sī quid ipsi (= sibi) opus esset**: *if he needed anything* (lit. if any need was to himself); B. G. I. 34. *an excellent reason, the*

167. Relative Pronoun. — The relative pronoun agrees with its antecedent in gender, number, and person; its case depends upon the structure of the clause in which it stands: **mē quid pudeat, quī vivō?** *why should I be ashamed who live?* Ar. 6. *most*

a. With two or more antecedents a relative pronoun may agree with the nearest or follow the rule for a predicate adjective (156): **ōtium atque divitiae, quae prima mortālēs putant**, *leisure and wealth which men consider of the first importance*; Sall. Cat. 36. *Impartial judges, and so*

b. The relative may not agree with its antecedent, but with an appositive or predicate noun in its own clause: **gladiātōrēs, quam manum certissimam fore putāvit**, *the gladiators, whom he thought would be a most faithful band*; Cat. II. 12. *crowded*

c. The antecedent may stand in the relative clause: **ut, quam** *an assembly, I lay aside - the usual styles of trials - and introduce one*

new defendant from that of the bar;
urbem pulcherrimam esse voluērunt, hanc dēfendant, that they
may defend this city, which they wished to be the fairest; Cat. II. 13.

d. The antecedent may be repeated, standing in both clauses:
quae religiō hinc eā religiōne; Cat. III. 6. liber by, u. h. h. h.

e. The antecedent may be omitted, especially if it is indefinite:
sunt quī dicant, there are those who say; Cat. II. 6. I hope

f. The relative pronoun at the beginning of an independent
 clause may be equivalent to a demonstrative or a personal pro-
 noun, with or without a preceding conjunction (et, nam, sed):
quī cum respondissent, and when they had replied; Cat. III. 5. to

168. Interrogative Pronouns. — The masculine singular of the
 interrogative pronoun, as a rule, is *quis*, *who*, and of the corre-
 sponding adjective is *quī*, *what? of what sort?* But *quī* may be
 used as a pronoun and *quis* as an adjective: *quis tē salūtāvit?*
who greeted you? Cat. I. 7; quis eum senātor appellāvit? what
senator addressed him? Cat. II. 6. to be due to the

169. Indefinite Pronouns. — There are eight indefinite pro-
 nouns, as given with their meanings in 27. *Quis*, *any one*, is
 used chiefly after *sī*, *nisi*, *nē*, *num*; *quisquam*, *any one at all*, is
 used chiefly in negative sentences, and in questions implying a
 negative: *sī quid his accidat, if anything should happen to them;*
B. G. III. 22. neque quisquam est tam āversus ā Musis, nor is
any one so hostile to the Muses; Ar. 9. Defendant, that

a. *Nescio quis* (lit. I don't know who) is used with the force of
aliquis, *some (one) or other*, and in this sense does not require the
 subjunctive: *nesciō quō pactō, in some way or other; Cat. I. 13.*

b. With superlatives *quisque* denotes a class: *optimus quisque,*
all the best men (lit. each best man). *u. h. h. I saw pleading*

170. *Alius* and *alter*. *Alius* and *alter* may be adjectives or
 pronouns. *an excellent poet, and a man of*

a. *Alter . . . alter* mean *the one . . . the other*, *alius . . .*
alius, *one great another, alii erunt alii, some others: hārum*
altera occisa, altera capta est, one of these was killed, the other
taken prisoner; B. G. I. 53. before so learned an

b. Two different cases of *alius* may be used in the same clauses
 with the meaning *one (some) . . . one, another (others) . . .*
another: aliud aliī nātūra iter ostendit, nature points out one road
to one man, another to another; Sall. Cat. 2. all evidence, see

VERBS

171. Agreement. — A finite verb agrees with its subject in number and person: *haec cōsul videt*, the consul sees these things;

Cat. I. 1. *Distinguished patrons of the*
 a. If there are two or more subjects, connected by *et*, *-que*, or *atque*, the verb may agree with the nearest or be plural: *Asia atque Mithridātēs nōs docuit*, Asia and Mithridates taught us;

P. 7. *liberal arts, and so evened a peace*
 b. If singular subjects are connected by words meaning *either*, *neither*, the verb is usually singular: *neque agrī cultūra nec ratiō atque ūsus bellī intermittitur*, neither the cultivation of the land nor the theory and practice of war is interrupted; B. G. IV. 1. *How*

c. If two singular subjects form one idea, the verb is singular: *Matrona et Sēquana dividit*, the Marne and Seine separate; B. G. I. 1. *Would allow me to enlarge*

d. A collective noun generally takes a singular verb, but may take a plural: *cum tanta multitudō tēla conicerent*, when so great a crowd threw spears; B. G. II. 6. *with some freedom*

e. If two or more subjects are of different persons, the first person is preferred to the other two, and the second to the third: *sī tū et Tullia valētis, ego et Cicerō valēmus*, if you and Tullia are well, Cicero and I are well; Cic. Epist. *learning and the*

172. Impersonal Verbs. — Some verbs are used only in the indicative and subjunctive, third person singular, and in the infinitive, without a personal subject. To this class belong: —

a. Verbs meaning *it happens*, *it is permitted*, *it is necessary*, etc. Such verbs take a phrase or a clause as the subject: *quae licet recognōscās*, and these things you may recall (lit. it is permitted that you recall); Cat. I. 3. *liberal arts; and to en*

b. Intransitive verbs used in the third person singular of the passive (112, Note 2): *quōcumque ventum sit*, wherever they came (lit. it was come); P. 13. *no direct impression*

c. Verbs of feeling: *mē paenitēbit*, I shall repent (lit. it will repent me); Cat. IV. 10. *language on one's lips*

d. The passive periphrastic of deponent verbs: *mihi laetandum esse vidēō*, I see that I must rejoice (lit. it must be rejoiced by me); P. 1. *reason of a thing and unacted*

life, has been Tenses of the Indicative *little conversation*

173. Present Indicative. — The present indicative represents action as taking place at the time of speaking or writing: *urbis*

donors and people - He has my word granted me, I shall not give more

tēcta dēfendunt, *they are defending the houses of the city*; Cat. II. 13.

a. The present is often used instead of a past tense to describe an action more vividly. It is then called the *historical present*: litterās prōferri iubet, *he orders the letter to be produced*; Cat. III. 5.

b. The historical present may be used with dum, *while* (195, d).

c. With diū, iam, iam diū, iam dūdum, the present is used of an action beginning in the past and continuing in the present: nimum diū tē castra dēsiderant, *the camp has too long been missing you*; Cat. I. 5.

174. Imperfect Indicative. — The imperfect indicative represents action as going on in past time: putābam, *I was thinking*; Cat. III. 2.

a. The imperfect may be used in descriptions: erant duo itinera, *there were two ways*; B. G. I. 6.

b. The imperfect may represent an action as customary or attempted: classem hostium vidēbātis, *you used to see the enemy's fleet*; P. 12. quod faciēbas, *which you were preparing to do*; Cat. I. 5.

c. The imperfect with iam, iam diū, iam dūdum, iam pridem, is used instead of a progressive perfect or pluperfect: iam pridem rapiēbat, *has long been hurrying*; Cat. I. 10.

175. Future Indicative. — The future indicative represents action as taking place in time to come: mē metū liberābis, *you will free me from fear*; Cat. I. 5.

176. Perfect Indicative. — The perfect indicative has two uses:

a. The present perfect (translated by *have*), representing an action as completed in the present time: audīvī, *I have heard*.

b. The historical perfect (English past), representing the action as an historical fact. This is the tense of narration, as the imperfect is the tense of description: ad praetōrem vēnistī, *you went to the praetor*; Cat. I. 8.

177. Pluperfect Indicative. — The pluperfect indicative represents action as completed before some other past action: quī convēnerant, *who had assembled*; Cat. III. 3.

178. Future Perfect. — The future perfect represents action which is to be completed before some other future action: sī tē interfici iusserō, residēbit coniūrātorum manus, *if I order (shall have ordered) you to be killed, there will remain a band of conspirators*; Cat. I. 5.

179. In some verbs a perfect, pluperfect, or future perfect have the force of a present, past, or future : *meminī*, *I remember*; *memineram*, *I remembered*.

180. Epistolary Tenses. — In letters a writer often takes the position of the receiver and uses the imperfect or historical perfect for a present, and a pluperfect for a present perfect : *haec ego scribēbam*, *I am writing this* (lit. was writing).

181. Primary and Secondary Tenses. — The present, future, and future perfect indicative, and the present and perfect subjunctive are primary tenses. The imperfect, perfect, and pluperfect indicative, and the imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive are secondary tenses.

Tenses of the Subjunctive

182. The four tenses of the subjunctive may denote the same time as the corresponding tenses of the indicative, or each tense may have a future force.

a. In subordinate clauses future time may be expressed by the present subjunctive after a primary tense ; by the imperfect after a secondary tense : *venit ut videat*, *he comes that he may see*; *vēnit ut vidēret*, *he came that he might see*.

b. In subordinate clauses future perfect time may be expressed by the perfect subjunctive after a primary tense ; by the pluperfect after a secondary tense : *he says that if he goes (shall have gone, dicit si ierit*; *he said that if he should go (should have gone), dixit si isset*.

c. In both clauses of conditional sentences the present subjunctive may denote future time, and the imperfect may denote present time (198).

183. Sequence of Tenses. — In subordinate clauses the tense of the subjunctive depends on the following general rule : The present (or perfect) subjunctive is used after a primary tense ; the imperfect (or pluperfect) subjunctive is used after a secondary : *venit ut videat*, *he comes to see*; *rogābō quid fēceris*, *I shall ask what you did*; *vēnit ut videret*, *he came to see*.

a. The historical present may be regarded as either primary or secondary, and hence may take either sequence.

b. The present perfect, though properly a primary tense, often takes the secondary sequence : *mihi ut satis esset praesidi prōvisum est*, *I have arranged that there should be ample protection*; Cat. II. 12.

Uses of the Indicative

184. In principal clauses the indicative is used to express direct statements of fact and questions of fact. The negative is **nōn**: **dēcrēvit quōdam senātus**, *the Senate once decreed*; Cat. I. 2. **meministine mē dicere**, *do you remember that I said?* Cat. I. 3.

185. The indicative is used in the following subordinate clauses:

a. Noun clauses with **quod**, *that*: **quid quod tē in custōdiam dedisti?** *what of the fact that you gave yourself into custody?* Cat. I. 8.

b. Parenthetical clauses with **ut**, *as*: **ut saepe dixī**, *as I have often said*; Cat. I. 9.

c. Clauses of comparison with **ut . . . sic**, *as . . . so*: **ut saepe hominēs . . . sic hīc morbus . . .**; Cat. I. 13.

d. Certain types of relative (191), temporal (195), causal (196), concessive (197), conditional (198) clauses.

The Subjunctive in Principal Clauses

186. The subjunctive expresses action as willed, desired, or possible. Accordingly we distinguish:—

a. The subjunctive of will, or volitive subjunctive.

b. The subjunctive of desire, or optative subjunctive.

c. The subjunctive of possibility, or potential subjunctive.

187. In principal clauses the volitive subjunctive may express:

a. An exhortation, in the first person plural of the present tense (negative, **nē**): **optēmus**, *let us wish*; Cat. II. 7.

b. A command, in the third person of the present tense (negative, **nē**): **sēcēdant improbī**, *let the ill-disposed begone*; Cat. I. 13. **nē patiantur**, *let them not allow*; Cat. II. 4.

188. In principal clauses the subjunctive of *wish* or *desire* (optative subjunctive) takes the present tense to imply that the desire may be realized; the imperfect to imply that the desire is not now realized; the pluperfect to imply that the desire was not realized. **Utinam** may be used with the present, and generally is used with the other tenses. The negative regularly is **nē**: **utinam dī immortālēs duint**, *O that the gods may give*; Cat. I. 9; **utinam suās cōpiās ēdūxisset**, *O that he had taken his forces*; Cat. II. 2.

189. In principal clauses the subjunctive may express action as possible or conditional (potential subjunctive), and is translated by *may, might, can, could, should, would*. The negative is **nōn**: **dīcat aliquis**, *some one may say*.

The Subjunctive in Subordinate Clauses

190. The subjunctive is used in the following subordinate clauses :—

- a. Purpose clauses (193).
- b. Result clauses (194).
- c. Clauses of proviso (199).
- d. Indirect questions (202).
- e. Certain types of: relative clauses (192), temporal clauses (195), causal clauses (196), concessive clauses (197), conditional clauses (198), noun clauses (203), direct questions (201).

Relative Clauses

191. The indicative is used in the following relative clauses :—

a. Clauses that state *what person or thing* the antecedent is (determinative clauses): *hōs, quī exercitum dēseruērunt, those men who have deserted the army; Cat. II. 3.*

Note. — Determinative clauses are used as pronouns, and must be distinguished from descriptive clauses which are used as adjectives (192).

b. Clauses that state a fact parenthetically, or that add a fact not necessary to the main statement (parenthetical clauses): *Santonum finēs, quī nōn longē ā Tolōsātium finibus absunt, the country of the Santones, which is not far from the country of the Tolosates; B. G. I. 10.*

192. Relative clauses that state *what kind of person or thing* the antecedent is, are called *descriptive* or *characteristic* clauses. The subjunctive is used in descriptive clauses, if they are essential to the completeness of the sentence; otherwise, the indicative is used (191, b). The preceding independent clause often contains a statement of existence like *est quī, sunt quī: sunt quī dicant, there are some who say; Cat. II. 6; quam diū quisquam erit, quī tē dēfendere audeat, as long as there will be a man who dares to defend you; Cat. I. 2.*

a. The subjunctive is used in relative clauses to denote *purpose* or *result* (193, 194): *ut praestō esset ille, quī fugientēs exciperet, that he might be on hand to cut off the fugitives; Cat. III. 4; nēmō tam improbus, quī nōn fateātur, no one so depraved as not to admit; Cat. I. 2.*

b. The subjunctive is used in relative clauses to denote *cause*, *concession*, or *condition*: *quī (= cum ego) māgnō in periculō*

essem, *since I was in great peril*; Cat. I. 8; Cethēgus, quī (= cum is) respondisset, *Cethegus who (although he) had replied*; Cat. III. 5; mihi ferreus, quī (= si is) nōn suum dolōrem lēnierit, *to me (he would seem) hard-hearted, who (if he) did not soothe his grief*; Cat. IV. 6.

c. The subjunctive is used in relative clauses to denote obligation, after dignus, indignus, idōneus: dignōs, quōrum salūtem commendētis, *worthy to have you entrust their safety* (lit. whose safety you should entrust); P. 5.

Purpose Clauses

193. The subjunctive with ut, nē, or a relative may express purpose: ut timēre dēsinam, *that I may cease to fear*; Cat. I. 7; ac nē longum sit, *and not to be tedious*; Cat. III. 5; praetōrem misī, quī efferret, *I sent a praetor to bring*; Cat. III. 3.

a. In clauses containing a comparative, quō (= ut eō) is used instead of ut to express purpose: quō facilius prohibēre possit, *that he may be able to prevent more easily*; B. G. I. 8.

b. Purpose may be expressed also by a gerund (227), a gerundive (226), or by a supine (229).

Result Clauses

194. The subjunctive with ut, ut nōn, or a relative may express result: mōns impendēbat, ut prohibēre possent, *a mountain was overhanging, so that they could prevent*; B. G. I. 6.

a. There is often in the principal clause a correlative word meaning *so, such, so great, as ita, sic, tam, tālis, tantus, is, iste*: tam improbus, quī nōn fateātur, *so depraved that he does not admit*; Cat. I. 2.

Temporal Clauses

195. In temporal clauses:—

a. Ubi, ut (*when*), postquam, posteaquam, cum primum, simul atque, take the indicative, usually the perfect, sometimes the historical present: ubi sē parātōs esse arbitrātī sunt, oppida sua incendunt, *when they thought they were ready, they burned their towns*; B. G. I. 5.

b. Cum (*when*) takes the indicative to define the time of the action of the main verb; the imperfect or pluperfect subjunctive to describe the circumstances of the main action: tum, cum ex urbe eiciēbam, *at the time when I drove him from the city*; Cat.

III. 2; *cum haesitāret, quaesivī*, when he hesitated, I asked; Cat. II. 6.

Note. — *Cum* may denote cause or concession in connection with time.

c. Cum, whenever, introducing repeated action, generally takes the indicative, but may take the subjunctive: *cum aliquid mandārat*, whenever he had given a commission; Cat. III. 7.

d. Dum, meaning while, generally takes the indicative historical present (173, *b*): *dum morātur*, while he delayed (lit. delays); B. G. I. 39.

e. Dum, *quoad*, or *quam diū*, meaning as long as, take the indicative: *quam diū quisquam erit*, as long as there shall be any one; Cat. I. 2.

f. Dum, *dōnec*, or *quoad*, meaning until, take the indicative of an actual event, but the subjunctive of an expected event: *quoad potuit, restitit*, he resisted as long as he could; B. G. IV. 12; *dum nāvēs eō convenirent expectāvit*, he waited until the ships should arrive; B. G. IV. 23.

g. Antequam and *priusquam* take the indicative to denote an actual event, but the subjunctive to denote an expected event: *priusquam pervēnerunt*, before they arrived; B. G. I. 53. *priusquam quicquam cōnārētur*, before he should attempt anything; B. G. I. 19.

Causal Clauses

196. In causal clauses: —

a. Quod, *quia*, *quoniam*, and *quandō* take the indicative when the speaker or writer gives his own reason, but the subjunctive when he gives another's reason, or a reason not surely known by himself: *quod stantem urbem reliquit, quantō illum maerōre esse afflictum putātis*, because he left the city standing, with what sorrow do you think he has been filled? Cat. II. 1; *urbs mihi laetārī vidētur, quod tantam pestem prōiēcerit*, the city seems to me to rejoice, because (as she says) she has cast out so great an evil; Cat. II. 1.

b. Cum, meaning since or because, and *quī* (= *cum is*) take the subjunctive: *quae cum ita sint*, since these things are so; Cat. I. 5.

Concessive Clauses

197. Concessive clauses grant or concede something. They are formed as follows: —

a. *Quamquam*, *although*, takes the indicative: *quamquam sunt hostēs, although they are enemies*; Cat. II. 12.

b. *Etsī, etiamsī, tametsī, even if, although*, generally take the indicative, but may take the subjunctive like conditional *sī* (198): *etsī prope exācta aestās erat, although summer was almost over*; B. G. III. 28.

c. *Cum, quamvis, and quī (= cum is), although*, take the subjunctive: *cum id posset infitiārī, although he could have denied it*; Cat. III. 11; *Cethēgus, quī respondisset, Cethegus, who (although he) had replied*; Cat. III. 10.

Conditional Sentences

198. Conditional sentences are complex sentences, one clause of which expresses a condition, the other a conclusion. The connective may be *sī, sīn, nisi*, or a relative. The negative is *nōn*. The condition may be of the following kinds:—

a. Present condition:—

1. Stated as a fact; present indicative: *sī vincit, bene est, if he is conquering, it is well*.

2. Contrary to fact; imperfect subjunctive: *sī vinceret, bene esset, if he were conquering, it would be well*.

b. Past condition:—

1. Stated as a fact; a past indicative: *sī vicit, bene fuit, if he conquered, it was well*.

2. Contrary to fact; pluperfect subjunctive: *sī vicisset, bene fuisset, if he had conquered, it would have been well*.

c. Future condition:—

1. More probable (*shall, will*); future or future perfect: *sī vincet, bene erit, if he conquers (shall conquer), it will be well*.

2. Less probable (*should, would*); present or perfect subjunctive: *sī vincat, bene sit, if he should conquer, it would be well*.

Note 1. — The verb in the conclusion may differ in form from the verb of the condition, as, for example, when command, wish, or exhortation is to be expressed.

Note 2. — In the conclusion of a condition contrary to fact, the verb may be in the indicative (the past tenses):—

a. In expressions of *ability, duty, or necessity*.

b. With either of the periphrastic conjugations: (*sī tabernae incēnsae essent, quid futūrum fuit? what would have happened?*)

Cat. IV. 8; *sī privātus esset, erat dēligendus, if he were a private citizen, he would deserve to be chosen*; P. 17.

Note 3. — For conditional sentences in indirect discourse, see 218.

Clauses of Proviso

199. The subjunctive is used with **modo, dum, dummodo**, *if only, provided, so long as*, to express a proviso. The negative is **nē**: **dum modo periculum dēpellātur**, *if only the danger be removed*; Cat. II. 7.

Subjunctive by Attraction

200. In clauses depending on a subjunctive or on an infinitive, the verb may be put in the subjunctive "by attraction," as **scīret** in the following: **hortātus sum, ut ea, quae scīret, indicāret**, *I urged him to tell what he knew*; Cat. III. 4.

Subjunctive in Questions

201. The subjunctive is used in direct questions expressing deliberation or perplexity, surprise or indignation, possibility, obligation, propriety. The negative is **nōn**: **quid tē invitē?** *why should I invite you?* Cat. I. 9; **quis possit?** *who would be able?* Cat. II. 5; **tū agris ōrnātus sīs?** *can you be rich in lands?* Cat. II. 8.

202. The subjunctive is used in indirect questions: **videō quis habeat Etrūriam**, *I see who holds Etruria*, Cat. II. 3.

Noun Clauses

203. A clause may be used as the subject or object of a verb, or in some other case relation. It is then called a *noun clause* or *substantive clause*. Noun clauses may have the verb in the indicative, subjunctive, or infinitive.

204. **Indicative Noun Clauses.** — A noun clause beginning with the conjunction **quod**, *that*, takes the indicative: **rēs quod omnēs sē dēdidērunt**, *the fact that all surrendered*; P. 16.

205. **Subjunctive Noun Clauses.** — Noun clauses beginning with **ut**, **nē**, **quīn**, **quōminus**, or an interrogative word take the subjunctive, as follows:

a. Noun clauses with **ut** or **nē** are used after verbs meaning

advise, command,¹ *determine, decree; induce, permit*,² *persuade, request, urge, desire, wish*: **dēcrēvit senātus ut cōsul vidēret nē quid rēs pūblica dētrīmentī caperet**, *the Senate decreed that the consul should see to it that the republic suffered no harm; Cat. I. 2.*

Note. — After verbs meaning *advise, command*, etc., the subjunctive may be used without **ut**. The subjunctive may then be a quoted imperative (215, c).

b. Noun clauses with **ut** or **nē** are used after verbs meaning *fear*. Here **nē** means *lest* or *that*; **ut** means *that . . . not*: **verēri ut habeam satis praesidī**, *to fear, that I may not have enough protection; Cat. IV. 7.*

c. Noun clauses with **ut** are used after verbs meaning *accomplish, cause*, and the like; also after verbs meaning *expect, wait for*: **vestra admurmurātiō facit ut agnōscere videāmini**, *your murmuring makes it clear that you recognize; P. 13.*

d. Noun clauses with **ut** are used with verb phrases and impersonal verbs meaning *it happens, it remains, it is permitted, it is necessary, customary, advantageous*: **accidit ut esset lūna plēna**, *it happened that there was full moon; B. G. IV. 29.*

Note. — Sometimes without **ut**: **licet recognōscās**, *you may recall* (lit. it is permitted that you recall); *Cat. I. 3.*

e. Noun clauses with **nē, quīn, or quōminus** are used after verbs meaning *hinder, prevent, refuse*; and with **quīn**, if a negative is expressed or implied, after words meaning *doubt, be ignorant*,³ and sometimes *hesitate*: **neque mē impediēt quōminus dēfendam**, *nor will it prevent me from defending; P. 19.* **nēmīnī dubium est quīn plūrimum imperātor possit**, *it is doubtful to no one that the general is preëminent; P. 15.*

f. Noun clauses beginning with an interrogative word are indirect questions (202).

206. Infinitive Noun Clauses. — An infinitive with subject accusative may be used in a noun clause after verbs meaning *say, think*, etc. (212).

Use of the Imperative

207. The imperative is used to express command, in the second person of the present tense, and in the second and third

¹ Except **iubeō**, which takes the infinitive (212).

² With verbs meaning *permit* or *wish* the infinitive may be used (212).

³ Used affirmatively, these verbs take the infinitive (212).

persons of the future: *proficiscere*; *ēdūc omnēs tuōs*, *depart; take out all your companions*; Cat. I. 5.

208. Negative command (prohibition) in the second person may be expressed by *nōlī* (*nōlīte*) + a present infinitive: *nōlīte dubitāre*, *do not hesitate*; P. 23.

Tenses of the Infinitive

209. The present infinitive denotes the *same* time as that of the principal verb; the perfect, time *before*; the future, time *after* that of the principal verb; that is, the time denoted is relative: *dīcit sē audīre*, *he says that he hears*. *dīcit sē audītūrum esse*, *he says that he will hear*. *dīxit sē audīre*, *he said he was hearing*; *dīxit sē audīvisse*, *he said that he had heard*.

a. Periphrastic Future Infinitive. — As a substitute for a future infinitive, *fore* or *futūrum esse* with *ut* and the subjunctive of the given verb may be used. This construction is necessary when the verb has no future participle: *vidēbāmus fore ut nēmō eīs resisteret*, *we saw that no one would resist them*.

b. A past tense of *dēbeō*, *oportet*, or *possum* is often used with a present infinitive to express *ought to have*, *might (could) have*: *tē dūcī oportēbat*, *you ought to have been led*; Cat. I. 1.

Uses of the Infinitive

210. The infinitive with or without a subject may be used as the subject of a verb, as a predicate nominative, or in apposition: *est mihi tantī subire*, *it is worth while for me to undergo*; Cat. II. 7.

211. The infinitive without a subject may be used as the object of transitive verbs, or the complement of verbs meaning *can*, *dare*, *begin*, *ought*, *seem*, *hesitate*, etc.: *quī dēfendere audeat*, *who dares to defend*; Cat. I. 2; *vāstāre cupientem*, *desiring to devastate*; Cat. I. 1.

212. The infinitive with subject accusative may be used after verbs meaning *say*, *think*, *know*, *perceive*, etc.; also with *iubeō*;¹ *vetō*, *dēcernō*, *prohibeō*, *sinō*, *cōgō* (*compel*), *cupiō*, *patior*, *volō*, *licet*, *oportet*: *tabellās prōferri iussimus*, *we ordered the tablets to be produced*; Cat. III. 5.

213. *Historical Infinitive.* — The infinitive may be used with a subject nominative in lively narration. It is then called the

¹ For the subjunctive with *imperō* see 205, *a*.

historical infinitive, and is equivalent to an imperfect or perfect indicative: **Caesar Haeduōs frūmentum flāgitāre**, *Caesar was demanding grain of the Haeduans*; B. G. I. 16.

Indirect Discourse

214. When a sentence is quoted in dependence upon a verb of *saying, knowing*, or the like, the quotation is said to be an indirect statement or indirect discourse: direct, **ībimus**, *we shall go*; indirect, (**dīxērunt sē**) **itūrōs esse**, *they said they would go*; B. G. I. 13.

215. **Moods in Indirect Discourse.** — In indirect discourse, a principal verb is generally in the *infinitive*, standing for a direct indicative; a subordinate verb is in the *subjunctive*, standing for a direct indicative or subjunctive. In other words, when direct discourse is made indirect: —

a. A principal declarative verb in the indicative becomes infinitive: direct, **meritī sumus**, *we have deserved*; indirect, **dīxērunt sē meritōs esse**, *they said they had deserved*; B. G. I. 11.

b. A subordinate verb, if indicative, becomes subjunctive; if subjunctive, remains so: direct, **id sī fiet**, *if this happens (shall happen)*; indirect, **intellegēbat id sī fieret**, *he knew that if this should happen*; B. G. I. 10.

c. An imperative verb becomes subjunctive: direct, **revertiminī** (imperative), *return*; indirect, (**dixit**) **reverterentur**, *he said they should return*; B. G. I. 7.

d. Most interrogative verbs become subjunctive, but those in rhetorical questions (90) become infinitive with subject accusative: direct, **quid venītis**, *why do you come?* indirect, **quid venīrent**, *why did they come?* B. G. I. 47; direct, **num memoriā dēpōnere possum?** *can I forget (lit. blot out memory)?* indirect, **num . . . posse?** *could he forget?* B. G. I. 14.

216. **Tenses in Indirect Discourse.** — The tenses of the infinitive are used according to 209; those of the subjunctive, according to the rule for sequence (183).

a. A future tense in a direct subordinate clause becomes present subjunctive in indirect discourse, if it depends on a verb in the present; imperfect, if it depends on a verb in a past tense: direct, **sī cōnābiminī**, *if you (shall) attempt*; indirect, **sī cōnentur**, *if they attempt*, B. G. I. 8; direct, **sī pācem populus faciet**, *if the people (shall) make peace*; indirect, **sī . . . faceret**, *if the people should make peace*, B. G. I. 13.

b. A future perfect tense in a direct subordinate clause becomes perfect subjunctive, if it depends on a verb in the present; pluperfect, if it depends on a verb in a past tense: *intellegō sī iste pervēnerit*, *I know that if he goes (shall have gone, in dir. disc.)*; Cat. I. 12; *eōs, quī restitissent, infirmōs fore putābam*, *I was thinking that those who should remain (restiterint in dir. disc.), would be powerless*; Cat. III. 2.

217 Pronouns in Indirect Discourse. — In changing from the first to the third, *ego* becomes *sē*; *meus* or *noster* becomes *suus*. In changing from the second person to the third, *tū* becomes *ille* or *is*; *tuus* or *vester* becomes *suus* or the genitive of *is*: *mihi minus dubitātiōnis datur*, *I feel less hesitation*, becomes *sibi minus dubitātiōnis dārī*; B. G. I. 14.

218. Conditions in Indirect Discourse. — The verb of the conditional clause in indirect discourse is always in the subjunctive (**215, b**), the tense depending on the rule for sequence (**183**). The verb of the conclusion, being a principal verb, is generally in the infinitive (**215**); in the conclusion of a less probable condition (**198, c**) the future infinitive is used.

In conditions contrary to fact (**198**) note the following: —

a. The verb of the conditional clause remains unchanged.
 b. The conclusion, if active, is expressed by an infinitive consisting of the participle in *-ūrus + fuisse*: direct, *vēnissem*, *I would have gone*; indirect, *sēsē ventūrum fuisse*, *he would have gone*; B. G. I. 34.

c. The conclusion, if passive, is expressed by *futūrum fuisse* ut with an imperfect subjunctive: direct, *sī pūgnāvissent, victī essent*; indirect, *sī pūgnāvissent, futūrum fuisse ut vincerentur*, *if they had fought, they would have conquered*.

d. The conclusion, if indicative (**198, note 2**), is expressed in indir. disc. by the perfect infinitive: direct, *sī nōn esset (cīvis), asciscendus fuit*; indirect . . . *asciscendum fuisse*, *if he were not (a citizen), he ought to have been received (as one)*; Ar. 2.

219. Informal Indirect Discourse. — When a quotation depends on a verb of *saying* not expressed but implied in the sentence, the indirect discourse is said to be informal: *sī dīcere vellet, fēcī potestātem*, *if he wished to speak, I gave him permission*; Cat. III. 5.

Participles

220. Participles are verbal adjectives, and agree with nouns in gender, number, and case (156). The active participles are the present and the future; the passive are the perfect and the future (or gerundive). The negative is **nōn**.

a. Deponent and semi-deponent verbs have four participles, all *active* in meaning, except the gerundive, which is always passive.

221. The present participle denotes the *same* time as the main verb of the clause or sentence in which it stands: **videor vidēre hanc urbem concidentem**, *I seem to see this city falling*.

222. The perfect participle denotes time *before* that of the main verb. It may be used to modify a noun directly, as an adjective, or to form the compound tenses of the passive voice: **hīs rēbus cognitīs discessit**, *having learned of these things, he departed*.

a. The perfect participle of deponent verbs is sometimes used as if present: **isdem ducibus ūsus**, *employing the same men as guides*; B. G. II. 7.

223. The present and the perfect participle are sometimes to be translated by a relative clause, or by a clause expressing time, cause, condition, concession: **Pompēiō postulanti**, *to Pompey who demands*; P. 19. **tē nōn sentientem**, *though you do not notice (them)*; Cat. I. 2.

224. The future active participle is used with the verb **sum** to form the active periphrastic conjugation, and denotes *future* or *intended action*: **cum sit habitūrus**, *since he is going to have*; Cat. II. 11.

225. The future passive participle is used with **sum** to form the passive periphrastic conjugation, and denotes *necessity* or *obligation*: **māgna grātia habenda est**, *great gratitude (must be felt) is due*; Cat. I. 5.

a. The passive periphrastic forms of intransitive verbs are often used impersonally: **mihi vivendum esse**, *that I must live*; Cat. II. 12.

226. The Gerundive. — The future passive participle (220) when used in direct (attributive) agreement with a noun, is called the gerundive. It is so used in the following cases, singular and plural: —

a. Genitive: **condiciōnem cōservandae rei pūblīcae**, *the task of saving the republic*; Cat. II. 7.

b. Dative: rare in Cicero.

c. Accusative: *ad dēponendam audāciam*, to lay aside your boldness; Cat. I. 2.

d. Ablative: *suppliciō levandō*, by alleviating the penalty; Cat. IV. 5.

Note. — A gerundive in the accusative with *ad*, or in the genitive with *causā*, may express purpose: *vītandae suspīciōnis causā*, for the purpose of avoiding suspicion; Cat. I. 8.

The Gerund

227. The gerund is a verbal noun, found in the genitive, dative, accusative, and ablative singular. The present infinitive is used for the nominative.

a. Genitive: *dīcendī exercitātiō*, skill in (of) speaking; Cat. III. 5.

b. Dative: rare in classical Latin.

c. Accusative: *tempestivō ad nāvigandum mari*, the sea being fit for sailing; P. 12.

d. Ablative: *nōn crēdendō*, by not believing; Cat. I. 12.

Note. — A gerund in the accusative with *ad*, or in the genitive with *causā*, may express purpose: *praedandī causā*, for the purpose of plundering; B. G. II. 17.

228. In the genitive or ablative a transitive gerund may take an object, but the gerundive is more common. If the object is a neuter adjective or a neuter pronoun, only the gerund is used: *artem vēra ac falsa dīiūdicandī*, the art of distinguishing the true from the false. After prepositions the gerundive is regularly used (226, c).

The Supine

229. The supine is a verbal noun found in the accusative and ablative cases.

a. The supine in *-um* is used with verbs of motion to express purpose: *quōs tū ad mē salūtātum miserās*, whom you had sent to greet me; Cat. I. 4.

b. The supine in *-ū* is used to denote specification, especially with adjectives meaning *easy, good, strange*, or the opposite: *optimum factū*, the best thing to do; Cat. I. 12.

ADVERBS

230. Adverbs modify verbs, adjectives, or other adverbs. They may express time, manner, degree, place, etc.

a. **Nē** is the negative adverb for commands and expressions of will or desire; **nōn** is used in statements and questions of fact, and with infinitives, participles, and gerunds.

b. Two negatives generally make an affirmative: **nōn nēminem**, *some one, more than one*; Cat. IV. 5.

PREPOSITIONS

231. A preposition shows a relation between a word in the accusative or ablative case and some other word.

a. The prepositions used with the accusative are **ad**, **adversus**, **ante**, **apud**, **circā**, **circum**, **circiter**, **cis**, **citrā**, **contrā**, **ergā**, **extrā**, **in**, **infrā**, **inter**, **intrā**, **iūxtā**, **ob**, **penes**, **per**, **post**, **praeter**, **prope**, **propter**, **secundum**, **sub**, **suprā**, **trāns**, **ultrā**, **versus**.

b. The prepositions used with the ablative are **ā**, **ab**, **abs**, **cum**, **dē**, **ē**, **ex**, **in**, **prae**, **prō**, **sine**, **sub**.

c. With the accusative, **in** and **sub** denote *motion to* a place, with the ablative, *rest in* a place.

CONJUNCTIONS

232. Conjunctions connect words, phrases, or clauses of equal rank, or principal with subordinate clauses.

a. Coördinate conjunctions (connecting expressions of equal rank): **et**, **-que**, **ac**, **atque**, **etiam**, **quoque**; **aut**, **sive**, **vel**; **nec**, **neque**; **at**, **autem**, **enim**, **nam**, **sed**, **tamen**.

b. Subordinate conjunctions (connecting subordinate with principal constructions): (1) Temporal, denoting time: **cum**, **ubi**; **dum**, **dōnec**, **quoad**; **antequam**, **priusquam**; **postquam**, **posteaquam**, **simul**. (2) Causal, denoting cause: **cum**; **quod**, **quia**, **quoniam**, **quandō**. (3) Conditional, denoting condition: **sī**, **sīn**, **nisi**. (4) Concessive, granting something: **cum**, **etsī**, **tametsī**, **quamquam**, **quamvīs**. (5) Comparative, denoting comparison: **ac**, **atque**, **quam**, **ut**. (6) Final, denoting purpose: **utī**, **quō**, **nē**. (7) Consecutive, denoting result: **ut**.

WORD ORDER

233. There is no fixed rule for the order of words in a Latin sentence. A common order is (1) the subject with its modifiers, (2) the modifiers of the verb, (3) the verb.

a. To produce emphasis, a word may stand out of its normal position: **patēre tua cōnsilia nōn sentīs?** *do you not see the exposure of your plots?* Cat. I. 1.

b. Nouns in the genitive usually follow the words they modify, but precede **causā**, *for the sake*, **gratiā**, *on account of*: **ex faucibus fātī**; **pācis causā**.

c. A vocative generally stands after one or more words of the sentence: **quae tēcum, Catilīna, sic agit**; Cat. I. 7.

d. Demonstrative and intensive pronouns and adjectives of quantity usually precede their nouns; other adjectives precede or follow, according to the emphasis intended: **in hāc urbe**. The adjective **Rōmānus** regularly follows its noun: **populus Rōmānus**.

e. An adjective modifier may be separated from its noun by a preposition: **summā cum laude**, *with the highest praise*.

f. Relative pronouns and interrogative words generally stand first in their clauses, unless governed by prepositions.

g. A preposition generally stands before its object, but **cum** is an enclitic with personal, reflexive, and relative pronouns: **tēcum, quibuscum, sēcum**.

h. The conjunctions **autem, enim, and vērō** do not stand first in a sentence, but second or third, **igitur** usually second. With **nē . . . quidem** the emphatic word comes between.

i. **Inquam** and **inquit** stand after one or more words of a direct quotation: "**refer,**" **inquis,** "**ad senātum.**"

j. Adverbs regularly stand before the words they modify. But **ferē, paene, prope**, usually follow.

234. Period. — A period is a sentence in which the subordinate phrases or clauses all stand before the main verb, the thought thus being suspended till the end of the sentence. The periodic style is common in Latin; see Cat. III, lines 1-7.

FIGURES OF SPEECH

235. **Anaphora** is the repetition of a word at the beginning of successive clauses or sentences: **intus insidiae sunt, intus periculum est, intus est hostis**, *within are snares; within, the danger; within, the enemy*; Cat. II. 5.

236. **Antithesis** is the placing of words in contrast or opposition: **nōn aliēnīs praeceptis, sed suīs imperiis**, *not by the precepts of others, but by his own command*; P. 10.

237. **Asyndeton** is the omission of a connective: **frigus, sitim, famem ferre poterat**, *he could bear cold, thirst, hunger*; Cat. III. 7.

238. **Chiasmus**. — When two similar phrases have the order of words reversed, the figure is called chiasmus: **pācis ōrnāmenta, subsidia bellī**; P. 2.

239. **Climax** ("ladder") is a series of phrases or clauses arranged with increasing force: **nihil agis, nihil mōliris, nihil cōgitās**, *you do nothing, plan nothing, think of nothing*; Cat. I. 3.

240. **Hendiadys** ("one through two") is a figure in which two nouns of the same case are connected by a conjunction, when we should expect one noun to modify the other: **dēclīnātiōne et corpore**, *by a turning aside of the body*; Cat. I. 6.

241. **Irony** is saying the opposite of what is meant, when the falsity is evident: **crēdō, erit verendum mihi**, *I suppose I shall have to fear*; Cat. I. 2.

242. **Litotes** is a negative statement used instead of the equivalent affirmative: **nōn multa**, *few*; Cat. I. 6.

243. **Metaphor** is an implied resemblance: **sentīna rei pūblīcae**, *the dregs of the state*; Cat. I. 5.

244. **Metonymy** is the use of one name for another suggested by it: **duodecim secūrēs**, for **duo praetōrēs**; see note P. l. 402.

245. **Polysyndeton** is the repetition of a connective, as **et**, with several words or clauses: **turpem et infirmam et abiectam**, *base and weak and downcast*; Cat. IV. 10.

246. **Preterition** is a figure by which one pretends to omit what he really inserts and emphasizes: **nōn dicam duo bella esse cōnfecta**, *I will not say that two wars were ended*; P. 20.

247. **Zeugma** is a connection of two words with a verb which strictly applies to only one of them: **hīc locus acervīs corporum et sanguine redundāvit**, *this place was filled with heaps of bodies, and flowed with blood*; Cat. III. 10.

ROMAN CALENDAR

248. The Roman year was designated by the names of the two consuls holding office for that year, as if we should say, "during the presidency of Washington." The names were in the ablative case with *cōsulibus*, forming an ablative absolute: *Lepidō et Tullō cōsulibus* Cat. I. 6.

a. The Romans did not number the days of the month as we do, but called the first day the *Calends* (*Kalendae*), the fifth (seventh of March, May, July, and Oct.), the *Nones* (*Nōnae*), and the thirteenth (fifteenth of March, May, July, and October) the *Ides* (*Idūs*).

The days between the Calends and the Nones were reckoned as so many days each before the Nones; the days between the Nones and the Ides as so many days each before the Ides; the days after the Ides as so many days each before the Calends of the next month. But they counted both the day *from* which and the day *to* which they reckoned. Therefore, to determine a date falling before the Calends, add two to the number of days in the current month before subtracting the given ordinal.

Thus, the phrase *ante diem duodecimum Kalendās Novembrīs* means *Oct. 21*, for $31 + 2 - 12 = 21$.

b. A phrase like *ante diem quīntum Kal. Apr.* is idiomatic, for which we should expect *diēs quīntus* (or *diē quīntō*) *ante Kal. Apr.*

ROMAN NAMES OF PERSONS

249. It was customary for Romans to have three names: a *praenōmen* (individual name), a *nōmen* (name of the *gēns* or tribe), and a *cognōmen* (family name): *Mārcus Tullius Cicerō*.

a. There were less than twenty praenomina, such as *Gāius*, *Gnaeus*, *Mārcus*, *Pūblius*, etc. The nomen ended in *-ius*. The cognomen often originated as a nickname: *Cicerō*, *chickpea*.

b. Women had no personal names, but were given the feminine form of the tribe name: *Tullia*, a daughter of Cicero.

LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION

BASED ON CICERO

Introductory Note.—The following thirty lessons in prose composition are intended to furnish a general review of the principles of syntax, as found in the orations read. Questions, commands, conditions, and the independent uses of the subjunctive, are treated in the first seven lessons, because of their importance and early use in Cicero. Other topics are presented in the usual order of the grammars. The vocabulary, with few exceptions, is confined to the orations read. In the connected passages at the end of each lesson, the pupil should consult the text upon which it is based, rather than the general vocabulary. The references to grammars are explained on p. 181.

LESSON I

Indicative Questions

1. Direct questions: 88;¹ Bur. 363; A. 330; B. 162; G. 450; H. 378; HB. 231.

2. Alternative or double questions: 89; Bur. 372; A. 334; B. 162, 4; G. 458; H. 380, 1; HB. 234.

3. Answers: 91; Bur. 370; A. 336; B. 162, 5; G. 471; H. 379; HB. 232.

4. Word order: 233; Bur. 1055; A. 600; B. 351; G. 684; H. 685; HB. 630.

¹See Grammatical Appendix.

Note 1.—The connectives in double questions may be:—

- I. *utrum . . . an*
 II. *-ne . . . an*
 III. *— . . . an*

Note 2.—In the second member *or not* is expressed by *annōn*, or *necne*. The latter is used rarely in direct questions, but often in indirect.

Exercise 1 (Cat. I. Chapters 1, 2)

1. Who delivered the orations against Catiline? 2. Where was the first oration delivered? 3. How-many orations were delivered against the same conspirators? 4. Into what strongly-fortified place were the senators called together? 5. Why were all good citizens afraid? 6. Have you not heard the decree of the Senate and the plan of the consul? 7. Will the number of the enemy increase? 8. Does not the consul condemn himself for (of)¹ inactivity? He does (he condemns). 9. Patriots will not plot the ruin of the republic, will they? 10. Do we seem to be doing enough for the republic, or not? 11. By whom was Gaius Gracchus killed? 12. Gaius Gracchus was the son of Cornelia, was he not? 13. Were the Gracchi patriots, or did they desire to devastate Italy with fire and sword (slaughter)? 14. Will Catiline see the eyes of many who are watching him? No (he will not see). 15. To whom shall we intrust [the welfare of]¹ the republic?

Exercise 2 (Cat. I. 1, 2)

Catiline has too long abused the patience of the people. His boldness has been unbridled. But he will not carry out (*perficiō*) his designs, if the consul does (fut. tense) his duty by (enough for) the republic. For the Senate has intrusted to Cicero [the welfare of] the republic. Once

¹ Words in parentheses () are explanatory or to be used in translation; words in brackets [] are not to be translated.

citizens were put to death because of a suspicion of insurrection. And so the consul has ordered (*iubeō*) Catiline to be arrested, and will do what ought (*oportet*) to be done.

LESSON II

Commands

1. The imperative: 207; Bur. 931; A. 448; B. 281; G. 266; H. 560; HB. 495.

2. The subjunctive of command: 187, *b*; Bur. 768; A. 439; B. 275; G. 263; H. 559; HB. 501.

3. Negative command (prohibition): 208; Bur. 934; A. 450; B. 276; G. 271; H. 561; HB. 501.

4. The vocative: 96; Bur. 398; A. 340; B. 171; G. 201; H. 402; HB. 400.

Note 1. — *Dīc*, *dūc*, and *fac* are used for *dīce*, *dūce*, *face*.

Note 2. — In commands of the third person, the negative is *nē*. Compare the following: —

	Positive	Negative
2 <i>pers.</i>	<i>scribe, scribite, write.</i>	<i>nōlī (nōlīte) scribere, do not write.</i>
3 <i>pers.</i>	<i>scribat, let him write.</i>	<i>nē scribat, let him not write.</i>
	<i>scribant, let them write.</i>	<i>nē scribant, let them not write.</i>

Note 3. — Distinguish between *let* used in translating the subjunctive of command and *let* meaning *allow*, which requires a separate Latin word: *sine (let, allow) eōs scribere*.

Exercise 1 (Cat. I. 3, 4)

1. Send two Roman knights to the consul before day-break (light). 2. Call all patriots together and encourage them. 3. Fortify and strengthen your homes, citizens, with stronger (greater) guards. 4. Let them not condemn the consul for (of) inactivity. 5. Let Catiline be arrested and put to death. 6. Let all good men say [that] it was done too late. 7. Marcus Tullius, will you allow (*patior*) the enemies of the republic to live? 8. Don't change your mind.

9. Be not lax in [the midst of] these dangers. 10. Lead out all the forces of the state and free us from danger. 11. Fear the guards of the city, Catiline, and lay no plots (plot nothing) in your camp in Etruria. 12. Who will defend you, Catiline? 13. Were you not hemmed-in on-all-sides? 14. Were your plans not clearer to me than day (light)? 15. Was your conspiracy confined within (by) the walls of a private house or the walls of the city?

Exercise 2 (Cat. I. 3, 4)

Were you not at the house (*domi*) of Laeca, Catiline? The walls of that private house have not contained the voices of your conspirators. My guards have surrounded you, and you will not be able to lift-a-finger (move yourself). You¹ have planned for (*dē*) the destruction of the city, but I¹ for her safety. Listen-to (hear) the opinions of these senators. Those men whom you have chosen will not set-fire-to the city, but will be patriotic citizens.

LESSON III

Subjunctive in Independent Sentences

1. Hortatory, expressing exhortation: 187, *a*; Bur. 768; A. 439; B. 273; G. 263; H. 559; HB. 500.
2. Optative, expressing a wish; 188; Bur. 773; A. 441; B. 279; G. 260; H. 558; HB. 510.
3. Potential, expressing possibility: 189; Bur. 777; A. 446; B. 280; G. 257; H. 552; HB. 516.

Note 1. — For the independent subjunctive in commands, see Lesson II; in deliberative questions, see Lesson VII.

Note 2. — The negative for hortatory and optative sentences is regularly *nē*; for potential sentences, *nōn*.

¹ Use a pronoun.

Exercise 1 (Cat. I. 5, 6)

1. Let us defend the city with all our forces. 2. May the consul defend the city. 3. O that (would that, **utinam**) the consul were defending the city. 4. Would that the consul had defended us against (**ab**) this band of conspirators. 5. Let us not say [that] the consul was too cruel. 6. O that you had gone to the camp of the enemy. 7. Some one (**aliquis**) may think [that] Jupiter is not the most ancient guardian of the city. 8. You may [possibly] say [that] the gates are open and [that] many leading men have fled. 9. May all good citizens be grateful (have gratitude) to the immortal gods, who have checked these wicked attempts. 10. Let us do what (that which) is most expedient (useful) for the common safety. 11. Did you not stand in the Comitium, ready to kill the consuls and the chief men of the state? 12. Offer to this young man a better gift than a sword and a torch. 13. O that he were offering a better gift. 14. Let them not stand in the Comitium (Lesson II, Note 2). 15. Did they stand in the Comitium or in the Forum?

Exercise 2 (Cat. I. 5, 6)

Let Catiline depart with all his friends and go to the camp of Manlius. He has often attacked (**petō**) the consul-elect and his rivals. By this time (**iam**) all know his life and hate him. They are unwilling [to have] him live (him to live) in the city which he dooms (calls) to destruction. They fear the dagger which has been consecrated by sacred [rites]. May the good fortune of the Roman people stand-in-the-way-of his madness (dat.).

LESSON IV

The Infinitive

1. Tenses of the infinitive: 209; Bur. 939; A. 486; B. 270; G. 281; H. 617; HB. 472.

2. The infinitive without subject: 211; Bur. 951; A. 456; B. 328; G. 423; H. 607; HB. 586.

3. The infinitive with subject-accusative: 212; Bur. 954; A. 459; B. 331; G. 527; H. 613; HB. 589.

4. The infinitive with **possum**, **licet**, **oportet**, **dēbeō** 209, *b*; Bur. 944; A. 486, *a*; B. 270; G. 254, *R*; H. 618; HB. 582, 3.

Note 1. — *Can* and *could* are expressed by the forms of **possum**: *I can do this*, **hōc facere possum**; *I could (was able to) do this*, **hōc facere poteram**.

Note 2. — *May* and *might*, denoting permission (not possibility) are expressed by **licet**: *I may do this*, **licet mihi** (or **mē**) **hōc facere** (lit. it is permitted me to do this).

Note 3. — *Must* may be expressed by **oportet** or **necesse est**; *ought*, by **dēbeō** or **oportet**: (1) *I must do this*, **mē hōc facere necesse est** (or **oportet**); (2) *I ought to do this*, **hōc facere dēbeō**, or **mē hōc facere oportet**.

Note 4. — To say *could have done*, *might have done*, *ought to have done*, Latin uses a present (not perfect) complementary infinitive.

1. *I could have done this*, **hōc facere potuī**.

2. *I might have done this*, **mihi** (or **mē**) **hōc facere licuit** (permission); **hōc facere potuī** (possibility).

3. *I ought to have done this*, **hōc facere dēbuī**, or **mē hōc facere oportuit**.

Note 5. — **Dēbeō** denotes obligation based on duty to one's self; **oportet** denotes obligation based on duty to others.

Note 6. — With **oportet** the person affected is expressed by the accusative; with **licet**, **necesse est**, by the dative or the accusative.

Exercise 1 (Cat. I. 7, 8)

1. Catiline was ordered (**iubeō**) to go into exile. 2. He said he would go into exile. 3. He is said to have gone

into exile. 4. Catiline ought to have gone into exile. 5. You know, Catiline, that you ought to have gone into exile. 6. Ought the consul to have been moved by hatred or by pity? 7. Why did you attempt to come into the Senate? 8. Did not the senators hesitate to salute him? 9. Cicero desired to do his duty by (do enough for) the republic. 10. Cicero said that he desired to do his duty by the republic. 11. Who was not able (impf.) to hear the voices of those who stood around the Senate? 12. All could have heard them a little while ago. 13. My slaves must (*oportet*) not fear me. 14. A slave may not (*i.e.* is not permitted; Note 2) to come into the Senate. 15. Let us compel all the friends of Catiline to go out with him.

Exercise 2 (Cat. I. 7, 8)

No one of (from) that great throng dared (to) salute Catiline in the Senate. For good citizens feared him, and thought he was the common enemy of them all. Did he not discern (*perspicio*) their will? Would that he had heard the voice of his country, which silently (silent) spoke to (with) him.

Catiline desired to give himself into custody, but no one received him. Even his friend Metellus rejected him. And so Cicero said that he ought to leave (go out of) the city.

LESSON V

Conditional Sentences

1. Conditions stated as a fact: 198, *a, b*; Bur. 911; A. 515; B. 302; G. 595; H. 574; HB. 579.

2. Conditions more probable (*shall, will*): 198, *c*; Bur. 911; A. 516; B. 302; G. 595; H. 574; HB. 579, *a*.

3. Conditions less probable (*should, would*): 198, *c*; Bur. 915; A. 516; B. 303; G. 596; H. 576; HB. 580.

Note 1. — Latin often requires a future or future perfect where English uses a present tense: *if he does* (Latin *shall do*) *this, it will be well.*

Note 2. — Conditions less probable are sometimes called *possible* or *less vivid* conditions.

Note 3. — A negative condition is generally introduced by *nisi*, *unless*; if the negative is applied to a single word by *sī nōn*.

Exercise 1

1. If he was in the Forum, he heard Cicero's speech. 2. If he is in the Forum now, he is listening-to (hears) Cicero's speech. 3. If he goes (Note 1) to the Forum, he will hear Cicero's speech. 4. If he should go to the Forum, he would hear Cicero's speech. 5. If Catiline should go, who would salute him? 6. If you are patriotic citizens, do not let (**patior**) the enemy (to) collect their troops. 7. If we have a decree of the Senate against (**in**) the conspirators, let them fear its authority. 8. If Catiline did not send ahead his silver eagle, he did not wish to go to his army. 9. If I say this to Marcellus, men will lay violent (violence and) hands on me (dat.). 10. The consul will not order you to leave (go out of) the city, unless you hesitate (Note 1). 11. The consul would not order you to leave the city, unless you should hesitate. 12. If Catiline was rejected by Lepidus, he ought to have gone (Lesson IV, Note 4) to Metellus. 13. Ought we not call all good men together? 14. We ought to call all good men together. 15. How long, Catiline, do you think you can abuse our patience?

Exercise 2 (Cat. I. 9, 10)

All [men] know, Catiline, that you will never reform (correct yourself). And so a storm of unpopularity overhangs you (dat.). If you wish to declare (**īnferō**) war upon your country, your army in Etruria is ready. Go straight to that army, and let hatred be kindled (**cōnflō**)

against me (dat.). Go to that band of scoundrels, with whom you may revel (subjv.) in pleasure. O that the gods had given you a better purpose (*mēns*). But do not think that you will ever distress the republic [as] a consul.

LESSON VI

Conditional Sentences (*Continued*)

1. Conditions contrary to fact: 198, *a, b*; Bur. 919; A. 517; B. 304; G. 597; H. 579; HB. 581.

2. Conditions with *dēbeō*, *oportet*, *possum*: 198, Note 2; Bur. 921; A. 517; B. 304; G. 597; H. 582; HB. 581.

3. Proviso: 199; Bur. 929; A. 528; B. 310; G. 573; H. 587; HB. 529.

Note. — *Dēbeō*, *oportet*, *possum*, *nesesse est* often stand in the indicative instead of the subjunctive, in the conclusion of a condition contrary to fact. The imperfect represents present time, the perfect or pluperfect, past time: *dēlēri exercitus potuit, si persecūti victōrēs essent*, *the army might (could) have been destroyed, if the victors had pursued.*

Exercise 1

1. They will conquer, if they fight bravely. 2. They would have conquered, if they had fought more bravely. 3. If they had heard the speech, they would have praised the orator. 4. If they were listening-to (hearing) the speech now, they would praise the orator. 5. If they should hear the speech, they would praise the orator. 6. If the consul had not ordered Catiline to leave (go from) the city, he would not have gone. 7. If Cicero had feared unpopularity, he could not have saved the state. 8. We shall reach (*pervenio ad*) the camp before evening, provided we go by the shortest road. 9. If the friends of the con-

spirators had gone into the temple, who would have saluted them? 10. If you had spoken with (*cum*) them, they ought to have feared your authority. 11. If I were in Italy, I should see the cities which the Romans built (*aedificō*). 12. Would you encourage the soldiers, if you were the commander-in-chief? 13. Let us separate these conspirators from patriotic men. 14. Many thought that Cicero was embarrassed by the customs of the ancestors. 15. Do not fear unpopularity, but show (*referō*) gratitude to the Roman people, by whom you have been raised to the highest office.

Exercise 2 (Cat. I. 11-13)

I ought not to neglect the safety of my [fellow] citizens. If only Jupiter will aid us, I promise (to) you that I shall bring all things to light. Let all know that I will not give one hour to this gladiator. If I punish him, many will say that I have acted cruelly. But I shall keep him and his allies from the houses of the city and the temples of the gods.

LESSON VII

Subjunctive Questions

1. Indirect questions: 202; Bur. 846; A. 330; B. 300; G. 460; H. 649; HB. 537.

2. Double questions: 89, and *a*; Bur. 372; A. 334; B. 162, 4; G. 458; H. 380; HB. 234.

3. Questions of deliberation, possibility, propriety: 201; Bur. 771; A. 444; B. 277; G. 465; H. 559, 4; HB. 503.

4. Sequence of tenses: 183; Bur. 781; A. 482; B. 266; G. 509; H. 543; HB. 476.

Note 1.—*Whether*, in single questions, is expressed by *-ne* or *num* (without difference of meaning); in double questions, by

utrum or **-ne** : *quaesivit salvusne esset filius, he asked whether his son was safe; quaerit utrum verum an falsum sit, he asks whether it is true or false.*

Note 2. — The future tense in indirect questions is expressed by the subjunctive of the active periphrastic conjugation: *rogō quid facturus sis, I ask what you will do (are about to do); rogāvī quid facturus essēs, I asked what you would do (were about to do); rogō quid faciās means I ask what you are doing.*

Note 3. — The person asked is expressed by the accusative with *rogō*; by *ab, dē, or ex* + the ablative with *quaerō*; by *ab* + the ablative with *petō* and *postulō*.

Exercise 1

1. Why, O Catiline, are you an enemy of your country? 2. I ask you, Catiline, why you are an enemy. 3. I ask you, Catiline, whether you are an enemy or not. 4. The consul asked Catiline why he was an enemy. 5. The consul asked him how long he had been an enemy. 6. I ask you, whether you were an enemy of your country yesterday. 7. I ask you, Catiline, whether you will be an enemy. 8. He asked Catiline whether he would be an enemy. 9. I shall ask Catiline whether he is an enemy or a good citizen. 10. I-am-in-doubt; what shall I say about the punishment of this man? 11. Why should you go (pres. tense) [as] an ambassador to the camp of the enemy? 12. What was I to do? (not inf.; cf. what am I to do? *i.e.* what shall I do?) 13. I didn't know (*nesciō*) what I was to do. 14. Let all men declare what they have heard about the perils of the republic. 15. If you know in what peril the republic is, tell the consul (dat.). 16. He ought to have told the consul what he knew about the perils of the republic.

Exercise 2 (Cat. II. 1, 2)

At last, fellow-citizens, we know that Catiline has gone. Those weapons, with which he threatened us (dat.), we

shall no longer need (it will be necessary [for] us) to fear. Let us rejoice because there is no foe within the city-walls. Who will blame me, if I do not think that Catiline ought to be put to death now? If I had put him to death, how many would have accused me severely? Even many senators did not believe all (neut. pl.) that I said.

LESSON VIII

Agreement

1. Agreement of nouns: 92; Bur. 381-389; A. 281; B. 169; G. 321; H. 393; HB. 319.

2. Agreement of adjectives: 156, *a, b*; Bur. 629; A. 285; B. 234; G. 211; H. 394; HB. 320.

3. Agreement of relative pronouns: 161, *a, b*; Bur. 703; A. 305; B. 250; G. 614; H. 396; HB. 281.

4. Agreement of verbs: 171, *a-e*; Bur. 735; A. 316; B. 254; G. 211; H. 388; HB. 328.

Note. — In a compound infinitive, depending on a personal verb like *dīcuntur*, the participle is in the nominative form: —

1. *dīcuntur secūti esse*, *they are said to have followed.*

2. *Miles dīcitur secūtus esse*, *the soldier is said to have followed.*

3. *dīcitur* (impersonal) *mīlitem secūtum esse*, *it is said that the soldier followed.*

Exercise 1

1. Cicero [when] consul delivered the orations against Catiline, the senator. 2. These men said they had come [as] ambassadors. 3. All good soldiers desire to be and to seem brave. 4. Cicero said that his son and daughter were safe. 5. Many men and women, who saw the brave soldier, saluted him. 6. Gabinius was the first to be called (was called first) to the consul. 7. You and Metellus came unwillingly (unwilling). 8. Did they not assemble (come together) in-great-numbers? 9. Labor and pleas-

ure are unlike (dissimilar things). 10. Were the swords and daggers, which were in the camp, handed over to the consul? 11. Neither the lieutenant nor the praetor could overtake the men who went out of the city. 12. At last we have warded-off the sword and flame that threatened the city (dat.). 13. There came together a great number of citizens, who had heard that Cicero would deliver an oration. 14. Let all patriots thank the gods (dat.), as (that which) I have often said. 15. The temple of Jupiter was on the top of the hill.

Exercise 2 (Cat. II. 3, 4)

Do you ask from what countries the enemy have gathered their forces? They have come from Italy and Gaul. In the army of Catiline are desperate men of all classes, who would rather (prefer to) fight for (*prō*) their leader than for their country. If they do not know that this leader has gone out, I will tell (to) them that he has gone by the Aurelian Way. O that these young men had never lived on intimate terms with him!

LESSON IX

Pronouns

1. Personal: 162, *a, b*; Bur. 661; A. 295; B. 242; G. 304; H. 500; HB. 254.

2. Reflexive: 163, *a-c*; Bur. 666; A. 299; B. 244; G. 309; H. 502; HB. 260.

3. Possessive: 164, *a, b*; Bur. 618; A. 302; B. 243; G. 312; H. 501; HB. 254.

4. Relative: 167, *a-c*; Bur. 693; A. 304; B. 250; G. 610; H. 510; HB. 281.

5. Intensive: 166, *a, b*; Bur. 671; A. 298; B. 249; G. 311; H. 509; HB. 267.

Note.—Distinguish between the reflexive and the intensive pronoun. *Sē* is not intensive or emphatic, but gets its meaning from the fact that it refers to the subject; *ipse* is generally used for emphasis, though it may be reflexive: *Rōmānī sē dēfendunt*, *the Romans defend themselves*; *Rōmānī ipsī oppidum dēfendunt*, *the Romans themselves defend the town*.

Exercise 1

1. Manlius has pitched his camp against us in the pass of Etruria. 2. Manlius said he would pitch his camp in Etruria. 3. Manlius is said to have attempted to seize the pass. 4. Who will not fight for (*prō*) his country, which is the parent of us all? 5. Who of us will say that this is not the fairest of all lands? 6. If the praetors overtake the Allobroges, will they arrest them and seize their letters? 7. I (emphatic) gave myself into custody; why did you not receive me? 8. Fellow-citizens, you must (Lesson IV, Note 3) defend yourselves and your property against (*ab*) the attacks which these men are making. 9. Our ancestors themselves have left (*to*) us many examples of their virtues. 10. Lentulus and Cethegus, the friends of Catiline, acknowledged their seals and handwriting (*hands*). 11. Do you know their seals and handwriting, Marcus Tullius? 12. These men say they will escort you to the very gates of the city. 13. Catiline easily endured hunger and cold, which weaken most men. 14. He asked Catiline whether he easily endured hunger and cold. 15. The letter had been written by his own hand to (*ad*) his son and daughter, who were in Gaul.

Exercise 2 (Cat. II. 5, 6)

If I had known that Catiline was the companion of gladiators and desperate men, I would have compelled him to leave the city, which he wishes to destroy. You all know what slaughter and burning they have planned.

Do you think we need (it is necessary [for] us) to dread foreign nations and kings? Greater dangers are within. Let the Senate be called together, and let the whole matter be laid before the conscript fathers. Then I will ask Catiline whether Manlius, his centurion, has pitched a camp and is now waiting-for him.

LESSON X

Pronouns (*Continued*)

1. Demonstrative: 165, *a-e*; Bur. 711; A. 296; B. 246; G. 305; H. 505; HB. 271.

2. Interrogative: 168; Bur. 679; A. 333; B. 90; G. 106; H. 511; HB. 275.

3. Indefinite: 169, *a, b*; Bur. 682; A. 309; B. 252; G. 313; H. 512; HB. 276.

4. *Alius, alter*: 170, *a, b*; Bur. 729; A. 315; B. 253; G. 319; H. 516; HB. 279.

Note 1. — *Hic, iste, and ille* are demonstratives of the first, second, and third persons, respectively.

Note 2. — *Ūllus, any*, is the adjective in negative expressions, corresponding to the pronoun *quisquam*: *sine ūllō periculō, without any danger.*

Note 3. — *The same as* is regularly expressed by *īdem quī (eadem quae, idem quod)*: *ego idem sentiō quod tū, I think the same as you.*

Exercise 1

1. One of the consuls was Catiline's enemy, the other was said to be his friend. 2. Some of the conspirators went out by the Aurelian Way, others remained in the city. 3. Some witnesses said one thing, some another (170, *b*). 4. Every one of us knows where your friends met last night. 5. If any one should ask why the Allobroges were in the city, Lentulus could (would be able) to tell them. 6. If any one had asked why they were in the city, Lentulus

could have told (Lesson VI, Note) him. 7. Who does not know that certain of (**ex**) the chief men have fled? 8. These soldiers fought most valiantly; those guarded the camp which had been pitched in the middle of the hill. 9. Don't think, Catiline, that those companions of yours will accomplish their undertakings without punishment. 10. That letter was written by the same hand as (by which) this. 11. How can we escape the weapons of that [scoundrel]? 12. Some men may say that the Gauls will not form a conspiracy against the republic. 13. The consul ought to summon to himself all (169, *b*) the best and noblest. 14. If the consuls do their duty by (to) the state, we shall not need to fear the attacks of any one. 15. Those who heard the oration learned that the republic was in great peril.

Exercise 2 (Cat. II. 7, 8)

If Catiline should change his mind and go out of the city, some would say that Cicero had driven him into exile. And yet if he had put him to death, the same men would have said that he was a tyrant. But Cicero was willing to undergo unpopularity, provided the state was not in peril. He knew there were six classes of men in Catiline's army. The first of these were deeply (in great) debt, but expected that by the aid of Catiline their property would be saved.

LESSON XI

The Genitive with Nouns

1. Possessive Genitive: 97; Bur. 401; A. 343; B. 198; G. 362; H. 440; HB. 339.

2. Subjective Genitive: 98; Bur. 402; A. 343; B. 199; G. 363; H. 440; HB. 344.

3. Objective Genitive: 99; Bur. 425; A. 348; B. 200; G. 363; H. 440; HB. 354.

4. Descriptive Genitive: 100; Bur. 421; A. 345; B. 203; G. 365; H. 440; HB. 355.

5. Appositional Genitive: 102; Bur. 411; A. 343; B. 202; G. 361; H. 440; HB. 341.

6. Genitive of the whole: 103; Bur. 412; A. 346; B. 201; G. 367; H. 441; HB. 346.

Note 1.—The subjective and objective genitives are distinguished by converting the phrase into a sentence: *the love of a father* (**amor patris**) may mean *the father loves* (**pater amat**), and hence the genitive is subjective; or it may mean *one loves his father* (**amat patrem**), in which case the genitive is objective.

Note 2.—Numerals and **quīdem** are generally followed by **ex** or **dē** and the ablative rather than by the genitive of the whole: **ūnus ex militibus**, *one of the soldiers*.

Note 3.—The adjective **omnis** is not followed by the genitive of the whole: *all of us*, **nōs omnēs** (not **nostrum**).

Exercise 1

1. Were Tiberius and Gaius Gracchus the sons of Cornelia? 2. Whose letter is this? 3. Cicero said that Catiline was a man of great boldness. 4. This soldier's knowledge of war is extraordinary. 5. The name of king was always hateful to the Roman people. 6. How much authority was given to the consul? 7. Do you know how much authority was given to the consul? 8. If all the soldiers should fight bravely, we would conquer. 9. Certain of (Note 2) the knights were unfriendly to Cicero. 10. Love of country did not stand-in-the-way-of Catiline's purposes (dat.). 11. Cicero said that the customs of the ancestors and the safety of the republic demanded the severest punishment. 12. Is not this the fairest of all lands? 13. Let the conspirators be disturbed (moved) by the fear of the people. 14. We all know what (of) plan you formed (took). 15. We heard that the Senate decreed a thanksgiving of twenty days.

Exercise 2 (Cat. II. 9-10)

Cicero said that the second class of the conspirators' army were burdened with debt but did not despair of honors (acc.). But they could not become consuls or kings in the ashes of the city. In (in) the third class were Sulla's soldiers, who were impelled by the hope of plunder. They would not have fallen into such debt, if Sulla had been alive. With this army of criminals of all classes, what did the leader expect he could do?

LESSON XII**The Genitive with Adjectives and Verbs**

1. Genitive with adjectives: 104; Bur. 425; A. 349; B. 204; G. 374; H. 450; HB. 354.

2. Genitive with verbs of accusing: 105; Bur. 431; A. 352; B. 208; G. 378; H. 456; HB. 342.

3. Genitive with verbs of feeling and interest: 106, 107; Bur. 434; A. 354; B. 209; G. 377; H. 457; HB. 352.

4. Genitive with verbs of memory: 108; Bur. 438; A. 350; B. 206; G. 376; H. 454; HB. 350.

5. Genitive of indefinite value (with *est*): 110; Bur. 424; A. 417; B. 203; G. 380; H. 448; HB. 356.

6. Predicate Genitive: 111; Bur. 408, 421; A. 343; B. 203; G. 366; H. 447; HB. 340.

Exercise 1

1. The Romans were always desirous of victory and mindful of their allies. 2. Are your friends mindful of you (pl., 162, *b*)? 3. It will be worth-while (*tantū*) for us (dat.) to do this, provided our friends are willing. 4. It is [the duty] of the consul to defend the city and the temples of the gods. 5. He says that the sixth class consists (*is*) of the friends of Catiline. 6. The consul will not

repent of his acts. 7. He says that he does not repent (it does not repent him) of his acts. 8. Do not forget me, and that I am your consul. 9. It concerned the consul greatly (110) that his colleague should be (inf. clause) a friend. 10. It concerns you (107) also that your colleague be a friend. 11. The orator accused Catiline of many things which the senators had not heard before. 12. Remember your former victories, soldiers, if you fear the enemy. 13. The lieutenant was a man most-experienced in (of) war. 14. It will concern us (107) little whether the enemy are in our camp or not. 15. He thinks that four thousand men are in camp.

Exercise 2 (Cat. II. 11-13)

If these are Catiline's forces, citizens, do you dread war? Can that wounded gladiator conquer in a contest of this kind? I have been informed that all the colonists will easily defend their towns. Metellus, who is experienced in warfare, will check all attempts outside of the city. If any friends of Catiline remain in the city, they will see that I am a watchful consul. If the gods will be our leaders, I promise that every loyal man will be safe.

LESSON XIII

The Dative Case

1. Indirect object with transitive verbs: 112, *a*; Bur. 450; A. 362; B. 187; G. 345; H. 424; HB. 365.

2. Indirect object with intransitive verbs: 112, *b*; Bur. 456; A. 367; B. 187.; G. 346; H. 426; HB. 362.

3. Indirect object with compound verbs: 112, *c*, *d*; Bur. 464; A. 370; B. 187; G. 347; H. 429; HB. 376.

Note 1.—Some intransitive verbs are used in the passive voice impersonally: *persuādētur mihi*, *I am persuaded* (it is persuaded to me); *persuādētur tibi*, *you are persuaded*.

Note 2.—*Mittō* and *scribō* take either the dative of indirect object, or the accusative with *ad*. The accusative is used if the idea of motion predominates: *tibi*, or *ad tē*, *scribam*, *I shall write to you*.

Exercise 1

1. Who will envy his friend's glory? 2. It is [the duty] of every man to resist the leaders of that conspiracy. 3. To you, Cicero, our country has intrusted the lives (life) and property (goods) of her citizens. 4. He ought to obey the decree of the Senate and go into exile. 5. He is persuaded. I have been persuaded. 6. Can you not persuade him? 7. Can he not be persuaded? 8. Let not these desperate men threaten us with sword and flame. 9. Cicero said that foreign nations preferred to serve the Roman people [rather] than rule over others. 10. The Allobroges said that Lentulus had written a letter to Catiline (Note 2). 11. Did the Senate give most liberal rewards to the ambassadors of the Allobroges? 12. Cicero promised (to) the citizens that every loyal man would be safe. 13. We ought, conscript fathers, to consult for [the interest of] these men and women who are in peril. 14. If we lay hands on Catiline and his friends, we shall do our duty by (enough for) the republic. 15. When was Manlius placed-in-command-of the army?

Exercise 2 (Cat. III. 1-3)

By Cicero's plans and labors the state was saved. Fire had almost been placed under the temples, but it had been extinguished. Then in the Forum, the consul told (to) the people how great their peril had been. He had heard that certain Gauls would cross the Mulvian Bridge and that they had letters for (*ad*) Catiline. He arrested them and some of the conspirators, and then laid the whole matter before the Senate, which he had quickly assembled.

LESSON XIV

The Dative (*Continued*)

1. Dative of purpose: 114; Bur. 483; A. 382; B. 191; G. 356; H. 433; HB. 365.

2. Dative of reference: 115; Bur. 470; A. 376; B. 188; G. 356; H. 433; HB. 366.

3. Dative with adjectives: 119; Bur. 487; A. 384; B. 192; G. 359; H. 434; HB. 362.

4. Dative of the possessor: 117; Bur. 479; A. 373; B. 190; G. 349; H. 430; HB. 374.

5. Dative of the agent: 116; Bur. 480; A. 374; B. 189; G. 354; H. 431; HB. 373.

6. The passive periphrastic conjugation: 225; Bur. 1000; A. 500; B. 337; G. 251; H. 621; HB. 600.

Note 1. — In expressions of possession the genitive emphasizes the possessor; the dative, the fact of possession: **bonus servus est cōnsulis**, *the good slave is the consul's*; **bonus servus est cōnsulī**, *the consul has a good slave*.

Note 2. — To avoid confusion with another dative connected with the passive periphrastic, the agent may be expressed by the ablative with **ā**, **ab**: **hostibus ā nōbīs parcendum est**, *we must spare our enemies*.

Exercise 1

1. Can this day be pleasant to wicked men? 2. Your safety will be (for) the greatest concern (care) to all your friends. 3. The men who saved the state are (for) an honor to themselves. 4. We must defend our wives and children. 5. They say that they must defend their wives and children. 6. You have many brave generals and thousands of soldiers. 7. Cicero said that he would provide for the safety of the Roman people. 8. Our country ought (Lesson IV, Note 3) to be very dear to us. 9. Is

this boy like his father or his grandfather? 10. We must praise the consul and give thanks to the immortal gods. 11. I learned that the ambassadors had a letter, and that it was Catiline's (see Note 1). 12. Give a signal to those guards who are nearest to the gates. 13. Catiline asked whether those gladiators would be faithful to him. 14. I ought to be pardoned (it is fitting to be pardoned to me, 112, Note 2). 15. If your voice has been [a means of] (for) safety to any one, you ought to be pardoned.

Exercise 2 (Cat. III. 4-6)

Volturcius and the Gauls said that some of the conspirators were ready to burn the city and that Cethegus wished to do this before the Saturnalia. We know that the house of Cethegus was full of good weapons. In the Senate the tablets of the conspirators were read. I asked them whether they recognized the seals of the tablets. All confessed. Then the Senate thanked me and the praetors who had commanded the troops of the state.

LESSON XV

The Accusative

1. Direct object: 120; Bur. 493; A. 387; B. 172; G. 330; H. 404; HB. 390.
2. Secondary object: 121; Bur. 507; A. 396; B. 178; G. 339; H. 411; HB. 393.
3. Predicate accusative: 122; Bur. 506; A. 393; B. 177; G. 340; H. 410; HB. 392.
4. Subject of infinitive: 123; Bur. 526; A. 397; B. 184; G. 343; H. 415; HB. 398.
5. Prepositions with the accusative: 231; Bur. 1019; A. 220; B. 141; G. 416; H. 420; HB. 455.

Note. — **Moneō**, *advise, warn*, may be followed by two accusatives, one of the person, and the other a neuter pronoun or adjective, expressing the thing: **eōs hōc moneō**, *I gave them this warning* (warn them this).

Exercise 1

1. Have you read the letter that Cicero wrote to (**ad**) his son? 2. Many citizens asked Caesar his opinion about the conspiracy. 3. Caesar, having been asked his opinion, spoke as follows (said words of this kind). 4. The Roman people did not elect Catiline consul. 5. He says that the Roman people could have elected (Lesson IV, Note 4) Catiline consul. 6. Let us inform the consul that (inf. clause) the gates are open. 7. It is said that the leaders sought (**petō**) aid even of (**121, a**) the slaves. 8. Jupiter was rightly called the stay of the city. 9. Didn't the Haedui call their magistrate "vergobretus"? 10. The consul has given the enemy this warning (Note). 11. Every senator called Catiline a dangerous citizen. 12. Caesar wrote that he had led his army into the farthest part of the province. 13. Tell me who was-in-command-of the tenth legion. 14. Let the boys remember their friend and his words (**108**). 15. The leaders think that they will not lack infantry (infantry will not be lacking to them).

Exercise 2 (Cat. III. 7-9)

Now, fellow-citizens, you need (**oportet**) not fear the forces of Catiline. The leader himself was very shrewd and watchful, a man of great endurance. If we had not driven him from the city, we should have had to watch (plup. ind.; **211**, Note 2) day and night (acc. pl.). It was not [in the power] of the consuls, but of the gods to withstand his attempts. They have surely aided (brought aid to) us, all these days, and especially Jupiter, whose new statue has been set up in the temple.

LESSON XVI

The Accusative (*Continued*)

1. Place to which: 126, *a*; Bur. 513; A. 426; B. 182; G. 337; H. 418; HB. 365.
2. Duration and extent: 127; Bur. 518; A. 423; B. 181; G. 335; H. 417; HB. 387.
3. Cognate accusative: 128; Bur. 502; A. 390; B. 176; G. 333; H. 409; HB. 396.
4. Adverbial accusative: 129; Bur. 524; A. 397; B. 185; G. 333; H. 416; HB. 387.
5. The accusative in exclamations: 130; Bur. 501; A. 397; B. 183; G. 343; H. 421; HB. 399.

Note. — Years of age may be expressed by **annōs nātus** with a numeral: **trīgintā annōs nātus**, *thirty years old, at the age of thirty.*

Exercise 1

1. A certain Gaul came to Rome to the Senate. 2. An attack was made on (in) the Allobroges (acc.), who had come to Italy. 3. Cícero and Antonius were consuls one year. 4. Rome, the most famous of all cities, was fifteen miles away from (ā) the sea. 5. Why do these citizens stand-about the Senate in-great-numbers? 6. We know that this army has marched many miles to-day. 7. Cicero delivered these orations [when he was] forty-three years old (Note). 8. Did you see the Roman knights who went to Cicero's house? 9. Let us ask (**quaerō**, Lesson VII, Note 3) the lieutenant whether he went home or to Geneva. 10. Cicero allowed (**patior**) the friends of Catiline to return to their homes. 11. Cicero made this reply (replied these things) to the ambassadors. 12. What reply would he make (what things would he reply) to the ambassadors if they should consult him? 13. If he had consulted us, we should have made the same reply as (should

have replied the same which) he. 14. Do you remember that the Helvetians were very powerful (were able most)? 15. O fortunate city, if all its citizens are patriotic!

Exercise 2 (Cat. III. 10-12)

If a thanksgiving has been appointed (decreed), let us celebrate these days of safety. You have been saved without bloodshed (blood), which has not happened since (post) the memory of man (men). Let no reward be given to me, provided you remember that in my consulship the state was saved. But it will be your [duty] to defend me against (ā) the attacks of these most daring men, and to worship Jupiter, the divine guardian of this city and of us all.

LESSON XVII

The Ablative

1. Prepositions with the ablative: 231; Bur. 1020; A. 220; B. 142; G. 417; H. 490; HB. 456.

2. Ablative of Separation: 133; Bur. 528; A. 400; B. 214; G. 390; H. 461; HB. 408.

3. Ablative of Source: 134; Bur. 532; A. 403; B. 215; G. 395; H. 467; HB. 413.

4. Ablative of Agent: 135; Bur. 535; A. 405; B. 216; G. 401; H. 468; HB. 406.

5. Ablative of Comparison: 137; Bur. 541; A. 406; B. 217; G. 296; H. 471; HB. 416.

6. Ablative of degree of difference: 145; Bur. 582; A. 414; B. 223; G. 403; H. 479; HB. 424.

Note 1.—To resign an office is expressed by *sē abdicāre ā: sē ā praetūrā abdicāvit*, *he resigned the praetorship.*

Note 2.—When an agent is looked upon rather as a means through which something is done, *per* with the accusative is used instead of *ab* with the ablative.

Exercise 1

1. We must wrest that dagger from (**dē**) his hands.
2. Could any other [man] have freed (Lesson IV, Note 4) Rome from her perils?
3. Which conspirator was compelled to resign his office?
4. If Cicero had resigned the consulship, Catiline would not have gone out of the city.
5. For many years our country has been without (**careō**, 149) provinces and harbors.
6. Let the enemy fear the assembly of patriotic men more than the swords of the soldiers.
7. Cicero asked the Senate who was milder than himself (166, *b*).
8. Do you think that Cicero was a much greater consul than Caesar?
9. He asked whether Catiline had more (**amplius**) than two thousand soldiers.
10. All the colonists have been informed by the consul with-regard-to (**dē**) the attempts of the enemy.
11. Caesar was said to have descended (**orior**) from (**ab**) Trojan blood.
12. Cicero was born of an equestrian family (134).
13. It was learned through (Note 2) scouts that the enemy had marched in (into) another direction.
14. In-comparison-with the forces of the enemy, we ought not to despise our legions.
15. In-return-for all his labors, Cicero demanded nothing except (**nisi**) the memory of his consulship.

Exercise 2 (Cat. IV. 1-3)

The eyes of all Romans were turned toward the consul who had rescued them and their children from all perils, forgetful of his own safety. They thought not only about themselves, but about the family of the consul. They knew that he was deeply moved by the grief of his wife and daughter. They saw the accused who had confessed, and Lentulus who had resigned his praetorship. So they hoped that the Senate would punish the criminals without delay.

LESSON XVIII

The Ablative (*Continued*)

1. Ablative of means: 141; Bur. 570; A. 409; B. 218; G. 401; H. 476; HB. 423.

2. Ablative of cause: 142; Bur. 546; A. 404; B. 219; G. 408; H. 475; HB. 444.

3. Ablative of manner: 139; Bur. 554; A. 412; B. 220; G. 399; H. 473; HB. 445.

4. Ablative of accompaniment: 138; Bur. 550; A. 413; B. 222; G. 392; H. 473; HB. 418.

5. Ablative of description: 143; Bur. 557; A. 415; B. 224; G. 400; H. 473; HB. 443.

6. Ablative of specification: 144; Bur. 586; A. 418; B. 226; G. 397; H. 480; HB. 441.

7. Ablative with deponent verbs: 147; Bur. 572; A. 410; B. 218; G. 407; H. 477; HB. 429.

8. Ablative with certain adjectives: 150; Bur. 587; A. 418; B. 226; G. 397; H. 481; HB. 442.

Note.—Cause is sometimes expressed by the accusative with **ob** or **propter**: **ob eam rem**, *for this reason*; **propter timōrem**, *on account of fear*.

Exercise 1

1. The soldiers will not be content with such (of this kind) booty. 2. How is the city defended? Is it not (defended) by garrison and watches? 3. You will never repent (it will never repent you) of having fought (to have fought) with so great bravery. 4. They will not be satisfied with the punishment of you (not gen.; see 164, b) who have remained in the city. 5. You have heard that Catiline was a man of great endurance of hunger and thirst. 6. This general is worthy of the highest praise because he has conquered without bloodshed (blood). 7. Cicero wrote that nothing could be better than friend-

ship. 8. Caesar went to a town of the Allobroges, Geneva by name. 9. Sulla's soldiers hoped (themselves) to be able to secure greater booty on this account (because of this). 10. Cicero says that he did this relying on the aid of the gods. 11. The men whom Catiline left in the city are much more powerful than those whom he took with him. 12. If you wish to enjoy (*ūtor*) peace, to-day, surrender yourselves and all your [property] to the Roman people.¹ 13. Catiline, a man of the greatest boldness, came into the temple with the other senators. 14. Why did Catiline use that silver eagle, of (*dē*) which we have heard so much (many things)? 15. Don't flee from the city because of fear; these soldiers will bravely defend you from (*ab*) the enemy.

Exercise 2 (Cat. IV. 4-6)

Silanus, the consul-elect, who was asked his opinion (121) in the Senate, thought the conspirators were deserving of death. Caesar said that imprisonment for life (chains everlasting) was a more (*magis*) suitable punishment for them. Cicero saw what was for his interest (what concerned him, 107); for he knew that Caesar was a friend of the people. But he preferred to follow the opinion of Silanus, and did not fear the charge of cruelty in (the case of) these most bitter enemies.

LESSON XIX

The Ablative (*Concluded*)

1. Ablative absolute: 151; Bur. 558. A. 419; B. 227; G. 409; H. 489; HB. 421.

2. Ablative of time: 152; Bur. 599. A. 423; B. 230; G. 393; H. 486; HB. 439.

¹ The Latin phrase reverses the order; *populus Rōmānus*.

3. Ablative of place where and whence: 153; 133, *a, b*; Bur. 588, 530; A. 426; B. 228, 229; G. 385, 390; H. 483, 491; HB. 433, 409.

4. Locative Case: 154; Bur. 606; A. 427; B. 232; G. 411; H. 483; HB. 449.

5. Dates: 248; Bur. 603; A. 631; B. 371; G. App.; H. 754; HB. 660.

Note.—An adjective or pronoun limiting a noun in the locative case is put in the genitive: *suae domi*, *at his house*.

Exercise 1

(Use the ablative absolute when possible)

1. Cicero said that in Catiline's camp there was not any (169) good man. 2. If these men alone are punished, the danger will not be removed. 3. At my command (me commanding) the gates will be open. 4. Tell us where you were last summer and what you saw. 5. These orations which we are reading were delivered in the consulship of Cicero and Antonius. 6. My friends were at Brundisium two years; they will go to Geneva within ten days. 7. I-wish-that (*utinam*) you had been at my house last night. 8. Having delivered this speech, the senator returned to his house. 9. I know that this letter was written on the first (248) of October. 10. It ought to have been written (Lesson IV, Note 4) on the thirteenth of September. 11. I shall write you (Lesson XIII, Note 2) another letter on the fifth of November. 12. Do you know whether the ambassador has come from Rome or not? 13. Do you prefer to live in the city or in the country? 14. Because these scoundrels have been driven out, do not think we have been freed from all peril. 15. The third oration against Catiline was delivered on the third of December; the fourth, on the fifth of December.

Exercise 2 (Cat. IV. 7-8)

Do you think, senators, that I do not have enough protection? The whole city is full of loyal citizens of all classes. Why should I fear (deliberative subjv.) the attacks of others? Even the freedmen and slaves contribute as much as they can to (ad) the common safety. The shopkeepers (those who are in shops) also know that their profits are maintained by peace. And so if this harmony is pleasing to all men, we shall preserve our common country and the temples of the gods.

LESSON XX

Review of the Indicative

1. Uses of the indicative: 184, 185; Bur. 743; A. 437; B. 271; G. 254; H. 523; HB. 545.

2. Tenses of the indicative: 173-179; Bur. 745; A. 465; B. 259; G. 227; H. 532; HB. 468.

3. Tenses with *iam*, *iam diū*, *iam dūdum*, *iam pridem*: 173 c; 174 c; Bur. 749; A. 466; B. 259, 4; G. 230; H. 533; HB. 485.

4. Order of words: 233; Bur. 1055; A. 600; B. 351; G. 684; H. 685; HB. 630.

Note 1.—With expressions of duration, like *iam diū*, *iam dūdum*, the present tense is translated by *have* and the imperfect by *had*: *tē iam dūdum hortor* (*hortābar*), *for a long time I have (had) been urging you.*

Note 2.—Remember that *iam* with a negative means *no longer*.

Exercise 1

1. The Senate used-to-consult (174, b) for the safety of the allies. 2. The Gauls kept-making sallies from the town and attacks on (in) the Romans (acc.). 3. My brother has been living now a long time in that city.

4. Catiline has long been plotting the destruction of the city and the slaughter of the citizens. 5. The general had not known for a long time in what direction the enemy were marching. 6. The Allobroges had now for a long time been complaining of the unjust rule of the Roman people. 7. If Catiline goes to Marseilles, certain of (Lesson XI, Note 2) his friends will follow him. 8. Did you remember that I said he would go to Geneva? 9. Why did all good citizens hate you, Lentulus? 10. They will hate all these desperate men, the enemies of their country. 11. Do you think that Cicero will refer this question (thing) to the Senate to-day? 12. If Catiline goes into exile, we shall no longer need (*oportet*) to fear. 13. Such men will never repent (**106**) of their purposes, as I have often said. 14. They may (Lesson IV, Note 2) go to Marseilles, provided they do not levy an army on the Gauls (**112, b**). 15. It concerns us (**107**) greatly that the temples of the gods be defended (*inf.*) by guards as strong as possible.

Exercise 2 (Cat. IV. 9-11)

You see, conscript fathers, that all ranks of citizens are-of-one-opinion (think one and the same). They know that our country is beset by the weapons of impious conspirators. Therefore it is for-us (ours) to decide to-day whether (Lesson VII, Note 1) these temples and shrines shall remain or be destroyed.

Many illustrious generals have opened new provinces for us, but no one must be praised more than that consul who has saved the state. In-return-for this service (thing) I know that the Roman people will remember (*memoriā teneō*) my consulship, and will provide for the safety (*dat.*) of my son.

LESSON XXI

Relative Clauses

1. Relative clauses with the indicative: 191, *a, b*; Bur. 797; A. 535; B. 311; G. 610; H. 589; HB. 499.

2. Relative clauses with the subjunctive: 192, *a-c*; Bur. 798; A. 535; B. 283; G. 631; H. 591; HB. 521.

Note 1.—In the sentence, “the soldier, who reported the victory, is named Galba,” the clause merely designates (points out) the particular soldier and is called *determinative*, having its verb in the indicative: **mīles, quī victōriam nūntiat, appellātur Galba.** If we say “Galba is a soldier who fights bravely,” the clause *describes* the soldier and requires a subjunctive verb: **Galba est mīles quī fortiter pūgnet.**

Note 2.—Descriptive clauses often follow such expressions as **sunt quī, there are those (some) who; nēmō est quī, there is no one who; sōlus (ūnus) est quī, he is the only one who; quis est quī, who is there who?**

Note 3.—Descriptive clauses also follow **dignus, indignus, idōneus: nōn erit idōneus quī mittātur, he will not be a suitable man to send (to be sent); hīc liber dignus est quī legātur, this book is worth reading (worthy to be read; worthy that it should be read).**

Note 4.—Relative clauses expressing purpose, result, cause, and concession are treated in later lessons.

Exercise 1

1. This is the oration which Cicero delivered in the temple of Jupiter. 2. Catiline was not worthy to be elected consul. 3. The Gauls are the only nation that can make war on us (dat.). 4. There are gladiators who are better disposed (of better spirit) than certain of the senators. 5. These brave soldiers are worthy to be praised by the lieutenant. 6. There is no one who does not know how many dangers we have escaped. 7. There were some who did not hear the things he said. 8. There were two consuls in Rome, one of whom was said to be a friend of

Caesar. 9. Who is there in all this empire who does not think that Pompey ought to be chosen commander-in-chief? 10. There are no other legions which we can send to (ad) this war if these are defeated (abl. abs.). 11. Let us choose a commander, fellow-citizens, who is able to protect our allies from these powerful kings. 12. Don't you think that he is a suitable [man] to be chosen as commander-in-chief? 13. Those whom Catiline has left at Rome must be informed [that] the consuls are watchful. 14. He is the only man whom we must fear. 15. Fortune favors the brave: if our commanders rely-upon themselves, their soldiers will rely on them.

Exercise 2 (Pomp. 1-3)

During the praetorship of Cicero, two powerful kings of Asia were making war on the allies of the Roman people. It was necessary to put a general in-command-of the army. The praetor who had not delivered an oration to the people before, spoke concerning the virtues of Gnaeus Pompey. He said that the tributaries of the republic were in danger and that the commander was about to return to Rome. Pompey, a man of remarkable wisdom, had carried on many wars on land and sea. No one else could (impf.) wipe out the disgrace incurred in the former war.

LESSON XXII

Purpose Clauses. Noun Clauses

1. Purpose clauses with *ut*, *nē*, or a relative: 193; Bur. 812; A. 531; B. 282; G. 545; H. 568; HB. 502.

2. Noun clauses after verbs of fearing: 205, *b*; Bur. 838; A. 564; B. 296, 2; G. 550; H. 567; HB. 502, 4.

3. Sequence of tenses: 183; Bur. 781; A. 482; B. 266; G. 509; H. 543; HB. 476.

Note 1.—A relative pronoun, relative adjective, or relative adverb introduces a purpose clause when there is a close connection with the antecedent.

Note 2.—In the earlier form of expression, *nē accidat, timeō*, as two sentences, meant *let it not happen, I am afraid*, i.e. *I am afraid that it may happen*. This came to be the meaning of the complex sentence *timeō nē accidat*, in which *nē* means *that*. Similarly *accidat, timeō* meant *let it happen, I am afraid*, i.e. *I am afraid that it may not happen*. *Accidat* becoming subordinate to *timeō*, *ut* came to be the connective as the opposite of *nē*.

Note 3.—Only the present and imperfect subjunctive are used in purpose clauses, except in the case of defective verbs like *meminī*, or verbs like *cognōscō*, whose meaning differs in the present and perfect systems.

Exercise 1

1. Let the consuls be vigilant that the enemy may not be able to move (himself) against the republic. 2. Send soldiers to the camp to bring the rest of the weapons. 3. I am not afraid that men will say that I did this too cruelly. 4. Are you not afraid that you will not have enough (of) protection? 5. It is greatly to be feared that we may be too mild toward (in) these most bitter enemies. 6. Caesar will go to Geneva to find out what tribes are conspiring against the Roman people. 7. Refer the matter to the senate, so that no danger (not any of danger) may threaten the city. 8. Caesar used-to-send-ahead his cavalry to terrify the enemy. 9. If Catiline's forces are like these, we need not fear that our army will not be able to withstand them. 10. The lieutenant's friends will come by the Aurelian Way, that they may more easily (193, a) arrive at (ad) the camp. 11. If they had gone by another way, they would have found a place suitable for a camp. 12. What was there which could please a man like Catiline (104, a)? 13. May that weapon be wrested from (dē) his hands. 14. There is no one who

does not know that they have attempted to kill the consul. 15. I inquired of the boy (Lesson VII, Note 3) whether he lived at Brundisium or at his home.

Exercise 2 (Pomp. 4-6)

Mithridates is now making-ready his fleets and armies to bring war upon us by land and sea. Even in Spain we are compelled to fight with his allies. Our ancestors punished those who had arrogantly addressed our ambassadors. Ought we to disregard the loss of revenues and the massacre of Roman citizens? Unless you defend your tributaries in Asia from even the fear of calamity, you will lose the income of a whole year.

LESSON XXIII

Result Clauses. Noun Clauses

1. Result clauses with *ut*, *ut nōn*, or a relative: 194, 194, *a*; Bur. 818; A. 537; B. 284; G. 552; H. 570; HB. 521, 2.

2. Noun clauses with verbs meaning *to accomplish*: 194, *c*; Bur. 842; A. 568; B. 297; G. 553; H. 566; HB. 521, 3.

3. Noun clauses with verbs meaning *it happens*: 194, *d*; Bur. 843; A. 569, 2; B. 297, 2; G. 553, 3; H. 571; HB. 521, 3.

4. Sequence of tenses: 183, Bur. 781; A. 482; B. 266; G. 509; H. 543; HB. 476.

Note 1. — A relative clause of result is also a clause of description (192, *a*), as in *sī quis est tālis quī mē accūset*, *if any one is of such a mind as to blame me.*

Note 2. — With *tantum abest* two *ut*-clauses are used, one the subject of *abest*, the other a clause of result: *tantum abest ut laudētur, ut etiam accūsētur*, *so far is it from the truth that he is praised, that he is even blamed.*

Exercise 1

1. The city was so fortified that the people did not fear. 2. Cicero speaks in-such-a-manner that he seems to be moved by pity. 3. You are such [a man], Lentulus, that the memory of your grandfather has not recalled you from crime. 4. Who can be so hard-hearted as-not-to-be (who is not) moved by the grief of his friends? 5. Such a storm suddenly arose that it (rel.) drove (*dēferō*) our ships, some in one direction, and some in another (170). 6. The orator will let (make) the people know what the Senate has decreed. 7 It happened that the envoys of the Allobroges were at Rome that day. 8. It remains for-us-to (that we) consider what we must do. 9. We shall not make them hear. 10. We fear that we shall not make them hear. 11. I am so far from denying that this is true, that I now confess [it]. 12. Do not despair; we shall defeat them easily, if only (199) you are brave. 13. We have written letters to the Roman¹ knights to inform them about their property. 14. The result was that the Roman knights were informed about their property. 15. The general was informed that his cavalry could not overtake the enemy.

Exercise 2 (Pomp. 7-9)

I shall speak of your tax-collectors whose fortunes are-at-stake. These men are the support of the state, and their welfare ought to receive your careful attention (be for a care to you). Lucullus has conquered and sunk the king's fleet, and on this account (*quā dē causā*) he must be praised. But the king has fled as a suppliant to other kings. If Lucullus had captured him, the war would no longer be dangerous.

¹ The adjective *Rōmānus* regularly follows its noun.

LESSON XXIV

Noun Clauses (*Continued*)

1. Clauses with **ut** or **nē** after verbs of commanding, persuading, requesting, etc.: 205 *a*; Bur. 826; A. 563; B. 295; G. 546; H. 565; HB. 502, 3.

2. Clauses with **nē**, **quīn**, or **quōminus**, after verbs of hindering, preventing, refusing: 205 *e*; Bur. 829; A. 558; B. 284; G. 549; H. 594; HB. 302.

3. Clauses with **quīn** after verbs or phrases of doubting: 205 *e*; Bur. 833; A. 558; B. 298; G. 555, 2; H. 595; HB. 519, 4, *b*.

Note 1. — **Nē** is used after a positive verb of hindering or refusing; **quīn** (= **quī** + **nē**, *by which not*), after a negative; **quōminus** (*by which less*), after either a positive or a negative: **eum impediēnt nē** (or **quōminus**) **hōc faciat**, *they will hinder him from doing this*; **eum nōn impediēnt quīn** (or **quōminus**) **hōc faciat**, *they will not hinder him from doing this*.

Note 2. — **Prohibeō**, *prevent*, is oftener followed by the infinitive than by the subjunctive (212).

Exercise 1

1. Cicero often advised Catiline to go into exile. 2. Let us urge all good citizens to hear the consul's speech. 3. The Senate will decree that our allies shall not suffer (**capīō**) any (of) injury. 4. It is much better to persuade than to command men to do this. 5. Do you think you can persuade your friends (112, *b*) to go with you? 6. Who can doubt that the immortal gods will defend this city? 7. There is no doubt that even the Gauls knew the plans of the conspirators. 8. The consul said that he was not yet induced to do this. 9. Let no one prevent the ambassadors from speaking with the general. 10. These soldiers will not refuse to fight bravely, if you encourage them. 11. The general urged his soldiers to hinder the

enemy from crossing the river. 12. There are many who did not doubt that Pompey would quickly bring this war to an end. 13. The ambassador could not be persuaded (112, Note 2) to remain in Rome many days. 14. We ought to have prevented (Lesson IV, Note 4) the conspirators from meeting-at (coming-together-to) the house (126) of Laeca. 15. If they had asked that they might (Lesson IV, Note 2) do this, they would have obtained-their-request.

Exercise 2 (Pomp. 10-12)

It seems to me to be necessary to put in command of this war a man in whom the four qualities (things) of a great commander exist. That Pompey is [a man] of great knowledge of military matters, many tribes and nations declare. There is no kind of warfare in which he has not been trained. The sea was so full of pirates that no Roman fleet could sail in safety. But has not Pompey driven them all from the sea within three months?

LESSON XXV

Noun Clauses (*Concluded*)

1. Clauses with *quod* and the indicative: 204; Bur. 822; A. 572; B. 299; G. 524; H. 588; HB. 552.

2. Review of constructions with *licet*, *oportet*, *neesse est*: 205, *d*; 209, *b*; 212; Bur. 828, 948; A. 565; B. 295, 6; G. 535; H. 564, 618; HB. 513, 585.

3. Constructions with *volō*, *patior*, *cōgō*: 205, *a*, and 212; Bur. 837; A. 563 *b*; B. 331, 296; G. 553, 2; H. 565, 2; HB. 502, 3, 586.

Note 1. — After *accēdit*, *it is added*, or *accidit*, *it happens*, either an indicative *quod*-clause or a subjunctive *ut*-clause may be used, though *accidit* usually takes an *ut*-clause (Lesson XXIII)

accēdēbat hūc quod Dumnorīx dixerat, *furthermore* (it was added to this that) *Dumnorix had said*.

Note 2. — With **licet**, **oportet**, **nesesse est** a subjunctive clause may be used (usually without **ut**) though the infinitive is more common, as explained in Lesson IV, Notes 2, 3: **licet hōc faciās**, *you may do this*; **oportet hōc faciās**, *you ought to do this*; **nesesse est hōc faciās**, *you must do this*.

Note 3. — After **volō**, **patior**, **cōgō**, the infinitive is generally used instead of the subjunctive: **vērum audire nōn vult**, *he does not wish to hear the truth*; **mihi crēdās velim**, *I wish you to believe me*.

Exercise 1

1. What [shall I say of the fact] that all our allies are demanding Pompey as commander for this war? 2. Furthermore (it is added that) there is no one else who is able to prevent the enemy from conspiring against us. 3. You may do this if it seems [best] to you. 4. We must ward-off the danger not only in Asia, but also in Spain. 5. Our ambassadors ought not to have been unjustly treated at Corinth. 6. The Gauls will compel the traders to tell what they have learned about the country. 7. We are allowing the enemy to treat our commanders unjustly. 8. There is no doubt that he might (Lesson IV, Note 4) have done this. 9. Who doubts that he could have done this? 10. He knows that he ought to have informed the consul about the plans of these men. 11. Cicero wished his friends to know that he would employ (use) their assistance in the protection of the republic. 12. The traders, who were crossing the sea, were afraid that their fortunes would not be safe. 13. There was the additional circumstance (it was added) that our armies crossed the sea in the dead-of winter to escape the pirates. 14. O that we had troops worthy of such a leader! 15. Do not prevent him from telling us what must be done.

Exercise 2 (Pomp. 13-15)

If we compare Pompey with other generals, we shall see how many and how great are his virtues. Not only does he restrain himself, but he prevents his legions from harming conquered nations. And so he has caused (made) these nations to believe that he is like the old Romans, a man of great self-restraint. And indeed it greatly concerns the state what our allies think of a general to whom we have entrusted (Lesson XXI, Note 1) their welfare.

LESSON XXVI

Temporal Clauses

1. With *postquam*, *ubi*, etc.: 195, *a*; Bur. 870; A. 543; B. 287; G. 561; H. 602; HB. 550.

2. With *cum*: 195, *b*; Bur. 856; A. 545; B. 288; G. 578; H. 600; HB. 524.

3. With *dum*, etc.: 195, *d*, *e*, *f*; Bur. 876; A. 553; B. 293; G. 571; H. 603; HB. 507.

4. With *antequam* and *priusquam*: 195, *g*; Bur. 863; A. 551; B. 291; G. 574; H. 605; HB. 507.

Note 1. — In direct discourse, as a rule, the indicative is used in all temporal clauses with these chief exceptions: (*a*) *cum* usually takes the subjunctive (imperfect or pluperfect) to describe the circumstances of the main action; (*b*) *dum*, *antequam*, and *priusquam*, *before*, take the subjunctive to express an act as anticipated or expected, from a past point of view; from a present point of view, the present subjunctive or the present or future perfect indicative.

Note 2. When a subordinate clause merely defines or dates the time of the main action, *cum* or *ubi* is used with the indicative; *cum*, with any past tense; *ubi*, generally with the perfect or historical present.

Exercise 1

1. After the consul had reported the question to the senate, Caesar and Silanus expressed their opinions. 2. When I saw the letter,¹ I recognized the hand of my friend. 3. At the time when I was reading my friend's letter, I had already been informed of his safety. 4. While these things were going on at Rome, we were many miles away from the city. 5. Before you consider what must be done, listen to the witnesses who have been called together. 6. As soon as the Roman² knights learned what was going on in Asia, they reported the situation to Cicero. 7. Our armies will be victorious as long as we have commanders of such ability. 8. It was the plan of the general to fortify the camp before the enemy should know where his army was. 9. When this oration was delivered, the Forum was full of patriotic citizens who had come to hear the new praetor. 10. When this oration had been delivered,¹ all felt that Pompey was worthy to be chosen (Lesson XXI, Note 3) commander. 11. Lucullus was not recalled until he had been defeated by Mithridates with the loss of many men (many having been killed). 12. Do not give up (cease from) the battle, soldiers, until you put the king's forces to flight. 13. Catiline was driven from the city before he should be killed. 14. Catiline was driven from the city before his army was defeated. 15. Unless you send a large army to Asia to defend your allies, you will be unable to hold them in allegiance.

Exercise 2 (Pomp. 16-18)

Finally Pompey seems to excel all our great soldiers in good-fortune, which is a gift of the gods themselves.

¹ Write in two ways: (1) with a clause; (2) with an ablative absolute.

² Order: *knights Roman*.

And so I ask you, citizens, whether I have shown that he is the only man who should be sent to Asia as commander. Hortensius thinks that everything ought not to be put in the hands of one man. But if you had followed his opinion heretofore, the pirates would still hold the sea.

LESSON XXVII

Causal and Concessive Clauses

1. Causal clauses with **quod**, **quia**, **quoniam**: 196, *a*; Bur. 886; A. 540; B. 285; G. 539; H. 588; HB. 555.

2. Causal clauses with **cum** or **quī**: 196, *b*; Bur. 892; A. 540; B. 286; G. 586; H. 594; HB. 523.

3. Concessive clauses with **quamquam**, **etsi**: 197, *a, b*; Bur. 894; A. 527; B. 309; G. 603; H. 585; HB. 556.

4. Concessive clauses with **cum** or **quī**: 197, *c*; Bur. 807; A. 549; B. 309; G. 580, 634; H. 597, 593; HB. 525, 523.

Note 1. — **Quod** and **quia**, *because*, give a reason based on fact, taking the indicative, if the reason is known, the subjunctive if it is quoted. **Quoniam**, *since*, introduces a self-evident or admitted fact, and hence takes the indicative: **quoniam iam nox est**, since it is already night. **Cum**, *since*, is used to express the circumstances that cause an action: **Haeduī cum sē dēfendere nōn possent**, *since (and when) the Haedui could not defend themselves*.

Note 2. — In concessive clauses, **quamquam** means *this is so, but*; **licet**, *let this be so, yet*; **etsi**, *even if this is so, yet*. **Cum** states the circumstances in spite of which the action occurs: **nam cum id posset infitiāri**, *for although (in spite of the fact that) he could have denied it*.

Note 3. — **Quamquam** often introduces an independent sentence, meaning *and yet*.

Exercise 1

1. Let us rejoice because we have escaped this peril.
2. Since this is so, senators, do you hesitate to do-your-duty-by the state? 3. Return, O citizens, to your homes,

since there is no longer anything to fear (which must be feared). 4. Since they are not permitted (*licet*) to do this, they ask that you do not refuse to send them aid. 5. Although there are men who say that Catiline ought not to have been cast into exile, yet I do not fear them. 6. Although Cicero had heard many orations from the Rostra, yet he had never spoken from that place. 7. However-much this war is to be feared, our forces will conquer under the leadership of Pompey (*abl. abs.*). 8. Even if the river is very wide and deep, we must try to cross it. 9. And yet it is not so wide that we cannot cross it. 10. A nation is fortunate indeed to have (which has) commanders of such ability and virtue. 11. These praetors, who (because they) were most patriotic, undertook (took upon themselves) the task. 12. The lieutenant, who (although he) had kept the soldiers in camp many days, on the seventh day sent cohorts to get grain. 13. The town could not have been captured, though there were few defenders.¹ 14. We ought to thank the consul, because he has freed us from fear. 15. Who is there who does not think that we ought to thank the consul?

Exercise 2 (Pomp. 19-21)

Pompey wishes to take Gabinius with him as lieutenant, but objection is made because Gabinius was tribune last year. Nothing will prevent me from laying this matter before the Senate.

But Catulus says that we must do nothing contrary to the customs of our ancestors. He is a man of great influence. And yet he seems to have forgotten the new and important (great) precedents that have already been established in [the case of] this man.

¹ Express in two ways (151).

LESSON XXVIII

Participles

1. Present and perfect participles: 221; Bur. 986; A. 490; B. 336; G. 282; H. 640; HB. 600.
2. Participles used for clauses: 223; Bur. 991; A. 496; B. 337; G. 664; H. 637; HB. 604.
3. The active periphrastic conjugation: 224; Bur. 327; A. 498; B. 337; G. 247; H. 531; HB. 600.
4. The periphrastic future infinitive: 209, *a*; Bur. 946; A. 569, *a*; B. 270, 3; G. 248; H. 571; HB. 472, *c*.

Note 1.—With *polliceor* and *spērō*, the future infinitive or *posse*, with subject-accusative, is commonly used: *sē obsidēs polliciti sunt*, *they promised to give hostages*.

Note 2.—Notice the difference between *audiō eum loquī* and *audiō eum loquentem*.

Exercise 1

1. And so he [though] conquered, was able to accomplish much. 2. We have read that the magistrates put to death men [who were] eager for a revolution. 3. Do you not see all orders of citizens holding the same opinion (thinking the same)? 4. Cicero learned all the plans of the conspirators almost before their meeting was broken up (the meeting having been scarcely yet dismissed). 5. Following the Allobroges by the same road, the praetors arrested them near the Mulvian bridge. 6. I am about to speak of the great virtues of a man who has often conquered our enemies. 7. I do not doubt that he is about to go to Marseilles. 8. Having made all things ready, the consul was able to carry out the measures (those things) which the Senate decided [upon]. 9. Never since the founding of the city (after the city founded) has such gratitude been due (to) the immortal gods. 10. He

promised to remain at his brother's house to-day. 11. Two Roman knights are said to have promised to go to Cicero's house. 12. This young man hopes to live (that he will live) a-long-time. 13. The Gauls saw that it would happen (be, fore) that no one would be able (impf. subj.) to resist Caesar's army. 14. Cicero tried to persuade the Senate to pardon Brutus and his friends. 15. No one can be found so desperate as-not-to-believe (Lesson XXIII, Note 1) that Catiline is an enemy of the state.

Exercise 2 (Pomp. 22-24)

Even if these eminent men object, yet they see that the Roman people have never acted unwisely in [the case of] Pompey. They ought, therefore, to approve your judgment at this time. No other commander could live in Asia with such self-control. His very coming into their cities brings joy to our allies. I urge you, citizens, for these reasons, to approve this bill of Manlius and to appoint a man who will bring honor to our common country.

LESSON XXIX

Gerund. Gerundive. Supine

1. Uses of the Gerund: 227; Bur. 1003; A. 501; B. 338; G. 425; H. 624; HB. 611.

2. Uses of the Gerundive: 226; Bur. 1003; A. 503; B. 339; G. 425; H. 621; HB. 609.

3. Uses of the Supine: 229; Bur. 1015; A. 509; B. 340; G. 434; H. 632; HB. 618.

4. Expressions of purpose: 193, *b*; Bur. 1007; A. 533; B. 282; G. 544, Rem. 2; H. 622, 626; HB. 612.

Note 1.—With the genitives *meī, tuī, suī, nostrī, vestrī*, the gerundive ends in *-i*, without regard to gender or number.

Note 2.—The expression of purpose may be illustrated as fol-

lows: *envoys came to seek peace*, *lĕgātī vĕnĕrunt*, (1) *ut pācem peterent*; (2) *qui pācem peterent*; (3) *ad pācem petendam*; (4) *pācis petendae causā*; (5) *pācem petitum*.

Exercise 1

1. Let us take time for reflection (reflecting) before we decide upon this matter (thing). 2. The envoys came from the Allobroges to complain¹ of (*dĕ*) their injuries. 3. Mithridates had (came into) great hope of seizing the neighboring kingdom. 4. Even the freedmen have been aroused to defend¹ the republic. 5. I urged you to do this for the purpose¹ of freeing yourselves. 6. My friend was not less prompt in (*in*) doing things, than in planning [them]. 7. Cicero said that Catiline was living to strengthen¹ his audacity. 8. Caesar selected certain men to-be-sent (*gerundive*) to Gaul as centurions. 9. Citizens, we must not only feel grateful, but express our gratitude to the immortal gods, because we have conquered the enemy. 10. It is not easy to say whether this is the best thing to do. 11. It is not easy to say whether he is a suitable man to carry (Lesson XXI, Note 3) on the war with the Germans. 12. Many citizens went to the Forum to hear¹ the orator. 13. There were some who rejoiced that an opportunity of fighting was afforded them. 14. Who would aid (*pres. subj.*) the conspiracy (*acc.*) by keeping silent? 15. Who will prevent us from attempting to aid the consul?

Exercise 2 (Archias, 1-2)

Cicero thought that he ought to use his ability in behalf of the poet Archias because he had derived much from him, even [as] a boy. He feared that it might seem strange to the judges that he should speak of the study of literature before them, but he urged them to

¹ Express in different ways.

remember that all arts are bound together by a-kind-of (a certain) relationship.

LESSON XXX

Indirect Discourse

1. Moods in indirect discourse: 215; Bur. 965; A. 580; B. 314; G. 650; H. 642; HB. 644.

2. Tenses in indirect discourse: 216; Bur. 966; A. 584; B. 317; G. 653; H. 644; HB. 593.

3. Conditional sentences in indirect discourse: 218; Bur. 979; A. 589; B. 319; G. 656; H. 646; HB. 536.

Examples of Conditional Sentences

1. Direct: *sī vincit, bene est, if he is conquering, it is well.*

2. Indirect: (a) *dīcō sī vincat, bene esse, I say that if he is conquering, it is well.* (b) *dixī sī vinceret, bene esse, I said that if he was conquering, it was well.*

3. Direct: *sī vincet, bene erit, if he conquers (i.e. shall conquer) it will be well.*

4. Indirect: (a) *dīcō sī vincat, bene futūrum esse, I say that if he conquers, it will be well.* (b) *dixī sī vinceret, bene futūrum esse, I said that if he should conquer, it would be well.*

5. Direct: *sī vicerit, bene erit, if he shall have conquered, it will be well.*

6. Indirect: (a) *dīcō sī vicerit (perf. subjv.) bene futūrum esse, I say that if he shall have conquered, it will be well.* (b) *dixī sī vīcisset, bene futūrum esse, I said that if he should have conquered, it would be well.*

7. Direct: *sī vincat, bene sit, if he should conquer, it would be well.*

8. Indirect: (a) *dīcō sī vincat, bene futūrum esse, I*

say that if he should conquer, it would be well. (b) **dīxī sī vinceret, bene futūrum esse**, I said that if he should conquer, it would be well.

9. Direct: **sī vinceret, bene esset**, if he were conquering, it would be well.

10. Indirect: (a) **dīcō (dīxī) sī vinceret, bene futūrum esse**, I say (said) that, if he were conquering, it would be well.

11. Direct: **sī vīcisset, bene fuisset**, if he had conquered, it would have been well.

12. Indirect: **dīcō (dīxī) sī vīcisset, bene futūrum fuisset**, I say (said) that if he had conquered, it would have been well.

13. Direct: **sī contendissent, victī essent**, if they had fought they would have been conquered.

14. Indirect: **dīcō (dīxī) sī contendissent, futūrum fuisset ut vincerentur**, I say (said) that if they had fought, they would have been conquered.

Exercise 1

1. The consul said that the citizens would defend their homes. 2. The consul had told (to) the citizens to defend their homes (dir., defend your homes). 3. He writes to his lieutenant to come with his legion (dir., come with your legion) to the territory of the Allobroges. 4. He knew that the grain, which the Haedui promised, had not been given. 5. Let us honor the poet Archias. What did he say? He said that we should honor the poet Archias. 6. Shall (201) we read these books of the old writers? 7. He asks whether we shall read these books of the old writers. 8. The Senate thanked Cicero because he had freed the citizens from fear (the Senate's reason). 9. The knights reported to Cicero that their property (things) in Asia would be in great peril, unless aid should

be sent by the Romans. 10. Do you know in what (how great) peril their property will be (Lesson VII, Note 2), if we do (shall) not send aid to them? 11. He said he would have assaulted the town, if he had thought there were so few soldiers within. 12. Do you think their property would have been lost if we had sent aid? 13. Cicero said that the plans of the conspirators could (198, Note 2) never have been brought to light, if he had not been guided by the gods. 14. If you had (were having) a residence at Rome, would you desire to be enrolled as a Roman citizen? 15. It ought to concern us (107) greatly, what the poets and philosophers have written.

Exercise 2 (Archias, 3-5)

Archias [when] a boy lived in An ioch, where (in which city) his fame was so great that he was thought worthy of hospitality by many men in Greece and Italy. When he came to Rome, he was received by the Luculli. Afterwards by the Law of Silvanus and Carbo he obtained the right of a Roman citizen. Since he was enrolled by Metellus, who was a most careful and conscientious man, no one ought to doubt that he was a citizen.

Exercise 3 (Archias, 6-8)

Do you ask why Cicero was so delighted with Archias? He said that by the studies of the poet his mind was refreshed when it was wearied with daily strife, and his power of speaking was increased (act. inf.). He believed that the greatest men have added training to natural ability. A poet is a gift of the gods to us, and is worthy of special honor.

Exercise 4 (Archias, 9-12)

Certainly we must receive as a citizen a man who by his verses has celebrated not only our generals, but the whole Roman people. Soldiers know that if there are no heralds of their valor, body and fame will be buried (**fore ut**) in the same tomb. Indeed, all of us (we all) are eager for glory, even the philosophers who pretend to despise it. For the hope of immortal fame makes us undergo all perils and labors of life.

ENGLISH-LATIN AND LATIN-ENGLISH
VOCABULARIES

VOCABULARY

ENGLISH-LATIN

NOTE. — After verbs, 1 indicates that the parts are formed like those of *laudō*; 2, like those of *moneō*; 4, like those of *audiō*.

A

ability, *ingenium*, -i, N.

able, am able, *possum*, *posse*,
potuī.

about, around, *circum* w. acc.;
about, concerning, *dē*, w. abl.

abuse, *abūtor*, -ī, -ūsus sum.

accomplish, *cōnficiō*, -ere, -fēcī,
-fectus.

accuse, *accūsō*, 1.

accused, the, *reus*, -ī, M.

acknowledge, *cōnfiteor*, -ērī, -fes-
sus sum; *cognōscō*.

act, *factum*, -ī, N.; to act,
faciō.

add, *adiungō*, -ere, -iūnxī,
-iūnctum.

added, it is, *accēdit*, -ere, -cessit.

address, *appellō*, 1.

advise, *moneō*, 2.

afraid, be afraid, *timeō*, -ēre, -ui.

after, *post*, prep.; *postquam*,
conj.

afterwards, *postea*.

against, *contrā*, *in*, w. acc.

ago, *ante*, adv.

aid, *auxilium*, -ī, N.; to aid,
iuvō, -āre, *iūvī*, *iūtum*; *adiuvō*.

alive, *vīvus*, -a, -um.

all, *omnis*, -e, every, the whole,
all; *tōtus*, -a, -um, all, en-
tire; *ūniversus*, -a, -um, all
(taken together).

allegiance, *officiūm*, -ī, N.

allow, *patior*, -ī, *passus sum*;
licet, -ēre, *licuit*.

ally, *socius*, -ī, M.

alone, *sōlus*, -a, -um; *ūnus*, -a,
-um.

already, *iam*.

also, *et*, *etiam*.

although, *quamquam*, *quamvīs*,
cum.

always, *semper*.

am, *sum*, *esse*, *fuī*, *futūrus*.

ambassador, *lēgātus*, -ī, M.

ancestors, *māiores*, -um.

ancient, *antīquus*, -a, -um.

and, *et*, -que, *ac* or *atque*; and
so, *itaque*; and yet, *tamen*.

another, *alius*, -a, -ud.

any, anybody, any one, any-
thing, *aliquis*; in a negative
sentence, *quisquam*, *ūllus*;
after *sī*, *nisi*, *nē* and *num*,
-quis; interrogative, *ecquis*.

appoint, *deligō*, -ere, -lēgī, -lēc-
tum.

approve, *comprobō*, 1.
 arise, *coōrior*, -īrī, -ortus *sum*.
 army, *exercitus*, -ūs, M.
 around, *circum*, w. acc.
 arouse, *excitō*, 1.
 arrest, *comprehendō*, -ere, -hendī, -hēns*um*.
 arrive, *pervenīō*, -īre, -vēnī, -ven-
tum.
 arrogantly, *superbē*.
 art, *ars*, *artis*, F.
 as, *ut*, parenthetical.
 as long as, *quamdiū*.
 as much as, *quantum*.
 as soon as, *simul ac (atque)*;
cum primum.
 ashes, *cinis*, -eris, M.
 ask, *rogō*, 1; *quaerō*, -ere, -sīvī,
 -sītum.
 assault, *oppugnō*, 1.
 assemble, intr., *conveniō*; tr.,
cōgō.
 assembly, *conventus*, -ūs, M.
 assistance, *opera*, -ae, F.
 at last, *tandem*.
 at the house of, *apud*, w. acc.
 at the time when, *tum cum*.
 attack, *impetus*, -ūs, M.; to at-
 tack, *petō*, -ere, -īvī, -ītum.
 attempt, *cōnātus*, -ūs, M.; to
 attempt, *cōnor*, 1.
 audacity, *audācia*, -ae, F.
 Aurelian, *Aurēlius*, -a, -um.
 authority, *auctōritās*, -tātis, F.
 avoid, *vītō*, 1.
 away, be, *absum*, -esse, *āfuī*.

B

band, company, *manus*, -ūs, F.
 be, *sum*; be not, neg. command,
 see Lesson II.

be without, be deprived of,
careō, 2.
 because, *quod*, *quia*, *quoniam*.
 become, be made, *fīō*, *fieri*,
factus sum.
 before, *ante*, *apud*, w. acc.;
 adv. previously, *ante*, *anteā*;
 conj. *antequam*, *priusquam*.
 behalf, in behalf of, *prō*.
 believe, *crēdō*, -ere, *crēdidī*,
crēditum.
 beset, *obsidēō*, -ēre, -sēdī, -ses-
sum.
 better, *melior*, -ius.
 bill, law, *lēx*, *lēgis*, F.
 bind together, *contineō*.
 bitter, *acerbus*, -a, -um.
 blame, *accūsō*, 1.
 blood, *sanguis*, *sanguinis*, M.
 body, *corpus*, -oris, N.
 boldness, *audācia*, -ae, F.
 book, *liber*, *librī*, M.
 booty, *praeda*, -ae, F.
 born, be born, *nāscor*, -ī, *nātus*
sum.
 boy, *puer*, -ī, M.
 brave, *fortīs*, -e; *audāx*, -ācis.
 bravely, *fortiter*, *audācter*.
 bravery, *virtūs*, -ūtis, F.
 bridge, *pōns*, *pontis*, M.
 bring, bring out, *effērō*, -ferre,
extulī, *elātum*; bring to, *ad-*
ferō; bring to an end, *cōn-*
ficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum; bring
 to light, *inlūstrō*, 1; bring
 upon, *īnferō*.
 brother, *frāter*, *frātris*, M.
 Brundisium, *Brundisium*, -ī, N.
 build, *aedificō*, 1.
 burden, *premō*, -ere, *pressī*,
pressum.

burn, *incendō, -ere, -cendī, -cēnsum*.

burning, a, *incendium, -ī, N.*

but, *sed, autem*; but if, *sīn*.

by, *ā, ab*.

C

call, *appellō, 1*, address, call by name; *nōminō, 1*, name; *vocō, 1*, summon; *convocō, 1*, call together.

camp, *castra, -ōrum, N. pl.*

can, *possum, posse, potuī*.

capture, *expūgnō, 1*, comprehendō, *-ere, -hendī, -hēnsum*.

care, *cūra, -ae, F.*

care for, *prōvideō, -ēre, -vīdī, -vīsum, w. dat.*

careful, *diligēns*.

carry on (war), *gerō, -ere, gessī, gestum*.

carry out, *trānsigō, -ere, -ēgī, -āctum*; *perficiō*.

cast (out), *ēiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectum*.

cavalry, *equitātus, -ūs, M.*; *equitēs, -um, M.*

cease, *dēsīnō, -ere, -sī(-sīvī), -situm*; *dēsistō, -ere, -stitī, -stitum*.

centurion, *centuriō, -ōnis, M.*

certain, a certain, *quīdam*.

certainly, *certē*.

chain, *vīnculum, -ī, N.*

change, *mūtō, 1*.

check, *comprimō, -ere, -pressī, -pressum*.

chief men, *prīncipēs, -um*.

children, *liberī, -ōrum, M.*

choose, *dēligō, -ere, -lēgī, -lēctum*.

citizen, *cīvis, -is, M.*

citizenship, *civītās, -tātis, F.*

city, *urbs, urbis, F.*

class, *genus, -eris, N.*

clear, *clārus, -a, -um*.

cohort, *cohors, -rtis, F.*

cold, *frīgus, -oris, N.*

colleague, *collēga, -ae, M.*

collect, *colligō, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctum*; *cōgō*.

colonist, *colōnus, -ī, M.*

come, *veniō, -īre, vēnī, ventum*; come together, *conveniō*.

command, *imperō, 1*; *iubeō, -ēre, iussī, iussum*; be in command of, *praesum, -esse, -fuī*.

commander-in-chief, *imperātor, -ōris, M.*

common, *commūnis, -e*.

companion, ally, *socius, -ī, M.*; *comes, -itis, M.*

compare, *comparō, 1*.

comparison, in . . . with, *prō*.

compel, *cōgō, -ere, coēgī, coāctum*.

complain, complain of, *queror, -ī, questus sum*.

concern, it concerns, *interest, -esse, -fuī*.

concerning, *dē*.

condemn, *condemnō, 1*.

confess, *cōnfiteor, -ērī, -fessus sum*.

confine, *contineō, -ēre, -uī, -tentum*.

conquer, *vīncō, -ere, vīcī, vīctum*; *superō, 1*.

conscientious, *sānctus, -a, -um*.

conscript, *cōnscrīptus, -a, -um*.

consecrate, *initiō, 1*.

consider, *dēliberō, 1*; *cōnsīderō, 1*.

conspiracy, *coniūrātiō*, -ōnis, F.

conspirator, *coniūrātus*, -ī, M.

conspire, *coniūrō*, 1.

consul, *cōnsul*, -ulis, M.; elect, *dēsīgnātus*, -ī.

consulship, *cōnsulātus*, -ūs, M.

consult, *cōnsulō*, -ere, -uī, -sul-tum, w. acc.; w. dat., consult for.

contain, see hold.

content, *contentus*, -a, -um.

contest, *certāmen*, -inis, N.

contrary to, *contrā*, w. acc.

contribute, *cōnferō*.

Corinth, *Corinthus*, -ī, F.

Cornelia, *Cornēlia*, -ae, F.

could, see can.

country, *terra*, -ae, F., land, earth; *patria*, -ae, F., native country; *rūs*, *rūris*, N., country as opposed to city.

crime, *scelus*, -eris, N.

criminal, *facinorōsus*, -ī, M.

cross *trānseō*, -īre, -īvī (-īvī), -itum.

cruel, *crūdēlis*, -e.

cruelly, *crūdēlīter*.

custody, *custōdia*, -ae, F.

custom, *mōs*, *mōris*, M.

D

dagger, *sīca*, -ae, F.

daily, *cotīdiānus*, -a, -um.

danger, *perīculum*, -ī, N.

dangerous, *importūnus*, -a, -um.

dare, *audeō*, -ēre, *ausus sum*.

daring, *audāx*, -ācis.

daughter, *fīlia*, -ae, F.

day, *diēs*, -ēī, M. and F.; to-day, *hodiē*; yesterday, *hesternō diē*.

dead of, the, *summus*, -a, -um.

dear, *cārus*, -a, -um.

death, *mors*, *mortis*, F.; put to death, *necō*, 1.

debt, *aes aliēnum*, N.

December, *December*, -bris, -bre.

decide, decide upon, *statuō*, -ere, -uī, -ūtum.

declare, *dēclārō*, 1; *cōnfīrmō*, 1.

decree, *dēcernō*, -ere, -crēvī, -crētum; decree of the Senate, *senātūs cōnsultum*, -ī, N.

deep, *altus*, -a, -um.

deeply, *vehementer*.

defeat, *superō*, 1; *vincō*, -ere, *vīcī*, *vīctum*.

defend, *dēfendō*, -ere, -fēndī, -fēnsūm.

defendor, *dēfēnsor*, -ōris, M.

delay, *mora*, -ae, F.

delight, *dēlectō*, 1.

deliver (an address), *habeō*, 2.

demand, *poscō*, -ere, *poposcī*; *postulō*, 1; *dēposcō*.

deny, say not, *negō*, 1.

depart, *proficīscor*, -ī, -fectus sum.

derive, *accipiō*, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum.

descend, be descended, *orior*, *īrī*, -ortus sum.

deserving, be . . . of, *mereor*, 2.

design, *cōnsilium*, -ī, N.

desire, *volō*, *velle*, *voluī*; *cupiō*, 4.

desirous, *cupidus*, -a, -um.

despair, *dēspērō*, 1.

desperate, *perditus*, -a, -um.

despise, *contemnō*, -ere, -temptūm, -temptum.

destroy, *dēleō*, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētum.

- destruction, *pestis*, -is, F.; *exitium*, -ī, N.
 devastate, *vāstō*, 1.
 direction, *pars*, *partis*, F.
 disgrace, *macula*, -ae, F.
 dismiss, *dīmittō*.
 disregard, neglect, *neglegō*, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctum.
 divine, *dīvīnus*, -a, -um.
 do, *faciō*, -ere, *fēcī*, *factum*.
 do not, negative command, see Lesson II.
 doubt, be in doubt, *dubitō*, 1; there is no doubt that, *nōn est dubium quīn*.
 dread, *pertimēscō*, -ere, -uī.
 drive, *dēferō*; drive away, *dēpellō*, -ere, -pulī, -pulsum; drive out, *expellō*; *ēiciō*, -ere, *ēiēcī*, *ēiectum*.
 due, *dēbitus*, -a, -um.
 duty, do one's duty, *satis facere*.
- E
- eager, be, *studeō*, 2; eager for, adj., *cupidus*, -a, -um.
 eagle, *aquila*, -ae, F.
 easily, *facile*.
 easy, *facilis*, -e.
 elect, *creō*, 1.
 else, *alius*, -a, -ud.
 embarrass, *impediō*, 4.
 eminent, *clārissimus*, -a, -um.
 empire, *imperium*, -ī, N.
 encourage, *cohortor*, 1.
 end, bring to an, *cōnficiō*.
 endurance, *patientia*, -ae, F.
 endure, *patior*, *patī*, *passus sum*.
 enemy, *hostis*, -is, M., of one's country; *inimīcus*, -ī, M., a personal enemy.
- enough, *satis*.
 enroll, *ascribō*, -ere, -scripsī, -scriptum.
 entrust, *permittō*; commendō, 1.
 envoy, *lēgātus*, -ī, M.
 envy, *invidēō*.
 equestrian, *equester*, -tris, -tre.
 escape, *vītō*, 1; *effugiō*, -ere, -fūgī, -fugitum.
 escort, *prōsequor*, -ī, -secūtus sum.
 especially, *praesertim*.
 establish, *cōstituō*, -ere, -uī, -ūtum.
 even, *etiam*.
 evening, *vesper*, -erī, M.
 everlasting, *sempiternus*, -a, -um
 every, each, *quisque*; every one, *quisque*, *quaeque*, *quodque* (*quidque*).
 everything = all things.
 example, *exemplum*, -ī, N.
 excel, *antecellō*, -ere, w. dat.
 except, *praeter*, w. acc.; *nisi*, after negatives.
 exile, *exsilium*, -ī, N.
 exist, *sum*, -esse, -fuī.
 experienced, *perītus*, -a, -um.
 express, *dīcō*; express gratitude, *grātiās agō*.
 extinguish, *restinguō*, -ere, -stīnxi, -stīnctum.
 extraordinary, *singulāris*, -e.
 eye, *oculus*, -ī, M.
- F
- fair, *pulcher*, -chra, -chrum.
 faithful, *fidēlis*, -e; *certus*, -a, -um.
 fall into, *incidō*, -ere, -cidī.
 fame, *fāma*, -ae, F.

family (*i.e.* stock), *genus*, -*eris*, N., *gēns*, *gentis*, F.

famous, *clārus*, -*a*, -*um*.

far, *longē*; be so far from, *tantum abest ut*.

farthest, *extrēmus*, -*a*, -*um*.

father, *pater*, *patris*, M.

fear, *timor*, -*ōris*, M.; *metus*, -*ūs*, M.; to fear, *vereor*, 2; *timeō*, 2; *metuō*, -*ere*, -*uī*, *metūtum*.

feel, *sentiō*, -*īre*, -*sēnsī*, *sēnsūm*.

feel grateful, *grātiām habeō*.

fellow-citizen, *cīvis*, -*is*, M.; pl., *cīvēs*, *Quirītēs*.

few, *paucī*, -*ae*, -*a*.

fifteen, *quīndecim*.

fight, *pūgnō*, 1; *contendō*, -*ere*, -*tendī*, -*tentum*.

find, *inveniō*, -*īre*, -*vēnī*, -*ventum*, discover; *reperiō*, -*īre*, *repperī*, *repertum*, meet with; *cognōscō*, -*ere*, -*nōvī*, -*nītum*, find out.

fire, *ignis*, -*is*, M.; *incendium*, -*ī*, N.

first, *prīmus*, -*a*, -*um*.

fitting, it is, *oportet*, 2.

five, *quīnque*.

flame, *flamma*, -*ae*, F.

flee, *fugiō*, -*ere*, *fūgī*, *fugitum*; *profugiō*.

fleet, *classis*, -*is*, F.

foe, see **enemy**.

follow, *sequor*, -*ī*, *secūtus sum*.

for, *prō*, *ad*, w. acc.; *nam*, conj.; for a long time, now for a long time, *iam diū*, *iam dūdum*.

force, *vīs*, *vīs*, F.; forces, troops, *cōpiāe*, -*ārum*, F.

foreign, *exterus*, -*a*, -*um*.

forget, *oblīvīscor*, -*ī*, *oblītus sum*.

forgetful of, *oblītus*, -*a*, -*um*.

form, make, *faciō*, -*ere*, *fēcī*, *factum*.

former, *prīstinus*, -*a*, -*um*; *superior*, -*ius*.

fortify, *mūniō*, 4.

fortunate, *fortūnātus*, -*a*, -*um*.

fortune, good fortune, *fortūna*, -*ae*, F.; fortunes, *fortūnae*, *rēs*.

forty, *quadrāgintā*.

found, build (a city), *condō*, -*ere*, -*didī*, -*dītum*.

four, *quattuor*.

fourth, *quārtus*, -*a*, -*um*.

free, set free, *liberō*, 1.

freedman, *libertīnus*, -*ī*, M.

friend, *amīcus*, -*ī*, M.; of the people, *populāris*.

friendship, *amīcitiā*, -*ae*, F.

from, out of, *ē*, *ex*; from, away from, *ā*, *ab*; *dē*, down from.

full, *plēnus*, -*a*, -*um*.

G

garrison, *praesidiūm*, -*ī*, N.

gate, *porta*, -*ae*, F.

gather, collect, *colligō*, -*ere*, -*lēgī*, -*lēctum*.

general, *imperātor*, -*ōris*, M.

Geneva, *Genāva*, -*ae*, F.

get grain, *frūmentor*, 1.

gift, *dōnum*, -*ī*, N.

give, *dō*, *dare*, *dedī*, *datum*.

gladiator, *gladiātor*, -*ōris*, M.

glory, *glōria*, -*ae*, F.

go, *eō*, *īre*, *ī*, *itum*; *pergō*, -*ere*, *perrēxī*, *perrēctum*; go out, *exeō*; is going on, *geritur*.

god, *deus, deī, M.*
 good, *bonus, -a, -um.*
 good citizens, *bonī, -ōrum.*
 grain, *frūmentum, -ī, N.*
 grandfather, *avus, -ī, M.*
 grateful, be, *grātiā habeo.*
 gratitude, *grātia, -ae, F.*
 great, *māgnus, -a, -um; how*
 great, *summus, -a, -um, quan-*
 tus, -a, -um.
 greatly, *māgnopere, māgnī.*
 grief, *maeror, -ōris, M.*
 guard, *custōs, -ōdis (a sentinel);*
 praesidium, -ī (a garrison);
 to guard, *custodiō, 4.*
 guardian, *custōs, -ōdis, M.*
 guide, *dūcō, -ere, dūxī, ductum.*

H

hand, handwriting, *manus, -ūs,*
F.
 hand over, *trādō, -ere, -didī,*
-ditum.
 happens, it happens, the result
 is, *accidit, -ere, accidit; fit,*
fieri, factum est.
 harbor, *portus, -ūs, M.*
 hard-hearted, *ferreus, -a, -um.*
 harm, *noceō, 2.*
 harmony, *concordia, -ae, F.*
 hate, *odī, odisse, with present*
 meaning.
 hateful, *odiōsus, -a, -um.*
 hatred, *odium, -ī, N.; invidia,*
-ae, F.
 have, *habeō, 2.*
 he, *is, ille, hīc.*
 hear, *audiō, 4.*
 hem in, *teneō, -ēre, -uī, -tentum.*
 herald, *praecō, -ōnis, M.*
 heretofore, *adhūc.*

hesitate, *dubitō, 1.*
 highest, *summus, -a, -um.*
 hill, *collis, -is, M.*
 him, *eum, sē.*
 himself, *ipse, suī.*
 hinder, *impediō, 4.*
 his, her, its, *suus, -a, -um; eius.*
 hitherto, *adhūc.*
 hold, *teneō, -ere, -uī, -tentum;*
 contineō.
 home, *domus; homeward, do-*
 mus; at home, domī.
 honor, *honor, -ōris, M.; to*
 honor, *colō, -ere, -uī, cultum.*
 hope, *spēs, spēi, F.; to hope,*
 spērō, 1.
 hospitality, *hospitium, -ī, N.*
 hour, *hōra, -ae, F.*
 house, *domus, -ūs, F.; at the*
 house of, *apud, or ad, w. acc.*
 how, *quam; in what manner,*
 quō modo.
 how great, *quantus, -a, -um.*
 how long, *quam diū.*
 how many, *quot, indecl. adj.;*
 quam multī, -ae, -a.
 how much, *quantum.*
 however much, *quamvis.*
 hunger, *famēs, -is, F.*

I

I, *ego.*
 if, *sī, conj.; if only, modo, dum,*
 dum modo, conjs.
 illustrious, *clārus, -a, -um.*
 immortal, *immortālis, -e.*
 impel, *impellō, -ere, -pulī, -pul-*
 sum.
 impious, *impius, -a, -um.*
 in, *in, w. abl.*
 inactivity, *inertia, -ae, F.*

income, *fructus*, -ūs, M.
 increase, *crēscō*, -ere, *crēvī*, *crētum*.
 incur, *concupiō*, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum.
 indeed, at least, *quidem*; surely, *profectō*.
 induce, *addūcō*.
 infantry, *peditēs*, -um, M., pl.; *peditātus*, -ūs, M.
 influence, *auctōritās*, -ātis, F.
 inform any one, *aliquem certiorē faciō*; be informed, *certior fīō*.
 injury, *iniūria*, -ae, F.; *dētrīmentum*, -ī, N.
 inquire, *quaerō*, -ere, *quaesīvī*, *quaesītum*.
 insurrection, *sēditio*, -ōnis, F.
 interest, *interest*, -esse, -fuit.
 intimate, on . . . terms, *familiāriter*.
 into, *in*, w. acc.
 involved, be, *versor*, 1.
 it, *is*, *ea*, *id*; *suī*.

J

joy, *gaudium*, -ī, N.
 judge, *iūdex*, *iūdicis*, M.
 judgment, *iūdicium*, -ī, M.
 Jupiter, *Iuppiter*, *Iovis*, M.

K

keep, restrain, *contineō*, -ēre, -uī, -tentum; keep off, *arceō*, 2; keep silent, *taceō*, 2.
 kill, *interficiō*, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum; *occīdō*, -ere, -cīdī, -cīsum.
 kind, *genus*, -eris, N.; of this kind, *hūius modī*.

kindle, *cōnflō*, 1.
 king, *rēx*, *rēgis*, M.
 knight, *eques*, -itis, M.
 know, *sciō*, 4; *nōscō*, -ere, *nōvī*, *nōtum*; *intelligō*, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctum; not know, *nesciō*, -īre, -īvī.
 knowledge, *scientia*, -ae, F.

L

labor, *labor*, -ōris, M.
 lack, *dēsum*, -esse, -fuī.
 land, *terra*, -ae, F.
 large, *māgnus*, -a, -um.
 last, *proximus*, -a, -um.
 late, *sērō*, adv.
 law, *lēx*, *lēgis*, F.
 lax, *dissolūtus*, -a, -um.
 lay before, report, *dēferō*, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum; lay on, *īnferō*.
 lead, *dūcō*, -ere, *dūxī*, *ductum*; lead out, *ēdūcō*.
 leader, *dux*, *ducis*, M.; *prīnceps*, -ipis, M.
 leading men, *prīncipēs*, -um, M.
 learn, *cognōscō*, -ere, *cognōvī*, *cognītum*.
 leave behind, leave, *relinquō*, -ere, -līquī, -līctum; *exeō*, -īre, -īī, -itum.
 legion, *legiō*, -ōnis, F.
 let, see Lesson II; allow, *patior*, *patī*, *passus sum*.
 letter, *litterae*, -ārum, F.; *epistula*, -ae, F.
 levy (upon), *imperō*, 1.
 liberal, *amplus*, -a, -um; *liberālis*, -e.
 lieutenant, *lēgātus*, -ī, M.
 life, *vīta*, -ae, F.
 light, daylight, *lūx*, *lūcis*, F.

like, *similis*, -e; like, wish, *volō*,
velle, *voluā*.

listen, *audiō*, 4.

literature, *litterae*, -ārum, F.

little, *parvus*, -a, -um.

live, *vīvō*, -ere, *vīxī*, *vīctum*.

long, a long time, longer,
longest, *dīū*, *diūtius*, *diūtis-*
simē; no longer, *nōn iam*.

long since, *iam pridem*.

lose, *āmittō*, -ere, -mīsī, -missum.

loss, *dēminūtīō*, -ōnis, F.

loyal, *bonus*, -a, -um.

M

madness, *furor*, -ōris, M.

magistrate, *magistrātus*, -ūs, M.

maintain, *alō*, -ere, -uī, *altum*.

make, *facio*, -ere, *fēcī*, *factum*;

make upon, *īnferō*; make
ready, *parō*, 1.

man, *vir*, *virī*, M., distinguished
from women; *homō*, -inis, M.
and F., human being.

many, *multī*, -ae, -a.

march, *iter*, *itineris*, N.; to
march, *iter faciō*.

Marseilles, *Massilia*, -ae, F.

massacre, *caedēs*, -is, F.

matter = thing.

may, see Lesson III.

me, see I.

meet together, *conveniō*.

meeting, *coetus*, -ūs, M.

memory, *memoria*, -ae, F.

middle, middle of, *medius*, -a,
-um.

might, expressing permission,
licet.

mild, *clēmēns*, -entis; *lēnis*; -e.

mile, *mīlle passuum*.

military affairs, *rēs mīlītāris*.

mind, *mēns*, *mentis*, F., under-
standing; *animus*, -ī, M.,
will.

mindful, *memor*, -oris.

month, *mēnsis*, -is, M.

most, adj., *plūrimus*; adv. *plū-*
rimum; superlative ending of
adj. or adv.

move, *moveō*, -ēre, *mōvī*, *mōtum*;
permoveō.

much, *multus*, -a, -um; adv.,
multum, *multō*.

Mulvian, *Mulvius*, -a, -um.

must, see Lesson IV.

my, *meus*, -a, -um.

myself, *ego*.

N

name, *nōmen*, *nōminis*, N.

nation, *nātiō*, -ōnis, F.

natural ability, *nātūra*, -ae, F.

near, *prope*, *ferē*; ad, w. acc.

nearest, *proximus*, -a, -um.

need, be necessary, *necesse est*;
oportet, 2.

neglect, *neglegō*, -ere, -lēxī, -lēc-
tum.

neighboring, *finitimus*, -a, -um.

neither . . . nor, *neque . . .*
neque, *nec . . . nec*.

never, *numquam*.

nevertheless, yet, still, *tamen*.

new, *novus*, -a, -um.

night, *nox*, *noctis*, F.; night
before, *nox superior*.

no, *nūllus*, -a, -um.

noble, *nōbilis*, -e.

nobody, no one, *nēmō*; gen. and
abl. supplied from *nūllus*.

no longer, *nōn iam*.

not, *nōn*, *nē*; not even, *nē* . . .
quidem.

not only . . . but also, *nōn
solum* . . . *sed etiam*.

not yet, *nōndum*.

nothing, *nihil*.

November, *November*, *-bris*,
-bre.

now, *nunc*, *iam*.

number, *numerus*, *-ī*, M.; in
great numbers, *frequēns*, *-en-
tis*.

O

O that, *utinam*.

obey, *pāreō*, 2.

object, *reclāmō*, 1.

objection, *make* . . . *to*, *ob-
trectō*, 1.

obtain, obtain a request, *im-
petrō*, 1.

October, *October*, *-bris*, *-bre*.

of, concerning, *dē*.

offer, *praefērō*; *obferō*.

office, *imperium*, *-ī*, N.; *magis-
trātus*, *-ūs*, M.

often, *saepe*.

old, *senex*, *senis*; *vetus*, *-eris*.

on, *in*, w. acc. after verbs of
motion; w. abl. after verbs
of rest.

on all sides, *undique*.

once, *quondam*.

one, *ūnus*, *-a*, *-um*.

one . . . another, *alius* . . .
alius.

one . . . the other, *alter* . . .
alter.

only, *sōlus*, *-a*, *-um*; *ūnus*, *-a*,
-um.

open, *patefaciō*; be open, *pateō*,
-ēre, *-uī*.

opinion, *sententia*, *-ae*, F.

opportunity, *facultās*, *-tātis*, F.

or, *aut*; in double questions,
an nōn; in indirect double
questions, *necne*.

oration, *ōrātiō*, *-ōnis*, F.

orator, *ōrātor*, *-ōris*, M.

order, in order that, *ut*, conj.

order, command, *iubeō*, *-ēre*,
iussī, *iussum*; *imperō*, 1.

order, rank, *ōrdō*, *-inis*, M.

other, *alius*, *-a*, *-um*; some . . .
others, *aliī* . . . *aliū*.

ought, *dēbeō*, 2; *oportet*, 2; see
Lesson IV.

our, *noster*, *nostra*, *nostrum*.

out of, *ē*, *ex*.

outside of, *extrā*, w. acc.

overhang, *impendeō*, *-ēre*.

overtake, *cōnsequor*, *-ī*, *-secūtus
sum*.

own, his, *suus*, *ipsīus*.

P

pardon, *ignōscō*, *-ere*, *-ignōvī*,
ignōtum.

parent, *parēns*, *-entis*, M. or F.

part, *pars*, *partis*, F.

pass, *faucēs*, *-ium*, F.

patience, *patientia*, *-ae*, F.

patriot, *bonus*, *-ī*, M.

patriotic, *bonus*, *-a*, *-um*; *amāns
reī publicae*.

peace, *pāx*, *pācis*, F.

people, *populus*, *-ī*, M.

peril, *perīculum*, *-ī*, N.

permit, allow, *patior*, *patī*,
passus sum; *licet*, 2.

persuade, *persuādeō*, *-ēre*, *-suāsī*,
-suāsum.

philosopher, *philosophus*, *-ī*, M

pirate, *praedō*, -ōnis, M.
 pitch, *pōnō*, -ere, *posuī*, *positum*.
 pity, *miserīcordia*, -ae, F.
 place, *locus*, -ī, M.; pl. *locī* and *loca*.
 place in command of, *praeficiō*, w. dat.
 plan, *cōnsilium*, -ī, N.; to plan, *cōgitō*, 1; *excōgitō*, 1.
 pleasant, *iūcundus*, -a, -um.
 please, *dēlectō*, 1, w. acc.; *placeō*, 2, w. dat.
 pleasing, *grātus*, -a, -um.
 pleasure, *voluptās*, -tātis, F.
 plot, *māchinor*, 1; *mōlior*, 4.
 plunder, *praeda*, -ae, F.
 poet, *poēta*, -ae, M.
 possible, as . . . as possible, *quam* + sup. of adj.
 power, *facultās*, -tātis, F.
 powerful, *potēns*, -entis; be very powerful, *plūrimum posse* or *valēre*.
 praetor, *praetor*, -ōris, M.
 praise, *laus*, *laudis*, F.; to praise, *laudō*, 1.
 precedent, *exemplum*, -ī, N.
 prefer, *mālō*, *mālle*, *māluī*.
 preserve, *cōservō*, 1.
 pretend, *simulō*, 1.
 prevent, *dēterreō*, 2; *prohibeō*, 2.
 private, *prīvātus*, -a, -um.
 profit, *fructus*, -ūs, M.
 promise, *polliceor*, 2.
 prompt, *prōmptus*, -a, -um.
 property, *rēs*, *rērum*, F.; *bona*, -ōrum, N.
 protect, *dēfendō*, -ere, -fendī, -fēnsūm.
 protection, *praesidium*, -ī, N.

provide, *provideō*; *cōsulō*, -ere, -uī, -sultum.
 provided that, *modo*, *dum*, *dum modo*.
 province, *prōvincia*, -ae, F.
 punish, *pūniō*, 4; *ulcīscor*, -ī, *ultus sum*.
 punishment, *poena*, -ae, F.; *supplicium*, -ī, N.
 purpose, *mēns*, *mentis*, F.; *cōnsilium*, -ī, N.; for the purpose of, *causā*.
 put in command of, *praeficiō*, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum.
 put to death, *necō*, 1; *interficiō*, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum.
 put to flight, *in fugam dō*, *dare*, *dedi*, *datum*; *fugō*, 1.

Q

question, *rēs*, *rēi*, F.
 quickly, *celeriter*.

R

raise, *effērō*, -ferre, *extulī*, *elātum*.
 rank, *ōrdō*, -īnis, M.
 reach, *perveniō*.
 read, *legō*, -ere, *lēgī*, *lēctum*.
 ready, *parātus*, -a, -um; make ready, *comparō*, 1.
 reason, cause, *causa*, -ae, F.
 recall, *revocō*, 1.
 receive, *recipiō*, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum.
 recognize, *cognōscō*, -ere, -nōvī, -nitum.
 refer, *referō*.
 reflect, *cōgitō*, 1.
 refresh, *reficiō*.
 refuse, *recūsō*, 1.

regard, with — to, *dē*.
 reject, *repudiō*, 1.
 rejoice, *laetor*, 1.
 rely (upon), *cōnfidō*, -ere, -*fisus*
sum.
 relying, *frētus*, -a, -um.
 remain, stay, *maneō*, -ere, *mānsī*,
mānsus; *remaneō*; it re-
 mains, *relinquitur*.
 remaining, *reliquus*, -a, -um.
 remarkable, *eximius*, -a, -um.
 remember, *meminī*, *meminisse*;
reminīscor, -ī.
 remove, *dēpellō*, -ere, -*pulī*, -*pul-*
sum.
 repent, *paenitet*, -ēre, -*uit*.
 report, *dēferō*.
 reply, *respondeō*, -ēre, -*spondī*,
-i-*spōnsus*.
 republic, *rēs pūblica*, F.
 rescue, *ērīpiō*, -ere, -*uī*, -*reptum*.
 residence, *domicilium*, -ī, N.
 resign, *abdicō* (1) *ab*.
 resist, *resistō*, -ere, -*stītī*, -*stītum*.
 restrain, *contīneō*, -ere, -*uī*,
-i-*tentum*.
 result, the — was, *factum est*.
 return, *revertō*, -ere, -*vertī*, -*ver-*
sum; deponent in pres. sys-
 tem; *redeō*, -īre, -*uī*, -*itum*;
 in return for, *prō*.
 revel, *bacchor*, 1.
 revenue, *vectīgal*, -*ālis*, N.
 revolution, *rēs novae*.
 reward, *praemium*, -ī, N.
 right, *iūs*, *iūris*, N.
 rightly, *vērē*.
 rival, *competitor*, -*ōris*, M.
 river, *flūmen*, *flūminis*, N.
 road, *via*, -ae, F.; *iter*, *itineris*,
 N.

Roman, *Rōmānus*, -a, -um;
 Romans, *Rōmānī*, -*ōrum*, M.
 Rome, *Rōma*, -ae, F.
 Rostra, *rōstra*, -*ōrum*, N.
 ruin, *pestis*, -*is*, F.
 rule, *imperium*, -ī, N.; to rule,
regō, -ere, *rēxī*, *rēctum*; rule
 over, *imperō*, 1, w. dat.

S

sacred rites, *sacra*, -*ōrum*, N.
 safe, *tūtus*, -a, -um, well-
 guarded, secure; *salvus*, -a,
-i-*um*, *incolumis*, -e, unharmed,
 well.
 safety, *salūs*, -*ūtis*, F.
 sail, *nāvigō*, 1.
 sally, *excursus*, -*ūs*, M.
 salute, *salūtō*, 1.
 same, the same, *īdem*, *eadem*,
idem.
 satisfied, *contentus*, -a, -um.
 save, *servō*, 1; *cōservō*, 1.
 say, *dīco*, -ere, *dīxī*, *dictum*.
 scarcely yet, *vixdum*.
 scoundrel, implied in *iste*;
scelerātus, -ī, M.
 scout, *explōrātor*, -*ōris*, M.
 sea, *mare*, *maris*, N.
 seal, *sīgnum*, -ī, N.
 secure, *potior*, 4.
 see, *videō*, -ēre, *vīdī*, *vīsum*.
 seek, *petō*, -ere, -*ivī*, -*itum*.
 seem, *videor*, -ē*rī*, *vīsus sum*.
 seize, *occupō*, 1; *capīō*, -ere,
cēpī, *captum*; *comprehendō*,
-ere, -*hendī*, -*hēnsus*.
 select, see choose.
 self, *ipse*, -a, -um; of himself,
suī.
 self-control, *temperantia*, -ae, F.

- self-restraint, *continentia*, -ae, F.
- Senate, *senātus*, -ūs, M.
- senator, *senātor*, -ōris, M.
- send, *mittō*, -ere, *mīsī*, *missum*;
send ahead, *praemittō*.
- separate, *sēcernō*, -ere, -*crēvī*,
-*cretum*.
- September, *September*, -bris, -bre.
- serve, *serviō*, 4.
- set fire to, *incendō*, -ere, -*centī*,
-*cēsum*.
- set up, *conlocō*, 1.
- seventh, *septimus*, -a, -um.
- severely, *vehementer*.
- severest, *summus*, -a, -um.
- shop, *taberna*, -ae, F.
- short, *brevis*, -e.
- show, *referō*; *ostendō*, -ere, -ī,
-*tentum*.
- shrewd, *callidus*, -a, -um.
- shrine, *fānum*, -ī, N.
- signal, *sīgnum*, -ī, N.
- silent, *tacitus*, -a, -um; keep
silent, *taceō*, 2.
- silver, adj., *argenteus*, -a, -um.
- since, *cum*, *quoniam*.
- sink, *dēprimō*, -ere, -*pressī*,
-*pressum*.
- situation, *rēs*, *reī*, F.; *causa*, -ae,
F.
- six, *sex*.
- sixth, *sextus*, -a, -um.
- slaughter, *caedēs*, -is, F.
- slave, *servus*, -ī, M.
- so, *tam*, *ita*, *sīc*; so great, *tantus*,
-a, -um; so that, *ut*.
- soldier, *mīles*, *mīlitis*, M.
- some one, something, some,
aliquis, *quīdam*, *nesciō quis*.
- some . . . others, *aliī* . . . *aliī*.
- son, *fīlius*, -ī, M.
- soon, as — as possible, *quam*
primum.
- Spain, *Hispānia*, -ae, F.
- speak, *loquor*, -ī, *locūtus sum*;
dīcō, -ere, *dīxī*, *dictum*.
- special, *eximius*, -a, -um.
- speech, *ōrātiō*, -ōnis, F.
- spirit, *animus*, -ī, M.
- stake, be at, *agō*, -ere, *ēgī*,
āctum.
- stand, *stō*, -āre, *stetī*, *stātum*;
stand about, *circumstō*; stand
in the way of, *obstō*, -āre,
-*stitī*.
- state, *rēs pūblica*, F.; *cīvitās*,
-*tātis*, F.
- statue, *sīgnum*, -ī, N.
- stay, *stator*, -ōris; to stay,
remaneō, -ere, -*mānsī*, -*mān-*
sum.
- storm, *tempestās*, -*tātis*, F.
- straight, adv., *rēctā*.
- strange, *mīrus*, -a, -um.
- strengthen, *fīrmō*, 1.
- strife, *convīcium*, -ī, N.
- strong, *fīrmus*, -a, -um.
- strongly-fortified, *mūnītissimus*,
-a, -um.
- study, *studium*, -ī, N.
- such, of such a kind, *tālis*, -e;
is, *ea*, *id*; so great, *tantus*, -a,
-um; in such a manner, *sīc*.
- suddenly, *subitō*, *repente*.
- suffer, *patior*, *patī*, *passus sum*;
suffer injury, *dētrīmentum*
capiō.
- suitable, *idōneus*, -a, -um.
- summer, *aestās*, -*tātis*, F.
- summon, *vocō*, 1.
- suppliant, *supplex*, -*icis*, M.

support, *fīrmāmentum*, -ī, N.
 surely, *profectō*, adv.
 surrender, *dēdō*, -ere, *dēdidī*,
dēditum.
 surround, *circumclūdō*, -ere,
 -clūsī, -clūsūm.
 suspicion, *suspiciō*, -ōnis, F.
 sword, *gladius*, -ī, M.; *ferrum*,
 -ī, N.

T

tablet, *tabella*, -ae, F.
 take, *capiō*, -ere, *cēpī*, *captum*;
 take upon, undertake, *suscipio*;
 take (time), *sūmō*, -ere, *sūmpsī*,
sūmptum; take with, *ēdūcō*.
 task, *negōtium*, -ī, N.
 tax-collector, *pūblicānus*, -ī, N.
 tell, *dīcō*, -ere, *dīxī*, *dīctum*;
nārrō, 1.
 temple, *templum*, -ī, N.
 tenth, *decimus*, -a, -um.
 terrify, *perterreō*, 2.
 territory, *fīnēs*, -ium, M.
 than, *quam*.
 thank (give thanks), *grātiās agō*.
 thankful, feel thankful, *grātiām*
habēō.
 thanksgiving, *supplicātiō*, -ōnis,
 F.
 that, *ille*, *is*, *iste*; that of yours,
iste; that, in order that, *ut*,
quō; that not, *nē*, *ut nōn*;
 the fact that, *quod*; (doubt)
 that, *quīn*.
 their, *suus*, -a, -um; *eōrum*.
 themselves, *sē*.
 there, in that place, *ibi*; to
 that place, *eō*; as an exple-
 tive, omitted.
 therefore, *itaque*, *igitur*.

they, generally omitted; pl. of
is, *ille*, *hīc*.
 thing, *rēs*, *reī*, F.; neut. pl. of
 adj.
 think, reckon, *putō*, 1; believe,
arbitror, 1; value, *existimō*, 1;
 think of, *cōgitō*, 1, w. acc.;
 think with (some one), *sentiō*,
 -īre, *sēnsī*, *sēnsūm*.
 third, *tertius*, -a, -um.
 thirst, *sitis*, -is, F.
 this, *hīc*, *is*.
 though, although, *cum*.
 thousand, *mīlle*, indecl. adj. in
 sing.; pl., *mīlia*, -ium, noun,
 N.
 threaten, *minitor*, 1; *impendeō*,
 -ēre.
 three, *trēs*, *tria*.
 throng, *frequentia*, -ae, F.
 through, throughout, *per*, w.
 acc.
 till, until, *dum*, *quoad*.
 time, *tempus*, -oris, N.; now
 for a long time, *iam diū*, *iam*
dūdum; by this time, *iam*.
 to, *ad*, w. acc.
 to-day, *hodiē*, adv.
 together, prefix *com-*; adv.,
ūnā.
 too, comparative ending.
 top, the top of, *summus*, -a, -um.
 torch, *fax*, *facis*, F.
 towards, *ad*, *in*, w. acc.
 town, *oppidum*, -ī, N.
 trader, *mercātor*, -ōris, M.
 training, *disciplīna*, -ae, F.
 treat, *trāctō*, 1.
 tribe, *cīvitās*, -tātis, F.
 tribune, *tribūnus*, -ī, M.
 tributary, *vectīgālis*, -is, M.

Trojan, *Trōiānus*, -a, -um.
 troops, *cōpiae*, -ārum, F.
 true, *vērus*, -a, -um.
 trusting to, *frētus*, -a, -um, w.
 abl.

try, *cōnor*, 1.

turn, *convertō*, -ere, -vertī, -ver-
 sum.

twenty, *vīgintī*.

two, *duo*, *duae*, *duo*.

U

undergo, *subeō*, -īre, -īvī, -itum.

undertaking, *conātus*, -ūs, M.

unfriendly, *inimīcus*, -a, -um.

unjust, *inīquus*, -a, -um.

unjustly, *inīūriōsē*.

unless, *nisi*, conj.

unlike, *dissimilis*, -e.

unpopularity, *invidia*, -ae, F.

until, till, *dum*, *quoad*.

unwilling, *invītus*, -a, -um; be
 unwilling, *nōlō*, *nōlle*, *nōluī*.

unwisely, *imprūdentē*.

urge, *cohortor*, 1.

use, *ūsus*, -ūs, M.; to use, *ūtor*,
ūtī, *ūsus sum*.

useful, *ūtilis*, -e.

V

valiantly, *fortiter*.

valor, *virtus*, -ūtis, F.

vergbretus, *vergbretus*, -ī, M.

verse, *versus*, -ūs, M.

very, *ipse*, when a noun is to be
 emphasized; otherwise, su-
 perlative ending of adj. or
 adv.

victorious, *victor*, -ōris.

victory, *victōria*, -ae, F.

vigilant, *vigilāns*, -antis.

violence, *vīs*, *vīs*, F.

virtue, *virtūs*, -ūtis, F.

voice, *vōx*, *vōcis*, F.

W

wall, *mūrus*, -ī, M., the general
 term; *moenia*, -ium, N., city
 walls; *pariēs*, -etis, M., the
 wall of a house.

war, *bellum*, -ī, N.

ward off, *prōpulsō*, 1; *dēpellō*,
 -ere, -pulī, -pulsum.

warfare, *rēs militāris*.

watch, *speculor*, 1; *vigilō*, 1;
 watchful, *vigilāns*, -antis.

way, *via*, -ae, F.

we, *nōs*.

weaken, *cōnficiō*.

weapon, *tēlum*, -ī, N.

weary, *dēfessus*, -a, -um.

welfare, *salūs*, -ūtis, F.

what, pron., *quis*, *quid*; adj.,
quī, *quae*, *quod*.

when, *cum*, *ubi*; interrog.,
quandō.

where, in what place, *ubi*;
 to what place, *quō*.

whether, *utrum*, *num*; -ne.

which, see who.

while, *dum*; a little while ago,
paulō ante.

who, which, what, *quī*, *quae*,
quod, rel. pron.; *quis*, *quid*,
 and *quī*, *quae*, *quod*, interrog.
 pron. and adj.

whole, see all.

why, *cūr*, *quid*.

wicked, *nefārius*, -a, -um; im-
 probus, -a, -um.

wide, *lātus*, -a, -um.

wife, *uxor*, -ōris, F.

will, *voluntās, -tātis, F.*
 willing, be willing, *volō, velle, voluī.*
 winter, *hiems, hiemis, F.*; pass the winter, *hiemō, 1*; winter-quarters, *hiberna, -ōrum, N.*
 wipe out, *dēleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētum.*
 wisdom, *sapientia, -ae, F.*; *cōnsilium, -ī, N.*
 wish, desire, be willing, *volō, velle, voluī.*
 with, in company with, *cum.*
 within, of time, expressed by abl.; of place, *intus, adv.*; *intrā, prep. w. acc.*
 without, *sine, w. abl.*; be without, *careō, 2.*
 withstand, *obsistō, -ere, -stitī, -stitum.*
 witness, *testis, -is, M.*
 woman, *mulier, -eris, F.*
 word, *verbum, -ī, N.*
 worship, *veneror, 1.*

worthy, *dīgnus, -a, -um*; it is worth while, *tantī est.*
 wrest, *extorqueō, -torquēre, -torsī, -tortum.*
 write, *scrībō, -ere, scrīpsī, scrīptum.*
 writer, *scrīptor, -ōris, M.*
 would that, *utinam, adv.*
 wounded, *saucius, -a, -um.*

Y

year, *annus, -ī, M.*
 yesterday, *hesternō diē.*
 yet, *tamen*; not yet, *nōndum.*
 you, *tū, vōs.*
 your, *tuus, -a, -um*; *vester, vestra, vestrum.*
 yourself, *tuī.*
 youth, a young man, *iuvenis, -is, M.*; *adulēscēns, -entis, M.*

Z

zeal, *studium, -ī, N.*

VOCABULARY

LATIN-ENGLISH

The figures 1, 2, and 4 after verbs indicate that the principal parts are like those of *laudō*, *moneō*, and *audiō*, respectively.

A

A., see *Aulus*.

ā (before cons.), **ab** (before vowels or cons.), **abs** (before *tē*); prep. w. abl. (away from), *from, by*; as prefix, *away, off, un-*.

abdicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum [dicō], tr., *disown*; **sē abdicāre**, *re-sign, abdicate*, w. abl. of the office.

abdō, -dere, -didī, -ditum [dō], tr., *put away, hide, conceal, bury*.

abeō, -īre, -iī, -itum [eō], intr., *go away*.

abhorreō, -ēre, -uī, — [horreō], tr. and intr., *shrink from, be remote from, be foreign to, be averse; differ*.

abiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum [iaciō], tr., *throw away, give up, abandon*.

abictus, -a, -um [abiciō], *cast down, downcast, prostrate, overwhelmed*.

abs, see **ā**.

absconditus, -a, -um [abscondō], *hidden, concealed, secret*.

absēns, **absentis**, adj. [absum], *absent, distant*.

absolūtiō, -ōnis, F. [absolvō], *acquittal*.

abstrahō, -trahere, -trāxī, -trāctum [abs + trahō], tr., *draw away from*.

absum, **abesse**, **āfuī** [sum], *be away, be distant, be absent*.

abundantia, -ae, F. [abundō], *abundance*.

abūtor, -ūtī, -ūsus sum [ūtor], dep., *use up, exhaust; abuse, outrage, try*.

ac, see **atque**.

accēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum [ad + cēdō], intr., *go to, come to, approach, be applied*, Ar. 6.

accelerō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum [ad + celerō], intr., *make haste, hasten*.

accidō, -cidere, -cidī, — [ad + cadō], intr., *fall, happen*.

accipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptum [ad + capiō], tr., *take to, receive; hear; incur, sustain*, P. 6; *learn*, P. 9.

- Accius**, -i. M., *Accius* (ak'sh(y)-us), a Roman poet, born 170 B.C.
- accommodātus**, -a, -um [accommodō], *suitable, fit, adapted, appropriate.*
- accommodō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum [commodō], tr., *adapt, suit, accommodate.*
- accubō**, -āre, —, — [ad + cubō], intr., *lie at, recline.*
- accūrātē**, adv. [accūrātus], *with care, accurately.*
- accūsō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum [ad + causa], tr., *blame, find fault with.*
- ācer**, ācris, ācre, *sharp, keen, eager, active, severe, vigorous.*
- acerbē**, adv. [acerbus], *bitterly, harshly.*
- acerbitās**, -tātis, F. [acerbus], *bitterness, severity.*
- acerbus**, -a, -um [ācer], *bitter, harsh, violent, severe.*
- acervus**, -i. M., *heap, pile.*
- Achāia**, -ae, F., *Achaia* (a-kā'ya), southern Greece.
- Achillēs**, -is, M., *Achilles*, Greek warrior and hero of Homer's *Iliad*.
- aciēs**, -ēi, F., *edge, line, battle-line, array, army* (in battle array).
- ācritēr**, adv. [ācer], *sharply, keenly, energetically, zealously.*
- acroāma**, -atis, N. (Greek), *sound, entertainment; performer.* Ar. 9.
- āctus**, -ūs, M. [agō], *act* (of a play).
- ad**, prep. w. acc., *to, towards,*
- near, at, at the house of, among; till, for, for the purpose of, in point of, as regards; as prefix, to, at.*
- adaequō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum [aequō], tr., *make equal to.*
- addō**, -dere, -didī, -ditum [ad + dō], tr., *put to, add.*
- addūcō**, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductum [ad + dūcō], tr., *lead to, bring to; induce, influence.*
1. **adeō**, -ire, -iī, -itum [1. eō], tr., *go to, visit; enter upon,* Ar. 5.
2. **adeō**, adv. [2. eō], (to this limit), *so far, even,* Cat., I, 2; *actually.*
- adeps**, adipis, M. and F., *fat, corpulence,* Cat., III, 7.
- adferō**, adferre, attuli, adlātum [ferō], tr., *bring to, bring, apply; produce, cause, occasion, add.*
- adficiō**, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum [faciō], tr., *do to, treat, affect, impair; visit, honor* (with); in pass., *suffer, receive; supplicio adficere, punish.*
- adfiŋō**, -fiŋere, -fiŋxī, -fiŋtum [fiŋō], tr., *add, bestow, give.*
- adfinis**, -e [finis], *adjoining, connected with, implicated in.*
- adffictō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum [freq. of adffigō], tr., *shatter, trouble, distress,* Cat., I, 13.
- adffigō**, -ffigere, -ffixī, -ffictum [ffigō], tr., *strike at, smite, afflict, distress, ruin.*
- adflō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum [flō], tr., *blow, waft* (towards).
- adfluēns**, -entis [adfluō], *abounding, rich* (in), *full.*
- adgregō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum [gregō],

- tr., *bring together* (in a flock).
- adhibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum** [habeō], tr., (hold toward), *apply, use, employ; lend, furnish, supply.*
- adhortor, āvī, -ātus sum** [hortor] dep., *encourage, urge on.*
- adhūc, adv.** [hūc], *hitherto, as yet, up to this time.*
- adimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēemptum** [emō], tr., *take away, deny.*
- adipīscor, -ī, adeptus sum, dep.** [apīscor], (come up with), *attain, obtain, secure.*
- aditus, -ūs, M.** [1. adeō], *access, approach, avenue, path.*
- adiūmentum, -ī, N.** [adiuvō], *help, aid.*
- adiungō, -iungere, -iūnxī, -iūnc-tum** [iungō], tr., *join to, add; impose, confer upon.*
- adiuvō, -iuvāre, -iūvī, -iūtum** [iuvō], tr., *help, assist.*
- adliciō, -licere, -lexī, -lectum** [laciō], tr., *allure; attract, influence.*
- administer, -trī, M.** [minister, servant], *assistant.*
- ministra, -ae, F.,** *handmaiden, assistant.*
- ministrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** [ministrō], tr., *care for, manage, govern, conduct, arrange, execute.*
- admīrātiō, -ōnis, F.** [admīror], *admiration.*
- admīror, -ārī, -ātus sum** [mīror], dep., *wonder at, marvel at, admire.*
- admoneō, -ēre, -uī, -itum** [moneō], tr., *remind, warn; advise.*
- admonitus, -ūs, M.** [admoneō], *advice, suggestion.*
- admurmurātiō, -ōnis, F.,** *a murmuring.*
- adnuō, -nuere, -nuī, —** [nuō], intr., *nod to, nod assent.*
- adōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** [ōrnō], tr., *adorn, equip, provide.*
- adprobō, -āre, āvī, -ātum** [ad + probō], tr., *give assent to, approve of.*
- adpropinquō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** [propinquō], intr., *draw near (to), approach.*
- adquirō, -quirere, -quīsivī, -quīsītum** [quaerō], tr., *add (to), acquire, gain.*
- adscribō, -scribere, -scripsī, -scriptum** [scribō], tr., *enroll (as a citizen).*
- adsentiō, -sentīre, -sēnsī, -sēnsūm** [sentiō], intr., *assent to, agree with.*
- adsequor, -sequī, -secūtus sum** [sequor], dep., *follow up, overtake, reach; accomplish, effect, obtain, attain.*
- adservō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** [servō], tr., *watch over, keep, guard.*
- adsidō, -sidere, -sēdī, —** [sidō], intr., *take a seat, sit down.*
- adsiduē, adv.** [adsiduus], *constantly.*
- adstō, -stāre, -stitī, —** [stō], intr., *stand near, stand by.*
- adsuēfactus, -a, -um** [adsuēfaciō], *trained, accustomed.*
- adsum, -esse, -fuī** [sum], *be near, be present; aid, assist.*
- adulēscēns, -entis, M.** [adolēscō], *young man, youth.*

- adulēscētia**, -ae, F. [adulēs-cēns], *youth*.
adulēscētulus, -ī, M. [adulēs-cēns], *very young man*.
adulter, -terī, M., *adulterer*.
adultus, -a, -um [adolēscō], *mature, full-grown*.
adventicius, -a, -um [adveniō], *foreign*.
adventus, -ūs, M. [adveniō], *arrival, approach, coming*.
adversus, -a, -um [advertō], (turned towards), *facing, unfavorable*; **adversae rēs**, *adversity*.
advesperāscit, -ere, —, *impers.*, *evening approaches, it grows dark*.
aedificium, -ī, N. [aedificō], *building, house, edifice*.
aedificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [aedēs, faciō], *tr.*, *build*.
aedēs -is, F., (a dwelling of the gods), *temple*; *pl.*, (a dwelling for men), *house*.
Aegaeus, -a, -um, *Aege'an*.
aeger, **aegra**, **aegrum**, *sick, suffering*.
aegrē, *adv.* [aeger], *with difficulty, reluctantly, bitterly*.
Aemilius, -ī, M., *Aemilius*, a gentile name; **M. Aemilius Scaurus**, consul 115 and 107 B.C.
Aenēas, -ae, M., *Aene'as*.
aequē, *adv.* [aequus], *equally*; **aequē ac**, *just as*.
aequitās, -tātis, F. [aequus], *justice, equity*.
aequus, -a, -um, *even, equal; fair, just, right; favorable, calm*; **aequō animō**, *with a calm mind, with resignation*.
aerārium, -ī, N. [aerārius], *treasury*.
aerārius, -a, -um [aes], *of the treasury*.
aes, **aeris**, N., *copper, bronze, money*; **aes aliēnum**, (another's money), *debt*; *pl.*, *bronze tablets*.
aestās, -tātis, F., *summer*.
aestimō, -āre, āvī, ātum [aes], *tr.*, *judge, estimate*.
aestus, -ūs, M., *heat*.
aetās, -tātis, F., *age, old age; life*.
aeternus, -a, -um, *everlasting, eternal, endless*.
Aetōlī, -ōrum, M., *the Aetolians, inhabitants of Aetolia*.
Āfrica, -ae, F., *Africa*, especially the Roman province in the northern part of the continent.
Āfricānus, -a, -um [Āfrica], *African; Africanus*, a surname of two of the Scipios.
ager, **agrī**, M., *field, land, country*.
agitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [freq. of agō], *tr.*, *disturb, agitate, rouse*.
agnōscō, -noscere, -nōvī, -nitum [ad + (g)nōscō], *tr.* *recognize, understand*.
agō, -ere, -ēgī, āctum, *tr.*, (put in motion), *drive, do, act, act on; aim at; speak, plead; spend (aetatem)*; *pass.*, *be at stake*, P. 2, 6; **age vērō**, *come now, well then*.

- agrārius, -a, -um [ager], *pertaining to land*; agrārii, M. pl., *the agrarian party* (supporting agrarian laws).
- agrestis, -e [ager], *of the country, country* (adj.); *rude, boorish, ignorant*; as noun, *countrymen*.
- agricola, -ae, M., *farmer*.
- Ahāla, -ae, M., *Ahala*, a family name; Gāius Servilius Ahāla a Roman officer, 439 B.C.
- āiō, aīs, aīt; pl., āiunt, def. vb., *say, assert*.
- ālea, -ae, F., *a game with dice, gambling*.
- āleātor, -ōris, M. [ālea], *gambler*.
- Alexander, -drī, M., *Alexander, the Great, king of Macedonia, born 356 B.C.*
- aliēnigena, -ae, M. [aliēnus, gignō], *one of foreign birth*; as adj., *foreign*.
- aliēnus, -a, -um [alius], *belonging to another, of others, foreign*; as noun, *stranger, foreigner, alien*.
- aliquandō, adv. [ali- + quandō], *at some time, at any time, at length, finally, at last*.
- aliquantō, adv. [aliquantus], (by some little), *a little*.
- aliquis, -quid, indef. pron. (App. 27, 28), *some one, something; any-one, anything*; as adj., aliqui, -qua, -quod, *some, any*.
- aliquō, adv. [aliquis], *to some place, somewhere*.
- aliquot [alius, quot], indecl. adj., *some, several, a number of*.
- aliter, adv. [alius], *otherwise*.
- alius, -a, -ud, adj. or pron. (App. 13), *another, other* (of more than two); pl. *some, others*; alius . . . alius, *one . . . another*; alii . . . alii, *some . . . others*.
- Allobrogēs, -um, M. pl., *the Allo'brogēs, a tribe southwest of Lake Geneva*.
- alō, -ere, alui, altum, tr., *feed, nourish; sustain, cherish, strengthen, Ar. 7*.
- Alpēs, -ium, F., *the Alps*.
- altāria, -ium, N. pl. [altus], *an altar*.
- alter, -era, -erum, adj. or pron. (App. 13), *the other* (of two), *second* (in a series), *another*; alter . . . alter, *the one . . . the other*.
- alternus, -a, -um [alter], *alternate*.
- altus, -a, -um [altō], *high, deep*.
- alveolus, -i, M. [alveus, a hollow], *dice board, gambling*.
- amāns, -antis, adj. [part. of amō], *loving, affectionate, fond* (of), *loyal* (to); w. rei pūblicaē, *patriotic*.
- ambi-, prefix, *round, round about*.
- ambulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, intr., *walk*.
- āmēns, -entis [ā + mēns], *senseless, foolish*.
- āmentia, -ae, F. [āmēns], *folly, madness, insanity*.
- amicīō, -icīre, —, -ictum [ambi- + iaciō], tr., *throw around, clothe*.
- amicītia, -ae, F. [amicus], *friendship*.

1. *amicus*, -ī, M., *friend*.
2. *amicus*, -a, -um, *friendly, dear*.
- Amisus*, -ī, F. *Ami'sus*, a city of Pontus.
- āmittō*, -mittere, -mīsī, -missum [mittō], tr., (send away), *lose*.
- amō*, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr., *love*.
- amoenitās*, -tātis, F. [*amoenus*], *charm, beauty*.
- amor*, -ōris, M. [*amō*], *love*.
- amplector*, -plectī, -plexus sum [ambi + plectō], dep., *twine about, embrace, include, Cat.*, IV, 4.
- amplificō*, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [amplus, faciō], tr., *enlarge, extend, increase*.
- amplitūdō*, -inis, F. [*amplus*], *breadth, greatness, eminence, honor*.
- amplius*, adv. [comp. of *amplē*], *more, further*.
- amplus*, -a, -um, *great, ample; generous; illustrious, distinguished, honorable*.
- an*, conj., usually introducing the second member of a double question, *or*; introducing single direct questions it may be equivalent to -*ne* or *nōne* with added emphasis or surprise; see 103, *b*; Bur. 368; HB. 236; introducing an indirect question, *whether*.
- anceps*, -cipitis, *adj.*, [ambi-, caput], *double, twofold, in two places*.
- angō*, -ere, *anxī*, —, tr., *distress, trouble, torment*.
- angulus*, -ī, M., *corner, angle*.
- anhēlō*, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [anhēlus, panting], tr. and intr., *breathe forth; pant*.
- anima*, -ae, F., *air, breath, spirit; life, soul*.
- animadversio*, -ōnis, F. [animadvertō], *attention, investigation; punishment*.
- animadvertō*, -vertere, -vertī, -versum [animum + ad + vertō], tr., (turn the mind to), *perceive, notice, attend to; punish*.
- animus*, -ī, M. *mind, soul, feeling, feelings, spirit, disposition, heart, Cat.*, I, 11.
- anne*, = *an*.
- Annius*, -ī, M., *Annius*, a nomen or gentile name; see *Chilō*.
- annōna*, -ae, F. [*annus*], *yearly harvest, provisions, P. 15*.
- annus*, -ī, M., *year*.
- annuus*, -a, -um [annus], *annual*.
- ante*, prep. w. acc., *before*; adv., *before, beforehand; ago; paulō ante, a little while ago; just now*; as prefix, *before, in advance*.
- anteā*, adv. [*ante*], *before, hitherto, formerly*.
- antecellō*, -ere, —, — [cellō], intr., *surpass, be superior to*.
- antelūcānus*, -a, -um [ante, lux], *lasting till daylight, all-night*.
- antepōnō*, -pōnere, -posuī, -positum [pōnō], tr., *place before; prefer*.
- antequam*, conj. [ante + quam], *before*.

- Antiochiā**, -ae, F., *Antioch*, a city of Syria.
- Antiochus**, -ī, M., *Anti'ochus*, the Great, king of Syria, 223-187 B.C.
- antiquitās**, -tātis, F. [antiquus], *antiquity*.
- antiquus**, -a, -um [ante], *former, ancient, old*; M. pl., *the men of old*.
- aperiō**, -perire, -peruī, -pertum [ab + pariō], tr., *open*.
- apertē**, adv. [apertus], *openly, without reserve, plainly*.
- apertus**, -a, -um, *open, undisguised*.
- apparātus**, -a, -um [apparō], *prepared; elaborate, sumptuous*.
- appareō**, -ēre, -uī, intr., *appear*.
- apparō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [parō], tr., *make ready, prepare, prepare for*.
- appellō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr., *call (by name), name, address*.
- Appennīnus**, -ī, M., *the Apennines*.
- appetēns**, -entis [appetō], *covetous of*.
- Appius**, -ī, M., *Appius*, a praenomen or first name; see **Claudius**.
- Appius**, -a, -um, *Appian*; **Via Appia**, *the Appian Road*, extending from Rome to Brundisium.
- approbō**, see **adprobō**.
- aptus**, -a, -um, *suited, fit*.
- apud**, prep. w. acc., *among, with, at the house of, before, off*.
- Āpūlia**, -ae, F., *Apulia*, a district in southern Italy.
- aqua**, -ae, F., *water*.
- aquila**, -ae, F., *eagle*; especially the *eagle* of a Roman standard.
- āra**, -ae, F., *altar*.
- arbitror**, -ārī, -ā us sum [arbitr, judge], dep., *think, judge, consider*.
- arbor**, -oris, F., *tree*.
- arceō**, -ēre, -uī, —, tr., *keep away, ward off*.
- arcessō**, -cessere, -cessivī, cessitum [ad + caus. of cieō], tr., *cause to come, summon, send for, invite*.
- Archias**, -ae, M. (App. 11), *Archias*; **A. Licinius Archias**, see p. 269
- ārdeō**, -ēre, ārsī, ārsūm, intr., *be on fire, be in flames, burn*.
- ārdor**, -ōris, M. [ārdeō], (a burning), *flame, fire, heat, brightness; passion*.
- argenteus**, -a, -um [argentum], *silver, of silver*.
- argentum**, -ī, N., *silver*.
- argūmentum**, -ī, N. [arguō], *proof, argument*.
- Ariobarzānēs**, -is, M., *Ariobarzanes*, a king of Cappadocia.
- arma**, -ōrum, N. pl., *arms, equipment*.
- Armeniī**, -ōrum, M., *the Armenians*.
- Armenius**, -a, -um, *of Armenia, Armenian*.
- armō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr., *arm, equip*.

- ars, artis, F., *skill, art, accomplishment, quality, practice.*
- artifex, -ficus, M. [ars, faciō], *artist, scaenicus artifex, actor.*
- arx, arcis, F., *citadel, fortress, stronghold.*
- ascendō, -scendere, -scendī, -scēnsūm [ad + scandō], tr. and intr., *climb, rise, ascend.*
- asciscō, -sciscere, -scivī, -scitum [ad + sciscō], tr., *admit (to), enlist (in).*
- ascribō, -ere, ascripsī, ascriptum [scribō], tr., *enroll, assign, appoint.*
- Asia, -ae, F., *Asia, Asia Minor.*
- Asiaticus, -a, -um [Asia], *Asiatic.*
- aspectus, -ūs, M. [aspiciō], *sight, view; appearance.*
- aspiciō, -spicere, -spexī, -spectum [ad + spiciō], tr., *look at, look upon.*
- assiduitās, (adsid-) -tātis, F. [assiduus], *perseverance, persistent effort.*
- at, conj., *but, expressing contrast or objection; yet, yet at least.*
- Athēnae, -ārum, F., *Athens.*
- Athēniēnsis, -e, of Athens; pl. as noun, *the Athenians.*
- atque (before vowels or cons.), ac (before cons.), *and, and also, and especially; after words of comparison, as.*
- atquī, conj., *and yet, why!*
- atrōcītās, -tātis, F. [atrōx], *cruelty, fierceness, harshness.*
- atrōx, -ōcis [āter, black], *fierce, cruel, horrible, inhuman, monstrous.*
- attendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentum [ad + tendō], tr., (stretch toward), w. or without *animum, observe, notice, mark, listen.*
- attenuō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [tenuō, *make thin*], tr., *make thin, reduce.*
- Atticus, -ī, M., *Atticus; T. Pomponius Atticus, a correspondent of Cicero; Intro. 11.*
- attingō, -ere, attigī, attāctum [ad + tangō], tr., *touch, reach, attain to; approach; attempt, touch upon, Ar. 9; set foot on, P. 9.*
- tribuō, -uere, -uī, -ūtum [ad + tribuō], tr., *assign, allot, distribute.*
- attulī, from adferō.
- auctiōnārius, -a, -um [auctiō], *of an auction, of the auctioneer.*
- auctor, -ōris, M. [augeō], *originator, author, promoter, ap-prover.*
- auctōritās, -tātis, F. [auctor], *influence, authority, power, prestige; opinion.*
- audācia, -ae, F. [audāx], *daring, boldness, courage; audacity, presumption, effrontery.*
- audāx, -ācis [audeō] *bold, daring, audacious.*
- audeō, -ēre, ausus sum, semi-dep., *dare.*
- audiō, -ire, -ivī, -itum, tr., *hear, hear of, listen to.*
- auferō, -ferre, abstulī, ablātum [ab + ferō], tr., *bear away, carry off.*

- aufugiō, -fugere, -fūgī, — [ab + fugiō], intr., *run away, escape.*
- augeō, -ēre, auxī, auctum, tr., *increase, enrich.*
- Aulus, -ī, M., *Aulus*, a praenomen or personal name.
- Aurēlius, -a, -um, *Aurelian*; see Forum Aurēlium.
- auris, -is, F., *ear; attention.*
- aurum, -ī, N., *gold.*
- auspiciū, -ī, N. [auspex], (divination by the flight of birds), *augury*; pl. *auspices.*
- aut, conj., *or*; aut . . . aut, *either . . . or.*
- autem, conj., *on the other hand, but; furthermore, moreover, besides, while.*
- auxiliū, -ī, N. [augeō], *aid, help, assistance*; pl., *auxiliary forces.*
- avāritia, -ae, F. [avārus], *greed, avarice.*
- āversus, -a, -um [āvertō], *turned away, averse, obstinate, hostile.*
- avidē, adv. [avidus], *eagerly.*
- avidus, -a, -um [aveō, crave], *craving, eager for.*
- avitus, -a, -um [avus], *of one's grandfather.*
- āvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [vocō], tr., *call away.*
- avus, -ī, M., *grandfather.*
- B**
- bacchor, -ārī, -ātus sum, dep. [Bacchus, god of wine], (celebrate the festival of Bacchus), *revel, rage.*
- barbaria, -ae, F. [barbarus], *barbarism; foreign country, uncivilized people.*
- barbarus, -a, -um, *foreign, strange*; as noun, *foreigner.*
- barbātus, -a, -um [barba], *bearded.*
- beātus, -a, -um [beō, make happy], *happy, blessed, prosperous*, Cat., II, 9.
- bellicōsus, -a, -um [bellum], *warlike.*
- bellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, intr., *wage war, carry on war, fight.*
- bellum, -ī, N., *war.*
- bene, adv. (App. 20), *well, successfully.*
- beneficiū, -ī, N. [bene + faciō], (a well-doing), *kindness, favor.*
- benevolentia, -ae, F. [benevolus], *good will, benevolence, loyalty.*
- benignitās, -tātis, F. [benignus], *favor, courtesy, kindness.*
- bēstia, -ae, F., *beast, animal.*
- bibō, -ere, -bibī, —, tr., *drink.*
- bīnī, -ae, -a, *two each, two.*
- bipertitō, adv. [bis + partitus], *in two divisions.*
- bis, num. adv., *twice.*
- Bithŷnia, -ae, F., *Bithynia*, a district of Asia Minor, south of the Black Sea.
- bonus, -a, -um, *good, worthy, excellent*; as noun, *bonum, advantage*; pl. *bonī, good men, loyal citizens, patriots*; *bona, -ōrum, goods, property, possessions.*
- Bosporānī, -ōrum, M., *dwellers on the Bosporus.*

- brevis, -e, *short, brief*.
 breviter, adv. [brevis], *briefly*.
 Brundisium, -ī, N., *Brundisium*,
 a town in southern Italy;
 modern *Brindisi*.
 Brūtus, -ī, M., *Brutus*, a family
 name; D. Iūnius Brūtus, con-
 sul, 138 B.C.

C

- C. for G., abbreviation of Gāius.
 caedēs, caedis, F. [caedō], *kill-
 ing, slaughter, murder, massa-
 cre*.
 Caelius, -ī, M., *Caelius*, a gen-
 tile name; Q. Caelius, a
 tribune.
 caelum, -ī, N., *sky, heaven, the
 heavens*.
 Caesar, -is, M., *Caesar*, a cog-
 nomen or family name; 1. C.
 Iūlius Caesar, the conqueror
 of Gaul, praetor 62 B.C., consul
 59 B.C.; 2. L. Iūlius Caesar,
 consul 64 B.C.
 Cāiēta, -ae, F., *Caieta* (ka-yō'tā),
 a coast town of Latium, with
 a harbor; now *Gaeta* (gä-ā'tä).
 calamitās, -tātis, F., *disaster,
 ruin, downfall, calamity, loss,
 injury, misfortune, distress*.
 callidus, -a, -um, *shrewd, crafty*.
 campus, -ī, M., *a plain, field*;
 especially *the Campus Mar-
 tius*, a plain in Rome, dedi-
 cated to Mars, used for as-
 semblies of the people.
 canō, -ere, cecinī, cantum, tr.
 and intr., *sing, predict*.
 cantō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [freq.
 of canō], intr., *sing*.
 cantus, -ūs, M. [canō], *song,
 music*.
 capillus, -ī, M. [caput], *hair* (of
 the head).
 capiō, capere, cēpī, captum, tr.,
*take, receive, hold, contain,
 capture, take prisoner*; w.
 cōnsilium, *form, adopt*; w. dē-
 trīmentum, *suffer*.
 capitālis, -e [caput], *deadly, mor-
 tal*.
 Capitōlium, -ī, N. [caput], *the
 Capitoline Hill; the Capitol*,
 a temple of Jupiter situated
 on the Capitoline.
 Cappadocia, -ae, F., *Cappa-
 docia*, a country of Asia
 Minor.
 caput, capitis, N., *head, life,
 civil rights*.
 Carbō, -ōnis, M., *Carbo*, a fam-
 ily name; C. Papīrius Carbō,
 tribune of the people 89
 B.C.
 carcer, carceris, M., *prison*.
 careō, -ēre, -uī, —, fut. part.
 caritūrus, intr., *be without,
 want, be free from, be deprived
 of, withdraw from, Cat., I, 7*.
 cāritās, -tātis, F. [cārus], *dear-
 ness, high price*.
 carmen, -inis, N., *song, poem,
 verse*.
 Carthāginiēnsis, -e, of *Carthage*;
 pl. as noun, *the Carthaginians*.
 Carthāgō, -inis, F., *Carthage*, a
 city in northern Africa.
 cārus, -a, -um, *dear, precious,
 valued*.
 Cassius, -ī, M., *Cassius*, a gen-
 tile name; 1. Lūcius Cassius,

- a confederate of Catiline; 2. C. Cassius, consul 73 B.C.; 3. C. Cassius Longinus, praetor 44 B.C.
- castē, adv. [castus], *purely, honestly*.
- castra, -ōrum, N. pl., *a camp*.
- castrēnsis, -e, *of the camp*.
- cāsus, -ūs, M. [cadō], (a falling), *accident, chance, fate, calamity; emergency*, P. 20.
- Catilīna, -ae, M., *Ca'tiline* (kat'i-līn), a family name; L. Sergius Catilīna, the conspirator; see p. 181.
- Catō, -ōnis, M., *Cato*, a family name; 1. Porcius Catō, a friend of Archias; 2. Mārcus Catō, the censor (234-149 B.C.).
- Catulus, -ī, M., *Ca'tulus*, a family name; 1. Q. Lutātius Catulus, consul 102 B.C.; 2. Q. Lutātius Catulus, son of 1, consul 78 B.C.
- causa, -ae, F., *cause, reason, case, interest, question*; causā (following a gen.), *on account (of), for the sake (of), for the purpose (of)*.
- ce, enclitic emphasizing certain pronouns.
- cēdō, -ere, cessī, cessum, intr., *go from, withdraw; pass by (of time); yield, submit*.
- celeber, -bris, -bre, *populous, frequented, busy*.
- celebritās, -tātis, F. [celeber], *renown, celebrity*.
- celebrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [celeber], tr., *frequent, throng; celebrate, solemnize, keep, honor, extol*.
- celeritās, -tātis, F. [celer], *quickness, swiftness, celerity, rapidity, promptness*.
- celeriter, adv. [celer], *quickly*.
- cēna, -ae, F., *dinner, banquet*.
- cēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [cēna], intr., *dine, eat dinner*.
- cēnsēō, -ēre, -uī, cēnsūm, tr., *tax, estimate, assess, enroll (as a citizen), resolve, decree, vote; think*.
- cēnsor, -ōris, M., *censor*; see Introd. 38.
- cēnsus, -ūs, M. [censeō], *census, a censor's list, census roll*.
- centuria, -ae, F. [centum], *century, a division of the people, originally numbering one hundred*.
- centuriātus, -ūs, M. [centuriō], *the office of a centurion, centurionship*.
- centuriō, -ōnis, M. [centuria], *centurion*.
- Cēpārius, -ī, M., *Ceparius*, a gentile name; Mārcus Cēpārius, a confederate of Catiline.
- cernō, -ere, crēvī, crētum, tr., *separate, distinguish; see, perceive; decide, decree*.
- certāmen, -inis, N. [certō], *contest, rivalry*.
- certē, adv. [certus], *certainly, surely, at least*.
1. certō, adv. [certus], *with certainty, certainly*.
2. certō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, intr., *contend, struggle, fight, vie*.
- certus, -a, -um [cernō], *decided,*

- certain, sure; particular, definite; faithful; certiōrem faciō, inform; certior fiō, be informed.*
- cervix, -īcis, F., neck.**
- cēterus, -a, -um, the rest, the other, other; pl. as noun, others, the others, the rest.**
- Cethēgus, -ī, M., Cethēgus, a family name; C. Cornēlius Cethēgus, a confederate of Catiline.**
- Chīi, -ōrum, M., the Chians, people of the island Chios in the Aegean.**
- Chilō, -ōnis, M., Chilo, a family name; Q. Annius Chilō, a confederate of Catiline.**
- cibus, -ī, M., food.**
- Cicerō, -ōnis, M., a cognomen or family name; 1. Mārcus Tullius Cicerō, the orator; see Introd.; 2. Q. Tullius Cicerō, praetor 62 B.C.; 3. M. Tullius Cicerō, son of the orator, born 65 B.C.**
- Cilicia, -ae, F., Cilicia, a Roman province in southern Asia Minor.**
- Cimber, -brī, M., Cimber, a cognomen; see Gabinius.**
- Cimbrī, -ōrum, M., the Cimbri, a people of northern Germany.**
- Cimbricus, -a, -um [Cimbrī], of the Cimbri, Cimbrian.**
- cingō, -ere, cīnxī, cīnctum, tr., surround.**
- cinis, cineris, M., ashes.**
- Cinna, -ae, M., Cinna, a family name; L. Cornēlius Cinna, consul 86-84 B.C., leader of the popular party.**
- circum, prep. w. acc., around, about; as prefix, around.**
- circumclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus [claudō], tr., hem in.**
- circumdō, -dare, -dedī, -datum [dō], tr., place around, surround with.**
- circumscribō, -scribere, -scripsī, -scriptum [scribō], tr., bound.**
- circumscriptor, -ōris, M. [circumscribō], cheat.**
- circumsedeō, -sedere, -sēdī, -sessum [sedeō], tr., sit around, surround.**
- circumspiciō, -spicere, -spexī, -spectrum [speciō], tr. and intr., look about, look out for; observe, consider.**
- circumstō, -stāre, -stetī, [stō], tr., stand around, surround.**
- cito, adv., quickly, promptly.**
- cīvilis, -e [cīvis], of citizens, civil.**
- cīvis, cīvis, M., citizen, fellow-citizen.**
- cīvitās, -tātis, F. [cīvis], citizenship, state, tribe, nation.**
- clam, adv., secretly.**
- clāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr. and intr., cry out, shout.**
- clāmor, -ōris, M. [clāmō], outcry, shout.**
- clārus, -a, -um, clear, bright; brilliant, renowned, famous, illustrious, honorable, eminent, conspicuous.**
- classis, -is, F., division; fleet.**
- Claudius, -ī, M., Claudius, a gentile name; Appius Claudius Pulcher, praetor 89 B.C.**

- claudō, -ere, clausī, clausum, tr., *close*.
 clēmēns, -entis, adj., *mild, forbearing, merciful, lenient*.
 clientēla, -ae, F. [cliēns], *clientship, clients*.
 Cn., abbreviation for Gnaeus.
 Cnidus, -ī, F., *Cnidus* (nī'dus), a city of Caria in Asia Minor.
 coepī, def. vb. (App. 50), *began*; w. a pass. complementary inf. *coeptus sum*, etc., is used.
 coeptus, -ūs, M. [coepī], *beginning, undertaking*.
 coērcēō, -ēre, -uī, -itum [con + arceō, *confine*], tr., *restrain, check, correct, repress*.
 coetus, -ūs, M. [cō + eō], *meeting, gathering, assembly, company*.
 cōgitātē, adv. [cōgitō], *thoughtfully, with thought*.
 cōgitātiō, -ōnis, F. [cōgitō], *thought, purpose, plan, design*.
 cōgitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum [con + agitō], tr., *consider* (thoroughly), *ponder, think, think of, plan, plot*.
 cognātiō, -ōnis, F., *relationship, kinship*.
 cognitiō, -ōnis, F. [cognōscō], a becoming *acquainted with, acquaintance*.
 cognitor, -ōris, M. [cognōscō], *advocate, supporter*.
 cognōmen, -inis, N. [nōmen], *surname, family name*.
 cognōscō, -gnōscere, -gnōvī, -gnitum [con + gnōscō], tr., *learn, ascertain; recognize; note, notice, observe*; perf., *have learned, hence know*; plup., *knew*.
 cōgō, -ere, coēgī, coāctum [con + agō], tr., *drive together, collect, assemble; compel, force*.
 cohaereō, -haerēre, -haesī, haesum [haereō], intr., *cling together, be connected* (with).
 cohibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum [habeō], tr., *hold together, keep*.
 cohors, cohortis, F., *cohort* (tenth of a legion).
 cohortor, -āvī, -ātus sum [hortor], dep., *encourage, urge*.
 collēctiō, -ōnis, F. [colligō], a *collecting, gathering*.
 collēga, -ae, M., *partner in office, colleague*.
 collēgium, -ī, N. [colligō], *association, board, college*.
 colligō, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctum [con + legō], tr., *gather, collect; sē colligere, assemble*.
 colō, -ere, -uī, cultum, tr., *cultivate, cherish, pay respect to; dwell in*.
 colōnia, -ae, F. [colō], *colony*.
 colōnus, -ī, M. [colō], *colonist*.
 Colophōn, -ōnis, M., *Colophon*, a city of Asia Minor, north of Ephesus.
 Colophōnii, -ōrum, M., *the inhabitants of Colophon*.
 color, -ōris, M., *color*.
 comes, comitis, M. or F., *companion, associate, comrade*.
 cōmissātiō, -ōnis, F. [cōmissor, revel], *revelry*.
 comitātus, -ūs, M. [comitō], *escort, retinue, company*.

- comitia, -ōrum, N. [con + eō], *assembly, comitia; election.*
- comitium, -ī, N. [con, eō], *the Comitium, a place of assembly adjoining the Forum.*
- comitor, -ārī, -ātus sum [comes] dep., *accompany, attend.*
- commeātus, -ūs, M. [commeō], *intercourse; supplies, provisions.*
- commemorātiō, -ōnis, F., *remembrance, mention.*
- commemorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [memorō], tr., *call to mind; relate, mention, speak of.*
- commendātiō, -ōnis, F. [commendō], *a commending, recommendation.*
- commendō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [mandō], tr., *commit for protection, intrust, commend, recommend.*
- commeō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, intr., *go and come, visit, resort.*
- committō, -mittere, -mīsī, -mīsum [mittō], tr., *send together; intrust, commit, permit, allow; begin.*
- commodē, adv. [commodus], *conveniently.*
- commodum, -ī, N. [commodus], *advantage, interest.*
- commorātiō, -ōnis, F. [commoror], *a tarrying, lingering.*
- commoror, -ārī, -ātus sum [moror], dep., *remain.*
- commoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtum [moveō], tr., *put in violent motion, move, stir, disturb, affect, influence, concern, grieve; commovēre, tē, sē, make a noise, lift a finger, stir.*
- commūnis, -e [mūnus], *common, in common, general, public.*
- commūniter, adv. [commūnis], *in common, in general, Ar. 12.*
- commūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [mūtō], tr., *change entirely, change.*
- comparātiō, -ōnis, F. [comparō], *preparation.*
- comparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum 1. [parō], tr., *prepare, make ready, provide; make up, compose, procure, acquire.* 2. [compar, like], *compare.*
- compellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsū [pellō], tr., *drive together, drive, force.*
- comperiō, -perīre, -perī, -pertum [pariō], tr., *learn, discover, ascertain, detect.*
- competitor, -ōris, M. [competō], *rival opposing candidate, competitor.*
- complector, -plectī, -plexus sum [com + plector], dep., *embrace, receive; comprehend.*
- compleō, -plēre, -plēvī, -plētum [pleō], tr., *fill completely.*
- complexus, -ūs, M. [complector] *an embracing, embrace.*
- complūrēs, -a(-ia) [com + plūrēs] *several, many, many of.*
- comprehendō, -hendere, -hendī, -hēnsū [prehendō], tr., *seize, capture, arrest, grasp, detect.*
- comprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressū [premō], tr., *press together; repress, check, curb; suppress.*

- comprobō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [probō], tr., *approve, endorse, attest.*
- con-, com-, co-, prefix, *with, together, completely, thoroughly, strongly.*
- cōnātus, -ūs, M. [cōnor], *attempt, effort, undertaking.*
- concēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum [cēdō], tr., and intr., *go away, withdraw; grant, concede, give up, yield.*
- concelebrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [celebrō], tr., *attend in throngs, celebrate.*
- concertō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [certō], intr., *dispute, wrangle, contend.*
- concidō, -cidere, -cidī, — [cadō], intr., *fall (together), fall to pieces, collapse; fail, P. 7.*
- conciliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [concilium], tr., *bring together, win over, win, gain.*
- concupiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptum [cupiō], tr., *take up, take, receive, incur, conceive.*
- concitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [citō], tr., *rouse, stir up, urge on, excite, agitate.*
- concordia, -ae, F. [concor], *union, harmony, concord; the goddess Concord, in whose temple the Senate often met.*
- concupiscō, -cupiscere, -cupivī, -cupitum [inceptive of cupiō], *desire, long for, covet.*
- conkursō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [kursō], intr., *run to and fro, run about.*
- conkursus, -ūs, M. [concurrō], *running together, throng, rally, assembly.*
- condemnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [domnō], tr., *condemn, blame, convict, find guilty.*
- condiciō, -ōnis, F. [condicō], *agreement, condition, task, lot; circumstances, Cat., IV, 10.*
- condō, -ere, condidī, conditum [con + dō], tr., (put together), *found, build; store, treasure, Cat., III, 11; post urbem conditam, since the founding of the city.*
- cōnferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum [ferō], tr., *bring together, bring (upon), take, transfer; compare; appoint, fix, set; postpone, put off; bestow, apply, devote, Ar. 9; cōnferre sē, tē, etc., betake oneself, turn, go.*
- cōnfertus, -a, -um [cōnferciō], (crowded), *filled, full, gorged, Cat., II, 5.*
- cōnfessiō, -ōnis, F. [confiteor], *confession.*
- cōnfestim, adv., *immediately, without delay, at once.*
- cōnficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum [faciō], tr., *do (thoroughly), accomplish, execute, end, finish; raise (an army); exhaust, overcome, subdue, weaken, wear out, P. 9.*
- cōnfidō, -ere, -fīsus sum [fidō, trust], semi-dep., *trust (fully), have confidence, be confident, believe.*
- cōnfirmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [firmō], tr., *make firm, estab-*

- lish, secure, confirm, strengthen; prove, assert, promise, assure, reassure, P. 9.*
- cōnfiteor, -fitēri, -fessus sum** [fateor], dep., *confess, admit; dē sē cōnfitēri, admit one's guilt.*
- cōnflagrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum** [flagrō], intr., *burn up, be consumed.*
- cōnfligō, fligere, -fixi, -fictum** [fligō], intr., *strike together, be in conflict, contend, engage.*
- cōnflō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum** [flō, blow], tr., *blow up, kindle, cause; bring together, make up, compose.*
- cōnfōrmātiō, -ōnis, F.** [cōnfōrmō], *shaping, training.*
- cōnfōrmō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum** [formō], tr., *form, mold, train.*
- cōnfringō, -fringere, -frēgi, -fractum** [frangō], tr., *break to pieces, shatter.*
- congerō, -gerere, -gessi, -gestum** [gerō], tr., *bring together, collect.*
- congregō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum** [grex], tr., *collect; pass. w. reflex. meaning, assemble (themselves), Cat., I, 13.*
- coniciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum** [iaciō], tr., *hurl, aim; drive.*
- coniectūra, -ae, F.** [coniciō], *conjecture, inference; reflection, P. 9.*
- coniūctiō, -ōnis, F.** [coniungō], *union, connection.*
- coniungō, -iungere, -iūnxi, iūnc-** **tum** [iungō], tr., *join together, connect, unite.*
- coniūnx, -iugis, M. or F.** [coniungō], (married person), *husband, wife; spouse.*
- coniūrātiō, -ōnis, F.** [coniūrō], *conspiracy.*
- coniūrātor, -ōris, M.** [coniūrō], *conspirator.*
- coniūrātus, -a, -um** [coniūrō], (bound together by an oath), *allied; pl. as noun, conspirators.*
- coniūrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr.,** *take oath together, plot, conspire.*
- cōniveō, -nīvēre, -nīvi, [con + nīveō], intr.,** *shut the eyes; wink at, overlook, connive.*
- conlocō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum** [locō], tr., *place, put, pitch (a camp), set up (a statue), establish, invest (money).*
- cōnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, dep.,** *attempt, try.*
- conquiēscō, -ere, conquiēvi, conquiētum** [quiēscō], intr., *find rest, cease.*
- cōnscelerātus, -a, -um** [cōnscelerō], *wicked, depraved.*
- cōnscientia -ae F.** [consciēns], *consciousness, knowledge; conscience.*
- cōnscriptus, -ī, M.** [cōnscrībō], *one enrolled; patrēs (et) cōnscriptī, conscript fathers, i.e., senators; see note on Cat., I, l. 47.*
- cōnsecrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum** [sacrō], tr., *dedicate, consecrate, devote.*

- cōnsēnsiō**, -ōnis, F. [**cōnsentiō**], *agreement, unanimity, harmony.*
- cōnsentiō**, -sentīre, -sēnsī, -sēnsūm [**sentiō**], *intr.*, (I think alike), *agree, unite.*
- cōnsequor**, -sequī, -secūtus sum [**sequor**], *dep.*, *follow up, overtake, attain; obtain, secure, gain, accomplish; result, ensue.*
- conservō**, -āre, āvī, -ātum [**servō**], *tr.* *save, protect, keep safe, preserve, maintain.*
- cōnsidero**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *tr.*, *look at closely, consider.*
- cōnsidō**, -sīdere, -sēdī, -sessum [**sīdō**], *intr.*, *sit down.*
- cōnsilium**, -ī, N. [**cōnsulō**], *plan, purpose, design, plot; deliberation, wisdom, advice, counsel; shrewdness, Cat., III, 7; a council, deliberative body.*
- cōnsistō**, -sistere, -stitī, -stitum [**sistō**], *intr.*, *stand still.*
- cōnsōlor**, -ārī, -ātus sum [**sōlor**], *dep.*, *cheer, comfort, console.*
- cōnspectus**, -ūs, M. [**cōnspiciō**], *sight.*
- cōnspiciō**, -spicere, -spexī, -spectum [**speciō**], *tr.*, *see, look at, gaze upon, face.*
- cōnspirātiō**, -ōnis, F. [**cōnspirō**], *harmony.*
- cōnstanter**, *adv.* [**cōnstāns**], *with firmness, consistently, without faltering.*
- cōnstantia**, -ae, F. [**constāns**], *steadfastness, firmness, consistency; courage.*
- cōnstituō**, -stituere, -stituī, -stitūm [**statuō**], *tr. and intr.*, *place, station, set up; draw up, arrange, establish; decide, decide upon, resolve, fix; designate, select, appoint, mark; make, prepare.*
- cōnstō**, -stāre, -stitī, -stātum [**stō**], *intr.*, (stand together), *consist of, depend upon; impers.*, *it is agreed, it is evident, it is proved.*
- cōnstringō**, -stringere, -strīnxī, -strictum [**stringō**], *tr.*, *bind, bind fast, fetter, hold in check.*
- cōnsuētūdō**, -inis, F. [**cōnsuēscō**], *custom, usage; intimacy.*
- cōnsul**, -is, M., *consul; see* *Introd. 33.*
- cōnsulāris**, -e [**cōnsul**], *of a consul, consular; as noun, ex-consul, a man of consular rank.*
- cōnsulātus**, -ūs, M. [**cōnsul**], *consulship.*
- cōnsulō**, -sulere, -sulūī, -sultum, *tr. and intr.*, *deliberate, consider; w. acc.*, *consult, ask advice of, refer to; w. dat.* *take counsel (for), consult for the welfare (of), take thought (for).*
- cōnsultō**, *adv.* [**cōnsultum**], *deliberately, purposely.*
 - cōnsultō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [**cōnsulō**], *intr.*, *take counsel, deliberate.*
- cōnsultum**, -ī, N. [**cōnsulō**], (deliberation), *decree, decision; resolution; see* *Introd. 30.*
- cōnsūmō**, -sūmere, -sūmpsī, -sūmptum [**sūmō**], *tr.*, *consume, waste, use up, spend.*

- contāminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr., *stain, defile, dishonor, contaminate.*
- contegō, -tegere, -tēxī, -tēctum, [tegō], tr., *cover, conceal.*
- contemnō, -temnere, -temp̄sī, -temptum [temnō], tr., *think lightly of, ignore, despise, scorn.*
- contendō, -tendere, -tendī, tentum [tendō], tr. and intr., (stretch), *strive, fight, contend, contrast, maintain, Ar. 7.*
- contentiō, -ōnis, F. [contendō], *a straining, strain, struggle, contest, rivalry, Cat., IV, 6; comparison.*
- contentus, -a, -um [contineō], *content, satisfied, contented.*
- conticēscō, -ere, conticuī, —, [taceō], intr., *become silent, be silent.*
- continēns, -entis, adj. [contineō], *self-restrained, moderate.*
- continentia, -ae, F. [continēns], *restraint, self-control, moderation.*
- contineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentum [teneō], tr., *hold together, connect; hold back, restrain, check, keep off; confine, inclose, bound, contain, hold.*
- contingō, -tingere, -tigi, -tāctum [tangō], tr. and intr., *touch, border on; happen.*
- continuus, -a, -um [contineō], *continuous.*
- cōntiō, -ōnis, F. [conventiō], *assembly, mass-meeting; speech, address, delivered before an assembly.*
- cōntiōnātor, -ōris, M. [cōntiōnor], *agitator, demagogue.*
- contrā, prep. w. acc., *opposite, facing; against, in hostility to, Cat., I, 2.*
- contrahō, -trahere, -trāxī, -trāctum [trahō], tr., *contract, incur, bring upon.*
- contrārius, -a, -um [contrā], *opposite, contrary, opposed, conflicting.*
- contrōversia, -ae, F. [contrōversus], *controversy, dispute, question.*
- contumēlia, -ae, F., *insult, reproach, abuse.*
- conveniō, -venire, -vēnī, -ventum [veniō], tr. and intr., *come together, assemble, unite; impers., it is fitting, it is proper.*
- conventus, -ūs, M. [conveniō], (a coming together), *meeting, assembly.*
- convertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versum [vertō], tr. and intr., *turn, change, divert.*
- conviciū, -ī, N., *wrangling, strife, disputation.*
- convincō, -vincere, -vīcī, -victum [vincō], tr., *overcome; convict, refute; show clearly, prove.*
- convivium, -ī, N. [convivō], *feast, banquet.*
- convocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [vocō], tr., *call together, summon.*
- cōpia, -ae, F., *supply, plenty, abundance; fluency (of speech); pl., resources, wealth, supplies; forces, troops.*

- cōpiōsus**, -a, -um [cōpia], *well-supplied, rich, wealthy*; **cōpiōsē**, adv., *fully*.
- cōram**, adv. [co + ōs], *face to face*.
- Corduba**, -ae, F., *Corduba*, a city in Spain, now *Cordova*.
- Corinthus**, -ī, F., *Corinth*, a famous city of Greece.
- Cornēlius**, -ī, M., *Cornelius*, a nomen or gentile name; see **Scipiō**, **Lentulus**, **Cinna**, **Sulla**.
- corpus**, -oris, N., *body*.
- corrīgō**, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctum [con + regō], tr., *make straight, set right; improve, correct, reform*.
- corrōborō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [con, rōbur], tr., *strengthen; encourage*.
- corrumpō**, -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptum [con + rumpō], tr., *destroy, corrupt, falsify, tamper with*.
- corruō**, -ruere, -ruī, —, intr. [con + ruō], *fall together, fall*.
- corruptēla**, -ae, F. [corruptus], *a corrupting, temptation*; pl., *corrupting arts*.
- corruptor**, -ōris, M. [corrumpō], *corrupter, seducer*.
- corruptus**, -a, -um [corrumpō], *depraved, corrupt, profligate*.
- cotidiānus**, -a, -um [cotidiē], *daily*.
- cotidiē**, adv. [quot + diēs], *every day, daily*.
- Cotta**, -ae, M., *Cotta*, a family name; **L. Aurēlius Cotta**, consul 65 B.C.
- crās**, adv., *to-morrow*.
- Crassus**, -ī, M., *Crassus*, a family name; 1. **L. Licinius Crassus**, consul 95 B.C.; 2. **P. Licinius Crassus**, censor 89 B.C.
- crēdō**, -ere, crēdidī, crēditum, tr. and intr., *believe, suppose* (often w. irony); *trust, have confidence in; intrust*.
- crēscō**, -ere, crēvī, crētum, intr., *grow, increase, improve, rise*.
- Crētēnsis**, -e [Crēta], *Cretan*; pl. as noun, *Cretans*.
- crīminor**, -ārī, -ātus sum [crīmen], dep. *charge, accuse*.
- cruciātus**, -ūs, M. [cruciō], *tor-ture, torment, punishment*.
- crūdēlis**, -e [crūdus, bloody], *unfeeling, unmerciful, cruel*.
- crūdēlītās**, -tātis, F. [crūdēlis], *cruelty*.
- crūdēliter**, adv. [crūdēlis], *cruelly, severely*.
- cruentus**, -a, -um [cruor], *blood-stained, bloody*.
- cubile**, -is, N., *bed, couch*.
- culpa**, -ae, F., *fault*.
- cultūra**, -ae, F. [colō], *cultivation*.
1. **cum**, prep. w. abl., *with, against*; written as an enclitic after a personal, reflexive, or rel. pron.
2. **cum**, conj., *when, while, since, although; whenever; cum . . . tum (etiam), not only . . . but also*.
- cumulō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [cumulus, heap], tr., *heap up, add to, crown*.

- cūnctus**, -a, -um [coniūnctus], *all together, all, the whole.*
- cupiditās**, -tātis, F. [cupidus], *desire, passion, ambition.*
- cupidus**, -a, -um [cupiō], *eager (for), desirous (of); avaricious.*
- cupiō**, cupere, cupivī, cupitum, tr. and intr., *desire, long (for), wish (for).*
- cūr**, adv., *why.*
- cūra**, -ae, F., *care, anxiety, concern, trouble, duty.*
- cūria**, -ae, F., *senate house, i.e. the Curia Hostilia in the Forum.*
- Cūriō**, -ōnis, M., *Curio, a family name; C. Cūriō, consul 76 B.C.*
- cūrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [cūra], tr., *care for, take care; maintain; w. gerundive, cause, have (something done).*
- curriculum**, -ī, N. [currus], *course.*
- currus**, -ūs, M. [currō], *chariot.*
- cursō**, -āre, —, — [freq. of curiō], *run about.*
- cursus**, -ūs, M. [currō], *a running, course, career; journey, P. 12; progress, P. 14.*
- curūlis**, e [currus], *curule; sella curūlis, the curule chair.*
- custōdia**, -ae, F. [custōs], *a guarding; guard, watch, sentinel; custody, protection; watch station, P. 6.*
- custōdiō**, -īre, -ivī, -itum [custōs] tr., *guard.*
- custōs**, custōdis, M., *guard, guardian,*
- Cȳzicēnī**, -ōrum, M., *the people of Cyzicus (siz'i-kus), the Cyzicenes.*
- D**
- D.**, see **Decimus**.
- damnātiō**, -ōnis, F. [damnō], *condemnation.*
- damnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr., [damnum, loss], (infect loss upon), *condemn, convict.*
- dē**, prep. w. abl., *down from, from, concerning, about, of, for, over; as prefix, down, off, away, completely, not.*
- dēbeō**, -ēre, -uī, -itum [dē + habeō], tr., *withhold, hence owe; ought (w. inf.); pass., be due.*
- dēbilis**, -e, *feeble, helpless, powerless.*
- dēbilitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [dēbilis], tr., *disable, weaken, wear out, Cat., II, 5; overcome, overwhelm.*
- dēbitus**, -a, -um [dēbeō], *deserved; due.*
- dēcēdō**, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum [cēdō], intr., *go away, depart, withdraw.*
- decem**, indecl. adj., *ten.*
- dēcernō**, -cernere, -crēvī, -cretum [cernō], tr., *decide, determine; decree, vote, vote for.*
- decet**, -ēre, -uit, impers., *it becomes, is proper.*
- decimus**, -a, -um [decem], *tenth.*
- Decimus**, -ī, M., *Decimus, a praenomen.*
- dēclārō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [clārō], *make clear, make evident, prove.*

- dēclīnātiō, -ōnis, F. [dēclīnō], *a turning aside.*
- dēcoctor, -ōris, M. [dēcoquō, *boil away*], *spendthrift, bankrupt.*
- decorō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum [decus], *tr., adorn, honor, distinguish.*
- dēcrētum, -ī, N. [dēcernō], *decree, decision.*
- decuma, -ae, F. [decima, *sc. pars*], *a tenth part, tithe, land tax.*
- dēdecus, -oris, N. [dē + decus, *honor*], *disgrace.*
- dēdicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum [dicō], *tr., dedicate.*
- dēditīō, -ōnis. F. [dēdō], *surrender.*
- dēdō, -ere, dēdidī, dēditum [dō], *tr., give up, surrender; devote.*
- dēdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductum [dūcō], *tr., lead away, draw away, bring, dissuade; drive.*
- dēfatīgō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum [fatīgō], *tr., weary, wear out.*
- dēfendō, -fendere, -fendī, -fēnsūm [fendō, *strike*], *tr., defend, protect.*
- dēferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum [ferō], *tr., carry down; lay before, refer; report, relate; confer, upon, bestow, intrust, proffer, P. 24.*
- dēfessus, -a, -um [dēfetīscor], *wearied, exhausted.*
- dēficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum [faciō], *tr. and intr., withdraw, revolt; fail, be wanting, desert.*
- dēfigō, -figere, -fixī, -fixum [figō], *tr., fix, fasten, plunge.*
- dēfiniō, -ire, -ivi, -itum [finiō], *tr., limit, bound.*
- dēflagrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum [flagrō], *tr., burn up, destroy by fire.*
- dēiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum [iaciō], *tr., throw down, thrust aside.*
- deinde, *adv., denoting order, then, afterward, secondly, furthermore.*
- dēlābor, -lābi, -lāpsus sum [lābor], *dep., slip down, descend.*
- dēlectātiō, -ōnis, F. [dēlectō], *enjoyment, pleasure, delight.*
- dēlectō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum [freq. of dēliciō, *entice*], *tr., delight, charm, please, give pleasure to.*
1. dēlēctus, -a, -um [dēligō], *chosen, picked, select.*
2. dēlēctus, -ūs, M., *see dīlēctus.*
- dēlēgō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum [lēgō], *tr., send away; intrust.*
- dēleō, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, *tr., blot out, destroy, eradicate.*
- dēliberātiō, -ōnis, F. [dēliberō], *deliberation; question, P. 10.*
- dēliberō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum [liberō], *tr. and intr., think about, consider, deliberate.*
- dēlicātus, -a, -um [dēliciae], *alluring, delightful; effeminate, Cat., II., 10.*
- dēligō, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctum [lēgō, *gather*], *tr., choose, select.*
- Dēlos, -ī, F. (App. 11), *De'los, an island in the Aegean Sea.*
- dēlūbrum, -ī, N. [luō], *(place*

- of purification), *shrine, sanctuary, temple.*
- dēmēns, -entis, adj. [mēns], (out of one's senses), *mad, raving, maddened.*
- dēmēnter, adv. [dēmēns], *madly, foolishly.*
- dēmēntia, -ae, F. [dēmēns], *folly, madness.*
- dēmigrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [migrō], intr., *move away; go away, depart.*
- dēminuō, -uere, -uī, -ūtum [minuō], tr., *lessen, diminish, take away, detract.*
- dēminūtiō, -ōnis, F. [dēminuō], *diminution, loss.*
- dēmōnstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [mōnstrō], tr., *point out, show.*
- dēmum, adv., *at length, at last.*
- dēnique, adv., *at last, lastly, finally; in short.*
- dēnotō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [notō], tr., *mark out, mark, designate.*
- dēnūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [nūntiō], tr., *announce.*
- dēpellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsum [pellō], tr., *drive out, drive; ward off, avert, remove; overthrow.*
- dēpendō, -ere, dēpendī, — [pendō, weigh], *pay.*
- dēplōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [plōrō], tr. and intr., *weep bitterly, lament; mourn, bewail.*
- dēpōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positum [pōnō], tr., *lay aside, give up, abandon.*
- dēportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [portō], tr., *bring back, bring home.*
- dēpscō, -poscere, -poposcī, — [pscō], tr., *demand, beg.*
- dēprāvō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [prāvus, crooked], tr., *pervert, corrupt, deprave, tamper with.*
- dēprecātor, -ōris, M. [dēprecor], *intercessor.*
- dēprecor, -ārī, -ātus sum [precor], dep., *avert by prayer, deprecate, avert.*
- dēprehendō, -hendere, -hendī, hēnsum [prehendō], tr., *seize upon; grasp, detect, discover.*
- dēprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressum [premō], tr., *press down, sink.*
- dēprōmō, -prōmere, -prōmpsi, -prōmptum [prōmō], tr., *draw, take from.*
- dērelictus, -a, -um [part. of dērelinquō], *deserted, forsaken, abandoned.*
- dēscribō, -scribere, -scripsi, -scriptum [scribō], tr., *write down, lay down, arrange, assign.*
- dēserō, -serere, -seruī, -sertum [serō], tr., *leave, desert, give up; fail, forfeit, Cat., II., 3*
- dēsīderium, -ī, N. [dēsīderō], *a longing (for), want, desire; love.*
- dēsīderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr., *long for, demand, call for, desire.*
- dēsīgnātus, -a, -um [dēsīgnō], *elect, elected, chosen; cōsul dēsīgnātus, consul elect.*
- dēsīgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [sīgnō], tr., (mark out), *point out, mark, designate.*
- dēsīnō, -sinere, -siī, -situm

- [sinō], tr. and intr., *cease, desist.*
- dēsistō, -sistere, -stitī, -stitum [sistō], intr., (stand away from), *desist, cease.*
- dēspērātiō, -ōnis, F. [dēspērō], *despair.*
- dēspērātus, -a, -um [dēspērō], *despaired of, desperate.*
- dēspērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [spērō], tr. and intr., *be hopeless, despair, despair of.*
- dēspiciō, -spicere, -spexī, -spec-tum [speciō], tr., *look down upon, despise.*
- dēspoliātus, -a, -um, *impoverished.*
- dēstringō, -stringere, -strīnxī, -strictum [stringō], tr., *un-sheathe, draw.*
- dēsum, deesse, dēfui [sum], intr., *be lacking, be wanting, be at fault, fail.*
- dētestor, -ārī, -ātus sum [testor], dep., (curse), *avert by protest, remove.*
- dētrahō, -trahere, -trāxī, -trāc-tum [trahō], tr., *take away, withdraw, deny, withhold.*
- dētrimentum, -ī, N. [dēterō, rub away], *loss, injury, harm, damage; defeat, overthrow.*
- deus, -ī, M. (App. 10), *god.*
- dēvinciō, -vincire, -vinxī, -vinc-tum [vinciō], tr., *bind fast, closely attach.*
- dēvincō, -vincere, -vīcī, -vic-tum [vincō], tr., *conquer.*
- dēvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [vocō], tr., *call away, turn aside.*
- dēvoveō, -vovēre, -vōvī, -vōtum [vōveō], tr., *vow, devote, offer, dedicate.*
- dextera, or dextra, -ae, F. [dexter, right; sc. manus] *right hand.*
- dī, pl. of deus.
- dicō, -ere, dixī, dictum, tr., *say, express, speak, declare, call.*
- dictātor, -ōris, M. [dictō], *dic-tator; see Introd. 39.*
- dictātūra, -ae, F. [dictātor], *dictatorship.*
- dictitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [freq. of dictō], tr., *say repeatedly, keep saying.*
- dictō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [freq. of dicō], tr., *repeat; dictate.*
- diēs, diēi, sing. M. or F., pl. M., *day, time, season. See singulī.*
- differō, differre, distulī, dilā-tum [ferō], tr. and intr., *bear apart, differ.*
- difficilis, -e [dis + facilis], *not easy, difficult.*
- difficultās, -tātis, F. [difficilis], *difficulty, trouble.*
- diffidō, -fidere, -fīsus sum [fidō], semidep., *distrust, despair of.*
- dignitās, -tātis, F. [dignus], *dignity, merit, worth, authority, Cat., III, 12.*
- dignus, -a, -um, *worthy (of), deserving, befitting; w. abl.*
- dīiūdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [iū-dicō], tr., *distinguish; decide, settle.*
- dilātiō, -ōnis, F. [differō], *post-ponement, adjournment.*

- dilēctus, -ūs, M. [diligō], *a choosing, choice, levy, enrollment.*
- diligēns, -entis, adj. [diligō], *industrious, attentive, diligent, faithful, careful, scrupulous, P. 19.*
- diligenter, adv. [diligēns], *carefully, diligently, attentively, Ar. 8; faithfully.*
- diligentia, -ae, F. [diligēns], *carefulness, industry, attention, diligence, care.*
- diligō, -ligere, -lēxi, -lēctum [legō], tr. (choose out), *esteem, love.*
- dilūcēscō, -ere, dilūxi, — [lūcēscō], intr., *grow light.*
- dīmētiōr, -mētīrī, -mēnsus sum [mētiōr], dep., *measure, measure out.*
- dīmīcātiō, -ōnis, F. [dīmīcō], *contest, struggle.*
- dīmīcō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [micō], *brandish*, intr., *fight, contend, struggle.*
- dīmīttō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missum [mittō], tr., *send away, discharge; dismiss, adjourn, break up; discontinue, Ar. 11.*
- dīreptiō, -ōnis, F. [dīripiō], *a plundering, pillaging.*
- dīreptor, -ōris, M. [dīripiō], *plunderer.*
- dīripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptum [rapiō], tr., *tear asunder; plunder, pillage.*
- dis-, dī-, prefix, *apart, away, not.*
- dīs, see deus.
- discēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -ces-
- sum [cēdō], intr., *go away, depart, withdraw.*
- discernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētum [cernō], tr., *separate, distinguish.*
- discessus, -ūs, M. [discēdō], *departure, withdrawal.*
- disciplīna, -ae, F. [discō], *training, teaching, discipline, instruction.*
- discō, -ere, didicī, —, tr., *learn.*
- discordia, -ae, F. [discors], *discord; sedition (w. cīvilis).*
- dīscribō, -scribere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptum [scribō], tr., *mark out, divide, assign, distribute.*
- discrīmen, -inis, N. [discernō], (that which parts), *decision, crisis, peril, danger.*
- disiūctus, -a, -um [disiungō], *separated.*
- dispār, -paris [pār], adj., *different.*
- dīpersus, -a, -um [dīspērgō], *scattered, dispersed.*
- dīspertiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum [partiō], tr., *distribute.*
- disputō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [putō], tr., *discuss, argue.*
- dissēminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [sēminō, sow], tr., *scatter widely, spread abroad, disseminate.*
- dissēnsiō, -ōnis, F. [dissentiō] (difference of opinion), *dis-sension, strife, quarrel.*
- dissentiō, -sentīre, -sēnsī, sēnsus [sentiō], intr., *disagree, dissent, differ.*
- disserō, -serere, -seruī, -sertum, tr. and intr., *argue, discuss, explain, talk.*

- dissimilis, -e [similis], *unlike, different.*
- dissimulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [simulō], tr. and intr., (make unlike), *dissemble, pretend not to; conceal.*
- dissipō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [supō], throw], tr., *spread abroad, scatter, disperse.*
- dissolūtus, -a, -um [part. of dissolvō], *lax, remiss, neglectful of duty.*
- dissolvō, -solvere, -solvī, -solūtum [solvō], tr., *separate, free (from debt), dissolve.*
- distribuō, -tribuere, -tribuī, -tribūtum [tribuō], tr., *assign, distribute.*
- dīstringō, -stringere, -strīnxī, -strictum [stringō], tr., (stretch apart), *distract, occupy.*
- diū, adv. (App. 20), *long (in time), for a long time; quam diū etiam? how much longer? Cat., I, 1; iam diū, long since.*
- diūtius, comp. of diū.
- diūturnitās, -tātis, F. [diūturnus], *length of time, long duration.*
- diūturnus, -a, -um [diū], *long-continued, long, lasting.*
- divellō, -vellere, -vellī, -vulsum [vellō], tr., *tear apart, tear away, separate.*
- dīversus, -a, -um [dīvertō], *separated, different, diverse, remote, P. 4.*
- dīvidō, -videre, -visī, -vīsum, tr., *divide, separate; extend, P. 11; distribute, P. 13.*
- dīvīnitus, adv. [dīvīnus], *divinely, by the gods, providentially.*
- dīvīnus, -a, -um [dīvus], *divine, godlike, marvelous, providential.*
- dīvitiae, -ārum, F. [dīves], *riches, wealth.*
- dō, dare, dedī, datum (App. 49), tr., *give; put, place; allot.*
- doceō, -ēre, -uī, doctum, tr., *teach.*
- doctrīna, -ae, F. [doceō], *teaching, learning, knowledge, instruction.*
- doctus, -a, -um [doceō], *taught, learned.*
- documentum, -ī, N. [doceō], *proof, evidence.*
- doleō, -ēre, -uī, —, tr. and intr., *grieve, deplore.*
- dolor, -ōris, M. [doleō], *pain, grief, distress, sorrow, horror, torture.*
- domesticus, -a, -um [domus], *of the house, of the family, domestic, internal; w. bellum, civil.*
- domicilium, -ī, N. [domus], *habitation, dwelling, home, seat, abode, residence.*
- dominātiō, -ōnis, F. [dominus], *mastery, supreme power, tyranny.*
- dominor, -ārī, -ātus sum [dominus], dep., *rule.*
- domō, -āre, -uī, -itum, tr., *overcome, subdue.*
- domus, -ūs, F. (decl., App. 8),

- house, home; *domī*, loc., at home.
- dōnō*, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [*dōnum*], tr., *present'* (as a gift).
- dōnum*, -ī, N. [*dō*], *gift*.
- dormiō*, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, intr., *sleep*.
- Drūsus*, -ī, M., *Drusus*, a family name; M. Livius *Drūsus*, tribune 91 B.C.
- dubitātiō*, -ōnis, F. [*dubitō*], *doubt, hesitation*.
- dubitō*, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [*dubius*], intr., *doubt* (usually followed by *quīn*); *delay, hesitate* (usually w. complementary inf.).
- dubius*, -a, -um, *doubtful*; neut. as noun, *sine dubiō*, *beyond doubt*.
- dūcō*, -ere, *dūxī*, *ductum*, tr., *lead, draw, attract, take; think, consider*.
- ductus*, -ūs, M. [*dūcō*], *leadership, command*.
- dūdum*, adv. [*diū + dum*], *a while ago; iam dudum, this long time, now for a long time*.
- duint*, an old pres. subjv. of *dō*, = *dent*.
- dulcēdō*, -inis, F. [*dulcis*], *sweetness, charm*.
- dulcis*, -e, *sweet, delightful*.
- dum*, conj., *while, as long as, until; dum modo, if only, provided that*.
- duo*, *duae*, *duo*, adj. (App. 17), *two*.
- duodecim* [*duo + decem*], *twelve*.
- dūrus*, -a, -um, *hard, harsh, rude, insensible*.
- dux*, *ducis*, M. [*dūcō*], *leader, general*.
- E
- ē* (before cons.), *ex* (before vowels or cons.), prep. w. abl., *out of, from, of; according to, on, after; as prefix, out, forth, completely, up, off*.
- ēbriōsus*, -a, -um [*ēbrius*], *given to drink, drunk*.
- ecquid*, adv. interrog. [*ecquis*], *at all? indir., whether, if at all*.
- ecquis*, -quid, interrog. pron., *any one, anything; whether any one, whether anything; as adj., any*.
- ēdictum*, -ī, N. [*ēdicō*], *edict, proclamation*.
- ēdō*, *ēdere*, *ēdidi*, *ēditum* [*dō*], tr., *give out, publish, record*.
- ēdoceō*, -docēre, -docuī, -doc-tum [*doceō*], tr., *teach (thoroughly); show*.
- ēdūcō*, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductum [*dūcō*], tr., *lead out, take out; (of swords) draw*.
- efferō*, *efferre*, *extulī*, *ēlātum* [*ex + ferō*], tr., *bear out, carry out, bring; bring forth; raise up, exalt, Cat., I, 11; praise, extol, Ar. 7, 9*.
- efficiō*, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum [*ex + faciō*], tr., *accomplish, produce, cause, do*.
- effigiēs*, -ēī, F. [*effingō*], *copy, image, portrait, effigy*.
- effrēnātus*, -a, -um [*ex + frēnātus*], *unbridled, ungoverned, unrestrained*.

effugiō, -fugere, -fūgī, -fugitum [fugiō], tr., *escape*.

egēns, -entis, adj., *needy, destitute, poor*.

egeō, -ēre, uī, —, intr., *need, lack, not to have*.

egestās, -tātis, F. [egēns], *poverty, destitution, want*.

ego, meī, pers. pron. (App. 21), *I*; egomet, emphatic nom. form, *I myself*.

ēgredior, -gredi, -gressus sum [gradior], dep., *go out, depart*.

ēgregius, -a, -um [grex], *excellent, extraordinary, superior, distinguished, eminent*.

ēiciō, ēicere, ēiēcī, ēiectum [iaciō], tr., *throw out, cast out, drive out, banish, Cat., I, 12; reject, Ar. 10*.

ēlābor, -lābī, -lāpsus sum [lābor], dep., *slip away*.

ēlabōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [labōrō], tr., *work out, elaborate*.

ēlūdō, -lūdere, -lūsī, -lūsum [lūdō, play], tr., *elude, avoid, baffle; mock, make sport of*.

ēmergō, -mergere, -mersī, -mersum [mergo], tr. and intr., *raise up; rise, emerge, come forth, escape, free oneself*.

ēmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missum [mittō], tr., *send out, drive out; let go*.

ēmoriōr, -mori, -mortuus sum [moriōr], dep., (die off), *die*.

enim, conj., postpositive (App. 233, h), *for; indeed, now* (in transitions).

Ennius, -ī, M. *Ennius, the*

father of Roman poetry, born 239 B.C.

1. eō, ire, ivī (ii), itum (App. 46), *go*.

2. eō, adv. [is], *to that place*.

eōdem, adv. [īdem], *to the same place, in the same place*.

epigramma, -atis, N. (Greek), *an epigram*.

epistula, -ae, F., *letter*.

eques, equitis, M. [equus], *horseman; knight, one of the equestrian order*.

equidem, adv., *indeed, verily*.

equitātus, -ūs, M. [eques], *cavalry*.

ergā, prep. w. acc., *towards, for*.

ergō, adv., *therefore, consequently, then; now* (in argument).

ērigō, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctum, [regō], tr., *raise up; animate, encourage*.

ēripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptum [rapiō], tr., *snatch away, take away, wrest; rescue, free, deliver*.

errō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, intr., *err, be mistaken*.

ērūctō, -āre, —, — [rūctō], tr., *belch forth*.

ēruđiō, -ire, -ivī, -itum [rudiō], tr., *educate, train*.

ērudītus, -a, -um [ēruđiō], *educated, cultivated, learned, accomplished*.

ērumpō, -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptum [rumpō], tr. and intr., *break out, burst forth, be disclosed; rush out, Cat., II, 1*.

ēscendō, -ere, ēscendī, ēscēn-

- sum [scandō, *climb*], tr. and intr., *climb up, mount, ascend.*
 et, conj., *and*; et . . . et, both . . . *and.*
 etenim, conj. [et + enim], *for indeed, for; and indeed; stronger than enim.*
 etiam [et + iam], adv. and conj., *also, and also, even, furthermore, now too, still; etiam atque etiam, again and again; see diū.*
 etiamsi, conj. [etiam + si], *even if, although.*
 Etrūria, -ae, F., *Etruria*, a division of Italy, north of Latium.
 etsi, conj. [et + si], *although, and yet.*
 evādō, -vādere, -vāsī, -vāsum [vādō], intr., *escape.*
 ēvertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versum [vertō], tr., *overturn, overthrow, subvert, destroy.*
 ēvocātor, -ōris, M. [ēvocō], *summoner, instigator.*
 ēvomō, -vomere, -vomūī, -vomitum [vomō], tr., *vomit forth, cast out, expel.*
 ex, see ē.
 exaggerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [agger], tr., *heap up.*
 exanimātus, -a, -um [exanimō], (out of breath), *fainting, exhausted.*
 exaudiō, -īre, -ivī, -itum [audiō], tr., *overhear, hear (from a distance).*
 excēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum [cēdō], intr., *go out, depart, withdraw.*
 excellēns, -entis, adj. [excellō], *eminent, distinguished, superior, excellent.*
 excellō, -cellere, -celsī, -celsum [cellō], intr., *be eminent, be superior, surpass.*
 excelsus, -a, -um [excellō], *elevated, high; neut. as noun, a high position.*
 excidō, -cidere, -cidī, — [cadō], intr., *fall, drop.*
 excipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptum [capiō], tr., *take out, except; take up, undertake, catch, intercept.*
 excitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [freq. of exciō], tr., *call out, raise, Cat., II, 9; excite, rouse, stimulate, Ar. 8.*
 exclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsum [claudō], tr., *shut out, exclude, refuse to admit.*
 excolō, -ere, -uī, excultum [colō], tr., *cultivate, refine, improve.*
 excrucio, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [cru-ciō], tr., *torment, torture.*
 excursio, -ōnis, F. [excurrō], (a running out), *expedition, excursion, sally, raid, inroad.*
 exemplum, -ī, N. [eximō], *sample, example, precedent, Ar. 6; instance.*
 exeō, -īre, -iī, -itum [eō], intr., *go out, go forth, withdraw.*
 exerceo, -ēre, -uī, -itum [arceo], tr., *train, exercise, employ, keep busy; trouble, distress; conduct, preside over, Ar. 2; collect, farm (vectigālia).*
 exercitatio, -ōnis, F. [exerceō],

- practice, exercise, training, skill.*
- exercitātus, -a, -um** [exercitō], *practiced, trained.*
- exercitus, -ūs, M.** [exerceō], (a trained body of men), *army.*
- exhauriō, -haurīre, -hausī, -haustum** [hauriō], *tr., draw out, drain, take away, remove, exhaust.*
- exigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctum** [agō], *tr., drive out; collect, P. 6; of time, spend, pass, end.*
- exiguus, -a, -um** [exigō], (driven out), *limited, narrow, little, slight.*
- eximiē, adv.** [eximius], *exceedingly, greatly.*
- eximius, -a, -um** [eximō], (taken out), *exceptional, conspicuous, extraordinary, excellent.*
- existimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** [aestimō, *value*], *tr., estimate, judge, consider, deem, suppose, think.*
- exitiosus, -a, -um** [exitium], *destructive, dangerous.*
- exitium, -ī, N.** [exeō], *destruction, ruin.*
- exitus, -ūs, M.** [exeō], (a going out), *outcome, result, end, termination.*
- exōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** [ōrnō], *tr., adorn.*
- exōrsus, -ūs, M.** [exordior], *beginning.*
- expellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsum** [pellō], *tr., drive out, expel.*
- expers, -pertis, adj.** [pars], *without part in, without.*
- expetō, -petere, -petivī, -petitum** [petō], *tr., seek after, seek, claim, request.*
- expilō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** [pilō, *rob*], *tr., pillage.*
- explānō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** [plānus], *tr., make plain, clear.*
- explicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** [plicō, *fold*], *tr., extricate.*
- explōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** [plōrō], *tr., explore.*
- expōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positum** [pōnō], *tr., set forth; declare, tell, relate; explain.*
- exportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** [portō], *tr., carry out, carry away, export.*
- exprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressum** [premō], *press out, set forth, relate; draw, portray, Ar. 6.*
- exprōmō, -prōmere, -prōmpsi, -prōmptum** [prōmō], *tr., exhibit, display.*
- expūgnātiō, -ōnis, F.** [expūgnō], *a taking by storm, capture.*
- exquirō, -quirere, -quisivī, -quisitum** [quaerō], *tr., search out, arrive at (w. vēritās).*
- exsilium, -ī, N.** [exsul], *banishment, exile.*
- existō, -sistere, -stitī, — [sistō], intr., (stand forth), arise, appear; be done, be committed; exist, be.**
- exsolvo, -ere, -solvi, -solūtum** [solvō] *tr., set free, deliver.*
- expectatiō, -ōnis, F.** [expectō], *a waiting, anticipation, expectation.*
- expectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** [spectō], *tr. and intr., wait*

- for, await, expect, look for; wait.
- extinguō, -ere, exstinxī, exstinctum [stinguō, quench], tr., destroy, extinguish.
- exstiti, from existō.
- exsul, -is, M. or F., exile.
- exsultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [freq. of exsiliō, spring forth], intr., exult, revel, indulge.
- exsuperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr., exceed, transcend.
- exterminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [terminus], tr., drive out, banish.
- externus, -a, -um [extrā], external, foreign.
- exterus, -a, -um [ex], on the outside, foreign.
- extollō, -tollere, —, —, tr., lift up, exalt, praise.
- extorqueō, -torquēre, -torsī, -tor-tum [torqueō, twist], wrest away, obtain by force, extort.
- extrā, prep. w. acc., outside of, beyond, apart from, without.
- extrēmus, -a, -um [sup. of exterus], outermost, extreme, last, the end (close) of; ad extrēmum, at last.
- exūrō, -ūrere, -ussī, -ūstum [ūrō], tr., burn up, burn.
- exuviae, -ārum, F. [exuō], (that which is stripped off), spoils, booty.
- F**
- facile, adv. [facilis], easily.
- facilis, -e [faciō], (App. 18), easy.
- facilitās, -tātis, F. [facilis], affability, accessibility.
- facinorōsus, -a, -um [facinus], criminal; as noun, a criminal.
- facinus, -oris, N. [faciō], deed; misdeed, reckless act, crime, villainy.
- faciō, facere, fēcī, factum, tr., do, make; cause, bring about; offer; pass., fiō, fieri, factus sum, irr. (App. 45), be made, be done, become, happen.
- factiōsus, -a, -um [factiō], partisan, factious.
- factum, -ī, N. [faciō], action, act, deed, fact.
- facultās, tātis, F. [facilis], ability; opportunity, means, power, advantage; facility.
- Faesulae, -ārum, F., Faesulae (fes'ū-lē), a city of Etruria, now Fiesole.
- Faesulānus, -a, -um [Faesulae], of Faesulae, Faesulan.
- falcārius, -ī, M. [falx, scythe], scythe-maker.
- Falcidius, -ī, M., Falcidius, a gentile name; C. Falcidius, a tribune.
- fallō, -ere, fefellī, falsum, tr., deceive, disappoint; pass., be deceived, be mistaken.
- falsō, adv. [falsus], falsely.
- falsus, -a, -um [fallō], deceptive, false, unfounded, undeserved.
- fāma, -ae, F. [for, speak], report, fame, reputation, renown.
- famēs, famis, F., hunger, famine.
- familia, -ae, F. [famulus, slave], slaves of a household, servants, retinue; household, family; familiās, old gen. sing.
- familiāris, -e [familia], of the

- household; familiar, intimate, friendly; as noun, friend, comrade; sup., intimate friend.
- familiāriter, adv. [familiāris], intimately.
- fānum, -ī, N. [for, speak], shrine, temple.
- fascis, -is, M., bundle; pl., the fasces, a bundle of rods containing an ax as a symbol of authority.
- fātālis, -e [fātum], of fate, ordained or decreed by fate, destined, connected by destiny.
- fateor, -ērī, -fassus sum [for, speak], dep., admit, own, confess, acknowledge.
- fātum, -ī, M. [for, speak], (utterance), fate, destiny; oracle, prophecy.
- faucēs, -ium, F. pl., throat, jaws; pass, defile, entrance.
- faveō, -ēre, -fāvī, fautum, intr., favor.
- fax, facis, F., torch, firebrand; meteor, shooting star.
- febris, -is (abl. -ī), F., fever.
- fefellī, see fallō.
- fēlicitās, -tātis, F. [fēlix], good fortune, felicity.
- fēmina, -ae, F., woman.
- ferē, adv., almost, about, nearly.
- ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, tr., bear, carry; endure, suffer, tolerate; say, report, talk about, Cat., I, 10; w. respōnsum, receive; w. lēx, pass.
- ferōx, -ōcis, adj., wild, violent.
- ferōcītās, -tātis, F. [ferōx], fierceness, cruelty.
- ferrāmentum, -ī, N. [ferrum], (implement of iron), tool, weapon.
- ferreus, -a, -um [ferrum], made of iron; unfeeling, hard-hearted.
- ferrum, -ī, N., iron; (iron implement), sword, weapon.
- fertilis, -e [ferō], fertile, productive.
- fēstinō, -āre, -āvī, -atum, intr., make haste.
- fēstus, -a, -um, festal, festive.
- fictus, -a, -um [fingō] false, imaginary, fictitious.
- fidēlis, -e [fidēs], faithful, loyal.
- fidēs, eī, F. [fidō], trust, pledge, faith, good faith, confidence, protection; honesty; credence; credit, Cat., II, 8.
- Fidius, -i, M. [fidēs], the god of faith, a surname of Jupiter.
- figō, -ere, fixī, fixum, tr., fix, fasten, establish.
- filia, -ae, F., daughter.
- filius, fili, M., son.
- fingō, -ere, finxī, fictum, tr., form; imagine, devise.
- finis, -is, M., end, limit; pl., borders, territory; quem ad finem to what limit? to what lengths?
- finitimus, -a, -um [finis], bordering on, adjoining, neighboring; as noun, neighbor.
- fiō, fierī, factus sum, dep., see faciō.
- firmāmentum, -ī, N. [firmō], strengthening, support, mainstay.
- firmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [firmus], strengthen, secure.

- firmus**, -a, -um, *strong, firm, powerful; trusty, trustworthy.*
- Flaccus**, -ī, M., *Flaccus*, a family name; 1. M. **Fulvius Flaccus**, consul 125 B.C.; 2. L. **Valerius Flaccus**, consul 100 B.C.; 3. L. **Valerius Flaccus**, praetor, 63 B.C.
- flāgitiōsē**, adv. [flāgitiōsus], *basely, infamously, shamefully.*
- flāgitiōsus**, -a, -um [flāgitiūm], *shameful, disgraceful, infamous.*
- flāgitiūm**, -ī, N. [flāgitiō], *shameful act, outrage, disgraceful thing.*
- flagitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr., *demand (urgently), clamor for.*
- flamma**, -ae, F. [flagrō], *flame, fire.*
- flectō**, -ere, flexī, flexum, tr., *turn, move, appease.*
- flētus**, -ūs, M. [fleō], *weeping.*
- flōrēns**, -entis, adj. [flōreō], *blooming, flourishing.*
- flōreō**, -ēre, -uī, — [flōs], intr., *flourish; be eminent.*
- flōs**, flōris, M., *flower.*
- flūmen**, -inis, N. [fluō], *river, stream.*
- fluō**, -ere, fluxī, fluxum, intr., *flow.*
- focus**, -ī, M., *fire-place, hearth; home.*
- foederātus**, -a, -um [2. foedus], *allied, confederate.*
1. **foedus**, -a, -um, *foul; shameful, disgraceful, impious, Cat., IV, 1.*
2. **foedus**, -eris, N., *league, treaty, compact, association.*
- fōns**, fontis, M., *fountain, source.*
- forās**, adv. [acc. of fora], *out of doors, forth.*
- fore**, = futūrus esse.
- forēnsis**, -e [forum], *of (in) the Forum, public, forensic.*
- forīs**, adv. [abl. of fora, door], *out of doors, outside, abroad.*
- formīdō**, -inis, F., *dread, fear, terror.*
- formīdolōsus**, -a, -um [formīdō], *formidable.*
- fortasse**, adv., *perhaps, possibly.*
- forte**, adv. [abl. of fors], *by chance, perchance.*
- fortis**, -e, *strong, brave, courageous, gallant, fearless, stalwart, Ar. 7; pl. as noun, brave men.*
- fortiter**, adv. [fortis], *bravely.*
- fortitūdō**, -inis. F. [fortis], *bravery, courage, fortitude.*
- fortūna**, -ae, F. [fors], *fortune, chance; good fortune, misfortune; lot, fate, destiny; pl., fortunes, property, possessions.*
- fortūnātus**, -a, -um [fortūnō], *happy, fortunate.*
- forum**, -ī, N., *open space, court, market place, forum; especially the Forum (the open space between the Capitoline and Palatine hills).*
- Forum Aurēlium**, -ī, N., *Forum Aurelium*, a small town in Etruria on the Via Aurelia.
- frangō**, -ere, frēgī, frāctum, tr.,

- break, subdue, crush, weaken, bend, wear out, Ar. 11.*
- frāter, frātris, M., brother.**
- fraudātiō, -ōnis, F. [fraudō, cheat], fraud.**
- frequēns, -entis, adj., repeated, frequent, crowded, full; pl., in crowds, in great numbers.**
- frequentia, -ae, F. [frequēns], assembly, crowd, throng, multitude.**
- frequentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [frequēns], tr., visit frequently, bring in crowds.**
- frētus, -a, -um, relying, depending, trusting.**
- frīgus, -oris, N., cold.**
- frōns, frontis, F., forehead, brow.**
- frūctus, -us, M. [fruor], enjoyment, fruit, benefit, advantage, gain, reward, profit, Cat., II, 8. income, products.**
- frūmentārius, -a, -um [frūmentum], of grain; rēs frūmentāria, grain supply, grain.**
- fruor, fruī, frūctus sum, dep., enjoy.**
- fuga, -ae, F., flight.**
- fugiō, fugere, fūgī, fugitum, tr. and intr., flee, escape, elude.**
- fugitivus, -a, -um [fugiō], fleeing, fugitive; as noun, runaway slave.**
- fulgeō, -ēre, fulsī, —, intr., glitter, gleam.**
- fulmen, -inis, N. [fulgeō], thunderbolt, lightning.**
- Fulvius, -ī, M., Fulvius, a gentile name; 1. M. Fulvius Flaccus, consul 125 B.C., parti-**
- san of C. Gracchus; 2. M. Fulvius Nōbīlior, consul 189 B.C., a patron of Ennius, the poet.**
- fundāmentum, -ī, N. [fundō], foundation.**
- 1. fundō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr., found, establish.**
- 2. fundō, -ere, fūdī, fūsum, pour, scatter, rout.**
- fūnestus, -a, -um [fūnus], deadly, fatal, destructive.**
- fungor, fungī, fūctus sum, dep. perform, fulfill.**
- furiōsus, -a, -um [furia], (full of madness), raging, frenzied, furious.**
- Fūrius, -ī, M., Furius, a nomen or gentile name; 1. P. Fūrius, a confederate of Catiline; 2. L. Fūrius Philus, consul 136 B.C.**
- furō, -ere, -uī, —, intr., rage, rave, be mad.**
- furor, furōris, M., madness, rage, frenzy.**
- fūrtim, adv. [fūrtum], by stealth, stealthily.**
- fūrtum, -ī, N. [fūr], theft, robbery.**

G

- Gabīnius, -ī, M., Gabinius (gabīn'ī-us), a gentile name; 1. P. Gabīnius, praetor 89 B.C.; 2. P. Gabīnius Cimber, a confederate of Catiline; 3. A. Gabīnius, tribune 67 B.C.**
- Gabīnius, -a, -um, of Gabinius, Gabinian.**
- Gāius, Gāi, Gāiō, etc., M.,**

- Gaius* (gā'yus), a praenomen or personal name; abbr. C.
- Gallia*, -ae, F., *Gaul*.
- Galicānus*, -a, -um, *Gallic*.
- Gallicus*, -a, -um [*Gallia*], *Gallic*, of *Gaul*.
- Gallus*, -a, -um, of *Gaul*, *Gallic*; masc. as noun, a *Gaul*; pl., the *Gauls*.
- gāneō*, -ōnis, M. [*gānea*], *glutton*, *debauchee*.
- gaudeō*, -ēre, *gāvisus sum*, semidep., *rejoice*, *be glad*.
- gaudium*, -ī, N. [*gaudeō*], *joy*, *gladness*.
- gaza*, -ae, F., *treasure*, *wealth*.
- gelidus*, -a, -um [*gelū*, *ice*], *very cold*.
- gener*, -erī, M., *son-in-law*.
- gēns*, *gentis*, F., *tribe*, *race*, *nation*.
- genus*, *generis*, N., *birth*, *race*; *nation*; *kind*, *class*, *character*, *style*, *nature*.
- gerō*, -ere, *gessī*, *gestum*, tr., *do*, *manage*, *carry on*, *wage*; *sē gerere*, *conduct oneself*, *act*; *rēs gestae*, *deeds*, *exploits*.
- Glabriō*, -ōnis, M., *Glabrio*, a family name; M'. *Acilius Glabriō*, a Roman commander in the Third Mithridatic War.
- gladiātor*, -ōris, M. [*gladius*], *gladiator*, *ruffian*.
- gladiātōrius*, -a, -um [*gladiātor*], of *gladiators*.
- gladius*, -ī, M., *sword*.
- Glaucia*, -ae, M., *Glau'cia*, a family name; C. *Servilius Glaucia*, praetor 100 B.C.
- glōria*, -ae, F., *glory*, *fame*, *honor*, *renown*.
- Gnaeus*, -ī, M., *Gnaeus* (nē'us), a praenomen or personal name.
- gnāvus*, -a, -um [cf. (g)nōscō], *busy*, *diligent*, *active*.
- Gracchus*, -ī, M., *Gracchus*; pl., the *Gracchi*; a family name; 1. *Tiberius Sempōnius Gracchus*, tribune, 133 B.C.; 2. *Gāius Sempōnius Gracchus*, brother of *Tiberius*, tribune 123 and 122 B.C.
- gradus*, -ūs, M., *step*, *grade*, *degree*, *rank*.
- Graecia*, -ae, F., *Greece*.
- Graecus*, -a, -um, *Greek*, *Grecian*.
- grātia*, -ae, F. [*grātus*], *favor*, *good will*, *influence*; *thanks*, *gratitude*; *grātiās agere*, *thank*, *give (express) thanks*; *grātiām referre*, *show gratitude*, *reward*.
- Grattius*, -ī, *Grattius*, the prosecutor of *Archias*; see note, *Ar.*, I, 112.
- grātuitō*, adv., *without pay*, *for nothing*, *for no particular reason*.
- grātulātiō*, -ōnis, F. [*grātulor*], *manifestation of joy*, *public thanksgiving*, *Cat.*, IV, 5.
- grātus*, -a, -um, *acceptable*, *welcome*; *thankful*, *grateful*; *pleasing*.
- gravis*, -e, *heavy*, *weighty*, *burdensome*; *severe*, *authoritative*; *august*, *dignified*; *important*, *grave*, *serious*, *P.*, 2, 9.

gravitās, -tātis, F. [gravis], *weight; authority, dignity.*

graviter, adv. [gravis], *heavily, seriously, severely, deeply, gravely.*

gravō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [gravis], *tr., weigh down, load; pass., object, be unwilling.*

grex, gregis, M., *flock, herd; band, throng.*

gubernātiō, -ōnis, F. [gubernō], *(a piloting), direction, management.*

gubernō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, intr., *steer, pilot, manage.*

gustō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr., *taste, appreciate.*

H

habeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, tr., *have, hold; feel, entertain, consider; w. ōrātiō, deliver, make; w. honor, pay.*

habitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [freq. of habitō], *intr., dwell, reside, live.*

habitus, -ūs, M. [habeō], *condition, quality, Ar., 7.*

haereō, -ēre, haesī, haesum, intr., *stick, cling, adhere, be fixed, remain.*

haesitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [freq. of haereō], *intr., (stick fast), hesitate.*

Hannibal, -is, M., *Hannibal, the Carthaginian general.*

haruspex, -icis, M., *soothsayer; see Classical Dictionary.*

haud, adv., *not, not at all.*

hauriō, -īre, hausī, haustum, tr., *draw, derive.*

hebescō, -ere, —, —, inceptive vb. [hebeō, *be dull*], *grow dull, 83, b.*

Hēraclīa (-ēa), -ae, F., *Heraclea (her-a-klē'a), a Greek city of southern Italy.*

Hēraclīēnsis, -e [Hēraclīa], *Heracle'an; as noun, Heracle'an, inhabitant of Heraclea.*

hercule, adv., or interj. [voc. of Herculēs], *by Hercules, verily.*

hērēditās, -tātis, F. [hērēs], *inheritance.*

hesternus, -a, -um, of yesterday; hesternō diē, yesterday.

hibernō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [hibernus], *winter, pass the winter.*

hibernus, -a, -um, pertaining to winter; hiberna (sc. castra), winter quarters.

1. **hīc, haec, hōc, dem. pron.,** *this, this man, this thing, he, she, it; pl., these, these men, these things.*

2. **hīc, adv., here; at this point (of time), hereupon; on this point (subject).**

hiems, hiemis, F., *winter.*

hinc, adv., from this place, hence; from this fact; on this side.

hīscē = hīs, w. emphasis.

Hispānia, -ae, F., *Spain.*

Hispāniēnsis, -e, [Hispānia], *Spanish, of Spain.*

Hispānus, -a, -um, Spanish; *masc. as noun, a Spaniard.*

hodiē, adv. [hīc, diēs], to-day, this day.

hodiernus, -a, -um [hodiē], of

- this day*; **hodiernus diēs**, *to-day, this day.*
- Homērus, -ī**, M., *Homer.*
- homō, hominis**, M. or F., (human being), *man.*
- honestās, -tātis**, F. [**honor**], *honor.*
- honestē**, adv. [**honestus**], *with honor, honorably.*
- honestō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum**, tr. [**honestus**], *honor, distinguish, grace.*
- honestus, -a, -um** [**honōs**], *honored, respected, honorable, distinguished, respectable, Cat., II, 8.*
- honor (or honōs), honōris**, M., *honor, respect; an honor.*
- honōrātus, -a, -um** [**honōrō**], *honored, respected.*
- hōra, -ae**, F., *hour.*
- horribilis, -e** [**horreō + bilis**], *terrible, dreadful, horrible.*
- hortātus, -ūs**, M. [**hortor**], *encouragement.*
- Hortēnsius, -ī**, M., *Hortensius*, a gentile name; Q. **Hortēnsius**, the orator, consul 69 B.C.
- hortor, -ārī, -ātus sum**, dep., *urge, encourage, exhort.*
- hōsce**, emphatic form of **hōs**.
- hospes, -itis**, M., *guest-friend, guest, friend.*
- hospitium, -ī**, N. [**hospes**], (the relation of host and guest), *hospitality, tie of friendship, Cat., IV, 11.*
- hostilis, -e** [**hostis**], *of an enemy, hostile.*
- hostis, hostis**, M., (stranger), *an enemy (of the state); pl., the enemy.*
- hūc**, adv., *hither, to this place; to this point.*
- hūiusce**, more emphatic than **hūius**, *this very, this.*
- hūmānitās, -tātis**, F. [**hūmānus**], *human nature, humanity; kindness; refinement, culture, civilization.*
- hūmānus, -a, -um** [**homō**], *human, cultured, refined; reasonable, Ar. 7.*
- humilis, -e** [**humus**], *low, obscure, humble, inferior.*
- humus, -ī**, F., *earth, ground, soil; humī, loc., on the ground.*

I

- iaceō, -ēre, -uī, —**, intr., *lie, lie prostrate, be powerless.*
- iaciō, iacere, iēcī, iactum**, tr., *throw; w. vōcēs, utter.*
- iactō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** [freq. of **iaciō**], tr., *throw, toss, toss about; w. sē, vaunt, display; make a display.*
- iactūra, -ae**, F. [**iaciō**], (a throwing away), *loss.*
- iactus, -ūs**, M. [**iaciō**], *a throwing, hurling, falling, Cat., III, 8.*
- iam**, adv., w. pres. tense, *by this time, now; w. past tense, already, at length, now, hitherto; w. fut. tense, presently, at once, now; w. negatives and interrogatives implying a negative, longer; see diū, pridem, tum, vērō.*

- Iānuārius**, -a, -um [iānuā], of *January*.
- ibi**, adv., *there, in that place; then, thereupon*.
- idcircō**, adv. [id + abl. of circus], *on that account, for that reason*.
- idem**, **eadem**, **idem**, dem. pron., [is], (App. 23), *the same, the same man; also*.
- ideō**, adv., *on that account, therefore*.
- idōneus**, -a, -um, *suitable, fit, deserving*.
- Idūs**, -uum, F., *the Ides, the fifteenth day of March, May, July, and October, the thirteenth of other months*.
- igitur**, conj., *then, therefore, accordingly*.
- ignāvia**, -ae, F. [ignāvus], *inactivity, laziness, cowardice*.
- ignis**, -is, M., *fire*.
- ignōminia**, -ae, F. [in + nōmen], *disgrace, dishonor, ignominy*.
- ignōrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr., *not to know, be ignorant of, be unaware*.
- ignōscō**, -ere, ignōvī, ignōtum, intr., (not to know), *pardon*.
- ignōtus**, -a, -um [ignōscō], *unknown; as noun, stranger*.
- Ilias**, -adis, F., *the Iliad, the epic poem by Homer*.
- ille**, **illa**, **illud**, dem. pron., *that (yonder), that man, he, she, it; the famous, the great; pl., those, they, those men, those things*.
- illinc**, adv. [ille], *from that place, thence; on that side*.
- Illyricus**, -a, -um, of *Illyricum, Illyrian*.
- im-**, see **in-**, as prefix.
- imāgō**, -inis, F. [cf. imitor], (an imitation), *likeness, image, portrait, model*.
- imberbis**, -e [barba], *without a beard, beardless*.
- imitor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, dep., *copy, imitate*.
- immānis**, -e, *monstrous, enormous, frightful, savage, Ar. 8*.
- immānitās**, -tātis, F. [immānis], *monstrous size, vastness, enormity*.
- immātūrus**, -a, -um [mātūrus], *unripe, premature, untimely*.
- immineō**, -ēre, —, — [mineō], intr., *impend, threaten*.
- imminuō**, -uere, -uī, -ūtum [minuō], tr., *lessen, diminish, encroach upon*.
- immittō**, -mittere, -mīsī, -missum [mittō], tr., *send into, let in*.
- immō**, adv., *on the contrary; immō vērō, nay more, aye, indeed, or rather, Why! Cat., I, 1*.
- immortālis**, -e [mortālis], *immortal*.
- immūtātus**, -a, -um [immūtō], *changed, altered, transformed*.
- impediō**, -ire, -ivī, -itum [in, pēs], tr., *entangle, hinder, encumber, prevent; suspend, P. 7*.
- impellō**, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsum [pellō], tr., *strike against; incite, instigate, rouse*.
- impendeō**, -ēre, —, — [pendeō,

- hang], intr., *overhang*; threaten; be near, be at hand, *impend*.
- imperātor**, -ōris, M. [imperō], *commander-in-chief, general*.
- imperātōrius**, -a, -um [imperātor], *of a commander, worthy of a commander*.
- imperītus**, -a, -um [perītus], *inexperienced, ignorant*.
- imperium**, -ī, N. [imperō], *command, control, power, supreme power, authority, dominion; government, office, empire*.
- imperō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr. and intr., *command, demand, levy (upon)*.
- impertiō**, -īre, -īvī, -ītum [partīō], tr., *share with; give, bestow (upon), impart*.
- impetrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr., *obtain one's request, gain one's end; secure, obtain*.
- impetus**, -ūs, M., *attack; violence, fury*.
- impius**, -a, -um [pius], *irreverent, ungodly, treasonable, wicked, impious*.
- implicō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [plicō], tr., *fold into; involve*.
- implōrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [plōrō], tr., *beg earnestly, implore*.
- importūnus**, -a, -um, *unfit, rude, cruel, unnatural, unfeeling, relentless*.
- improbitās**, -tātis, F. [improbus], *wickedness, iniquity, depravity, recklessness*.
- improbō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [improbus], tr., *reject, disapprove*.
- improbus**, -a, -um [probus], *wicked, depraved, shameless, worthless; pl. as noun, profligates, scoundrels, the ill-disposed*.
- impūbēs**, -eris, adj. [pūbēs], *youthful, beardless*.
- impudēns**, -entis, adj. [pudēns], *shameless, impudent, presumptuous, P. 16*.
- impudenter**, adv. [impudēns], *shamelessly, impudently*.
- impudentia**, -ae, F. [impudēns], *shamelessness, impudence*.
- impudicus**, -a, -um [pudicus], *shameless, without modesty*.
- impūnītus**, -a, -um [pūnītus], *unpunished, unrestrained*.
- impūrus**, -a, -um [pūrus], *unclean, impure*.
- in**, prep. w. acc., (of motion) *into, to, on, upon, toward, against, for, concerning; w. abl., (of rest) in, on, at, in the case of, in regard to; as prefix, in, into, over, on, at, against; neg. prefix, not*.
- inānis**, -e, *empty, deserted; useless, idle, vain*.
- inaudītus**, -a, -um [audiō], *unheard of, unknown*.
- inaurātus**, -a, -um [inaurō], *gilded*.
- incēdō**, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum [cēdō], intr., *advance; pervade*.
- incendium**, -ī, N. [incendō], *a burning, fire, flame, conflagration*.
- incendō**, -cendere, -cendī, -censum, tr., *set fire to, burn*.
- incēnsiō**, -ōnis, F. [incendō], *burning*.

- inceptum**, -ī, N. [**incipiō**], *beginning, undertaking.*
incertus, -a, -um [**certus**], *uncertain; unsettled.*
incidō, -cidere, -cidī, — [**cadō**], intr., *fall in, fall into, incur.*
incidō, -cidere, -cidī, -cīsum [**caedō**], tr., *cut into, cut.*
incipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptum [**capiō**], tr. and intr., *undertake; begin.*
incitāmentum, -ī, N. [**incitō**], *incentive, inducement.*
incitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [**citō**], *rouse, urge on.*
inclinō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr. and intr., *turn, incline, lean.*
inclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsum [**claudō**], tr., *shut up, confine, inclose.*
incohō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr., *begin, begin to treat, Ar. 11.*
incolumis, -e, *safe, unharmed.*
incommodum, -ī, N. [**incommodus**], *inconvenience, disadvantage; loss, disaster.*
incrēdibilis, -e [**crēdibilis**], *incredible, marvelous, extraordinary.*
incredpō, -āre, -uī, -itum [**crepō**, *rattle*], intr., *make a noise, sound.*
incumbō, -cumbere, -cubūī, *cubitum*, intr., *bend to, devote oneself, apply oneself.*
inde, adv., *thence (of time or space), from that place, from that point, P. 2.*
indemnātus, -a, -um [**damnātus**], *uncondemned, without a trial.*
index, -diciis, M. or F. [**indicō**], (one who points out), *informer, witness, accuser.*
indicium, -ī, N. [**indicō**], *information, proof, evidence, testimony, indication.*
indicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [**index**], tr., *point out, indicate, declare, reveal, tell, prove; betray, accuse.*
indicō, -dicere, -dixī, -dictum [**dīcō**], tr., *proclaim, declare (upon).*
indignē, adv. [**indīgnus**], *unworthily, undeservedly.*
indīgnus, -a, -um [**dīgnus**], *unworthy.*
indūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductum [**dūcō**], tr., *lead into, lead on, bring to, induce.*
industria, -ae, F. [**industrius**], *diligence, industry.*
industrius, -a, -um, *industrious, enterprising.*
indūtia, -ārum, F., *truce.*
ineō, -īre, -iī, -itum [**eō**], tr., *enter, enter upon, form, engage in, begin; pres. part. as adj., early, the beginning of.*
iners, -ertis, adj., *unskillful, inactive, indolent, Cat., II, 5.*
inertia, -ae, F. [**iners**], *inactivity, idleness, indolence.*
infāmia, -ae [**infāmis**], *ill report, disgrace, infamy.*
infāmis, -e [**fāma**], *notorious, infamous.*
inferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum [**ferō**], tr., *bring upon, lay upon, apply; wage, make upon.*
inferus, -a, -um, *below, lower;*

- m. pl. as noun, *the dead*;
apud inferōs, in the lower world.
- infēstus**, -a, -um, *unsafe, hostile, dangerous, troublesome; indignant (at).*
- infīdus**, -a, -um, *faithless.*
- infīmus**, -a, -um [sup. of *inferus*], *lowest, meanest, basest.*
- infīnītus**, -a, -um [*finītus*], *endless, countless.*
- infirmō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [*infirmus*], tr., *weaken, refute, disprove.*
- infirmus**, -a, -um [*firmus*], *weak, powerless, delicate, infirm.*
- infītiātor**, -ōris, M. [*infītiō*], *denier; debtor.*
- infītiō**, -ārī, -ātus sum [*infītiā*], dep., *deny.*
- inflammō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [*flammō*], tr., *kindle, set fire to, burn; inflame, arouse.*
- inflō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [*flō*], tr., (blow into), *inspire.*
- infōrmō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [*fōrmō*], tr., *mold, train.*
- ingenium**, -ī, N. [cf. *gignō*], *native talent, ability, genius.*
- ingēns**, -gentis, adj., *vast, great.*
- ingenuus**, -a, -um, *native, free-born.*
- ingrātus**, -a, -um, *ungrateful.*
- ingravēscō**, -ere, —, — [*inceptive* of *ingravō*], *weigh down*], intr., *increase, grow worse.*
- ingredior**, -gredī, -gressus sum [*gradior*], dep., *go into, enter, enter upon, come upon.*
- inhīō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [*hiō*], intr., *open the mouth (for), gape.*
- inhūmānus**, -a, -um [*hūmānus*], *inhuman.*
- iniciō**, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum [*iaciō*], tr., *throw in, cast on; cause; inspire.*
- inimīcītia**, -ae, F. [*inimīcus*], *unfriendliness, enmity.*
- inimīcus**, -a, -um [*amicus*], *unfriendly, hostile; as noun (personal), enemy, foe.*
- inīquitās**, -tātis, F. [*inīquus*], *unfairness, injustice.*
- inīquus**, -a, -um [*aequus*], *uneven, unfair, unjust.*
- initiō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [*initium*], tr., *initiate, consecrate.*
- initium**, -ī, N. [*ineō*], *a beginning.*
- iniūria**, -ae, F. [*ius*], *wrong, injustice, injury; iniūriā, unjustly.*
- iniūriōsē**, adv. [*iniūriōsus*], *unjustly, unfairly.*
- iniussū**, abl. sing. M., *without the command.*
- inlecebra**, -ae, F. [*inliciō*], *enticement, allurement, charm.*
- inlūstris**, -e [*lux*], *bright, brilliant, illustrious; famous, glorious.*
- inlūstrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [*lūstrō*], tr., *light up, illuminate, make illustrious, bring to light, make clear, explain.*
- innocēns**, -entis, adj. [*nocēns*], *harmless, blameless, innocent, honest, P. 10.*
- innocentia**, -ae, F. [*innocēns*], *innocence, integrity, P. 13.*

- innumerābilis**, -e [numerus], *countless, innumerable*.
inopia, -ae, F. [inops], *want, lack, scarcity*.
inquam (inquis, inquit), dep. vb. (App. 51), *I say*.
inrēpō, -rēpere, -rēpsī, — [rēpō, creep], intr., *creep in, be stealthily inserted*.
inrētiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum [rēte, net], tr., *catch in a net, ensnare, entrap*.
inscribō, -scribere, -scripsī, -scriptum [scribō], tr., *write upon, inscribe, entitle*.
insepultus, -a, -um [sepeliō], *unburied*.
insideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, — [sedeō], tr. and intr., *sit upon, be seated, dwell, exist*.
insidiae, -ārum, F. [insideō], *snare, ambush, plot, treachery*.
insidiātor, -ōris, M. [insidior], (one who lies in wait), *highwayman*.
insidior, -ārī, -ātus sum [insidiae], dep., *lie in wait (for), plot against*.
insidiōsus, -a, -um [insidiae], *treacherous*.
insidō, -sidere, -sēdī, -sessum [sīdō, sit], tr. and intr., *sit in, settle on, be fixed, sink in, P. 3*.
insigne, -is, N. [insignis], *mark, badge, sign, token*.
insignis, e [signum], *marked, distinguished, notable*.
insimulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [simulō], tr., *charge, accuse, allege*.
insipiēns, -entis, adj. [sapiēns], *unwise, foolish*.
insolēns, -entis, adj. [soleō], (unusual), *insolent*.
insolenter, adv. [insolēns], *unusually, insolently*.
insolitus, -a, -um [insoleō], *unusual, strange*.
inspectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [inspiciō], tr. and intr., *look at, look on, observe*.
inspērātus, -a, -um [spērō], *unexpected*.
instituō, -stituere, -stituī, -stitūtum [statuō], tr. and intr., *put in place, establish, train, Ar. 8; begin; determine, decide, intend*.
institutum, -ī, N. [instituō], *custom, institution*.
instō, -stāre, -stitī, -stātum [stō], intr., *be at hand, draw nigh*.
instrūmentum, -ī, N. [instruō], *instrument, tool, means, stock in trade, Cat., IV, 8*.
instruō, -struere, -strūxī, -strūctum [struō], tr., *build; array, marshal, draw up; equip, P. 8*.
insula, -ae, F., *island*.
insum, inesse, infuī [sum], *be in, exist in, be present*.
integer, -gra, -grum [cf. tangō], *untouched, whole, unbroken, sound, entire, unhurt; fresh; irreproachable, of integrity*.
integrē, adv. [integer], *wholly, without reproach*.
integritās, -tātis, F. [integer], (soundness), *integrity*.
intellegō, -legere, -lēxī, -lēctum

- [inter + legō, gather], tr., *learn, perceive, know, understand, be sure, recognize, see clearly.*
- intendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentum [tendō], tr. and intr., *stretch out; aim, purpose, intend.*
- inter, prep. w. acc., *between, among; as prefix, between.*
- intercēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum [cēdō], intr., *go between, intervene, elapse.*
- intercessiō, -ōnis, F. [intercēdō], *intervention, veto, protest.*
- interea, adv. [inter + ea], *in the meantime, meanwhile.*
- intereō, -īre, -iī, -itum [eō], intr., *perish, be lost.*
- interficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum [faciō], tr., *kill, put to death, murder.*
- interim, adv., *meanwhile, in the meantime.*
- interimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēptum [emō], tr., (take from the midst), *kill, murder.*
- interior, -ius, comp. adj. [intrā], *interior, inland, P. 22.*
- interitus, -ūs, M. [intereō], *ruin, destruction, death, overthrow.*
- interneciō, -ōnis, F. [nex], *mas-sacre.*
- interrogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [rogō], tr., *ask, inquire of, question.*
- intersum, -esse, -fuī [sum], *be between; be different, differ; be present; impers., it concerns, it interests.*
- intervallum, -ī, N., *interval (of space or time).*
- interventus, -ūs, M. [interveniō], (a coming between), *intervention.*
- intestinalis, -a, -um [intus], *intestinal; civil.*
- intimus, -a, -um [sup. of interior], *inmost; as noun, most intimate friend, bosom friend.*
- intrā, prep. w. acc., *within.*
- intrōducō, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductum [intrō + dūcō], tr., *lead in, bring in, introduce.*
- intueor, -tuērī, -tuitus sum [tueor], dep., *look upon, gaze at.*
- intus, adv. [in], *within, on the inside.*
- inultus, -a, -um [ulcīscor], *unpunished.*
- inūrō, -ūrere, -ussī, -ūstum [ūrō], tr., *burn in, brand upon, impress (upon), Cat., II, 9.*
- inūsītātus, -a, -um [ūsitor], *unusual.*
- inūtilis, -e [ūtilis], *useless, unprofitable.*
- invādō, -vādere, -vāsī, -vāsum [vadō], tr., *enter; possess.*
- inveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventum [veniō], tr., (come upon), *find, discover, detect, invent.*
- invēstīgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [vēstīgium], tr., *track, hunt out, investigate.*
- inveterāscō, -ere, inveterāvī, — [inceptive of inveterō], intr., *grow old, become established, become fixed.*
- invictus, -a, -um [victus], *unconquered, invincible.*

- invidia**, -ae, F. [invidus], *envy, hatred, unpopularity, odium.*
- invidiōsus**, -a, -um [invidia], *causing unpopularity, hateful.*
- invidus**, -a, -um, *envious*; as noun, *envious person.*
- invisus**, -a, -um [invidēō], *displeasing, detested.*
- invītātus**, -ūs, M. [invītō], *invitation.*
- invītō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr., *invite, summon.*
- invītus**, -a, -um, *against the will, unwillingly.*
- Iovis**, see **Iuppiter**.
- ipse**, -a, -um, *intensive pron. (App. 24), self; (I) myself, (you) yourself, (he) himself, etc.; very.*
- īra**, -ae, F., *anger.*
- īrācundia**, -ae, F. [īrā], *excessive anger, wrath.*
- īrāscor**, -ī, **īrātus sum** [īra], dep., *be angry.*
- irruptiō**, -ōnis, F. [irrupō], (a breaking in), *invasion, incursion, attack.*
- is, ea, id**, dem. pron. (App. 23), *that, this, he, she, it; such; pl., these, those, they.*
- īsdem** = **eīsdem**.
- isse** = **īvisse** [1. eō].
- iste, ista, istud**, dem. pron. (App. 23), *that (of yours), yonder; that man (in irony or scorn), that scoundrel; such, he.*
- ita**, adv., *so, thus, in such a manner; ita ut, just as.*
- Ītalia**, -ae, F., *Italy.*
- Ītalicus** -a, -um, *Italian.*
- itaque**, conj. [ita + que], *and so, therefore, accordingly.*
- item**, adv., *likewise, also, besides.*
- iter, itineris**, N. [1. eō], *way, course, road; journey, march.*
- iterum**, adv., *again, a second time; iterum et saepius, again and again.*
- iubeō**, -ēre, **iussī, iussum**, tr., *order, direct.*
- iūcundus**, -a, -um [iuvō], *pleasing, pleasant, agreeable.*
- iūdex, iūdicis**, M. [iūs + dīcō], *judge, juror.*
- iūdiціальis**, -e [iūdex], *of a court, judicial.*
- iūdicium**, -ī, N. [iūdex], *judgment, decision, verdict, opinion; trial, court of justice.*
- iūdicō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [iūdex], tr., *judge, decide, determine, think, consider.*
- iugulō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr., *kill.*
- iugulum**, -ī, N. [iugum], (collar bone), *throat.*
- Iugurtha**, -ae, M., *Jugurtha, a king of Numidia.*
- Iūlius**, -ī, M., *Julius, a gentile name; see Caesar.*
- iungō**, -ere, **iūnxī, iūnctum**, tr., *join.*
- Iuppiter, Iovis** (App. 11), M., *Jupiter, the chief god of the Romans.*
- iūs, iūris**, N., *right, justice; the principle of right upon which law (lēx) is based; iūre, rightly.*

iūsiūrandum, iūrisiūrandī, N.,
oath.
iussū, abl. of obsolete iussus
[iubeō], by order.
iūstē [iūstus], adv., rightly, justly.
iūstus, -a, -um [iūs], just, right,
proper, fair, regular, *Cat.*, II,
1.
iuvenis, -is, adj., young; as
noun, youth, young person.
iuventūs, -tūtis, F. [iuvenis],
youth, young person.
iuvō, -āre, -iūvī, -iūtum, tr., help,
aid, assist.

K

Kalendae, -ārum, F. pl. (abbr.
Kal.), the Calends, the first
day of a month.
Karthāgō, -inis, F., Carthage.

L

L., see Lūcius.
labefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -fac-
tum [labō + faciō], tr., shake,
disturb, overthrow.
labefactō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum
[labefaciō], tr., freq., cause
to totter, weaken, destroy.
lābēs, -is, F., spot, stain.
labor, -ōris, M., exertion, labor,
work, hardship, activity; in-
dustry.
labōriōsus, -a, -um [labor],
laborious.
labōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [labor],
intr., labor, toil, strive, be
careful; suffer.
laccessō, -ere, -ivī, -itum [laciō,
entire], tr., challenge, provoke,
rouse.

lacrima, -ae, F., tear.
lactāns, -antis, pres. part.
[lactō], (taking milk), suck-
ling.
Laeca, -ae, M., Laeca, a family
name; M. Porcius Laeca, a
Roman senator, at whose
house the conspirators met.
laedō, -ere, laesī, laesum, tr.,
wound, injure.
Laelius, -ī, M., Laelius, a gentile
name; C. Laelius, consul 140
B.C.
laetitia, -ae, F. [laetus], glad-
ness, joy, delight, happiness.
laetor, -ārī, -ātus sum [laetus],
dep., rejoice, be glad; rejoice
over.
lāmentātiō, -ōnis, F. [lāmentor],
wailing, lamentation.
lāmentor, --ārī, -ātus sum [lā-
mentum], dep., bewail, lament.
languidus, -a, -um, stupid, lan-
guid.
largior, -irī, -itus sum [largus],
dep., give bountifully, bestow,
confer.
largītiō, -ōnis, F. [largior], lavish
giving, bribery, corruption.
largītor, -ōris, M. [largior], (one
who gives lavishly), a liberal
man.
lātē, adv. [lātus], widely.
latebra, -ae, F. [lateō], hiding
place, recess.
lateō, -ēre, -uī, —, intr., lie
concealed, lie hid, escape notice.
Latīniēnsis, -e [Latium], of
Latium; as noun, a surname.
Latīnus, -a, -um [Latium], Latin.
Latium, -ī, N., Latium (lā'-

- sh(y)um), a district in central Italy.
- lātor, -ōris, M. [ferō], *bearer, proposer.*
- latrō, -ōnis, M., *robber, brigand.*
- latrōcinium, -ī, N. [latrō], *brigandage, robbery; concretely, band of brigands.*
- latrōcinor, -ārī, -ātus sum [latrō], *dep., be a brigand, live as a bandit.*
- latus, lateris, N., *side, body.*
- lātus, -a, -um, *broad, wide.*
- laudō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr., *praise.*
- laus, laudis, F., *praise, merit, fame, renown, glory.*
- lectulus, -ī, M. [lectus], *small couch, bed.*
- lectus, -ī, M., *couch, bed.*
- lēctus, -a, -um [legō], *chosen, choice, Cat., II, 9; excellent, eminent.*
- lēgātīō, -ōnis, F. [legō], *embassy.*
- lēgātus, -ī, M. [lēgō], *ambassador, envoy; lieutenant.*
- legiō, -ōnis, F. [legō, collect], *legion.*
- lēgitimus, -a, -um [lēx], *established by law, legal.*
- lēgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr., *appoint (or commission) as lieutenant.*
- legō, -ere, lēgī, lēctum, tr., *gather, collect; choose, select; read, read of, P. 10.*
- lēniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum [lenis], tr., *soften, soothe, alleviate.*
- lēnis, -e, *soft, smooth; mild, moderate, merciful, lenient.*
- lēnitās, -tātis, F. [lēnis], *mildness, gentleness, lenity.*
- lēnō, -ōnis, M., *seducer, agent, tool.*
- Lentulus, -ī, M., *Lentulus, a family name; 1. L. Cornēlius Lentulus, praetor 89 B.C.; 2. Cn. Cornēlius Lentulus, tribune of the people; 3. Cn. Cornēlius Lentulus Clodiānus, consul 72 B.C.; 4. P. Cornēlius Lentulus Sūra, a confederate of Catiline, consul 71 B.C.; see Cethēgus, Cinna, Sulla.*
- lentus, -a, -um [lenis], *slow; shirking.*
- lepidus, -a, -um, *charming.*
- Lepidus, -ī, M., *Lepidus, a family name; 1. M. Aemilius Lepidus, consul 78 B.C.; 2. M'. Aemilius Lepidus, consul 66 B.C.*
- levis, -e, *light; trifling, fickle, trivial.*
- levitās, -tātis, F. [levis], *lightness, shallowness, fickleness, trifling conduct, Ar. 5.*
- leviter, adv. [levis], *lightly; slightly.*
- levō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [levis], tr., *lighten; relieve, modify, alleviate.*
- lēx, lēgis, F., *law.*
- libellus, -ī, M. [liber], *little book, book, manuscript.*
- libenter, adv. [libēns], *gladly, with delight, cheerfully, willingly.*
- liber, librī, M., (inner bark), *book.*
- liber, libera, liberum, *free; M.*

- pl. as noun, (free persons), *children*.
- liberālis**, -e [liber], *liberal*.
- liberē**, adv. [liber], *freely*.
- liberō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [liber], tr., *free, release, deliver*.
- libertās**, -tātis, F. [liber], *liberty, freedom*.
- libertīnus**, -a, -um [libertus], *of a freedman*; **libertinus homō**, *freedman*.
- libet**, -ēre, **libuit** or **libitum est**, impers., *it pleases, it is pleasing*.
- libidō**, -inis, F. [libet], *pleasure, desire, lust, passion*.
- licentia**, -ae, F. [licēns], *freedom, license; want of control*.
- licet**, **licēre**, **licuit**, impers. (App. 52), *it is permitted, it is allowed*.
- Licinius**, -ī, M., *Licinius*, a gentile name; see **Archias**.
- lingua**, -ae, F., *tongue, language*.
- linum**, -ī, N., (flax), *thread, string*.
- liquefaciō**, -facere, -fēcī, -factum; pass., -fiō, -fierī, -factus sum [liqueō + faciō], (make liquid), *melt*.
- littera**, -ae, F., *letter (of the alphabet)*; pl., *letter (epistle) or letters; literature*.
- litterātus**, -a, -um [littera], (lettered), *learned, cultured*.
- litūra**, -ae, F. [linō, smear], (smearing of the wax tablet), *erasure*.
- locō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [locus], tr., *place, put, set; let a contract, order*.
- Locrēnsēs**, -ium, M., *Locrians, inhabitants of Locri, in southern Italy*.
- locuplēs**, -plētis, adj. [locus, pleō], *rich in lands, wealthy, rich*.
- locuplētō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [locuplēs], tr., *make rich, enrich*.
- locus**, -ī, M.; pl. **loca**, -ōrum, N., *place, locality, region, position, site, room, station, rank, point, instance*.
- longē**, adv. [Longus], *far, by far; long, for a long period*.
- longinquitās**, -tātis, F. [longinquus], *distance, remoteness*.
- longinquus**, -a, -um [longē], *distant, far off*.
- longiusculus**, -a, -um [longior], *rather long, a little longer*.
- longus**, -a, -um, *long; far, distant, remote; tedious*.
- loquāx**, -ācis, adj. [loquor], *talkative, garrulous*.
- loquor**, **loquī**, **locūtus sum**, dep., *speak, say*.
- Lūcius**, -ī, M., *Lucius*, a praenomen or personal name.
- lūctus**, -ūs, M. [lugeō], *mourning, grief*.
- Lūcullus**, -ī, M., *Lucullus*, a family name; 1. L. Licinius Lūcullus, Roman commander in the Third Mithridatic War; 2. M. Licinius Lūcullus, brother of 1.
- lūdus**, -ī, M., *play, game; school*.
- lūgeō**, -ēre, **lūxī**, **lūctum**, tr. and intr., *mourn over, lament*.

- lūmen, -inis, N. [lūceō, *shine*], *light*.
- lupinus, -a, -um [lupus], *of a wolf*.
- lūx, lūcis, F., *light, daylight; help, relief, hope of safety*, P. 12.
- lūxuria, -ae, F. [lūxus], *luxury, excess*.
- M**
- M., see Mārcus.
- M', see Mānius.
- māchinātor, -tōris, M. [māchinor], *contriver, inventor*.
- māchinor, -ārī, -ātus sum [māchina], *dep., devise, invent; contrive, plot*.
- mactō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr., *glorify, sacrifice; put to death, afflict (with punishment)*, Cat. I, 11.
- macula, -ae, F., *stain, disgrace*.
- Maelius, -ī, M., *Maelius, a gentile name; Spurius Maelius, a rich plebeian, slain 439 B.C.*
- maereō, -ēre, —, —, tr. and intr., *grieve, lament, mourn*.
- maeror, -ōris [maereō], M., *sorrow, grief*.
- magis, comp. adv. (App. 20), *more, rather*.
- magistrātus, -ūs, M. [magister], *civil office, magistracy; magistrate*.
- māgnificē, adv., *grandly, gloriously*.
- māgnificus, -a, -um [māgnus, faciō], *great, magnificent, fond of display, powerful*.
- māgnitūdō, -inis, F. [māgnus], *greatness, enormity, magnitude, extent*.
- māgnopere, adv. [māgnō opere], *greatly*.
- Māgnus, -ī, M., *Magnus, the Great, a surname, especially of Pompey*.
- māgnus, -a, -um, *great, large*.
- māior, māius, adj. [comp. of māgnus], *larger, greater; pl. as noun, ancestors, elders*.
- male, adv. [malus], *badly, wrongly, scarcely*.
- maleficium, -ī, N. [male, faciō], *evil deed, crime*.
- malleolus, -ī, M. [dim. of malleus, hammer], *firebrand*.
- mālō, mälle, māluī (App. 48), [magis + volō], tr. *wish rather, prefer*.
- malus, -a, -um, *bad, evil; neut. as noun, evil, misfortune, calamity*.
- mandātum, -ī, N. [mandō], *commission, order, instruction, message*.
- mandō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [manus + dō], tr., (put in hand), *commit, intrust, consign, order, confer*, P. 1.
- māne, adv., *in the morning, early in the morning*.
- maneō, -ēre, mānsī, mānsum, intr., *remain, persevere*.
- manicātus, -a, -um [manicae, long sleeves], *long-sleeved*.
- manifēstō, adv. [manifēstus], *openly, manifestly, clearly*.
- manifēstus, -a, -um, *clear, open, manifest; apparent, evident, exposed*.

- Mānilius**, -ī, M., *Manilius*, a gentile name; C. Mānilius, tribune 66 B.C.
- Mānius**, -ī, M., *Manius*, a gentile name.
- Mānliānus**, -a, -um, of *Manlius*.
- Mānlius**, -ī, M., *Manlius*, a nomen or gentile name; Gāius Mānlius, the officer in charge of Catiline's forces at Faesulae.
- mānō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, intr., *trickle; extend, spread*.
- mānsuētūdō**, -inis, F. [mānsuētus], *gentleness, mildness*.
- manubiae**, -ārum, F. [manus], *spoils*.
- manus**, -ūs, F., *hand; handwriting; band, company*.
- Mārcellus**, -ī, M. [dim. of Mārcus], *Marcellus*, a family name; 1. M. Claudius Mārcellus, the conqueror of Syracuse; 2. M. Claudius Mārcellus, consul 51 B.C.
- Mārcus**, -ī, M., *Marcus*, a praenomen.
- mare**, maris, N., *sea; terrā marīque, on land and sea*.
- marītimus**, -a, -um [mare], of the sea, on the sea, maritime; ōra maritima, *seacoast*.
- marītus**, -ī, M., *married man, husband*.
- Marius**, -ī, M., *Marius*, a gentile name; Gāius Marius, the celebrated general and consul, died 86 B.C.
- Mārs**, Mārtis, M., *Mars*, god of war; figuratively, *war*.
- Massilia**, -ae, F., *Massilia*, a Greek city in Gaul, now *Marseilles*.
- Massiliēnsēs**, -ium, M. pl. [Massilia], *the people of Massilia*.
- māter**, mātris, F., *mother; māter familiās* (old gen. sing. of familia], *matron, mistress of a household*.
- mātūrē**, adv. [mātūrus], *early, soon*.
- mātūritās**, -tātis, F. [mātūrus], *ripeness, maturity*.
- mātūrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [mātūrus], tr. and intr., *make ripe, bring to maturity; hasten*.
- mātūrus**, -a, -um, *ripe, mature; early, speedy*.
- māximē**, adv. [sup. of magis], *most, very greatly, especially, entirely, ever so much, Cat., I, 12*.
- māximus**, -a, -um, sup. of māgnus (App. 19), *greatest, largest; very great; see pontifex*.
- Māximus**, -ī, M., *Maximus*, a family name; Q. Fabius Māximus, dictator 217 B.C.
- Mēdēa**, -ae, F., *Medēa*, daughter of Aeētes, king of Colchis.
- medeor**, -ērī, —, dep., *heal, cure, remedy*.
- medicīna**, -ae, F. [medicus], *remedy, medicine*.
- mediocris**, -cre [medius], *moderate, ordinary, of moderate attainments, Ar. 5*.
- mediocriter**, adv. [mediocris], *moderately, slightly*.
- meditor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, dep.,

- think over, consider, meditate, plan, prepare; design, Cat., I, 10.*
- medius**, -a, -um, *the middle of.*
- mehercule**, adv. [= *mē Herculēs iuuet, may Hercules help me*], *by Hercules, assuredly, verily.*
- mel**, **mellis**, N., *honey.*
- melior**, comp. of **bonus**.
- membrum**, -ī, N., *limb.*
- mementōte**, imperative pl. of **meminī**, *remember (ye).*
- meminī**, -isse, dep. vb. (App. 50), *remember; perf. system used w. meanings of the pres. system.*
- Memmius**, -ī, M., *Memmius, a gentile name.*
- memor**, -oris, adj., *mindful (of), remembering, w. gen.*
- memorābilis**, -e [**memor**], *deserving of record, memorable.*
- memoria**, -ae, F. [**memor**], *memory, recollection; post memoriam, within the memory.*
- memorō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [**memor**], tr., *recall, recount, relate.*
- mendicitās**, -tātis, F. [**mendīcus**], *beggary, extreme poverty.*
- mēns**, **mentis**, F., *mind, intellect; spirit, feeling; disposition; thought, purpose, plan, intention, design.*
- mēnsis**, -is, M., *month.*
- mercātor**, -ōris, M. [**mercor**], *trader, merchant.*
- mercēs**, -ēdis, F. [**merx**], *pay, reward.*
- mereor**, -ēri, -itus sum, dep., *deserve, merit.*
- meritō**, adv. [**meritum**], *deservedly, justly.*
- meritum**, -ī, N. [**mereor**], *merit, service, kindness, favor, benefit.*
- merx**, **mercis**, F., *merchandise.*
- Metellus**, -ī, M., *Metellus, a family name; 1. Q. Caecilius Metellus Numidicus, consul 109 B.C.; 2. Q. Caecilius Metellus Pius, praetor 89, consul 80 B.C.; 3. Q. Caecilius Metellus Crēticus, tribune 75 B.C.; 4. Q. Caecilius Metellus Celer, praetor in 63 B.C.; 5. M. Metellus, an associate of Catiline.*
- metuō**, **metuere**, **metuī**, — [**metus**], tr., *fear, dread.*
- metus**, -ūs, M., *fear.*
- meus**, -a, -um, poss. pron., *my.*
- mīles**, -itis, M., *soldier.*
- militāris**, -e [**mīles**], *of a soldier, military; rēs militāris, the art of war, warfare.*
- militia**, -ae, F. [**mīles**], *military service, military skill; militiae, loc. in the field, in war.*
- mille**, indecl. adj., *thousand;*
- mīlia**, **mīlium**, N. pl. as noun.
- minae**, -ārum, F., *threats.*
- minimē**, adv. [sup. of **parum**], *least, very little, by no means.*
- minimus**, -a, -um [sup. of **parvus**], *least,*
- minitor**, -ārī, -ātus sum [freq. of **minor**], dep., *threaten, menace.*

1. *minor*, -āri, -ātus sum [minae], dep., *threaten*.
2. *minor*, *minus*, adj. [comp. of *parvus*], *less*.
- Minucius*, -ī, M., *Minucius*, a gentile name.
- minuō*, -ere, *minuī*, *minūtum*, tr., *make less, lessen, diminish*.
- minus*, adv. [comp. of *parum*] (App. 20), *less, not*.
- mīror*, -āri, -ātus sum [*mīrus*], dep., *wonder at, marvel at, admire, wonder*; see *modus*.
- mīrus*, -a, -um, *wonderful, marvelous*.
- miscēō*, -ēre, -uī, *mixtum*, tr., *mix; devise, Cat., IV, 3*.
- Misēnum*, -ī, N., *Misenum* (*mi-sē'num*), a town and promontory near Naples.
- miser*, -era, -erum, *wretched, unhappy, miserable, unfortunate; grievous*.
- miserandus*, -a, -um [*miseror*], *pitiable, to be pitied*.
- miseria*, -ae, F. [*miser*], *wretchedness, misery, trouble*.
- misericordia*, -ae, F. [*misericors*], *pity, compassion, mercy*.
- misericors*, -cordis, adj. [*misereō*, *pity*, *cor*, *heart*], (*tender-hearted*), *merciful*.
- miseror*, -āri, -atus sum, dep., *deplore*.
- Mithridātēs*, -is, or -ī, M., *Mithridates*, king of Pontus, who fought w. the Romans 88-63 B.C.
- Mithridāticus*, -a, -um, of *Mithridates*, *Mithridatic*.
- mītis*, -e, *mild, gentle, merciful*.
- mittō*, -ere, *mīsī*, *missum*, tr., *send*.
- mixtus*, -a, -um [*miscēō*], *mixed, promiscuous; mixtum ex, involving*.
- moderātiō*, -ōnis, F. [*moderātus*], *moderation*.
- moderātus*, -a, -um [*moderor*], *moderate, restrained, self-controlled, wise, Ar. 7*.
- moderor*, -āri, -ātus sum, dep., *guide, restrain, moderate*.
- modestus*, -a, -um [*modus*], (within due measure), *discreet, honorable, scrupulous*.
- modo*, adv. [*modus*], *only, just; lately, a little while ago*.
- modus*, -ī, M., *measure, limit, extent, amount; way, manner, kind, sort; moderation; ēius modī, of such a nature, such; mīrandum in modum, wonderfully*.
- moenia*, -ium, N. pl., *defensive walls, city walls, city (inclosed by walls)*.
- mōlēs*, -is, F., *mass, weight, load, burden, Cat., I, 8*.
- molestē*, adv. [*molestus*], *with trouble, with vexation; molestē ferō, be vexed, be annoyed, be troubled*.
- molestus*, -a, -um [*mōlēs*], *troublesome, disagreeable, annoying*.
- mōlior*, -īri, -ītus sum [*mōlēs*], dep., *endeavor, attempt; contrive, plan, plot*.

mollis, -e, *mild, gentle; timid.*
 moneō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, tr.,
warn, advise.

mōnstrum, -i, N. [moneō], *divine omen; monster, Cat., II, 1.*

monumentum, -ī, N. [moneō],
(reminder), memorial, monument; record.

mora, -ae, F., *delay, hesitation.*

morbus, -ī, M., *disease, sickness.*

mорий, morī, mortuus sum,
 fut. part., moritūrus [mors],
 dep., *die.*

mors, mortis, F., *death.*

mortālis, -e [mors], *mortal.*

mortuus, -a, -um [mорий], *dead.*

mōs, mōris, M., *custom, manner; pl., customs, character, the ways of men, Cat., I, 1; principles.*

mōtus, -ūs, M. [moveō], *movement, motion, action; commotion, disturbance, shock.*

moveō, -ēre, mōvī, mōtum, tr.,
move, disturb, affect, influence.

mūcrō, -ōnis, *point or edge of a sword; sword.*

mulier, -is, F., *woman.*

muliercula, -ae, F. [dim. of mulier], *mistress.*

multitūdō, -inis, F. [multus],
great number, multitude.

1. multō, adv. [multus], *by much, much, far.*

2. multō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [multa, a fine], tr., *fine, punish.*

multum, adv. [multus], *much.*

multus, -a, -um, *much; pl., many.*

Mulvius, -a, -um, *Mulvian.*

mūniceps, -cipis, M. or F. [mūnia, official duties, capiō], *citizen of a free town.*

mūnicium, -ī, N. [mūniceps], *free town, free district, one whose people were Roman citizens, but governed by their own laws and magistrates.*

mūniō, -īre, -ivī, -itum, tr.,
fortify, protect.

mūnitus, -a, -um [mūniō], *fortified, defended; safe, secure.*

mūnus, -eris, N., *task, duty; present, favor, Ar. 8.*

Mūrēna, -ae, M., *Murena, a family name; L. Licinius Mūrēna, commander in the Second Mithridatic War (83-81 B.C.).*

mūrus, -ī, M., *wall.*

Mūsa, -ae, F., *Muse, one of the nine goddesses of music, poetry, and other arts.*

mūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr.,
change.

mūtus, -a, -um, *mute, speechless, silent, voiceless.*

Mytilēnaeus, a, -um, *of Mytilene (mit-i-lē'nē), a city on the island of Lesbos.*

N

nam, conj., *for; now (introducing an explanation).*

nanciscor, nanciscī, nactus sum, dep., *obtain, find.*

narrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr. and intr., *tell, narrate, recount.*

nāscor, -ī, nātus sum, dep., *be born; rise, grow; nātus, born.*

- Nāsica**, -ae, M., *Nasica*, a family name; see **Scīpiō**.
- nātiō**, -ōnis, F., (birth), *race, tribe, nation*.
- nātūra**, -ae, F. [**nāscor**], *birth; nature*.
- naufragus**, -a, -um [**nāvis**, **frangō**], *shipwrecked; ruined*; pl. as noun, *men of wrecked fortunes, bankrupts*.
- nauticus**, -a, -um [**nauta**], *of sailors, nautical, naval*.
- nāvālis**, -e [**nāvis**], *pertaining to ships, naval*.
- nāviculārius**, -ī, M. [**nāvicula**], *shipowner, shipmaster*.
- nāvigātiō**, -ōnis, F. [**nāvigō**], *sailing, navigation*.
- nāvigō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [**nāvis**], intr., *sail, put to sea*.
- nāvis**, -is, F., *ship*.
- ne**, enclitic particle, introducing questions; w. direct questions, not to be translated; w. indirect questions, *whether*.
1. **nē**, adv., *not*; **nē . . . quidem**, *not even*.
 2. **nē**, conj., *that . . . not, lest*; after word of fearing, *that*.
 3. **nē**, interj., *truly, verily*.
- Neāpolitāni**, -ōrum, M., *the inhabitants of Neapolis, or Naples*.
- nec**, see **neque**.
- necessāriō**, adv. [**necessārius**], *of necessity*.
- necessārius**, -a, -um [**necesse**], *necessary, inevitable, unavoidable*; as noun, *connection, kinsman, relative*.
- necesse**, indecl. adj., *necessary*.
- necessitās**, -tātis, F. [**necesse**], *necessity*.
- necessitūdō**, -inis, F. [**necesse**], *close relationship, connection*.
- necne**, conj., *or not*, used at the end of a double question.
- necō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [**nex**], tr., *put to death, kill*.
- nefandus**, -a, -um [**ne + for**, **speak**], *unspeakable, abominable*.
- nefāriē**, adv. [**nefārius**], *impiously*.
- nefārius**, -a, -um [**nefās**], *impious, abominable, nefarious, wicked, infamous, Cat., I, 10*.
- neglegenter**, adv., *carelessly*.
- neglegō**, -legere, -lēxī, -lēctum [**nec + legō**], tr., *disregard, neglect, ignore, treat lightly*.
- negō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr. and intr., *say no, deny; refuse; say . . . not*.
- negōtiōr**, -ārī, -ātus sum [**negōtium**], dep., *do business, trade*.
- negōtium**, -ī, N. [**nec + ōtium**], *business, affairs; task, trouble; matter*.
- nēmō**, dat. **nēmīnī**, acc. **nēmīnem**, gen. and abl. from **nūllus**, M. [**nē + homō**], *no one, nobody*.
- nepōs**, -ōtis, M., *grandson; spendthrift, Cat., II, 4*.
- nēquam**, indecl. adj., *worthless, vile*.
- neque** (before vowels or cons.), **nec** (before cons.), conj., *and not, nor*; **neque (nec) . . . neque (nec)**, *neither . . . nor*.

nēquior, comp. of nēquam.

nēquitia, -ae, F. [nēquam],
worthlessness; neglect, negligence,
remissness, indecision.

nervus, -ī, M., nerve, sinew;
force, strength.

nesciō, -īre, -īvī (īi), — [nē +
sciō], tr., not know, be ignorant.

nesciō quis, nesciō quid, (I
know not who), some one, (I
know not what), something.

nēve, or neu, conj. [nē + -ve],
and that not, and not.

nex, necis, F., violent death,
murder.

nihil, indecl. noun, or nihilum,
-ī, N., nothing; acc. as adv.,
not at all; nihil-dum, nothing
as yet.

nimis, adv., too, too much.

nimum, adv., too.

nimius, -a, -um [nimis], exces-
sive, too much, too great; as a
noun, too much, *Cat.*, III, 9.

nisi, conj., if not, unless, except,
but.

niteō, -ēre, -uī, —, shine, glisten.

nitidus, -a, -um [niteō], shining;
sleek.

nix, nivis, F., snow.

nōbilis, -e [noscō], well-known,
famous, noble, of high rank.

nōbilitās, -tātis, F. [nōbilis],
fame, renown; high birth,
nobility.

nocēns, -entis, adj. [noceō],
guilty; as noun, guilty man,
criminal.

noceō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, intr.,
harm, injure.

nocturnus, -a, -um [nox], by

night, at night, nightly, noc-
turnal.

nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, — [nōn +
volō] (*App.* 48), irr., be un-
willing, not wish.

nōmen, -inis, N., name.

nōminātim, adv. [nōminō], by
name, expressly.

nōminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [nō-
men], tr., name, call (by
name).

nōn, adv., not.

nōndum, adv. [nōn + dum],
not yet.

nōnne, interrog. adv., expecting
affirmative answer, not.

nōnnūllus, -a, -um [nōn +
nūllus], (not none), some;
pl. as noun, some.

nōnnumquam, adv. [nōn +
numquam], sometimes, at
times.

nōs, gen. nostrum or nostrī,
pers. pron., we; see ego.

nōscō, -ere, nōvī, nōtum, tr.,
learn; perf., know.

noster, -tra, -trum, poss. pron.,
our, of us; sometimes =
meus, my.

nota, -ae, F., mark, sign, brand.

notō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [nota],
tr., mark, brand, single out.

nōtus, -a, -um [nōscō], known,
well-known.

novem, adj., indecl., nine.

November, -bris, -bre [novem],
of November.

novus, -a, -um, new, unusual;
novae rēs, pl., change of gov-
ernment, revolution.

nox, noctis, F., night.

- nudius tertius [nunc diēs tertius est], *day before yesterday*.
- nūdus, -a, -um, *naked, bare, vacant*.
- nūllus, -a, -um [neg. of ūllus], (App. 13), *not any, no, none, no one*.
- num, interrog. particle; in a dir. question implies a neg. answer, but has no equivalent English word; in an indir. question, *whether*.
- Numantia, -ae, F., *Numantia*, a city of Spain.
- nūmen, -inis, N. [nuō, nod], *command, will, divine will, authority*.
- numerus, -ī, M., *number*.
- numquam, adv. [nē + umquam], *never*.
- nunc, adv., *now*.
- nūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr., *report, announce*.
- nūntius, -ī, M., *messenger; message, order*.
- nūper, adv., *recently*.
- nūptiae, -ārum, F. [nūbō, marry], *marriage, wedding*.
- nusquam, adv., *nowhere*.
- nūtus, -ūs, M. [nuō, nod], *nod, command, order, will*.
- O
- Ō, interj., *O! oh! alas!*
- ob, prep. w. acc., *on account of, for; as prefix, towards, against, in front of*.
- obeō, -īre, -iī, -itum [eō], tr., and intr., *go to meet, attend to; reach, Cat., III, 10; accomplish, commit, transact, P. 12, 17*.
- obiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum [iaciō], tr., *throw before, expose*.
- oblectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [lactō, allure], tr., *delight, entertain*.
- obligō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [ligō, bind], tr., *bind up; pledge, mortgage, place under obligation*.
- oblinō, -linere, -lēvī, -litum [linō], *smear over, cover*.
- oblītus, -a, -um, part. of oblinō.
- oblītus, -a, -um, part. of oblīvīscor, *forgetting, forgetful*.
- obliviō, -ōnis, F. [oblīvīscor], *a forgetting, oblivion*.
- oblīvīscor, -ī, oblītus sum, dep., *forget*.
- oboediō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum [ob + audiō], intr., *listen to, give heed to, obey*.
- obrēpō, -rēpere, -rēpsi, -rēptum [rēpō], *creep up, steal on, come on*.
- obruō, -ruere, -ruī, -rutum [ruō], tr., *overwhelm, bury*.
- obscūrē, adv. [obscurus], *darkly, obscurely, stealthily*.
- obscūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [obscūrus], tr., *hide, conceal, obscure, veil, keep secret, Ar. 11*.
- obscūrus, -a, -um, *dark, obscure, concealed, unknown, secret; neut. as noun, obscurity*.
- obsecrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [sacrō, tr., *entreat, implore*].
- obsecundō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [secundō], intr., *yield to, favor, comply with*.

- obses, -sidis, M. or F., *hostage*; *pledge*.
- obsideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, -sessum [sedeō], tr., (sit down against), *besiege, hem in, surround, Cat., I, 2; watch for, Cat., I, 10.*
- obsidiō, -ōnis, F. [obsideō], *siege, invasion, Cat., IV, 10.*
- obsistō, -sistere, -stitī, -stitum [sistō], intr., *stand in the way, oppose, resist, withstand.*
- obsolēscō, -ere, obsolēvī, obsolētum [olēscō], intr., *be out of date, become obsolete, lose force, P. 17.*
- obstō, -stāre, -stitī, — [stō], intr., *stand before, thwart, hinder, check.*
- obstupefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factum, pass. fiō, -ferī, -factus sum, tr., *astound, daze, overpower.*
- obstupēscō, -ere, obstupui, — [stupēscō], intr., *be stunned, be amazed, be astounded.*
- obsum, -esse, -fui, — [sum], intr., *be against, injure, harm.*
- obtemperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [temperō], *submit, obey; comply with, P. 16; consult, P. 19.*
- obtineō, -tinēre, -tinui, -tentum [teneō], tr., *hold, possess; maintain, retain, prove, Cat., IV, 6.*
- obtingō, -tingere, -tigi, — [tangō], intr., *fall to the lot of, befall, happen.*
- obtrectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [trāctō], tr. and intr., *make objection to, be opposed to, decry.*
- occāsiō, -ōnis, F. [occidō], *opportunity.*
- occāsus, -ūs, M. [occidō], *a falling, downfall; setting.*
- occidēns, -entis, M. [occidō] (sc. sōl), *the sunset, the west.*
- occidō, -cidere, -cidī, -cisum [ob + caedō], tr., *kill, slay.*
- occlūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsum [ob + claudō], tr., *shut up, close.*
- occultē, adv. [occultus], *secretly.*
- occultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr., *conceal, hide.*
- occultus, -a, -um [occulō, cover], *secret.*
- occupō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr., *seize, take possession of, occupy; invest, P. 2.*
- occurrō, -currere, -curri, -cursum [ob + currō], intr., *run to meet, meet; encounter, oppose.*
- Ōceanus, -ī, M., *the ocean.*
- Octāvius, -ī, M., *Octavius, a gentile name; 1. Cn. Octāvius, consul 87 B.C.; 2. L. Octāvius, consul 75 B.C.*
- octingentēsimus, -a, -um, *eight hundredth.*
- oculus, -ī, M., *eye.*
- ōdī, ōdisse, dep. vb. (App. 50), *hate; perf. system w. meanings of pres. system.*
- odiōsus, -a, -um [odium], *hateful, odious.*
- odium, -ī, N. [ōdī], *hatred.*
- odor, -ōris, M., *smell, odor, perfume.*

- offēnsiō, -ōnis, F. [offendō], (a striking against), *disaster, reverse, loss.*
- offēnsus, -a, -um [offendō], *odious, detested, offensive, an object of offense.*
- offerō, offerre, obtulī, oblātum [ob + ferō], tr., *present, offer; expose, give.*
- officiūm, -ī, N. [opus, faciō], *service, kindness, duty.*
- ōlim, adv., *formerly, long ago, Ar. 9.*
- ōmen, -inis, N., *omen.*
- omittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missum [ob + mittō], tr., *let go; pass over, disregard, say nothing of, omit, abandon, P. 7; set aside, P. 17.*
- omnīnō, adv. [omnis], *altogether, entirely; w. neg., at all.*
- omnis, -e, *all, every, the whole, the whole of.*
- onus, -eris, N., *load, burden; cargo.*
- opera, -ae, F. [opus], *service, work, assistance, effort; occupation; see pretium; operam dare, take pains, use influence.*
- Opīmius, -ī, M., *Opimus, a gentile name; L. Opīmius, consul 121 B.C.*
- opīmus, -a, -um, *fat; rich.*
- opīniō, -ōnis, F. [opīnor], *opinion, notion, idea, impression; expectation.*
- opīnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, dep., *think, suppose, imagine.*
- opitūlor, -ārī, -ātus sum [ops, ferō], dep., *bear aid, help.*
- oportet, oportēre, oportuit, im-
- pers. (App. 52), *it is necessary, it ought.*
- oppetō, -petere, -petīvī, -petitum [ob + petō], tr., *meet, encounter.*
- oppidum, -ī, N., *town.*
- oppōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positum [ob + pōnō], tr., *set before, oppose, place in comparison.*
- opportūnitās, -tātis, F. [opportūnus], *opportunity, fortunate circumstance, P. 17.*
- opportūnus, -a, -um [ob, portus], *suitable, advantageous.*
- opprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressum [ob + premō], tr., (press against), *crush, overwhelm, oppress, burden, weigh down, check, Cat., I, 13; destroy, P. 12.*
- oppūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [ob + pūgnō], tr., *fight against, attack, assault.*
- ops, opis, F. (nom. and dat. sing. not used), *help; pl., resources, power, influence.*
- optimās, -ātis, adj. [optimus], *of the best, pl. optimātēs, -ium, M., the optimates (opti-mā'tēz), the nobles, the aristocracy.*
- optimē, adv., sup. of bene.
- optimus, see bonus.
- optō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr., *choose, wish, desire, hope for.*
- opulentia, -ae [opulēns], *riches, opulence, prosperity.*
- opus, -eris, N., *work; nom. and acc. in phrases w. sum, need; opus est, there is need, it is*

- necessary; **māgnō opere**, greatly, thoroughly.
- ōra**, -ae, F., coast, shore; district.
- ōrātiō**, -ōnis, F. [ōrō], speech, address, oration, words, language; argument.
- orbis**, orbis, M., circle; **orbis terrae** (or **terrārum**), (circle of land, i.e. around the Mediterranean), the earth, the whole world.
- ōrdō**, -inis, M., line, row; rank, class, order, body (referring especially to the Senate or the equites).
- orior**, -īrī, **ortus sum**, dep., rise, spring; **oriēns**, -entis, as noun, the rising (sun), the east.
- ōrnāmentum**, -ī, N. [ōrnō], equipment; decoration, ornament, distinction; grace, glory, P. 17.
- ōrnātē**, adv. [ōrnātus], gracefully, elegantly.
- ōrnātus**, -a, -um [ōrnō], furnished, equipped, adorned, honored, possessed of, provided with; honorable, P. 1; substantial, P. 6.
- ōrnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr., fit out, furnish, equip; honor, adorn, embellish, add lustre to.
- ōrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr., speak, beseech, implore, beg.
- ortus**, -ūs, M. [orior], a rising; **sōlis ortus**, the east.
- ōs**, **ōris**, N., mouth, face, countenance.
- ostendō**, -tendere, -tendī, -tentum [ob + tendō], tr., stretch out, show, make evident, Ar. 7. display.
- ostentō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [freq. of ostendō], tr., show, display.
- Ōstiēnsis**, -e, of Ostia, the port of Rome, at the mouth of the Tiber.
- ōstium**, -ī, N. [ōs], mouth, entrance.
- ōtiōsus**, -a, -um [ōtium], at leisure, at peace, peaceful, peaceable, unconcerned, tranquil, quiet.
- ōtium**, -ī, N., leisure, ease, idleness; quiet, peace.

P

P., see **Pūblius**.

pācātus, -a, -um [pācō], subdued, peaceful.

pacīscor, -ī, **pactus sum**, dep., agree, agree upon, stipulate,

pācō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [pāx], tr., make peaceful, subdue. pacify.

pactum, -ī, N. [pacīscor], (agreement), manner, way.

paene, adv., almost.

paenitet, -ēre, -uit, impers., it repents.

palam, adv., openly, plainly.

Palātium, -ī, N., the Palatine Hill.

Pamphylia, -ae, F., Pamphylia, a country in southern Asia Minor.

Pāpius, -a, -um, of Papius, Papiian.

pār, paris (abl. **parī**, gen. pl.

- parium), adj., *equal, like; adequate; a match (for).*
- parātus, -a, -um [parō], *ready, prepared, equipped.*
- parcō, -ere, pepercī (parsī) parsum, intr., *spare, be considerate of.*
- parēns, -entis, M. or F. [pariō], *parent; father, mother.*
- pāreō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, intr., *obey, submit (to), follow, bow (to), P. 22.*
- pariēs, parietis, M., *wall (of a house), house wall.*
- pariō, parere, peperī, partum (fut. part. paritūrus), tr., *bring forth, produce, create, form; procure, win, gain; incur, Cat., I, 12.*
- parō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr., *make ready, prepare, provide, procure.*
- parricīda, -ae, M. [pater, caedō], *(one who slays his father), parricide, murderer, assassin.*
- parricīdium, -ī, N. [parricīda], *parricide, murder.*
- pars, partis, F., *part, side, direction; party, faction; measure, P. 9.*
- particeps, participis, adj. [pars, capiō], *sharing, as noun, sharer, partaker, participant, accomplice.*
- partim, adv., *partly; partim . . . partim, partly . . . partly; some . . . others; either . . . or.*
- partus, -a, -um, see pariō.
- parum, adv. (App. 20), *but little, too little.*
- parvulus, -a, -um [dim. of parvus], *very small, little.*
- parvus, -a, -um, *small, slight, little, narrow.*
- pāstiō, -ōnis, F. [pāscō], *pasturing, grazing, pasturage.*
- pāstor, -ōris, M. [pascō], *shepherd, herdsman.*
- patefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factum [pateō + faciō], tr., *lay open, open, reveal, disclose, relate, make known.*
- pateō, -ēre, -uī, —, intr., *be open, be exposed, be manifest.*
- pater, patris, M., *father; pater familiās, head of a household.*
- patientia, -ae, F. [patiēns], *patience, forbearance, endurance, ability to bear, Cat., I, 10.*
- patior, patī, passus sum, dep., *suffer, endure; allow, permit.*
- patria, -ae, F., *fatherland, native land, country.*
- patricius, -a, -um [pater], *patrician; pl. as noun, the patricians.*
- patrimōnium, -ī, N. [pater], *inheritance (from a father), patrimony.*
- patrius, -a, -um [pater], *of one's father, ancestral.*
- paucī, -ae, -a, few; pauca, -ōrum, *a few things, a few words, briefly.*
- paulātīm, adv., *little by little, gradually.*
- paulisper, adv. [paulum], *for a short time.*
- paulō, adv. [paulus, little], *by a little, a little; see ante.*

- paulum**, adv. [paulus], *a little, somewhat.*
- Paulus**, -ī, M., *Paulus*, a family name; L. Aemilius Paulus, consul 168 B.C.
- pāx**, **pācis**, F., *peace, harmony, concord.*
- pectō**, -ere, **pexī**, **pexum**, tr., *comb.*
- pecuāria**, -ae, F. [pecū], *cattle-raising.*
- pecūnia**, -ae, F. [pecū, cattle], *property, wealth, riches, fortune, capital, money.*
- pecus**, -udis, F., *a head of cattle, beast; pl., cattle.*
- pedester**, -tris, -tre [pēs], *on foot, of foot soldiers.*
- pellō**, -ere, **pepulī**, **pulsum**, tr., *beat, drive, rout; defeat; expel, banish.*
- Penātēs**, -ium, M., *the Penates* (pē-nā'tēz), gods of the household.
- penetrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr. and intr., *enter, penetrate.*
- penitus**, adv., *inwardly, deeply, wholly.*
- pēnsitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [pendō], tr., *weigh out; pay.*
- per**, prep. w. acc., *through, by; for; owing to, P. 1; during; as prefix, through, thoroughly, very.*
- peradolēscēns**, -entis, adj., *very young.*
- perbrevis**, -e [brevis], *very short.*
- percellō**, -ere, -culī, -culsum, *strike, down, cast down, dishearten.*
- percipiō**, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptum [capiō], tr., *(take fully), receive, reap; perceive, hear, learn, appreciate, Ar. 7.*
- percutiō**, -cutere, -cussī, -cussum [quatiō], tr., *strike.*
- perditus**, -a, -um [perdō], *lost, ruined, desperate; corrupt, criminal, depraved, worthless, profligate; as noun, scoundrel.*
- perdō**, -ere, **perdidī**, **perditum** [dō], tr., *ruin.*
- perducō**, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductum [ducō], tr., *lead through, bring.*
- peregrīnor**, -ārī, -ātus sum [peregrīnus], dep., *go abroad, travel.*
- peregrīnus**, -a, -um [per, ager], *foreign, strange, provincial.*
- pereō**, -īre, -īī, -itum [eō], intr., *perish, die.*
- perfectus**, -a, -um [perficiō], *finished; perfect, ideal.*
- perferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum [ferō], tr., *(bear through), carry, bring; report; suffer, endure, tolerate.*
- perficiō**, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum [faciō], tr., *do thoroughly, accomplish, complete, bring about, cause.*
- perfringō**, -fringere, -frēgī, -frāctum [frangō], tr., *break through, break down; violate.*
- perfruor**, -frui, -fructus sum [fruo], dep., *enjoy fully.*
- perfugium**, -ī, N. [perfugiō], *place of refuge, refuge, shelter.*
- pergō**, -ere, **perrēxī**, **perrēctum** [per + regō], intr., *proceed, go on; continue.*

- perhorrēscō, -ere, perhorruī, — [horrēscō], tr., *shudder at, tremble at the thought of*, *Cat.*, IV, 6.
- pericitor, -ārī, -ātus sum [periculum], dep., *try, test; imperil, endanger, risk.*
- periculōsus, -a, -um [periculum], *dangerous, perilous.*
- periculum, -ī, N., *trial; danger, peril, risk; lawsuit.*
- perinīquus, -a, -um [per + in + aequus], *very (or most) unjust.*
- perītus, -a, -um, *skillful, skilled, experienced (in).*
- permāgnus, -a, -um, *very great, very large.*
- permaneō, -manēre, -mānsī, -mānsūm [maneō], intr., *remain.*
- permittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -mīsūm [mittō], tr., *let go, give up, surrender, intrust; permit.*
- permodestus, -a, -um [modestus], *very modest.*
- permoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtum [moveō], tr., *move deeply; influence, impel, actuate.*
- permultī, -ae, -a, *very many, in great numbers.*
- permultum, adv. [permultus], *very much.*
- perniciēs, -ēī, F., *destruction, ruin, disaster, calamity.*
- perniciōsus, -a, -um [perniciēs], *destructive, ruinous; dangerous, traitorous.*
- pernoctō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [nox], intr., *spend the night.*
- perpetuus, -a, -um [petō], *con-*
- tinuous, perpetual, permanent, lasting; in perpetuum, forever.*
- persaepe, adv. [saepe], *very often, many times.*
- perscribō, -scribere, -scripsī, -scriptum [scribō], tr., *write out, write in full.*
- persequor, -sequī, -secūtus sum [sequor], dep., *follow up, pursue, prosecute, revenge, avenge, P. 5.*
- Persēs, -ae, M. (App. 11), *Perses, king of Macedonia.*
- persevērantia, -ae, F. [persevērō], *perseverance.*
- persōna, -ae, F. [per, sonō], (mask), *character, person.*
- perspicīō, -spicere, -spexī, -spec-tum [speciō], tr., *see through, perceive, observe, see clearly.*
- persuādeō, -suādēre, -suāsī, -suāsūm, intr., *persuade, convince.*
- perterreō, -ēre, -uī, -itum [terreō], tr., *frighten thoroughly, terrify.*
- pertimēscō, -timēscere, -timuī, — [timēscō], tr. and intr., *be thoroughly frightened, become alarmed; dread, fear.*
- pertineō, -ēre, -uī, — [teneō], intr., *extend, reach, tend; concern, pertain, belong, relate.*
- perturbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr. [turbō], *throw into confusion, disturb, agitate, alarm.*
- pervādō, -vādere, -vāsī, -vāsūm [vādō], tr., *go through, spread through, penetrate, reach, pervade, fill.*
- pervenīō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ven-

- tum [veniō], intr., *arrive, come, reach, attain.*
- pēs, pedis, M., *foot.*
- pestis, pestis, F., *plague; ruin, destruction; pest, curse, bane.*
- petitiō, -ōnis, F. [petō], *thrust, blow, attack.*
- petō, -ere, petivī, petitum, tr., *seek, ask, beg; aim at, attack.*
- petulantia, -ae, F. [petulāns], *impudence, wantonness.*
- Philippus, -ī, M., *Philippus, Philip; especially Philip V., king of Macedonia; L. Philippus, consul 91 B.C.*
- philosophus, -ī, M., *philosopher.*
- Picēnus, -a, -um, of *Pice'num*, a district northeast of Rome.
- pietās, -tātis, F. [pius], *devotion, piety, righteousness; filial affection.*
- pila, -ae, F. *ball, ball-playing, game of ball.*
- pinguis, -ē, *fat, dull, stupid.*
- Pius, -ī, M., *Pius, a surname.*
- placeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, intr., *please; impers., it pleases, it is agreed, it seems right, it is thought best.*
- plācō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr., *appease, satisfy, reconcile, pacify.*
- plānē, adv. [plānus, *level*], *plainly, clearly.*
- plēbs, plēbis or plēbī (or plēbēs, -eī), F., *the common people, the people.*
- plēnus, -a, -um, *full.*
- plērique, -aeque, -aque, pl. adj., *very many, most.*
- Plōtius, -ī, M. *Plotius, a gentile name; L. Plōtius Gallus, a rhetorician.*
- plūrimus, -a, um, sup. of *multus, most; plūrimum, adv. (multum), most; plūrimum posse, be most (or very) powerful.*
- plūs, comp. adj. and adv. [multus], (App. 17), *more; pl., more, many.*
- poena, -ae, F., *punishment, penalty.*
- Poenus, -ī, M., *a Phoenician, a Carthaginian.*
- poēta, -ae, M., *poet.*
- poliō, -īre, -ivī, -itum, tr., *polish, finish.*
- polliceor, -ērī, pollicitus sum [prō + liceor], dep., *promise, pledge.*
- Pompēius (Pompēī, Pompēiō, Pompēium), *Pompey, a nomen or gentile name; Cn. Pompēius Māgnus, the famous general.*
- Pomptinus, -ī, M., *Pompti'nus, a family name; C. Pomptinus, praetor 63 B.C.*
- pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positum, tr., *place, put, set; w. castra, pitch.*
- pōns, pontis, M., *bridge.*
- pontifex, -ficus, M. [pōns, faciō], *priest, pontiff; pontifex māximus, high priest.*
- Pontus, -ī, M., *Pontus, a country of Asia Minor, south of the Pontus Euxinus (Black Sea), from which the name is derived.*

- popīna, -ae, F., *cookshop, eating house, tavern.*
- populāris, -e [populus], *popular, of the people, devoted to the people, acceptable to the people.*
- populus, -ī, M., *people, nation; the citizens (opp. militēs).*
- porta, -ae, F., *gate.*
- portus, -ūs, M., *harbor, port.*
- poscō, -ere, poposci, —, tr., *demand.*
- positus, -a, -um [pōnō], *placed, situated, lying.*
- possessiō, -ōnis, F. [possideō], *possession, property.*
- possum, posse, potuī [potis, able + sum], (App. 44), irr., *be able, can; usually w. a complementary inf.*
- post, prep. w. acc., *after, behind; within; as adv., afterwards.*
- postea, adv. [post + ea], *afterwards.*
- posteaquam, conj., *after.*
- posteritās, -tātis [posterus], *the future; posterity.*
- posterus, -a, -um [post] (App. 19), *following; pl. as noun, posterity, descendants; in posterum (tempus), for the future.*
- posthāc, adv. [hāc], *after this, hereafter.*
- postquam, conj. [post + quam], *after.*
- postrēmō, adv. [postrēmus], *finally, lastly.*
- postrēmus, -a, -um [posterus], *last.*
- postulātum, -ī, N. [postulō], *a demand.*
- postulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr., *ask, demand, claim (with reasons of right); request.*
- potēns, potentis, adj., *powerful.*
- potestās, -tātis, F. [potis], *power, opportunity, permission.*
- potior, -īrī, -ītus sum, dep., *get possession of, secure, become master of.*
- potissimum [sup. of potius], *especially, above all, in preference to all others, P. 10.*
- potius, adv. comp., *rather, more.*
- prae, prep. w. abl., *before, in front of; in comparison with, Cat., II, 3; as prefix, before, over.*
- praebeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum [prae + habeō], tr., *hold forth, offer, render, show, Cat., IV, 6; afford, furnish, Ar. 7.*
- praeceps, -cipitis, adj. [prae + caput], (head foremost), *rash, inconsiderate.*
- praeceptum, -ī, N. [praecipiō], *precept, rule.*
- praecipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptum [capiō], *take beforehand, advise, warn, direct.*
- praecipuē, adv. [praecipuus], *especially.*
- praecipuus, -a, -um [capiō], (taken first), *special, particular.*
- praeclārus, -a, -um [clārus], *very bright, illustrious, re-*

- markable, extraordinary; fine, Cat., I, 11; noble, honorable.*
- praecō, -ōnis, M.** [*prae, vocō*], *herald, eulogizer.*
- praecōnium, -ī, N.** [*praecō*], *proclaiming, publishing.*
- praecurrō, -currere, -cucurrī, — [currō], intr.,** *run before, excel.*
- praeda, -ae, F.,** *plunder, booty.*
- praedātor, -ōris, M.** [*praedor*], *robber.*
- praedicātiō, -ōnis, F.** [*praedicō*], *proclamation, praise.*
- praedicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [dicō],** *tr. and intr., declare, assert; proclaim, say, call, mention.*
- praedicō, -dīcere, -dīxī, -dictum [dīcō], tr.,** *foretell, predict, say first, Cat., IV, 3.*
- praeditus, -a, -um [prae + datus],** *gifted, endowed, possessing, enjoying.*
- praedium, -ī, N.,** *a farm, estate.*
- praedō, -ōnis, M.,** *robber, pirate.*
- praefectūra, -ae, F.** [*praefectus*], *prefecture, either the office of governor in a province, or a city governed by a prefect.*
- praeferō, -ferre, -tulī, lātum [ferō], tr.,** *bear before, carry before; offer, present; prefer.*
- praeficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum [faciō], tr.,** *set over, put in charge (of).*
- praemittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -mīsum [mittō], tr.,** *send ahead, send in advance.*
- praemium, -ī, N.** [*prae + emō*], *reward, gift.*
- Praeneste, -is, N.,** *Praeneste* (*pre-nes'te*), a town in Latium now *Palestrina.*
- praepōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positum [pōnō], tr.,** *set over, put in charge (command) of.*
- praescribō, -scribere, -scripsī, -scriptum [scribō], tr.,** *direct, enjoin upon, prescribe.*
- praesēns, -entis, adj.** [*praesum*], *at hand, present in one's midst, in person, evident, opportune.*
- praesentia, -ae, F.** [*praesēns*], *presence; the present time; in praesentiā, at the present time.*
- praesentiō, -sentīre, -sēnsī, sēnsū [sentīō], tr.,** *see in advance, anticipate, look forward.*
- praesertim, adv.,** *especially.*
- praesideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, — [sedeō], intr.,** *guard, protect, watch over, preside over.*
- praesidium, -ī, N.** [*praesideō*], *defense, protection; guard, garrison; force.*
1. **praestō, adv.,** *at hand, ready.*
2. **praestō, -stāre, -stitī, -stitum [stō],** *stand before, excel; guarantee, do, accomplish, keep.*
- praestōlor, -ārī, -ātus sum, dep.,** *await, wait for, expect.*
- praesum, -esse, -fuī, intr.,** *be at the head of, be in command of.*
- praeter, prep. w. acc.,** *except, besides, contrary to, beyond; as prefix, by.*
- praetereā, adv. [ea],** *besides, moreover.*

- praetereō, -īre, -īi, -itum [eō],** tr., *go by, pass over, omit.*
- praeteritus, -a, -um [praetereō],** *gone by, past; neut. pl., the past.*
- praetermittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missum [mittō],** tr., *let go by, omit, pass over, overlook.*
- praeterquam, adv.,** *except, beyond.*
- praetextātus, -a, -um [praetexō],** *wearing the toga praetexta, in childhood.*
- praetextus, -a, -um [praetexō],** *bordered; praetexta (sc. toga), the purple-bordered toga worn by Roman boys and magistrates; in praetextā, in boyhood.*
- praetor, -ōris, M. [prae + eō],** (one who goes ahead, commander), *praetor, a Roman judge; see Introd. 34.*
- praetōrius, -a, -um [praetor],** *of a praetor, of a general; cohors praetōria, body guard.*
- praetūra, -ae, F. [praetor],** *praetorship.*
- precor, -ārī, -ātus sum [prex, prayer],** dep., *intreat, pray to, invoke.*
- premō, -ere, pressi, pressum,** tr., *press, burden, oppress, distress, overwhelm.*
- pretium, -ī, N.,** *worth, value, price; bribery; operae pretium, worth while.*
- pridem, adv.,** *long ago; iam pridem, long ago, for a long time.*
- pridiē, adv.,** *the day before.*
- primō, adv. [primus],** *at first, first.*
- primum, adv. [primus],** *first, in the first place; for the first time; quam primum, as soon as possible.*
- primus, -a, -um, first; in primis,** *especially.*
- princeps, principis, adj.,** *first in order, chief; as noun, chief, chief man, prince; leader, guide.*
- principiō, adv. [abl. of principium],** *in the first place, first of all.*
- principium, -ī, N. [princeps],** *beginning.*
- prior, prius (App. 19),** *former, preceding, first; prius, acc. as adv., before, first.*
- prīstinus, -a, -um,** *former, early.*
- priusquam, conj. [prius + quam],** *before; often written prius . . . quam.*
- privātus, -a, -um [privō],** (apart from the state), *personal, private, individual; as a noun, private citizen (opp. magistrātus).*
- privō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [privus],** tr., *deprive.*
1. **prō, prep. w. abl.,** *before, in front of, instead of, as, according to, in accordance with, in behalf of, for, in defense of, on account of.*
2. **prō, interj.,** *O!*
- proavus, -ī, M. [avus],** *great-grandfather, ancestor.*
- probō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr.,** *prove, approve, esteem, admire.*

- prōcēdō**, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum [cēdō], intr., *advance, proceed.*
- procella**, -ae, F., *violent wind, storm, tempest.*
- prōcessiō**, -ōnis, F. [prōcēdō], *advance.*
- procul**, adv., *afar off, at a distance, far.*
- prōcūrātiō**, -ōnis, F. [prōcūrō], (a caring for), *charge, management, task.*
- prōdigium**, -ī, N., (prophetic sign), *prodigy* (of wickedness), *Cat.*, II, 1.
- prōdigus**, -a, -um, *wasteful, lavish, prodigal*; as noun, *spendthrift.*
- prōdō**, -ere, prōdidī, prōditum [dō], tr., *give forth; hand down, transmit.*
- proelium**, -ī, N., *battle.*
- profectiō**, -ōnis, F. [proficiscor], *departure.*
- profectō**, adv. [prō + factō], (for a fact), *really, actually, certainly, surely, truly.*
- prōferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum [ferō], tr., *bring forth, produce, bring forward.*
- professiō**, -ōnis, F. [profiteor], *declaration, registration, Ar. 4.*
- prōficiō**, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum [faciō], tr. and intr., *make progress, succeed; accomplish, gain.*
- proficiscor**, -ī, profectus sum [prōficiō], dep., *set out, depart, go forth, go; begin, proceed, P. 2.*
- profiteor**, -fītērī, -fessus sum [fateor], dep., *declare publicly, profess, make declaration, register; offer, promise.*
- prōfligātus**, -a, -um [prōfligō], *abandoned, unprincipled, profligate.*
- prōfligō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [prō + fligō], tr., *strike down, overthrow, overwhelm.*
- profugiō**, -fugere, -fūgī, —, intr., *flee.*
- profundō**, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsum [fundō], tr., *pour out, squander, dissipate.*
- prōgredior**, -gredi, -gressus sum [gradior], dep., *go forward, advance, proceed.*
- prohibeō**, -ēre, -uī, -itum [prō + habeō], tr., *hold back, check, restrain, cut off, prevent, protect, preserve.*
- prōiciō**, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum [iaciō], tr., *cast forth, cast out, throw away.*
- proinde**, adv., *therefore.*
- prōlātō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr., *extend, put off, delay.*
- prōmittō**, -mittere, -mīsī, -mīsum, tr., *send forth, promise.*
- prōmulgō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [mulgō], tr., *bring forward, propose* (a law).
- prōpāgō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [pangō], tr., *extend, prolong; add, Cat.*, II, 5; *grant, Cat.*, III, 11.
- prope**, prep. w. acc., *near; adv., near, nearly, almost.*
- prōpellō**, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsum [pellō], tr., *drive forward, drive away.*

- properō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [pro-
perus], intr., hasten.
- prōpōnō**, -pōnere, -posuī, -posi-
tum [pōnō], tr., put forth, set
before, keep before, propose.
- proprius**, -a, -um, one's own,
special, peculiar, characteris-
tic; in accordance with.
- propter**, prep. w. acc., on
account of; adv., near, near at
hand.
- proptereā**, adv., [ea], for this
reason; **proptereā quod**, for
the reason that.
- prōpūgnāculum**, -ī, N. [prō-
pūgnō], defense, fortification,
bulwark.
- prōpulsō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [freq.
of prōpellō], tr., drive back,
ward off.
- prōscripsiō**, -ōnis, F. [prōscribō],
(public notice of sale); pro-
scription; confiscation, seiz-
ure.
- prōsequor**, -sequī, -secūtus sum
[sequor], dep., follow, accom-
pany, escort, attend.
- prōsperus**, -a, -um [prō, spēs],
prosperous, flourishing.
- prōspiciō**, -spicere, -spexī, -spec-
tum [speciō], tr. and intr.,
look forward; look out for,
provide for, foresee.
- prōsternō**, -sternere, -strāvī,
-strātum [sternō], tr., spread
out, prostrate; subdue.
- prōstrātus**, -a, -um [prōsternus],
prostrate; subdued.
- prōsum**, prōdesse, prōfuī, —,
[sum], intr., be useful, bene-
fit.
- prōverbium**, -ī, N. [verbum],
old saying, proverb.
- prōvidentia**, -ae, F. [prōvidēns],
foresight, prudence.
- prōvideō**, -vidēre, -vidī, -vīsum
[videō], tr. and intr., foresee;
provide (for), Cat., II, 9;
take care, arrange; guard
against.
- prōvincia**, -ae, F., province.
- prōvinciālis**, -e [prōvincia], pro-
vincial, in a province.
- prōvocō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [vocō],
tr., call forth; provoke, incite.
- proximus**, -a, -um [prope], (App.
19), nearest, next, last, before.
- prūdēns**, -entis, adj., foreseeing,
wise, prudent.
- prūdētia**, -ae, F. [prūdēns],
a foreseeing; prudence, wis-
dom.
- pruīna**, -ae, F., frost.
- pūblicānus**, -ī, M. [pūblicus],
publican, farmer or collector
of revenue.
- pūblicātiō**, -ōnis, F. [pūblicō],
confiscation (seizure of private
property for the state).
- pūblicē**, adv. [pūblicus], pub-
licly, by the people.
- Pūblicius**, -ī, M., Publicius, a
gentile name.
- pūblicō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [pū-
blicus], tr., (make public),
confiscate.
- pūblicus**, -a, -um [populus], of
the people, of the state, public;
rēs pūblica, state, republic,
commonwealth, affairs of state,
interests of the country, public
welfare.

- Pūblius**, -ī, M., *Publius*, a praenomen or personal name.
- pudet**, -ēre, -uit, impers. [**pudor**] *it shames, it causes shame in.*
- pudicitia**, -ae, F. [**pudīcus**], *purity, chastity.*
- pudor**, -ōris, M., *shame, a sense of right, honor, modesty, modest worth, Ar. 12.*
- puer**, -erī, M., *boy.*
- puerilis**, -e [**puer**], *of a boy, of boyhood.*
- pueritia**, -ae, F. [**puer**], *boyhood.*
- pūgna**, -ae, F., *fight, battle.*
- pūgnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [**pūgna**], intr., *fight, contend.*
- pulcher**, -chra, -chrum, *beautiful, fair; noble, honorable.*
- pulvīnar**, -āris, N. [**pulvīnus**, a cushion], (*cushioned seat spread at a feast of the gods*), altar, shrine; for decl. see App. 7.
- pūnctum**, -ī, N. [**pūngō**], *puncture, point; pūnctum temporis, moment, point of time.*
- Pūnicus**, -a, -um [**Poenus**], *Punic, Carthaginian.*
- pūniō**, -īre, -ivī, -itum [**poena**], tr., *punish.*
- puppis**, -is, F., *stern.*
- pūrgō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr., *make clean, cleanse, purify; free, acquit.*
- purpura**, -ae, F., *purple, purple robe.*
- purpurātus**, -a, -um [**purpura**], *clad in purple; as noun, courtier, prime minister.*
- pūrus**, -a, -um, *clean, pure.*
- putō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr., *reckon, think, suppose.*

Q

Q., see **Quīntus**.

quā, adv. [**quī**], *by which way, where.*

quaerō, -ere, -quaesivī, -quaesitum, tr., *ask, ask for, seek, inquire; aim at.*

quaesitor, -ōris, M. [**quaerō**], *investigator, investigating officer.*

quaesō, -ere, —, —, tr. and intr., *beg, entreat, beseech; generally parenthetical, as in Cat., I, 11.*

quaestiō, -ōnis, F. [**quaerō**], *inquiry, investigation; trial, law court.*

quaestor, -ōris, M. [**quaerō**], *quaestor; see Introd. 36.*

quaestus, -ūs, M. [**quaerō**], *gain, profit, business; in quaestū, at interest, P. 13.*

quālis, -e, adj., interrog., *of what sort, what; rel., such as, as.*

quam, adv. and conj., *how, as; w. comparatives, than, rather than; w. superlatives, as . . . as.*

quamdiū, conj. adv. [**quam + diū**], *as long as.*

quam ob rem, interrog. phrase, *for what reason? why? rel., wherefore, why, for this reason.*

quamquam, conj., *although; in transitions, and yet.*

quamvis, adv., *however.*

quandō, adv., *at any time, ever,*

- some day; conj., *when, since, because.*
- quantum, adv., *how much; as far as.*
- quantus, -a, -um, *how great, how much, what; as great as, as much as; correl. w. tantus, as.*
- quantuscumque, -tacumque, -tumcumque, rel. adj., *however great, such as.*
- quāpropter, adv. [quā + propter], *wherefore.*
- quārē, adv. [quā + rē], *wherefore, why, for which; therefore, and therefore.*
- quārtus, -a, -um, *fourth.*
- quasi, adv., *as if, as it were.*
- quattuor, indecl. adj., *four.*
- que, enclitic conj., *and.*
- quem ad modum, interrog. phrase [modus], *in what manner, how, as.*
- querēla, -ae, F. [queror], *complaint.*
- querimōnia, -ae, F. [queror], *complaint, accusation, reproach.*
- queror, querī, questus sum, dep., *complain.*
- quī, quae, quod, rel. pron., *who, which, that; as.*
- quia, conj., *because.*
- quicquam, see quisquam.
- quicquid, see quisquis.
- quicumque, quaecumque, quodcumque, indef. rel. pron. and adj., *whoever, whatever.*
- quidam, quaedam, quoddam (quiddam), indef. pron. and adj., *a certain, a kind of, some;*
- as it were; pl., certain, some.*
- quidem, adv., *indeed, to be sure; nē . . . quidem, not even.*
- quiēs, quiētis, F., *rest, quiet.*
- quiēscō, -ere, quiēvi, quiētum [quiēs], intr., *rest; keep quiet, be still.*
- quiētus, -a, -um [quiēscō], *undisturbed, quiet, peaceful.*
- quīn, conj. [quī + ne, how not], *why not? but indeed; so that . . . not, that, but that, but; after words of hindering, from, w. verbal in -ing; quīn etiam, why even, moreover.*
- quīntus, -a, -um [quīnque], *fifth.*
- Quīntus, -ī, M., *Quintus, a praenomen or personal name.*
- Quirītēs, -ium, M. pl., *Quirites (kwi-rī'tēz), fellow citizens.*
1. quis, quid, interrog. pron. (App. 26), *who? which? what? as adj., quī, quae, quod, which? what? as adv., quid, why? quid is often used in exclamation and transition, what of this, what of the fact, again, but mark this.*
2. quis, quid, indef. pron. (App. 27), *any one, anything, some, any; as adj., quī, quae, quod, any; used chiefly after sī, nisi, nē.*
- quisnam (quīnam), quaenam, quidnam (quodnam), interrog. pron. and adj., *who, pray? who? more emphatic than quis.*
- quispiam, quaequam, quidpiam or quodpiam, indef. pron. and

adj., *any one, any; some one.*

quisquam, quicquam, indef. pron. (App. 27), *any one (at all), anything, any; used chiefly in neg. sentences or in questions involving a neg. answer.*

quisque, quidque, indef. pron. (App. 27), *each, each one, every one.*

quisquis, quidquid, or quicquid, compound rel. pron., *whoever, whatever; only forms in common use are quisquis, quicquid, quōquō.*

1. **quō [quī], adv., rel. and interrog.,** *to what place, whither, where, to which; for which reason, wherefore; before comparatives, by how much, the; quō ūsque, how far?*

2. **quō, conj. [= ut eō],** (that thereby), *that, in order that; because; quō minus or quōminus, (by which the less), that not, from (doing anything).*

quoad, conj. [quō + ad], *as long as, until.*

quōcircā, conj., *wherefore.*

quōcumque, adv., *to whatever place, wherever, whichever way, Cat., IV, 3.*

quod, conj., *because; that, the fact that, as to the fact that; quod sī, but if, and if, now if.*

quōminus, see 2. quō.

quondam, adv., *once, once upon a time, formerly.*

quoniam, conj. [quom(= cum)

+ iam], *since, because, seeing that.*

quoque, adv., *also, too, even.*

quot, adj., indecl., *how many, as many as, as.*

quotannis, adv. [annus], *every year, yearly.*

quotiēns, adv. [quot], *how often, as often as.*

quotiēscumque, adv. [quotiēns + cumque], *just as often as, every time that.*

R

rapīna, -ae, F. [rapiō], *robbery, plunder.*

rapiō, rapere, rapuī, raptum, tr., *carry off, seize; impel, drive hurry along, hurry off.*

ratiō, -ōnis, F. [reor, think], *reckoning, consideration, account; reason, plan; course, system, way, method, means; theoretical knowledge; interest.*

re-, red-, prefix, *back, again; sometimes not, un-*

Reātīnus, -a, -um, *of Reate, an ancient town in central Italy.*

recēns, -entis, adj., *fresh, new, recent.*

recipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptum [capiō], tr., *take back, receive, admit, take upon (sībī), undertake; sē recipere, return.*

recitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [citō], tr., *read aloud, read.*

reclāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [clāmō], tr., *cry out against, protest.*

recognōscō, -cognōscere, -cognōvī, -cognitum [cognōscō]

- tr., *know again, recognize, recall; review.*
- recolō, -ere, -uī, -cultum [-colō], tr., *cultivate again, review.*
- reconciliātiō, -ōnis, F. [reconciliō], *restoration, renewal.*
- recondō, -condere, -condidī, -conditum [condō], tr., *put away, hide, conceal.*
- recordor, -ārī, -ātus sum [cor, heart], dep., *call to mind, recall, remember, recollect.*
- recreō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [creō, make], tr., *renew, refresh, restore, give strength to; sē recreāre, recover.*
- rēctā, adv., [sc. viā], *straightway, straight forward, right on, directly.*
- rēctē, adv. [rēctus], *rightly, properly, wisely.*
- recuperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr., *recover, regain.*
- recurrō, -currere, -currī, — [currō], intr., *run back, return.*
- recūsātiō, -ōnis, F. [recūsō], *a declining, refusal.*
- recūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [re, causa], tr. and intr., *object, refuse, decline.*
- redeō, -īre, -iī, -itum [eō], intr., *go back, return.*
- redimiō, -īre, -iivī, -itum, tr., *crown, wreath.*
- redimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēemptum [emō], tr., *buy back, redeem; buy up, contract for, P. 7; ransom, P. 12.*
- reditus, -ūs, M. [redeō], *a return.*
- redūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductum, tr., *bring back, bring home.*
- redundō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [undō, surge], intr., *overflow, redound, accrue; be filled.*
- referciō, -fercīre, -fersī, -fertum [farcīō], tr., *stuff, fill.*
- referō, -ferre, rettulī, relātum [ferō], tr., *bring back, return, report, refer; ad senātum referre, lay before, refer to, the Senate; grātiam referre, show gratitude.*
- rēfert, -ferre, -tulit [rēs + ferō], impers., *it is of advantage, it concerns, it matters, P. 7.*
- refertus, -a, -um [referciō], *filled, crowded, swarming (with), abounding (in).*
- reficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum [faciō], tr., *make over, refresh.*
- refūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr., *refute, disprove.*
- rēgālis, -e [rēx], *of a king, regal, royal.*
- rēgiē, adv. [rēgius], *tyrannically.*
- Rēgīnī, -ōrum, M., *the inhabitants of Regium, in southern Italy.*
- regiō, -ōnis, F. [regō], *direction, line; boundary, region, district, country, territory, P. 18,*
- rēgius, -a, -um [rēx], *of a king, royal.*
- rēgnō-āre, -āvī, -ātum [rēgnum], tr., *reign, rule.*
- rēgnum, -ī, N. [regō], *royal power, kingdom.*
- regō, -ere, rēxī, rēctum, tr., *rule, direct, govern, manage.*

- rēiciō**, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum [iaciō], tr., *throw back, reject*.
- relaxō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [laxō], tr., *ease, relax, release*.
- relevō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [levō], tr., *lift up, lighten; relieve, ease*.
- religiō**, -ōnis, F., (reverence for the gods), *piety, religion; religious scruple, scrupulous honor*.
- religiōsus**, -a, -um [religiō], *sacred, revered, holy*.
- relinquō**, -linquere, -līquī, -lictum [linquō], tr., *leave behind, leave, abandon; desert, forsake; pass over, Cat., III, 8; disregard*.
- reliquiae**, -ārum, F., *leavings, what is left over*.
- reliquus**, -a, -um [relinquō], *remaining, the rest of, the rest, other; the future; reliquum est, it remains*.
- remaneō**, -manēre, -mānsī, — [maneō], intr., *remain, stay behind; last*.
- rēmex**, rēmigis, M. [rēmus, agō], *a rower*.
- remissiō**, -ōnis, F. [remittō], *mitigation, mildness; relaxation, recreation*.
- remissus**, -a, -um [remittō], *relaxed, lax, indulgent*.
- remittō**, -ere, -mīsī, -missum [mittō], tr., *send back*.
- remoror**, -ārī, -ātus sum [moror], dep., *hold back, delay, keep waiting*.
- removeō**, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtum [moveō], tr., *move back, remove, take away; reject, Cat., IV, 4*.
- renovō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [novō] tr., *renew*.
- renūntiō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [nūntiō], tr., *report, return (of an election), declare elected*.
- repellō**, repellere, reppulī, repulsum [pellō], tr., *drive back, repel, keep from*.
- repente**, adv. [repēns], *suddenly*.
- repentīnus**, -a, -um [repēns], *sudden*.
- reperiō**, -īre, repperī, repertum [pariō, secure], tr., *find out, find (by seeking or inquiring)*.
- repetō**, -petere, -petīvī, -petitum [petō], tr., *demand, claim; recall (to mind), look back, claim in turn, Ar. 8*.
- reportō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [portō], tr., *bring back, carry off*.
- reprehendō**, -ere, -hendī, hēnsus [prehendō], tr., *lay hold of, blame, censure*.
- reprimō**, -primere, -pressī, -pressum [premō], tr., *press back, repress, check*.
- repudiō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [repudium], tr., *cast off, reject, refuse, scorn, repudiate*.
- repūgnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [pūgnō], intr., *fight against, oppose*.
- requiēs**, -ētis, F., *rest, repose*.
- requirō**, -quirere, -quīsivī, -quīsītum [quaerō], tr., *seek again, seek out, demand, ask; be at a loss for, miss, P. 2; beg for, P. 23*.

- rēs, rei, F.**, *thing, fact; circumstance, situation, consideration, argument, plan, undertaking, event, incident, matter, affair, question, property; quality*; see **gerō, militāris, novus, pūblicus, secundus**.
- resecō, -secāre, -secuī, -sectum [secō]**, tr., *cut away, cut off*.
- reservō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [servō]**, tr., *keep back, reserve; keep, preserve*.
- resideō, -sidēre, -sēdī [sedeō]**, (sit back), *remain behind, be left, remain*.
- resignō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [signō]**, tr., *unseal; destroy, Ar. 5*.
- resistō, sistere, -stitī, — [sistō]**, intr., *stand back, remain; resist, withstand; survive, Cat., III, 10*.
- respicio, -spicere, -spexī, -spectum [speciō]**, tr. and intr., *look back, look back upon*.
- respondeō, -spondēre, -spondī, -spōnsum [spondeō, promise]**, tr. and intr., *answer, reply; be a match for, Cat., II, 11*.
- respōnsum, -ī, N. [respondeō]**, *reply, answer*.
- rēs pūblica**, see **pūblicus**.
- restringō, -stinguere, -stīnxī, -stīnctum [stinguō]**, tr., *quench, extinguish*.
- restituō, -stituere, -stituī, -stitūtum [statuō]**, tr., (set up again), *restore, renew*.
- restō, -stāre, -stitī, — [stō]**, intr., *withstand, oppose; impers., it remains*.
- retardō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [tardō]** tr., *delay, hinder, retard*.
- reticeō, -ēre, -uī, — [taceō]**, tr. and intr., *be silent, keep silence; keep secret*.
- retineō, -ēre, -uī, -tentum [teneō]**, tr., *hold back, preserve, maintain, uphold, keep*.
- retorqueō, -torquēre, -torsī, -tortum [torqueō]**, tr., (twist back), *turn back*.
- retundō, -ere, rettudī, retūsum [tundō]**, tr., *beat back, thrust back*.
- reus, -ī, M. [rēs]**, (one concerned in a thing), *the defendant, accused, prisoner*.
- revertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versum [vertō]**, usually dep. in pres. system, *return*.
- revincō, -vincere, -vīcī, -victum [vincō]**, tr., *convict*.
- revocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [vocō]**, tr., *call back, recall; turn, restore*.
- rēx, rēgis, M.**, *king*.
- Rhodiū, -a, -um, of Rhodes**; pl. as noun, *the Rhodians*.
- rīdīculus, -a, -um [rīdeō]**, *ridiculous, absurd*.
- rōbur, rōboris, N.**, *oak; strength*.
- rōbustus, -a, -um [rōbur]**, (of oak), *firm, solid, strong, vigorous, robust*.
- rogātus, -ūs, M. [rogō]**, *request*.
- rogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr.**, *ask, beg, request, implore; propose, enact, pass (laws)*.
- Rōma, -ae, F.**, *Rome*.
- Rōmānus, -a, -um [Rōma]**, *Roman*.

Rōmulus, -ī, M., *Romulus*, the founder and first king of Rome.

Rōscius, -ī, M., *Roscius*, a family name; Quīntus Rōscius Gallus, a celebrated actor.

Rudīnus, -a, -um [Rudiae], of *Rudiae*, in southern Italy, the birthplace of Ennius.

ruīna, -ae, F. [ruō], a rushing down, fall, downfall, ruin.

rūmor, -ōris, M., *rumor*, report.

rumpō, -ere, rūpī, ruptum, tr., break.

ruō, -ere, rūī, rutum, intr., rush down, fall, go to ruin.

rūsticor, -ārī, -ātus sum [rūsticus], dep., go to the country.

rūsticus, -a, -um [rūs], rural, of the country, rustic; without culture, Ar. 10.

S

sacer, sacra, sacrum, sacred; sacra, -ōrum, pl. neut. as noun, sacred rites, ceremonies.

sacrārium, -ī, N. [sacrum], shrine, sanctuary.

sacrōsānctus, -a, -um [sacer + sanctus], sacred, inviolable.

saeculum, -ī, N., race, generation; age; pl., ages, Cat., II, 5.

saepē, saepius, saepissimē, adv. often.

saepiō, -īre, saepsi, saeptum [saepēs], tr., hem in, inclose.

saevus, -a, -um, severe, cruel.

sagāx, -ācis, adj., sagacious, keen, shrewd.

Salamīniī, -ōrum, M., the people

of *Salamis*, a town of Cyprus.

saltō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum [freq. of saliō, leap], intr., dance.

saltus, -ūs, M., woodland pasture, pasture lands.

salūs, salūtis, F. [salvus], soundness, good health; safety, welfare.

salūtō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum [salūs], tr., greet, salute, call upon, pay respects to.

salvus, -a, -um, sound, safe, saved, solvent (financially).

Samos, -ī, F., *Samos* (sā'mos), a city on the island Samos, in the Aegean.

sanciō, -īre, sānxī, sānctum, tr., make sacred, ordain, enact.

sānctus, -a, -um [sanciō], sacred, holy; venerable; conscientious Ar. 5; inviolable, P. 14.

sānē, adv. [sānus], (soundly), by all means, if you wish; certainly, indeed, wholly, utterly.

sanguis, sanguinis, M., blood, bloodshed.

sānō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum [sānus], tr., make sound, cure, remedy.

sānus, -a, -um, sound, whole, healthy; of the mind, rational, sane, sensible.

sapiēns, -entis, adj. [sapiō], wise; as noun, wise man, philosopher.

sapientia, -ae, F. [sapiēns], wisdom.

Sardinia, -ae, F., *Sardinia*.

satelles, -itis, M. or F., atten-

- dant; assistant, tool, accomplice.*
- satis**, indecl. adj., often used as a noun, *enough, sufficient; satis faciō, do one's duty (to); adv., sufficiently, quite, very.*
- Sātumnālia, -iōrum**, N. [Saturnus], *the Saturnalia, feast of Saturn, beginning Dec. 17.*
- Sātumnīnus, -ī**, M., *Saturninus, a family name; L. Apulēius Sātumnīnus, tribune 100 B.C.*
- saucius, -a, -um**, *wounded.*
- saxum, -ī**, N., *rock.*
- scaena, -ae**, F., *stage (of a theater).*
- scaenicus, -a, -um** [scaena], *of the stage, dramatic.*
- scelerātē**, adv. [scelerātus], *wickedly, impiously.*
- scelerātus, -a, -um** [scelerō], *wicked, infamous, vicious; as noun, scoundrel.*
- scelus, sceleris**, N., *crime, wickedness.*
- sciēns, -entis**, adj. [sciō], *knowing, acquainted (with), skilled.*
- scientia, -ae**, F. [sciō], *knowledge.*
- scīlicet**, adv. [scīre + licet], *you may know, in fact, of course (ironical).*
- sciō, scīre, scīvī, scītum**, tr., *know.*
- Scīpiō, -ōnis**, M., *Scipio, a family name; 1. P. Cornēlius Scīpiō Nāsīca, consul 138 B.C.; 2. P. Cornēlius Scīpiō Africānus Māior, "the elder Scipio," conqueror of Hannibal 202 B.C.; 3. P. Cornēlius Scīpiō Aemiliānus Africānus Minor,*
- destroyer of Carthage, 146 B.C.*
- scortum, -ī**, N., *harlot, mistress.*
- scrība, -ae**, M. [scrībō], *clerk, secretary.*
- scrībō, -ere, scrīpsī, scrīptum**, tr., *write, enroll, Ar. 5.*
- scrīptor, -ōris**, M. [scrībō], *writer, author.*
- scrīptūra, -ae**, F. [scrībō], (writing), *pasture tax.*
- sē-, sēd-,** prefix, *apart, aside.*
- sēcēdō, -cedere, -cessī, -cessum** [cēdō], intr., *go apart, go away, withdraw.*
- sēcernō, -cernere, -crēvī, -crētum** [cernō], tr., *separate, set apart.*
- secundus, -a, -um** [sequor], *following, second, favorable; secundae rēs, prosperity.*
- secūris, -is**, F. [secō, cut], *ax; see fascēs.*
- sed, conj.**, *but.*
- sedeō, -ēre, sēdī, sessum**, intr., *sit, remain.*
- sēdēs, -is**, F. [sedeō], *seat, dwelling place, home, abode.*
- sēditīō, -ōnis**, F. [sē, eō], (a going apart), *dissension, insurrection, sedition; trans. pl. as sing., Cat., I, 2.*
- sēdō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum**, tr., (bring to rest), *bring to an end, settle, check, stop.*
- sēdulitās, -tātis**, F. [sēdulus], *industry, attention.*
- sēgregō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** [gregō], tr., *separate, exclude.*
- sēiungō, -iungere, -iūnxī, iūnc-**

- tum [iungō], tr., *disunite, separate, disconnect.*
- sēlēctus, -a, -um [sēligō], *singled out, selected.*
- sella, -ae, F., *seat, work stool, chair.*
- semel, adv., *once.*
- sēmen, sēminis, N. [serō, *sow*], *seed.*
- sēminārium, -ī, N. [sēmen], *nursery, school.*
- semper, adv., *always.*
- sempiternus, -a, -um [semper], *everlasting, perpetual, eternal.*
- Semprōnius, -ī, M., *Sempronius*, a gentile name; see *Gracchus*; *Semprōnius*, -a, -um, *Sempronian.*
- senātor, -ōris [senex], M., *senator.*
- senātōrius, -a, -um [senātor], *senatorial.*
- senātus, -ūs, M. [senex], *Senate*, see *Introductio* 28.
- senectūs, -tūtis, F. [senex], *old age.*
- senex, senis, adj., *old, aged*; as noun (*App.* 10), *an old man.*
- sēnsus, -ūs, M. [sentiō], *feeling, senses*, *Ar.* 7.
- sententia, -ae, F. [sentiō], (way of thinking), *opinion, decision, sentiment, idea, purpose*; *purport, tenor, vote.*
- sentina, -ae, F., *bilge water, dregs, refuse, rabble.*
- sentiō, -īre, sēnsī, sēnsū, tr., *feel*; *perceive, see, notice*; *think, understand, know*; *agree.*
- sepeliō, -īre, sepelivī, sepultus, tr., *bury, ruin.*
- sepulcrum, -ī, N. [sepeliō], (place of burial), *tomb.*
- sequor, sequī, secūtus sum, dep., *follow, comply with, accede to, adopt, obey.*
- Sergius, -ī, M., *Sergius*, a gentile name; see *Catilina.*
- sermō, -ōnis, M. [serō, *join*], *speech, discourse, talk, remark, conversation, rumor.*
- sērō, adv. [sērus], *late*; comp. sērius, *too late.*
- serpō, -ere, serpsī, serptum, intr., *creep.*
- serta, -ōrum, N. [serō, *entwine*], *garlands, chaplets.*
- Sertōriānus, -a, -um, of *Sertorius*, *Sertorian.*
- servilis, -e [servus], *of a slave, of slaves, servile.*
- Servilius, -ī, M., *Servilius*, a gentile name; 1. *Gāius Servilius Ahāla*, master of horse 439 B.C.; 2. *Gāius Servilius Glaucia*, praetor 100 B.C.; 3. *P. Servilius Vatia*, consul 79 B.C.
- serviō, -īre, -ivī, -itum [servus], intr., *be a slave, serve, labor for, minister to, be subject to*, *P.* 14.
- servitium, -ī, N. [servus], *service, slavery*; pl., *slaves*, *Cat.* IV, 2.
- servitūs, -tūtis, F. [servus], *slavery, servitude.*
- servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr., *make safe, save, preserve*; *guard, keep, protect.*

servus, -ī, M., *slave, servant*.
sēsē, see **suī**.

Sēstius, -ī, M., *Sestius*, a gentile name; P. **Sēstius**, quaestor in 63 B.C.

sevērē, adv. [**sevērus**], *severely*.

sevērītās, -tātis, F. [**sevērus**], *strictness, severity, sternness, rigor*.

sevērus, -a, -um, *serious, strict, stern, severe, impartial*, Ar. 2.

sex, indecl. adj., *six*.

sexāgintā, num. adj., *sixty*.

sī, conj., *if*.

Sibyllīnus, -a, -um [**Sibylla**, a prophetess], *Sibylline*.

sīc, adv., *so, thus, in such a manner*.

sīca, -ae, F. [**secō**, cut], *dagger*.

sīcārius, -ī, M. [**sīca**], *assassin*.

Sicilia, -ae, F., *Sicily*.

sīcut or **sīcutī**, conj. adv. [**sīc** + **ut**], *just as*.

Sīgēum, -ī, N., *Sige'um*, a promontory near Troy.

sīgnificātiō, -ōnis, F. [**sīgnificō**], (a pointing out), *expression, sign, token*.

sīgnificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [**sīgnum**, **faciō**], *indicate, represent*.

sīgnum, ī, N., *sign, standard, signal; seal; statue*.

Silānus, -ī, M., *Sila'nus*, a family name; D. **Iūnius Silānus**, consul elect in 63 B.C.

silentium, -ī, N. [**silēns**, *still*], *silence, stillness*.

sileō, -ēre, -uī, —, tr. and intr., *be silent, seek silence*;

keep silent about, pass over in silence.

Silvānus, -ī, M., *Silva'nus*, a family name; M. **Plautius Silvānus**, tribune of the people 89 B.C.

silvestris, -e [**silva**], *overgrown with woods, wooded*.

similis, -e, *similar, like*.

similiter, adv. [**similis**], *in the same way, similarly*.

simpliciter, adv. [**simplex**], *simply, plainly*.

simul, adv., *at the same time, at once; together*, Ar. 11; *as soon as* (w. or without **atque, ac**).

simulācrum, -ī, N. [**simulō**], *a likeness, image, statue, representation*.

simulātiō, -ōnis, F. [**simulō**], *pretense*.

simulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [**similis**], tr., *make like, pretend*.

simultās, -tātis, F. [**simul**], *enmity, rivalry*.

sīn, conj. [**sī** + **ne**], *but if*.

sine, prep. w. abl., *without*.

singulāris, -e [**singulī**], *one only; unique, singular, matchless, unparalleled, extraordinary, special*.

singulī, -ae, -a, dist. adj., *one at a time, single, each; in diēs singulōs, day by day*.

sinō, -ere, **sīvī**, **situm**, tr., *set, place; allow, let, permit*.

Sinōpē, -ēs, (dat. -ae, acc. -ēn, abl. -ē), F., *Sinope* (sin- o'pē), a city on the northern coast of Asia Minor.

- sinus**, -ūs, M., *fold, fold of a toga; bosom; bay, inlet*, P. 11.
sitis, sitis, F., *thirst*.
sīve, or **seu** [sī + ve], conj., or *if, if; sīve . . . sīve, whether . . . or, either . . . or*.
Smyrnaei, -ōrum, M., *the people of Smyrna, in Asia Minor*.
sōbrius, -a, -um [sē + ēbrius], *not drunk, sober*.
societās, -tātis, F. [socius], *fellowship, association, alliance*, Cat., I, 13.
socius, -i, M., *partner, associate, companion; ally, accomplice, confederate*.
sodālis, -is, M., F., *associate, comrade, boon companion, table companion, crony*.
sōl, sōlis, M., *the sun*.
sōlācium, -i, N., *comfort*.
soleō, -ēre, solitus sum, semi-dep., *be accustomed, use*.
sōlitūdō, -inis, F. [sōlus], *solitude, loneliness; desert*, Ar. 8.
sollicitātiō, -ōnis, F. [sollicitō], *inciting, tampering with*.
sollicitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [sollicitus], tr., *disturb, incite, instigate; tamper with, solicit, corrupt*.
sollicitus, -a, -um, *worried, anxious, alarmed*.
solum, -i, N., *soil*.
sōlum [sōlus], adv., *only, merely; nōn sōlum, not only*.
sōlus, -a, -um, gen. sōlius, dat. sōlī, *alone, only*.
solūtiō, -ōnis, F. [solvō], (loosing), *payment*.
solūtus, -a, -um [solvō], *released, lax, remiss*.
solvō, -ere, solvī, solūtum, tr., *loose, release*.
somnus, -a, M., *sleep, drowsiness*, Cat., III, 7.
sonō, -āre, -uī, -itum [sonus], tr., *sound, utter*.
sonus, -i, M., *noise, sound*.
soror, -ōris, F., *sister*.
sors, sortis, F., *lot, allotment*.
Sp., see **Spurius**.
spargō, -ere, sparsī, sparsum, tr., *scatter, sprinkle, mix*.
spatium, -i, N., *space (of place or time)*.
speciēs, -ēī, F. [speciō], *appearance*.
spectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [freq. of speciō], tr. and intr., *look at, face, see, attend; consider*.
speculātor, -ōris, M. [speculor], *spy*.
speculor, -ārī, -ātus sum [specula, watchtower], dep., *watch, spy out*.
spērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [spēs], tr. and intr., *hope, hope for, expect, trust*.
spēs, speī, F., *hope, expectation*.
spīritus, -ūs, M. [spīrō, breathe], *breath, air, spirit*.
splendor, -ōris, M. [splendeō, shine], *brilliancy, splendor*.
spoliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr., *deprive, plunder*.
spolium, -i, N., of an animal *skin, hide; pl., spoils, booty, prey*.
sponte, F. (abl. of obsolete spōns), *of one's own accord*.

- Spurius, -ī, M.**, *Spurius*, a praenomen or personal name.
- stabilīō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum** [stabilis], tr., *make firm, establish*.
- Statilius, -ī, M.**, *Statilius*, a gentile name; L. *Statilius*, one of Catiline's conspirators.
- statim, adv.** [stō], (on the spot), *straightway, immediately, at once*.
- Stator, -ōris, M.** [stō], *the Stayer, Defender, Protector*; epithet of Jupiter.
- statua, -ae, F.** [stō], *statue*.
- statuō, statuere, statui, statūtum**, tr., *set, set up, place, put, establish; determine, decide, resolve, conclude*.
- status, -ūs, M.** [stō], *state, condition, foundation, Cat., I, 1*.
- stimulus, -ī, M.**, *spur, stimulus, incentive*.
- stipendium, -ī, N.** [stips, coin + pendō, pay], *tax, pay; service (military), campaigning, P. 9; campaign*.
- stirps, stirpis, F.**, *stock, root; source, origin*.
- stō, stāre, steti, statum, intr.**, *stand*.
- strēnuus, -a, -um**, *vigorous, strenuous*.
- strepitus, -ūs, M.** [strepō], *noise*.
- studeō, -ēre, -uī, —, intr.**, *strive, be eager, aim at, desire*.
- studiōsē, adv.**, *eagerly, carefully*.
- studiōsus, -ā, -um** [studium], *fond (of)*.
- studium, -ī, N.** [studeō], *eagerness, zeal, desire, attachment; devotion, enthusiasm, good will, sympathy; (party) spirit; pursuit, study*.
- stultitia, -ae, F.** [stultus], *folly*.
- stultus, -a, -um**, *foolish, stupid*.
- stuprum, -ī, N.**, *defilement, impurity, debauchery; intrigue, Cat., I, 10*.
- suādeō, -ēre, -suāsī, suāsum**, tr. and intr., *advise, recommend; persuade*.
- suāvītās, -tātis, F.** [suāvis], *sweetness*.
- sub, prep.** w. acc. and abl., *under*.
- subeō, -īre, -iī, -itum** [eō], tr., *undergo, endure*.
- subiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum** [iaciō], tr., *throw under, place under, hand up to, Ar. 10*.
- subiector, -ōris, M.** [subiciō], *forgery*.
- subigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctum** [agō], tr., *put down, subdue; induce*.
- subitō, adv.** [subitus], *suddenly*.
- sublātus, from tollō**.
- subsellium, -ī, N.** [sella], (low bench), *bench, seat*.
- subsidiū, -ī, N.**, *support, aid, means; pl., sinews, P. 2*.
- succēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum** [sub + cēdō], tr. and intr., *follow, succeed*.
- sufferō, sufferre, sustulī, sublātum** [sub + ferō], tr., *undergo, suffer*.
- suffrāgium, -ī, N.** [sub, frangō], (fragment), *ballot, vote*.
- suī, sibi, sē, reflex. pron.** (App. 21), *himself, herself, itself, themselves*.

- Sulla**, -ae, M., *Sulla*, a family name; L. Cornēlius Sulla, the famous general and dictator.
- Sulpicius**, -ī, M., a gentile name; 1. C. Sulpicius Galba, praetor 63 B.C.; 2. P. Sulpicius Rūfus, tribune 88 B.C.
- sum, esse, fui, fut. part. futūrus, irr., be.**
- summa**, -ae, F. [sūmmus], *supremacy, preëminence.*
- summus**, -a, -um, sup. of **superus**, *uppermost, highest; the top of; greatest, most important, most distinguished, excellent, eminent, supreme, extreme.*
- sūmō**, -ere, sūmpsi, sūmptum [sub + emō], tr., *take, take to oneself, assume; w. supplicium, inflict.*
- sūmptuōsē**, adv. [sumptuōsus], *expensively, extravagantly.*
- sūmptuōsus**, -a, -um [sūmptus], *sumptuous; expensive.*
- sūmptus**, -ūs, M. [sumō], *expense, cost; extravagance.*
- superbē**, adv. [superbus], *proudly, insolently, arrogantly.*
- superbia**, -ae, F. [superbus], *pride, haughtiness.*
- superbus**, -a, -um, *proud.*
- superior**, -ius, comp. adj. [superus, App. 19], *higher, upper; former, preceding, elder; superior nox, night before last.*
- superō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum [superus], tr., *overcome, conquer, defeat, surpass, exceed, get the upper hand.*
- supersum**, -esse, -fui, -futūrus [super + sum], intr., *be over, be left, remain.*
- superus**, -a, -um [super], *upper, higher.*
- suppeditō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum [sub, pēs], tr., *supply, furnish.*
- suppetō**, -ere, -īvi, -ītum [sub + petō], intr., *be at hand, be in store.*
- supplex**, -icis, adj. [sub, plicō], *bending under, beseeching; as noun, a suppliant.*
- supplicātiō**, -ōnis, F. [supplicō], (a public prayer), *solemn thanksgiving, supplication.*
- supplicium**, -ī, N. [supplex], *punishment, penalty.*
- suprā**, adv. and prep. w. acc., *above, beyond; more.*
- surgō**, -ere, surrēxi, surrēctum [sub + regō], intr., *arise.*
- suscēnsēō**, -ēre, -uī, — [sub + cēnsēō], intr., *be angry (with).*
- suscipiō**, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptum [sub + capiō], tr., *undertake, incur, bring upon, adopt; suffer, P. 3; entertain, P. 4.*
- suspectus**, -a, -um [part. of suspiō], *distrusted, suspected; an object of suspicion.*
- suspīciō**, -ōnis, F. [sub + speciō], *spy, suspicion.*
- suspīcor**, -ārī, -ātus sum [suspiō], dep., *mistrust, suspect; surmise.*
- sustentō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum [freq. of sustineō], tr., *uphold, support; defer, put off.*

sustineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentum [sub + teneō], tr., hold up, sustain, bear, endure, relieve.

sustulī, see tollō.

suus, -a, -um, poss. pron., his (own), her, its, their.

Syria, -ae, F., Syria, a country of Asia, on the coast of the Mediterranean.

T

T., see Titus.

tabella, -ae, F. [dim. of tabula], (little board), waxed tablet, letter, document.

taberna, -ae, F., hut, booth, shop; tavern.

tābescō, -ere, tābuī, — [tābeō], intr., pine away, languish.

tabula, -ae, F., tablet, record, account, list; painting.

tabulārium, -ī, N. [tabula], record office.

taceō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, tr. and intr., be silent, keep silence; pass over in silence, be silent about.

tacitē, adv., silently.

taciturnitās, -tātis, F. [taciturnus], silence.

tacitus, -a, -um [taceō], silent, mute, in silence.

tāctus, see tangō.

taeter, taetra, taetrum, offensive, foul; shameful, disgraceful, abominable.

tālāris, -e [tālus, ankle], of the ankles, reaching the ankles.

tālis, -e, adj., such, of such a nature.

tam, adv., so, so much.

tamen, conj. adv., yet, nevertheless, however.

tametsī, conj. [tamen + etsī], although; and yet.

tamquam, conj., just as, as if, as it were; as a sort of, Cat., IV, 2.

tandem [tam], adv., at length, finally, now; in questions and commands, pray, I ask.

tangō, -ere, tetigī, tāctum, tr., touch; strike, Cat., III, 8.

tantō, adv. [tantus], so much; tantō opere, so greatly, so much.

tantum, adv. [tantus], so much, so far; tantum modo, only, merely.

tantus, -a, -um, such, so great, so much; tantī, gen. of value, of such value; est tantī, it is worth while.

tardē, adv. [tardus], slowly, tardily, late.

tarditās, -tātis, F. [tardus], slowness, delay.

tardō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr., delay, retard.

Tarentīnī, -ōrum, M., the inhabitants of Tarentum, in southern Italy.

tēctum, -ī, N. [tegō], roof, shelter, house, home.

tegō, -ere, tēxī, tēctum, tr., cover, protect.

tēlum, -ī, N., missile, weapon, javelin.

temerē, adv., rashly, without cause, heedlessly.

- temeritās, -tātis, F. [temerē], rashness.
- temperantia, -ae, F. [temperāns], temperance, moderation, self-control, P. 13.
- tempestās, -tātis, F., season, weather, storm.
- tempestivus, -a, -um [tempestās], timely, seasonable, suitable; early, protracted, Ar. 6.
- templum, -ī, N. (in augury a place marked off by the augur's staff), a consecrated place, temple.
- temptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [intens., of tendō], tr., make trial of, attempt; attack, assail, Cat., I, 10; tempt, disturb.
- tempus, -oris, N., time, season; time of need; pl., the times; the needs, Cat., I, 9; ex tempore, offhand, without preparation, extempore.
- tendō, -ere, tetendī, tentum, tr., stretch, stretch out.
- tenebrae, -ārum, F., darkness, shades.
- Tenedos (us), -ī F., Tenedos, an island in the Aegean Sea.
- teneō, -ēre, tenuī, tentum, tr., hold, hold fast, hold as prisoner; preserve; memoriā tenēre, remember.
- tenuis, -e, slender, thin; poor, humble, insignificant.
- ter, adv., three times, thrice.
- Terentia, -ae, F., Terentia, wife of Cicero.
- terminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [terminus], tr., limit, confine, terminate.
- terminus, -ī, M., boundary line, limit.
- terra, -ae, F., land, country, earth, ground.
- terreō, -ere, -uī, -itum, tr., frighten, terrify.
- terror, -ōris, M. [terreō], alarm, terror, scare.
- tertius, -a, -um, third.
- testāmentum, -ī, N. [testor], a will.
- testimōnium, -ī, N., [testis], proof, testimony, evidence.
- testis, -is, M. or F., witness.
- testor, -ārī, -ātus sum [testis], dep., call to witness, invoke.
- Teutonī, -ōrum, M., the Teutones, a nation of Germany.
- Themistoclē, -is (-ī), M., Themis'tocles, the celebrated Athenian.
- Theophanēs, -is, M., Theo'phanes, a Greek writer of Mytilene, who accompanied Pompey in the East.
- Ti., see Tiberius.
- Tiberis, -is, M., the Tiber river.
- Tiberius, -ī, M., Tiberius, a praenomen or personal name.
- Tigrānēs, -is, M., Tigra'nes, king of Armenia, son-in-law of Mithridates.
- timeō, -ēre, -uī, —, tr. and intr., fear, be afraid.
- timidē, adv. [timidus], timidly; reverently, P. 16.
- timidus, -a, -um [timeō], timid.
- timor, -ōris, M. [timeō], fear, dread, alarm.

- Titus, -ī, M., *Titus*, a personal name.
- toga, -ae, F. [tegō], *toga* (the citizen's cloak or flowing robe).
- togātus, -a, -um [toga], *wearing the toga, in the garb of peace.*
- tolerābilis, -e [tolerō], *endurable, tolerable.*
- tolerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr., *endure, bear.*
- tollō, -ere, sustulī, sublātum, tr., *lift up, exalt; take away, carry off, remove; destroy, P. 11.*
- Tongilius, -ī, M., *Tongilius*, a gentile name.
- Torquātus, -ī, M., *Torquātus*, a family name; L. Mānlius Torquātus, consul 65 B.C.
- tot, indecl. adj., *so many.*
- totiēns, adv. [tot], *so often, so many times, as often.*
- tōtus, -a, -um (App. 13), *the whole, the whole of, all, entire; adverbially, altogether, wholly.*
- trāctō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [freq. of trahō], tr., *draw, manage, conduct, Cat., III, 12; present, Ar. 2, treat.*
- trādō, -ere, -didī, -ditum [trāns + dō], tr., *give up, give over, surrender, deliver; hand down, transmit, leave.*
- trahō, -ere, trāxī, trāctum, tr., *draw; influence.*
- tranquillitās, -tātis, F. [tranquillus], *stillness, tranquil state.*
- tranquillus, -a, -um, *calm, tranquil.*
- Trānsalpīnus, -a, -um, *beyond the Alps, Transalpine.*
- trāscendō, -ere, trāscendī, trāscēsum [scandō], tr., *climb over, cross.*
- trānsferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum [ferō], tr., *bear over, carry over; transfer, remove.*
- trānsigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctum [agō], tr. (drive through), *carry through, accomplish, execute, perform.*
- trānsmarīnus, -a, -um [marīnus], *beyond the sea.*
- trānsmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -mīsum [mittō], tr., *send across, transmit; devote, intrust; intr., cross over, P. 12.*
- trēs, tria, *three.*
- tribūnal, -ālis, N. [tribūnus], *judgment seat, tribunal.*
- tribūnus, -ī, M. [tribus, tribe], *tribune; see Introd. 37.*
- tribuō, -uere, -uī, -ūtum [tribus, tribe], tr., *assign, bestow, grant, give, devote; ascribe, attribute.*
- trīduum, -ī, N. [trēs + diēs], *three days.*
- triumphō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [triumphus], intr., *triumph; rejoice.*
- triumphus, -ī, M., *triumph, triumphal procession.*
- Trōiānī, -ōrum, M., *the Trojans.*
- tropaeum, -ī, N. (Greek), *trophy.*
- trucidō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [trux, fierce + caedō], tr., *cut to pieces, butcher, murder.*
- tū, tuī, pers. pron. (App. 21), *thou, you, yourself.*

tuba, -ae, F., *trumpet*.
 tueor, -ēri, tūtus (tuitus), sum, dep., *look at, care for, protect, defend, uphold, preserve*.
 Tullia, -ae, F., *Tullia*, the daughter of Cicero.
 Tullius, -ī, M., *Tullius*, a gentile name; voc. *Tulli*.
 Tullus, -ī, M., *Tullus*, a family name; L. Volcātius Tullus, consul 66 B.C.
 tum, adv., *then, at that time*; tum cum, *at the time when*; iam tum, *at that very time, even then*; tum . . . tum, *at one time . . . at another*.
 tumultus, -ūs, M. [tumeō, *swell*], *uprising, insurrection; uproar, confusion, excitement, tumult, disturbance*.
 tumulus, -ī, M. [tumeō, *swell*], *mound, hillock, tomb*.
 tunica, -ae, F., *tunic*, the garment worn under the toga.
 turbulentus, -a, -um [turba], *confused, miscellaneous*.
 turpis, -e, *disgraceful, base, infamous, shameful*.
 turpiter, adv. [turpis], *disgracefully, shamefully*.
 turpitūdō, -inis, F. [turpis], *disgrace, dishonor, infamy*.
 tūtō, adv. [tūtus], *safely, in safety, in security*.
 tūtor, -ārī, -ātus sum [tueor], dep., *protect, defend*.
 tūtus, -a, -um [tueor], *guarded, safe, secure, in safety*.
 tuus, -a, -um, poss. pron., *your*; iste tuus, *that of yours*.
 tyrannus, -ī, M., *tyrant*.

U

ūber, -eris, N., *teat, breast*.
 ūbertās, -tātis, F. [ūber], *fertility, productiveness*.
 ubi, conjunctive adv., *where, when*.
 ubinam, adv. [ubi + nam], *where?*
 ubique, adv., *anywhere*.
 ulcīscor, -ī, ultus sum, dep., *take vengeance on, punish, avenge*.
 ūllus, -a, -um (App. 13), *any*.
 ultimus, -a, -um, sup. adj. [ultrā, App. 19], *farthest, most distant; earliest, last*.
 ultrā, adv., and prep. w. acc., *beyond*.
 ultrō, adv., *of one's own accord voluntarily*.
 Umbrēnus, -ī, M., *Umbre'nus*, a family name; P. Umbrēnus, one of Catiline's followers.
 umquam, adv., *ever, at any time*.
 ūnā, adv. [ūnus], *along (with), together; at the same time, at the same place*.
 unde, adv., *whence, from which; how, P. 14; from whom*.
 ūndēquīnq̄ āgēsīmus, -a, -um, *forty-ninth*.
 undique, adv. [unde + que], *from all sides, on all sides, everywhere*.
 unguentum, -ī, N. [unguō], *ointment*.
 ūnicē, adv. [ūnicus], *singularly, greatly, especially*.
 ūniversus, -a, -um [ūnus +

versus], *all together, whole, entire.*

únus, -a, -um (App. 13), *one, alone, only.*

urbānus, -a, -um [urbs], *of the city, in the city.*

urbs, urbis, F., *city, the city (i.e. Rome).*

úsquam, adv., *anywhere.*

úsque, adv., *all the way, all the time, even, constantly; see 1. quō.*

úsūra, -ae, F. [útor], *use, enjoyment; interest, usury.*

úsúrpō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum [úsus, rapio], tr., *seize for use, employ, use, practice.*

úsus, -ús, M. [útor], *use, practice, experience.*

ut or utí, conj. w. subjv., *that, in order that, so that; after a verb of fearing, that not; w. indic., as, when, ever since; in comparisons, as; ut primum, as soon as.*

uterque, utraque, utrumque [gen. utriusque; dat., utri-que], adj. and pron., *both, each, either.*

útilis, -e [útor], *useful, advantageous, expedient.*

útilitās, -tātis, F. [útilis], *usefulness, expediency, advantage.*

utinam, adv. [utí + nam], *oh that! I wish that! if only! would that.*

útor, úti, úsus sum, dep., *use, employ, enjoy.*

utrum, interrog. conj. [uter], 1. introducing a double dir. question it has no English

equivalent; correlative of *an*; 2. in indir. questions, *whether.*

uxor, -ōris, F., *wife.*

V

vacillō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr., (sway to and fro), *stagger, totter.*

vacuēfaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factum [vacuus, + faciō], tr., *make empty, clear, free, vacate.*

vacuus, -a, -um [cf. vacō], *empty, vacant, unoccupied, free, without.*

vadimōnium, -ī, N. [vas, bail], *bail bond, bail, security.*

vāgīna, -ae, F., *scabbard, sheath.*

vagor, -ārī, -ātus sum, dep., *wander about.*

valdē, adv. [validus], *completely, thoroughly, severely.*

valēns, -entis [valeō], *strong, powerful.*

valeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, intr., *be strong, have power, have influence; have weight, prevail, succeed, be strong enough, be able, be eminent, Cat., III, 5; valē, farewell.*

Valerius, -ī, M., *Valerius, a gentile name; L. Valerius Flaccus, consul w. Marius 100 B.C.*

valētūdō, -inis, F. [valeō], *health.*

validus, -a, -um [valeō], *strong, vigorous.*

vāllō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum [vāllum], tr., *intrench, fortify, defend.*

varietās, -tātis, F. [varius],

- variety, difference, dissent, diversity, Ar. 9.*
- varius, -a, -um, varied, various, versatile.**
- vās, vāsis, N., vessel; plate.**
- vāstitās, -tātis, F. [vāstus], waste, desolation, devastation.**
- vāstātiō, -ōnis, F. [vāstō], devastation, destruction.**
- vāstō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [vāstus], tr., (make empty), lay waste, ravage, destroy, devastate.**
- vātēs, -is, M. and F., soothsayer, prophet, seer.**
- vectigal, -ālis, N. [vehō], tax (on goods carried), revenue.**
- vectigālis, -e [vestigal], tributary; as noun, a tributary, tax payer.**
- vehemēns, -entis, adj., violent, forcible, emphatic, severe, earnest, strong, rigorous, Cat., IV, 6.**
- vehementer, adv. [vehemēns], violently, earnestly, strongly, greatly, exceedingly, vigorously.**
- vel, conj. [volō], or; vel . . . vel, either . . . or; adv., even.**
- vēlum, -ī, N., sail.**
- vēna, -ae, F., vein.**
- vēndō, -dere, -didī, -ditum [vēnum, sale, + dō], tr., sell.**
- venēficus, -a, -um [venēnum, faciō], poisonous; as noun, poisoner.**
- venēnum, -ī, N., poison.**
- vēneō, -īre, -iī, -itum [vēnum, sale + eō], intr., (go to sale), be sold.**
- veneror, -ārī, -ātus sum, dep., worship, adore, venerate.**
- venia, -ae, F., indulgence, forbearance, pardon.**
- veniō, -īre, vēnī, ventum, intr., come.**
- ventus, -ī, M., wind.**
- venustās, -tātis, F., [venus], beauty, charm.**
- vēr, vēris, N., the spring.**
- verber, verberis, N., lash, whip; scourging.**
- verberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [verber], tr., scourge.**
- verbum, -ī, N., word.**
- vērē, adv. [vērus], truly, rightly, really.**
- vereor, -ērī, -itus sum, dep., fear, dread.**
- vēritās, -tātis, F. [vērus], truth.**
- vērō [vērus], conjunctive adv., (in truth), in fact, indeed, really; but, however, on the other hand; iam vērō, furthermore, but now; see immō.**
- versō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [freq. of vertō], tr., turn often, carry on (bellum); pass. as dep., move about, be employed, be engaged, be rife; be, exist, dwell, live, associate; be involved; be experienced, skilled, practiced; enjoy, Ar. 5.**
- versus, -ūs, M. [vertō], line, verse.**
- vērūm, conj. [versus], but, but in truth; vērum etiam, but also, but even.**
- vērus, -a, -um, true, real, genuine, well-founded; proper, fitting, reasonable.**
- vespera, -ae, F., evening.**

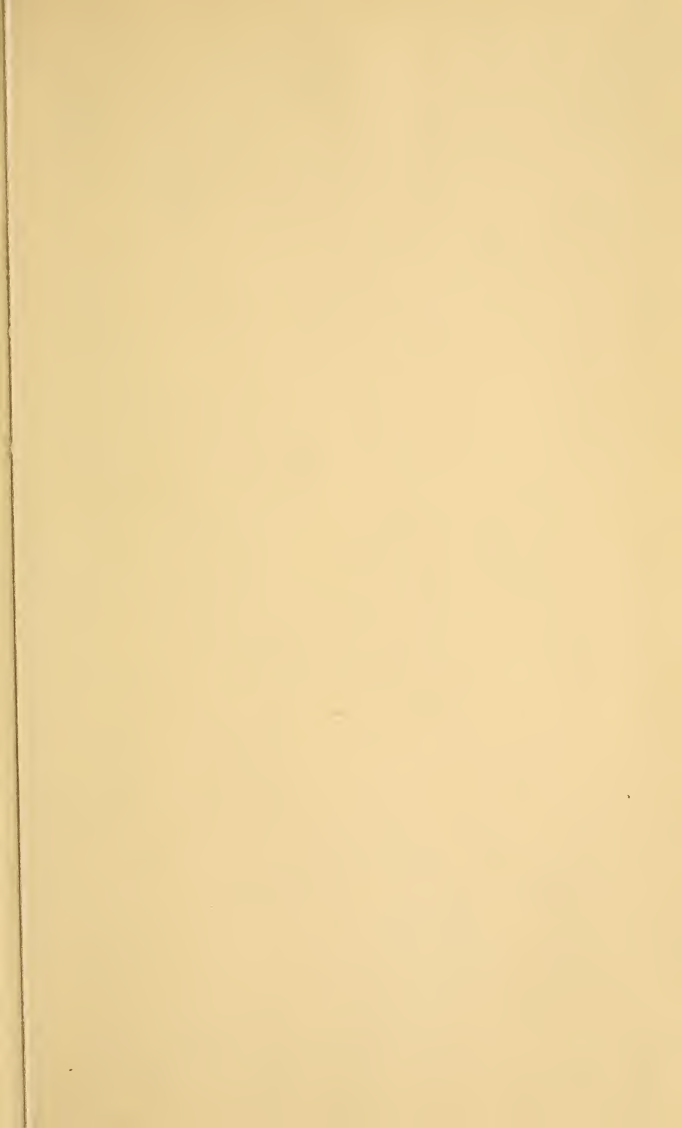
- Vesta, -ae, F., *Vesta*, goddess of the hearth and household.
- Vestālis, -e [Vesta], of *Vesta*, *Vestal*.
- vester, -tra, -trum, poss. pron., *your*.
- vēstīgium, -ī, N. [vēstīgō], *foot-step, track, trace, vestige*; pl., *Cat.*, IV, 6, *ruins*.
- vestmentum, -ī, N., *clothing, apparel*.
- vestrum, (1) neuter of *vester*, (2) gen. pl. of *tū*.
- vetō, -āre, -uī, -itum, tr., *forbid*.
- vetus, veteris, adj. (App. 16), *old, long-standing, old-time, ancient*.
- vetustās, -tātis, F. [vetus], *old age, antiquity*, *Ar.* 6; *duraction*, *Ar.* 12.
- vexātiō, -ōnis, F. [vexō], *harassing, troubling, distress, outrage*.
- vexō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [freq. of vehō], tr., *toss violently; attack*, *Cat.*, I, 11; *influence, disturb, annoy, injure, harass, distress*, *Cat.*, I, 10.
- via, -ae, F., *road, way, course*.
- vibrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr., *brandish*.
- vicēsīmus, -a, -um, ordinal adj., *twentieth*.
- vicīnus, -a, -um [vicus], *neighboring*; as noun, *neighbor*.
- victor, -ōris, M. [vincō], *victor, conqueror*; as adj., *victorious*, *P.* 9.
- victōria, -ae, F. [victor], *victory*.
- vicus, -ī, M., *village*.
- vidēlicet, adv. [vidēre, licet], (one may see), *clearly, evidently, in truth*; (w. irony), *of course, forsooth*, *Cat.*, I, 8.
- videō, -ēre, vidī, vīsum, tr., *see*; pass., *be seen, seem, seem good, seem best*.
- vigilāns, -antis, adj. [vigilō], *watchful, vigilant, of active mind*.
- vigilia, -ae, F. [vigil, awake], *a watching, watch* (a fourth part of the night); *wakeful night*, *Ar.* 11; *want of sleep*; pl., *the watch, watchmen, sentinels*.
- vigilō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [vigil, watchful], tr. and intr., *watch, keep awake; watch for*.
- vīlis, -e, of *little value, cheap*.
- vilitās, -tātis, F. [vīlis], *cheapness*.
- villa, -ae, F. *country-seat, villa, farm*.
- vincō, -ere, vicī, victum, tr., *conquer*.
- vinculum, -ī, N. [vinciō], *bond, chain, tie*; pl., *imprisonment*; in *vincula ducere*, *cast into prison*.
- vindex, -icis, M. and F., *avenger, punisher*.
- vindicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [vindex], tr., *lay claim to, demand, claim; punish; defend*.
- vīnum, -ī, N., *wine*.
- violō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [vīs], tr., *treat with violence, injure, attack, dishonor*.
- vir, virī, M., *man* (opp. *mulier*).
- virgō, -inis, F., *maid, maiden, virgin*.

- virtūs, -tūtis, F.** [**vir**], (manliness), *bravery, courage, valor; virtue, character, spirit, excellence, merit, ability.*
- vis, vis, F.** (App. 10), *force, strength, power, violence; amount; pl., vīrēs, strength, vigor, force.*
- vīscera, -um, N., pl.,** *vitals, vital organs.*
- vīsō, -ere, vīsī, vīsum** [freq. of **videō**], **tr.**, *look at, witness; go to see, visit.*
- vīta, -ae, F.,** *life.*
- vitium, -ī, N.,** *fault, vice, offense.*
- vītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr.,** *avoid, escape, evade.*
- vituperātiō, -ōnis, F.** [**vituperō**], *charge, reproach.*
- vīvō, -ere, vīxī, vīctum, intr.,** *live.*
- vīvus, -a, -um** [**vīvō**], *alive, living.*
- vix, adv.,** *with difficulty, scarcely, hardly.*
- vixdum, adv.,** *scarcely yet, scarcely.*
- vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr.,** *call, summon, bring.*
- volitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** [**volō, fly**], *hover about, flit about.*
- volō, velle, voluī** (App. 48), **tr. and intr.,** *be willing, wish, desire, intend, mean, determine.*
- Volturcius, -ī, M.,** *Volturcius, one of Catiline's confederates.*
- voluntās, -tātis, F.** [**volō**], *will- ingness, consent, will, good will, wish, desire, purpose, inclination.*
- voluptās, -tātis, F.** [**volō**], *pleas- ure, delight.*
- vōsmet,** *emphatic form of vōs.*
- vōtum, -ī, N.** [**voveō**], *vow.*
- vōx, vōcis, F.,** *voice, speech, utterance, word, saying.*
- vulgō, adv.** [**vulgus**], *commonly, generally.*
- vulnerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** [**vul- nus**], **tr.,** *wound, injure.*
- vulnus, vulneris, N.,** *wound; distress.*
- vultus, -ūs, M.,** *the expression of the countenance, looks; the face.*

James Connor

I was taught by Aulus Terentius
and he has a right to my services
all acts, including poetry, have a
common bond - The nature of ^{the} my case
is my excuse for employing a new
kind of pleading - I shall prove that
he is a citizen and a man who ought
in any case be made a citizen -

Archeas has been welcomed in
many cases: Asia, Magna Graecia
Rome. He was on familiar terms
with the Lucan ^{the} Domus, Octavius
and Cato - Heiracles bestowed citizenship
upon him, by this under the
laws of Silvanus and Cato, he became
a Roman citizen - The records are
burned - Metellus placed his name
with the records



LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 003 073 653 9

